United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

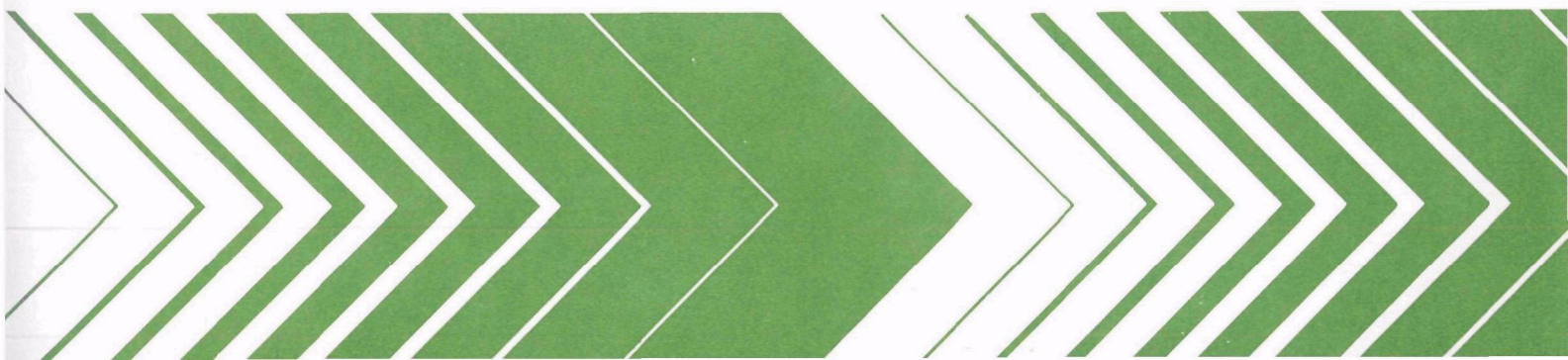
Office of Research and
Development
Washington, DC 20460

EPA/600/4-91/021
February 1992

EPA

Short-Term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Marine and Estuarine Organisms

Final Draft



EPA/600/4-91/021
February 1992
Final Draft

SHORT-TERM METHODS FOR ESTIMATING THE CHRONIC TOXICITY OF EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS TO MARINE AND ESTUARINE ORGANISMS

(Second Edition)

Edited by

Donald J. Klemm[1] and George E. Morrison[2]

[1]Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio
[2]Environmental Research Laboratory, Narragansett, Rhode Island

ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING SYSTEMS LABORATORY - CINCINNATI
OFFICE OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
U. S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
CINCINNATI, OHIO 45268

Printed on Recycled Paper

DISCLAIMER

This document has been reviewed by the Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati (EMSL-Cincinnati), U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), and approved for publication. The mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use

FOREWORD

Environmental measurements are required to determine the quality of ambient waters and the character of waste effluent. The Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati (EMSL-Cincinnati) conducts research to:

- Develop and evaluate analytical methods to identify and measure the concentration of chemical pollutants in drinking waters, surface waters, groundwaters, wastewaters, sediments, sludges, and solid wastes.

- Investigate methods for the identification and measurement of viruses, bacteria and other microbiological organisms in aqueous samples and to determine the responses of aquatic organisms to water quality.

- Develop and operate a quality assurance program to support the achievement of data quality objectives in measurements of pollutants in drinking water, surface water, groundwater, wastewater, sediment and solid waste.

- Develop methods and models to detect and quantify responses in aquatic and terrestrial organisms exposed to environmental stressors and to correlate the exposure with effects on chemical and biological indicators.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972 (PL 92-500), the Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1977 (PL 95-217) and the Water Quality Act of 1987 (PL 100-4) explicitly state that it is the national policy that the discharge of toxic substances in toxic amounts be prohibited. Thus, the detection of chronically toxic effluents plays an important role in identifying and controlling toxic discharges to surface waters. This manual is the second edition of the marine and estuarine chronic toxicity test manual for effluents, first published (EPA/600/4-88/028) by EMSL-Cincinnati in May, 1988. It provides updated and standardized methods for estimating the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to estuarine and marine organisms for use by the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) regional programs, the state programs, and the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permittees.

Thomas A. Clark, Director
Environmental Monitoring Systems
Laboratory - Cincinnati

PREFACE

This manual represents the second edition of the Agency's methods manual for estimating the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to marine and estuarine organisms initially published by EMSL-Cincinnati in May, 1988. This edition reflects changes recommended by the Toxicity Assessment Subcommittee of the EMSL-Cincinnati Biological Advisory Committee, USEPA headquarters and regional staff, other Federal agencies, state and interstate water pollution control programs, environmental protection groups, trade associations, major industries, consulting firms, academic institutions engaged in aquatic toxicology research, and other interested parties in the private sector.

The membership of the Toxicity Assessment Subcommittee, EMSL - Cincinnati Biological Advisory Committee is as follows:

James M. Lazorchak, Chairman
Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati
William Peltier, Subcommittee Chairman,
Environmental Services Division, Region 4
Peter Nolan, Environmental Services Division, Region 1
Steve Ward, Environmental Services Division, Region 2
Ronald Preston, Environmental Services Division, Region 3
Charles Steiner, Environmental Services Division, Region 5
Evan Hornig, Environmental Services Division, Region 6
Terry Hollister, Environmental Services Division, Region 6
Michael Tucker, Environmental Services Division, Region 7
Loys Parrish, Environmental Services Division, Region 8
Peter Husby, Environmental Services Division, Region 9
Joseph Cummins, Environmental Services Division, Region 10
Gretchen Hayslip, Water Monitoring and Analysis Section, Region 10
Bruce Binkley, National Enforcement Investigations Center, Denver
Wesley Kinney, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Las Vegas
George Morrison, Environmental Research Laboratory - Narragansett
Douglas Middaugh, Environmental Research Laboratory - Gulf Breeze
Teresa Norberg-King, Environmental Research Laboratory - Duluth
Donald Klemm, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory Cincinnati
Philip Lewis, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati
Cornelius I. Weber, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati
Margarete Heber, Human Health and Ecological Criteria Division, Office of Science & Technology, Office of Water
Richard Swartz, Environmental Research Laboratory - Newport
Bruce Newton, Assessment and Watershed Protection Division, Office of Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds, Office of Water
Christopher Zarba, Health and Ecological Criteria Division, Office of Science & Technology, Office of Water
Daniel Rieder, Hazard Evaluation Division, Office of Pesticide Programs
Jerry Smrchek, Health and Environmental Review Division, Office of Toxic Substances

Gail Hansen, Office of Solid Waste
Royal Nadeau, Emergency Response Team, Edison, New Jersey

James M. Lazorchak, Ph.D.
Chief, Bioassessment and Ecotoxicology Branch
Ecological Monitoring Research Division
Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory
Cincinnati

ABSTRACT

This manual describes six short-term (one hour to nine days) estuarine and marine methods for measuring the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to five species: the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*; the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*; the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*; the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*; and the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*. The methods include single and multiple concentration static renewal and static nonrenewal toxicity tests for effluents and receiving waters. Also included are guidelines on laboratory safety; quality assurance; facilities and equipment; dilution water; effluent and receiving water sample collection, preservation, shipping, and holding; test conditions; toxicity test data analysis; report preparation; and organism culturing, holding, and handling. Examples of computer input and output for Dunnett's Procedure, Probit Analysis, and the Linear Interpolation Method are provided in the Appendices. Source code listings of computer programs for Dunnett's Procedure and Probit Analysis are also provided in the Appendices.

CONTENTS

Foreword iii
Preface iv
Abstract vi
Figures x
Tables xv
Acknowledgments xxvi

Section Number — Page

1. Introduction 1
2. Short-Term Methods for Estimating Chronic Toxicity 4
   - Introduction 4
   - Types of Tests 7
   - Static Tests 8
   - Flow-through Tests 8
   - Advantages and Disadvantages of Toxicity Test Types 8
3. Health and Safety 10
   - General Precautions 10
   - Safety Equipment 10
   - General Laboratory and Field Operations 10
   - Disease Prevention 11
   - Safety Manuals 11
   - Waste Disposal 11
4. Quality Assurance 12
   - Introduction 12
   - Facilities, Equipment, and Test Chambers 12
   - Test Organisms 13
   - Laboratory Water Used for Culturing and Test Dilution Water 13
   - Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling and Handling 13
   - Test Conditions 13
   - Quality of Test Organisms 14
   - Food Quality 14
   - Acceptability of Chronic Toxicity Test Results 15
   - Analytical Methods 15
   - Calibration and Standardization 15
   - Replication and Test Sensitivity 16
   - Variability in Toxicity Test Results 16
   - Test Precision 16
   - Demonstrating Acceptable Laboratory Performance 18
   - Documenting Ongoing Laboratory Performance 18
   - Reference Toxicants 19
   - Record Keeping 19
   - Video Tapes of USEPA Culture and Toxicity Test Methods 20
   - Supplemental Reports for Training Video tapes 20
5. Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies 22
   - General Requirements 22

CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

Test Chambers 23
Cleaning Test Chambers and Laboratory Apparatus 23
Apparatus and Equipment for Culturing and Toxicity Tests. 24
Reagents and Consumable Materials 24
Test Organisms. 24
Supplies. 24
6. Test Organisms. 26
Test Species. 26
Sources of Test Organisms. 27
Life Stage. 28
Laboratory Culturing. 28
Holding and Handling of Test Organisms. 28
Transportation to the Test Site 29
Test Organism Disposal. 30
7. Dilution Water 31
Types of Dilution Water 31
Standard, Synthetic Dilution Water. 31
Use of Receiving Water as Dilution Water. 32
Use of Tap Water as Dilution Water. 35
Dilution Water Holding. 36
8. Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests 37
Effluent Sampling 37
Effluent Sample Types 37
Effluent Sampling Recommendations 38
Receiving Water Sampling. 39
Effluent and Receiving Water Sample Handling, Preservation, and Shipping. 40
Sample Receiving. 41
Persistence of Effluent Toxicity during Sample Shipment and Holding. 41
Preparation of Effluent and Receiving Water Samples for Toxicity Tests. 41
Preliminary Toxicity Range-finding Tests. 45
Multi-concentration (Definitive) Effluent Toxicity Tests. 45
Receiving Water Tests 46
9. Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis. 47
Endpoints 47
Relationship between Endpoints determined by Hypothesis Testing and Point Estimation Techniques. . . . 48
Precision. 50
Data Analysis. 50
Choice of Analysis 52
Hypothesis Tests 53
Point Estimation Techniques. 55
10. Report Preparation. 59
Introduction 59

CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

Plant Operations 59
Sources of Effluent, Receiving Water, and Dilution Water . . 59
Test Methods 60
Test Organisms 60
Quality Assurance. 60
Results. 60
Conclusions and Recommendations. 61

11. Sheepshead Minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, Larval Survival and Growth Test 62
12. Sheepshead Minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, Embryo-larval Survival and Teratogenicity Test 123
13. Inland Silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, Larval Survival and Growth Test 159
14. Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, Survival, Growth, and Fecundity Test 216
15. Sea Urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, Fertilization Test 296
16. Red Macroalga, *Champia parvula*, Reproduction Test 336

Selected References. 375
Appendices 395

A. Independence, Randomization, and Outliers 397
B. Validating Normality and Homogeneity of Variance Assumptions 404
C. Dunnett's Procedure 416
D. T-test with Bonferroni's Adjustment 463
E. Steel's Many-one Rank Test. 468
F. Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test. 473
G. Probit Analysis 479
H. Single Concentration Toxicity Test - Comparison of Control with 100% Effluent or Receiving Water. 497
I. Linear Interpolation Method 501

FIGURES

SECTION 1-10

Number — Page

1. Control (cusum) charts 21
2. Flowchart for statistical analysis of test data. 58

SECTION 11

Number — Page

1. Embryonic development of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus* 76
2. Flowchart for statistical analysis of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival data. 87
3. Plot of mean survival proportion data in Table 5 89
4. Plot of adjusted Probits and predicted regression line from USEPA Probit Program. 96
5. Flowchart for statistical analysis of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval growth data. 98
6. Plot of mean weight data from sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test. 99
7. Plot of raw data, observed means and smoothed means, for the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, growth data from Tables 4 and 21 108
8. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25 109
9. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50 110
10. Data forms for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test. Daily record of larval survival and test conditions 119
11. Data forms for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test. Dry weights of larvae. 121
12. Data forms for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test. Summary of test results. 122

FIGURES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 12

Number — Page

1. Embryonic development of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus* 139
2. Flowchart for statistical analysis of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval data. 146
3. Plot of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, total mortality data from the embryo-larval test 147
4. Plot of adjusted Probits and predicted regression line 154
5. Data form for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval survival/teratogenicity test. Daily record of embryo-larval survival/terata and test conditions. 157

SECTION 13

Number — Page

1. Glass chamber with sump area 162
2. Inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina* 172
3. Flowchart for statistical analysis of inland silverside, *Menida beryllina*, survival data. 182
4. Plot of mean survival proportion of inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larvae. 184
5. Plot of adjusted Probits and predicted regression line 193
6. Flowchart for statistical analysis of inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, growth data 195
7. Plot of mean weights of inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larvae at each treatment 196
8. Plot of the raw data, the observed means and the smoothed means, from Tables 13 and 20 205
9. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25 206
10. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50 207

FIGURES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 13 (CONTINUED)

Number Page

11. Data forms for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test. Daily record of larval survival and test conditions 212

12. Data forms for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test. Dry weights of larvae. 214

13. Data forms for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test. Summary of test results 215

SECTION 14

Number Page

1. Apparatus (brood chamber) for collection of juvenile mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*. 230

2. Mature female mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs in oviducts . . . 234

3. Mature female mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs in oviducts and developing embryos in the brood sac. 235

4. Mature male mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*. 236

5. Immature mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, (A) lateral view, (B) dorsal view. 237

6. Flowchart for analysis of mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival data 244

7. Plot of mean survival of mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, at each treatment level. 245

8. Plot of adjusted Probits and predicted regression line 254

9. Flowchart for statistical analysis of mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth data 255

10. Plot of mean values for mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth. 257

11. Plot of raw data, observed means and smoothed means, for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth data from Tables 14 and 21 267

FIGURES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 14 (CONTINUED)

Number Page

12. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25 268
13. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50 269
14. Flowchart for statistical analysis of mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, fecundity test. 271
15. Proportion of female mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs 273
16. A plot of the mean proportion of females mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs. 283
17. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25 284
18. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50 285
19. Data sheet for water quality measurements. 291
20. Data sheet for survival and fecundity data 292
21. Data sheet for dry weight measurements 294

SECTION 15

Number Page

1. Flowchart for statistical analysis of sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, data 313
2. Plot of mean percent of fertilized sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, eggs 314
3. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25 324
4. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50 325
5. Data sheet for (1) fertilization test using sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata* 333
6. Data sheet (2) for fertilization test using sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata* 334
7. Data sheet (3) for fertilization test using sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata* 335

FIGURES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 16

Number		Page
1.	Life history of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*	340
2.	Apex of branch of female plant, showing sterile hairs and reproductive hairs (trichogynes)	342
3.	A portion of the male thallus showing spermatial sori.	342
4.	A magnified portion of a spermatial sorus.	343
5.	Apex of a branch on a mature female plant that was exposed to spermatia from a male plant	343
6.	A mature cystocarp	350
7.	Comparison of a very young branch and an immature cystocarp.	350
8.	An aborted cystocarp	350
9.	Flowchart for statistical analysis of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, data.	356
10.	Plot of mean number of cystocarps per plant.	357
11.	BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25	366
12.	BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50	367
13.	Data sheet for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, sexual reproduction test. Receiving water summary sheet	373
14.	Data sheet for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, sexual reproduction test. Cystocarp data sheet.	374

TABLES

SECTION 1-10

Number		Page
1.	National Interlaboratory study of chronic toxicity test precision, 1991: Summary of Responses Using Two Reference Toxicants.	17
2.	Commercial sources of brine shrimp, *Artemia*, cysts	25
3.	Preparation of GP2 artificial seawater using reagent grade chemicals	33
4.	Oxygen solubility (mg/L) in water at equilibrium with air at 760 mm Hg	43
5.	Percent un-ionized NH_3 in aqueous ammonia solution: temperature 15-26°C and pH 6.0-8.9	44

SECTION 11

Number		Page
1.	Reagent grade chemicals used in the preparation of GP2 artificial seawater for the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, toxicity test.	68
2.	Preparation of test solutions at a salinity of 20 °/oo, using 20 °/oo salinity dilution water prepared from natural seawater, hypersaline brine, or artificial sea salts.	82
3.	Summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test with effluent and receiving waters	84
4.	Summary of survival and growth data for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larvae exposed to an effluent for seven days	86
5.	Sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, survival data.	88
6.	Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	88
7.	Ordered centered observations for the Shapiro-Wilk's example.	90
8.	Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example.	91

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 11 (CONTINUED)

Number		Page
9.	Assigning ranks to the control and 6.25% effluent concentration for Steel's Many-one rank test	92
10.	Table of ranks	92
11.	Rank sums	93
12.	Data for Probit Analysis	94
13.	Output for USEPA Probit Analysis program, version 1.4	95
14.	Sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, growth data	97
15.	Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	97
16.	Ordered centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	100
17.	Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example	101
18.	ANOVA table	103
19.	ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example	104
20.	Calculated T-values	105
21.	Sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, mean growth response after smoothing	106
22.	Single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test performed in FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial seawater, using larvae from fish maintained and spawned in FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial seawater, and copper (CU) sulfate as a reference toxicant	112
23.	Single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test performed in FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial seawater, using larvae from fish maintained and spawned in FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial seawater, and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as a reference toxicant	113
24.	Single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test performed in natural seawater, using larvae from fish	

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 11 (CONTINUED)

Number — Page

maintained and spawned in natural seawater, and copper (CU) sulfate as a reference toxicant 114

25. Single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test performed in natural seawater, using larvae from fish maintained and spawned in natural seawater, and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as a reference toxicant 115

26. Single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test performed in FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial seawater, using larvae from fish maintained and spawned in FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial seawater, and hexavalent chromium as a reference toxicant 116

27. Comparison of Larval survival (LC50) and growth (IC50) values for the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, exposed to sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) and copper (CU) sulfate in GP2 artificial seawater medium or natural seawater. . . 117

28. Data from an interlaborataory study of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test, using an industrial effluent as a reference toxicant 118

SECTION 12

Number — Page

1. Preparation of test solutions at a salinity of 20 ^{o}/oo, using 20 ^{o}/oo natural or artificial seawater, hypersaline brine, or artificial sea salts 129

2. Summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria for the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test with effluent and receiving waters 142

3. Sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval total mortality data 145

4. ANOVA table. 145

5. ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example. 149

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 12 (CONTINUED)

Number Page

6. Calculated T-values. 150

7. Data for Probit Analysis 151

8. Output for USEPA Probit Analysis program, version 1.4. 153

9. Single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test performed in HW MARINEMIX[R] artificial seawater, using embryos from fish maintained and spawned in HW MARINEMIX[R] artificial seawater using copper (CU) sulfate as a reference toxicant. 155

10. Single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test performed in HW MARINEMIX[R] artificial seawater, using embryos from fish maintained and spawned in HW MARINEMIX[R] artificial seawater using sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as a reference toxicant. 156

SECTION 13

Number Page

1. Reagent grade chemicals used in the preparation of GP2 artificial seawater for the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, toxicity test 165

2. Preparation of 3 L saline water from deionized water and a hypersaline brine of 100 °/oo needed for test solutions at 20 °/oo salinity 168

3. Summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria for the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test with effluent and receiving waters 180

4. Inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival data 183

5. Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example 183

6. Ordered centered observations for Sharpiro-Wilk's example. 185

7. Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example. 186

8. ANOVA table. 188

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 13 (CONTINUED)

Number		Page
9.	ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example.	189
10.	Calculated T-values.	190
11.	Data for Probit Analysis	191
12.	Output for USEPA probit analysis program, version 1.4.	192
13.	Inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, growth data.	194
14.	Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	197
15.	Ordered centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	198
16.	Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example.	198
17.	ANOVA table.	200
18.	ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example.	201
19.	Calculated T-values.	202
20.	Inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, mean growth response after smoothing.	203
21.	Single-laboratory precision of the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, survival and growth test performed in natural seawater, using larvae from fish maintained and spawned in natural seawater, and copper (CU) as a reference toxicant	209
22.	Single-laboratory precision of the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, survival and growth test performed in natural seawater, using larvae from fish maintained and spawned in natural seawater, and sodium dodecyl sulfate as a reference toxicant.	210
23.	Comparison of the single-laboratory precision of the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, survival and growth IC50 values exposed to the reference toxicants, sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) or copper (CU) sulfate, in GP2 artificial seawater medium or natural seawater.	211

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 14

Number		Page
1.	Reagent grade chemicals used in the preparation of GP2 artificial seawater for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, toxicity test	221
2.	Quantities of effluent, deionized water, and hypersaline brine (100 °/oo) needed to prepare 1800 mL volumes of test solution with a salinity of 20 °/oo	223
3.	Summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, seven day survival, growth, and fecundity test with effluent and receiving waters.	239
4.	Data for *Mysidopsis bahia* 7-day survival, growth, and fecundity test	241
5.	Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival data	243
6.	Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	246
7.	Ordered centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	247
8.	Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example.	248
9.	Assigning ranks to the control and 50% concentration level for Steel's Many-one Rank Test	250
10.	Table of ranks	251
11.	Rank sums.	251
12.	Data for Probit Analysis	252
13.	Output for USEPA Probit Analysis program, version 1.4.	253
14.	Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth data	256
15.	Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	258
16.	Ordered centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	259
17.	Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example.	260
18.	ANOVA table.	262
19.	ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example.	263

SECTION 14 (CONTINUED)

Number Page

20. Calculated T-values. 264

21. Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, mean growth response after smoothing. . . 265

22. Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, fecundity data: Percent females with eggs. 272

23. Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example 274

24. Ordered centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example 275

25. Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example. 276

26. ANOVA table. 278

27. ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example. 279

28. Calculated T-values. 280

29. Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, mean proportion of females with eggs. . . 281

30. Single-laboratory precision of the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival, growth, and fecundity test performed in natural seawater, using juveniles from mysids cultured and spawned in natural seawater and copper (CU) sulfate as a reference toxicant 287

31. Single-laboratory precision of the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival, growth, and fecundity test performed in natural seawater, using juveniles from mysids cultured and spawned in natural seawater and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as a reference toxicant 288

32. Comparison of survival (LC50), growth and fecundity (IC50) results from 7-day tests with the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, using natural seawater and artificial seawater (GP2) as dilution water and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as a reference toxicant 289

33. Comparison of survival (LC50), growth and fecundity (IC50) results from 7-day tests with the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, using natural seawater and artificial seawater (GP2) as dilution water and copper (CU) sulfate as a reference toxicant 289

SECTION 14 (CONTINUED)

Number Page

34. Control results from 7-day survival, growth, and fecundity tests with the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, using natural seawater and artificial seawater (GP2) as a dilution water. 290

SECTION 15

Number Page

1. Preparation of test solutions at a salinity of 30 °/oo using natural seawater, hypersaline brine, or artificial sea salts . . . 302

2. Reagent grade chemicals used in the preparation of GP2 artificial seawater for the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata* toxicity test. 303

3. Summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria for sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test with effluent and receiving waters. 310

4. Data from sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test . . . 312

5. Sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization data 312

6. Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example 315

7. Ordered centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example 315

8. Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example. 316

9. ANOVA table. 318

10. ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example. 319

11. Calculated T-values. 320

12. Sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, mean proportion of fertilized eggs. 322

13. Single-laboratory precision of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test performed in FORTY FATHOMS® artificial seawater, using gametes from adults maintained in FORTY FATHOMS® artificial seawater, or obtained directly form natural sources,

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 15 (CONTINUED)

Number — Page

and copper (CU) sulfate and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as reference toxicants 327

14. Single-laboratory precision of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test performed in FORTY FATHOMS[R] artificial seawater, using gametes from adults maintained in FORTY FATHOMS[R] artificial seawater, or obtained directly form natural sources, and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as a reference toxicant 328

15. Single-laboratory precision of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test performed in natural seawater, using gametes from adults maintained in natural seawater and copper (CU) sulfate as a reference toxicant. 329

16. Single-laboratory precision of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test performed in natural seawater, using gametes from adults maintained in natural seawater and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as a reference toxicant. 330

17. Single-laboratory precision of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test performed in GP2, using gametes from adults maintained in GP2 artificial seawater and copper (CU) sulfate and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as reference toxicants. 331

18. Single-laboratory precision of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test performed in natural seawater, using gametes from adults maintained in natural seawater and copper (CU) sulfate and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as reference toxicants 332

SECTION 16

Number — Page

1. Nutrients to be added to natural seawater and to artificial seawater (GP2) described in Table 2 346

2. Reagent grade chemicals used in the preparation of GP2 artificial seawater for use in conjunction with natural seawater for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, culturing and toxicity testing 347

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 16 (CONTINUED)

Number		Page
3.	Summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, sexual reproduction test with effluent and receiving waters.	351
4.	Data from the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, effluent toxicity test. Cystocarp counts for individual plants and mean count per test chamber for each effluent concentration. . . .	354
5.	The red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, sexual reproduction data . . .	355
6.	Centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	355
7.	Ordered centered observations for Shapiro-Wilk's example	358
8.	Coefficients and differences for Shapiro-Wilk's example.	359
9.	ANOVA table.	361
10.	ANOVA table for Dunnett's Procedure example.	362
11.	Calculated T-values.	363
12.	Red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, mean number of cystocarps.	364
13.	Single-laboratory precision of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, reproduction test performed in a 50/50 mixture of natural seawater and GP2 artificial seawater, using gametes from adults cultured in natural seawater. The reference toxicant used was copper (CU) sulfate . .	369
14.	Single-laboratory precision of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, reproduction test performed in a 50/50 mixture of natural seawater and GP2 artificial seawater, using gametes from adults cultured in natural seawater. The reference toxicant used was sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS).	370
15.	Single-laboratory precision of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, reproduction test in natural seawater (30 ^{0}/oo salinity). The reference toxicant used was copper (CU) sulfate	371

TABLES (CONTINUED)

SECTION 16 (CONTINUED)

Number Page

16. Single-laboratory precision of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, reproduction test in natural seawater (30 °/oo salinity). The reference toxicant used was sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) 372

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The principal authors of this document are Donald J. Klemm, Cornelius I. Weber, Philip A. Lewis, James M. Lazorchak, Florence Fulk, and Timothy W. Neiheisel, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory Cincinnati; George E. Morrison, Environmental Research Laboratory, Narragansett, Rhode Island; Dennis M. McMullen, Technology Application Incorporated, Cincinnati, and Cathy Poore, Computer Sciences Corporation, Cincinnati. Contributors to specific sections of this manual are listed below.

1. Sections 1-10; General Guidelines

   Margarete Heber, OST, Office of Water
   Donald J. Klemm, EMSL - Cincinnati
   James M. Lazorchak, EMSL - Cincinnati
   George Morrison, ERL Narragansett
   William H. Peltier, ESD, Region 4

2. Sections 11-16; Toxicity Test Methods

   Margarete Heber, OST, Office of Water
   Donald J. Klemm, EMSL Cincinnati
   George Morrison, ERL Narragansett
   William H. Peltier, ESD, Region 4
   Quentin H. Pickering, EMSL Cincinnati

3. Data Analysis (Section 9, 11-16, and Appendices)

   Florence Fulk, EMSL Cincinnati
   Laura Gast, Computer Sciences Corporation (CSC)
   Cathy Poore, Computer Sciences Corporation (CSC)

Review comments from the following persons are gratefully acknowledged:

Pam Comeleo, Science Application International Corporation, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island
Randy Comeleo, Science Application International Corporation, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island
Philip A. Crocker, Water Quality Management Branch, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Dallas, Texas
Dan Fisher, John Hopkins University, Queenstown, Maryland
Terry A. Hollister, Environmental Services Division, Houston Branch, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Houston, Texas
Glen Modica, Science Application International Corporation, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island
Michael G. Morton, Permits Branch, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Dallas, Texas

Peter Nolan, Environmental Services Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Lexington, Massachusetts
Mark Tagliabue, Science Application International Corporation, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island
Glenn Thursby, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island
Jerry Smrchek, Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances, Environmental Effects Branch, Health and Environmental Review Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
Amy Wagner, Laboratory Support Section, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, San Francisco, California
Audrey Weber, Virginia Water Control Board, Glen Allen, Virginia

Very useful public comments on the first edition of the marine and estuarine toxicity test methods (EPA/600/4-87/028) were received in response to the proposed rule, published in the Federal Register, December 4, 1989 [FR 54(231):50216-50224], regarding the USEPA's intent to include short-term chronic toxicity tests in Table IA, 40 CFR Part 136. These comments were carefully considered in preparation of the second edition of the marine and estuarine toxicity test methods manual (EPA/600/4-91/021), and are included in the Public Docket for the rulemaking, located at room 2904, USEPA Headquarters, Washington, D.C.

Materials in this manual were taken in part from the following sources: Methods for Acute Toxicity Tests with Fish, Macroinvertebrates, and Amphibians, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA-660/3-75-009 (USEPA, 1975); Handbook for Analytical Quality Control in Water and Wastewater Laboratories, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, EPA-600/4-79/019 (USEPA, 1979a); Interim NPDES Compliance Biomonitoring Inspection Manual, Enforcement Division, Office of Water Enforcement, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. (USEPA, 1979c); Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory - Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, EPA-600/4-85/013 (USEPA, 1985d); Short-term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory - Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, EPA-600/4-85/014 (USEPA, 1985e); Schimmel, S.C., ed., Users Guide to the Conduct and Interpretation of Complex Effluent Toxicity Tests at Estuarine/Marine Sites, Environmental Research Laboratory - Narragansett (ERL-N), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island (USEPA, 1987d); NPDES compliance inspection manual, Office of Water Enforcement and Permits (EN-338), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. (USEPA, 1988a); Short-term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Marine

and Estuarine Organisms, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, EPA-600/4-87/028 (USEPA, 1988a); Short-term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, EPA/600/4-89/001 (USEPA, 1989b); Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, EPA/600/4-90/027 (USEPA, 1991c); Short-term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, EPA/600/4-91/022 (USEPA, 1992); and the Technical support document for water quality-based toxic control, Office of Water Enforcement and Permits and Office of Water Regulations and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., EPA/505/2-90-001 (USEPA, 1991a).

Five of the six methods in the manual were adapted from methods developed at the Environmental Research Laboratory Narragansett. Individuals responsible for specific methods are as follows: Melissa Hughes, Margarete Heber, and Walter Berry, Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC), and Steven Schimmel, USEPA, developed the sheepshead minnow larval survival and growth test; Margarete Heber and Melissa Hughes, SAIC, Steven Schimmel, USEPA, and David Bengtson, University of Rhode Island, developed the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test; Suzanne Lussier, USEPA, Anne Kuhn and John Sewall, SAIC, developed the mysid, *Mysidopsia bahia*, survival, growth, and fecundity test; Diane Nacci and Raymond Walsh, SAIC, and Eugene Jackim, USEPA, developed the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test; and Glen Thursby, University of Rhode Island, and Richard Steele, USEPA, developed the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, reproduction test.

Terry Hollister, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 6, Houston, Texas, adapted the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test from the fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*, embryo-larval test in EPA/660/4-85/014 (USEPA, 1985e).

Debbie Hall, Bioassessment and Ecotoxicology Branch, and Mary Sullivan, Quality Assurance Research Division, provided valuable secretarial assistance, and Betty Thomas, Technical Information Manager, EMSL-Cincinnati, provided an editorial review.

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 This manual describes chronic toxicity tests for use in the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permits Program to identify effluents and receiving waters containing toxic materials in chronically toxic concentrations. The methods included in this manual are referenced in Table IA, 40 CFR Part 136 regulations and, therefore, constitute approved methods for chronic toxicity tests. They are also suitable for determining the toxicity of specific compounds contained in discharges. The tests may be conducted in a central laboratory or on-site, by the regulatory agency or the permittee.

1.2 The data are used for NPDES permits development and to determine compliance with permit toxicity limits. Data can also be used to predict potential acute and chronic toxicity in the receiving water, based on the LC50, NOEC, IC25, or IC50 (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints And Data Analysis) and appropriate dilution, application, and persistence factors. The tests are performed as a part of self-monitoring permit requirements, compliance biomonitoring inspections, toxics sampling inspections, and special investigations. Data from chronic toxicity tests performed as part of permit requirements are evaluated during compliance evaluation inspections and performance audit inspections.

1.3 Modifications of these tests are also used in toxicity reduction evaluations and toxicity identification evaluations to identify the toxic components of an effluent, to aid in the development and implementation of toxicity reduction plans, and to compare and control the effectiveness of various treatment technologies for a given type of industry, irrespective of the receiving water (USEPA, 1988c; USEPA, 1988d; USEPA, 1989c; USEPA, 1989d; USEPA, 1991a; USEPA, 1991d; USEPA, 1991e).

1.4 This methods manual serves as a companion to the acute toxicity test methods for freshwater and marine organisms (USEPA, 1991c), the short-term chronic toxicity test methods for freshwater organisms (USEPA, 1992), and the manual for evaluation of laboratories performing aquatic toxicity tests (1991b).

1.5 Guidance for the implementation of toxicity tests in the NPDES program is provided in the Technical Support Document for Water Quality-Based Toxics Control (USEPA, 1991a).

1.6 These marine and estuarine short-term toxicity tests are similiar to those developed for the freshwater organisms to evaluate the toxicity of effluents discharged to estuarine and coastal marine waters under the NPDES permit program. Methods are presented in this manual for five species from four phylogenetic groups. Five of the six methods were developed and extensively field tested by Environmental Research Laboratory - Narragansett (ERL-N). The methods vary in duration from one hour and 20 minutes to nine days.

1.7 The five species for which toxicity test methods are provided are: the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*; the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*; the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*; the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*; and the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*.

1.7.1 The tests included in this document are based on the following methods:

1. "Guidance manual for conducting complex effluent and receiving water larval fish growth/survival studies with the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*," by Melissa M. Hughes, Margarete A. Heber, Steven C. Schimmel and Walter J. Berry, 1987, Contribution No. X104, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island (USEPA, 1987b).

2. "Guidance manual for rapid chronic toxicity test on effluents and receiving waters with larval inland silversides, *Menidia beryllina*," by Margarete A. Heber, Melissa M. Hughes, Steven C. Schimmel, and David Bengtson, 1987, Contribution No. 792, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island (USEPA, 1987c).

3. "Guidance manual for conducting seven-day, mysid survival/growth/reproduction study using the estuarine mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*," by Suzanne M. Lussier, Anne Kuhn, and John Sewall, 1987, Contribution No. X106, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island (USEPA, 1987f).

4. "Guidance manual for conducting sperm cell tests with the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, for use in testing complex effluents," by Diane E. Nacci, Raymond Walsh, and Eugene Jackim, 1987, Contribution No. X105, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island (USEPA, 1987g).

5. "Guidance manual for conducting sexual reproduction tests with the marine macroalga, *Champia parvula*, for use in testing complex effluents," by Glenn B. Thursby and Richard L. Steele, 1987, Contribution No. X103, Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island (USEPA, 1987d).

6. A nine-day, sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, static-renewal, embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test, developed by Terry Hollister, USEPA, Region 6, Houston, Texas.

1.7.2 Four of the methods incorporate the chronic endpoints of growth or reproduction (or both) in addition to lethality. The sheepshead minnow 9-day embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test incorporates teratogenic effects in addition to lethality. The sea urchin sperm cell test uses fertilization as an endpoint and has the advantage of an extremely short exposure period (1 h and 20 min).

1.8 The validity of the marine/estuarine methods in predicting adverse ecological impacts of toxic discharges was demonstrated in field studies (USEPA, 1986d).

1.9 These methods are restricted to use by or under the supervision of analysts experienced in the use or conduct of aquatic toxicity testing and the interpretation of data from aquatic toxicity testing. Each analyst must demonstrate the ability to generate acceptable test results with these methods using the procedures described in this methods manual.

1.10 The manual was prepared in the established EMSL-Cincinnati format (USEPA, 1983).

SECTION 2

SHORT-TERM METHODS FOR ESTIMATING CHRONIC TOXICITY

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 The objective of aquatic toxicity tests with effluents or pure compounds is to estimate the "safe" or "no-effect" concentration of these substances, which is defined as the concentration which will permit normal propagation of fish and other aquatic life in the receiving waters. The endpoints that have been considered in tests to determine the adverse effects of toxicants include death and survival, decreased reproduction and growth, locomotor activity, gill ventilation rate, heart rate, blood chemistry, histopathology, enzyme activity, olfactory function, and terata. Since it is not feasible to detect and/or measure all of these (and other possible) effects of toxic substances on a routine basis, observations in toxicity tests generally have been limited to only a few effects, such as mortality, growth, and reproduction.

2.1.2 Acute lethality is an obvious and easily observed effect which accounts for its wide use in the early period of evaluation of the toxicity of pure compounds and complex effluents. The results of these tests were usually expressed as the concentration lethal to 50% of the test organisms (LC50) over relatively short exposure periods (one-to-four days).

2.1.3 As exposure periods of acute tests were lengthened, the LC50 and lethal threshold concentration were observed to decline for many compounds. By lengthening the tests to include one or more complete life cycles and observing the more subtle effects of the toxicants, such as a reduction in growth and reproduction, more accurate, direct, estimates of the threshold or safe concentration of the toxicant could be obtained. However, laboratory life cycle tests may not accurately estimate the "safe" concentration of toxicants because they are conducted with a limited number of species under highly controlled, steady state conditions, and the results do not include the effects of the stresses to which the organisms would ordinarily be exposed in the natural environment.

2.1.4 An early published account of a full life cycle, fish toxicity test was that of Mount and Stephan (1967). In this study, fathead minnows, *Pimephales promelas*, were exposed to a graded series of pesticide concentrations throughout their life cycle, and the effects of the toxicant on survival, growth, and reproduction were measured and evaluated. This work was soon followed by full life cycle tests using other toxicants and fish species.

2.1.5 McKim (1977) evaluated the data from 56 full life cycle tests, 32 of which used the fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*, and concluded that the embryo-larval and early juvenile life stages were the most sensitive stages. He proposed the use of partial life cycle toxicity tests with the early life stages (ELS) of fish to establish water quality criteria.

2.1.6 Macek and Sleight (1977) found that exposure of critical life stages of

fish to toxicants provides estimates of chronically safe concentrations remarkably similar to those derived from full life cycle toxicity tests. They reported that "for a great majority of toxicants, the concentration which will not be acutely toxic to the most sensitive life stages is the chronically safe concentration for fish, and that the most sensitive life stages are the embryos and fry." Critical life stage exposure was considered to be exposure of the embryos during most, preferably all, of the embryogenic (incubation) period, and exposure of the fry for 30 days post hatch for warm water fish with embryogenic periods ranging from one-to-fourteen days, and for 60 days post hatch for fish with longer embryogenic periods. They concluded that in the majority of cases, the maximum acceptable toxicant concentration (MATC) could be estimated from the results of exposure of the embryos during incubation, and the larvae for 30 days post hatch.

2.1.7 Because of the high cost of full life cycle fish toxicity tests and the emerging concensus that the ELS test data usually would be adequate for estimating chronically safe concentrations, there was a rapid shift by aquatic toxicologists to 30- to 90-day ELS toxicity tests for estimating chronically safe concentrations in the late 1970s. In 1980, USEPA adopted the policy that ELS test data could be used in establishing water quality criteria if data from full life cycle tests were not available (USEPA, 1980a).

2.1.8 Published reports of the results of ELS tests indicate that the relative sensitivity of growth and survival as endpoints may be species dependent, toxicant dependent, or both. Ward and Parrish (1980) examined the literature on ELS tests that used embryos and juveniles of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, and found that growth was not a statistically sensitive indicator of toxicity in 16 of 18 tests. They suggested that the ELS tests be shortened to 14 days posthatch and that growth be eliminated as an indicator of toxic effects.

2.1.9 In a review of the literature on 173 fish full life cycle and ELS tests performed to determine the chronically safe concentrations of a wide variety of toxicants, such as metals, pesticides, organics, inorganics, detergents, and complex effluents, Woltering (1984) found that at the lowest effect concentration, significant reductions were observed in fry survival in 57%, fry growth in 36%, and egg hatchability in 19% of the tests. He also found that fry survival and growth were very often equally sensitive, and concluded that the growth response could be deleted from routine application of the ELS tests. The net result would be a significant reduction in the duration and cost of screening tests with no appreciable impact on estimating MATCs for chemical hazard assessments. Benoit et al. (1982), however, found larval growth to be the most significant measure of effect and survival to be equally or less sensitive than growth in early life stage tests with four organic chemicals.

2.1.10 Efforts to further reduce the length of partial life cycle toxicity tests for fish without compromising their predictive value have resulted in the development of an eight-day, embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test for fish and other aquatic vertebrates (USEPA, 1981e; Birge et al., 1985), and a seven-day larval survival and growth test (Norberg and Mount, 1985).

2.1.11 The similarity of estimates of chronically safe concentrations of toxicants derived from short-term, embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity tests to those derived from full life cycle tests has been demonstrated by Birge et al. (1981), Birge and Cassidy (1983), and Birge et al. (1985).

2.1.12 Use of a seven-day, fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*, larval survival and growth test was first proposed by Norberg and Mount at the 1983 annual meeting of the Society for Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (Norberg and Mount, 1983). This test was subsequently used by Mount and associates in field demonstrations at Lima, Ohio (USEPA, 1984b), and at many other locations. Growth was frequently found to be more sensitive than survival in determining the effects of complex effluents.

2.1.13 Norberg and Mount (1985) performed three single toxicant fathead minnow larval growth tests with zinc, copper, and DURSBAN^{R}, using dilution water from Lake Superior. The results were comparable to, and had confidence intervals that overlapped with, chronic values reported in the literature for both ELS and full life cycle tests.

2.1.14 USEPA (1987b) and USEPA (1987c) adapted the fathead minnow larval growth and survival test for use with the sheepshead minnow and the inland silverside, respectively. When daily renewal 7-day sheepshead minnow larval growth and survival tests and 28-day ELS tests were performed with industrial and municipal effluents, growth was more sensitive than survival in seven out of 12 larval growth and survival tests, equally sensitive in four tests, and less sensitive in only one test. In four cases, the ELS test may have been three to 10 times more sensitive to effluents than the larval growth and survival test. In tests using copper, the No Observable Effect Concentrations (NOECs) were the same for both types of test, and growth was the most sensitive endpoint for both. In a four laboratory comparison, six of seven tests produced identical NOECs for survival and growth (USEPA, 1987d). Data indicate that the inland silverside is at least equally sensitive or more sensitive to effluents and single compounds than the sheepshead minnow, and can be tested over a wider salinity range, 5-30 $^{o}/oo$ (USEPA, 1987d).

2.1.15 Lussier et al. (1985) and USEPA (1987f) determined that survival and growth are often as sensitive as reproduction in 28-day life cycle tests with the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*.

2.1.16 Nacci and Jackim (1985) and USEPA (1987g) compared the results from the sea urchin fertilization test, using organic compounds, with results from acute toxicity tests using the freshwater organisms, fathead minnows, *Pimphales promelas*, and *Daphnia magna*. The test was also compared to acute toxicity tests using Atlantic silverside, *Menidia menidia*, and the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, and five metals. For six of the eight organic compounds, the results of the fertilization test and the acute toxicity test correlated well ($r^2 = 0.85$). However, the results of the fertilization test with the five metals did not correlate well with the results from the acute tests.

2.1.17 USEPA (1987e) evaluated two industrial effluents containing heavy metals, five industrial effluents containing organic chemicals (including dyes and pesticides), and 15 domestic wastewaters using the two-day red macroalga,

Champia parvula, sexual reproduction test. Nine single compounds were used to compare the effects on sexual reproduction using a two-week exposure and a two-day exposure. For six of the nine compounds tested, the chronic values were the same for both tests.

2.1.18 The use of short-term toxicity tests in the NPDES Program is especially attractive because they provide a more direct estimate of the safe concentrations of effluents in receiving waters than was provided by acute toxicity tests, at an only slightly increased level of effort, compared to the fish full life cycle chronic and 28-day ELS tests and the 28-day mysid life cycle test.

2.2 TYPES OF TESTS

2.2.1 The selection of the test type will depend on the NPDES permit requirements, the objectives of the test, the available resources, the requirements of the test organisms, and effluent characteristics such as fluctuations in effluent toxicity.

2.2.2 Effluent chronic toxicity is generally measured using a multi-concentration, or definitive test, consisting of a control and a minimum of five effluent concentrations. The tests are designed to provide dose-response information, expressed as the percent effluent concentration that affects the hatchability, gross morphological abnormalities, survival, growth, and/or reproduction within the prescribed period of time (one hour and 20 minutes to nine days). The results of the tests are expressed in terms of either the highest concentration that has no statistically significant observed effect on those responses when compared to the controls or the estimated concentration that causes a specified percent reduction in responses verses the controls.

2.2.3 Use of pass/fail tests consisting of a single effluent concentration (e.g., the receiving water concentration or RWC) and a control is not recommended. If the NPDES permit has a whole effluent toxicity limit for acute toxicity at the RWC, it is prudent to use that permit limit as the midpoint of a series of five effluent concentrations. This will ensure that there is sufficient information on the dose-response relationship. For example, the effluent concentrations utilized in a test may be: (1) 100% effluent, (2) (RWC + 100)/2, (3) RWC, (4) RWC/2, and (5) RWC/4. More specifically, if the RWC = 50%, the effluent concentrations used in the toxicity test would be 100%, 75%, 50%, 25%, and 12.5%.

2.2.4 Receiving (ambient) water toxicity tests commonly employ two treatments, a control and the undiluted receiving water, but may also consist of a series of receiving water dilutions.

2.2.5 A negative result from a chronic toxicity test does not preclude the presence of toxicity. Also, because of the potential temporal variability in the toxicity of effluents, a negative test result with a particular sample does not preclude the possibility that samples collected at some other time might exhibit chronic toxicity.

2.2.6 The frequency with which chronic toxicity tests are conducted under a

given NPDES permit is determined by the regulatory agency on the basis of factors such as the variability and degree of toxicity of the waste, production schedules, and process changes.

2.2.7 Tests may be static (static nonrenewal or static renewal), or flow-through if method is applicable.

2.3 STATIC TESTS

2.3.1 Static nonrenewal tests The test organisms are exposed to the same test solution for the duration of the test.

2.3.2 Static renewal tests - The test organisms are exposed to a fresh solution of the same concentration of sample every 24 h or other prescribed interval, either by transferring the test organisms from one test chamber to another, or by replacing all or a portion of solution in the test chambers.

2.4 FLOW-THROUGH TESTS

2.4.1 Two types of flow-through tests are in common use: (1) sample is pumped continuously from the sampling point directly to the dilutor system; and (2) grab or composite samples are collected periodically, placed in a tank adjacent to the test laboratory, and pumped continuously from the tank to the dilutor system. Because of the large volume (often 400 L/day) of effluent normally required for flow-through tests, it is generally considered too costly and impractical to conduct these tests off site at a central laboratory.

2.5 ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF TOXICITY TEST TYPES

2.5.1 Static nonrenewal, short-term toxicity tests:

Advantages:

1. Simple and inexpensive
2. Very cost effective in determining compliance with permit conditions.
3. Limited resources (space, manpower, equipment) required; would permit staff to perform many more tests in the same amount of time.
4. Smaller volume of effluent required than for static renewal or flow-through tests.

Disadvantages:

1. Dissolved oxygen (DO) depletion may result from high chemical oxygen demand (COD), biological oxygen demand (BOD), or metabolic wastes.
2. Possible loss of toxicants through volatilization and/or adsorption to the exposure vessels.
3. Generally less sensitive than static renewal or flow-through tests, because the toxic substances may degrade or be adsorbed,

thereby reducing the apparent toxicity. Also, there is less chance of detecting slugs of toxic wastes, or other temporal variations in waste properties.

2.5.2 Static renewal, short-term toxicity tests:

Advantages:

1. Reduced possibility of DO depletion from high COD and/or BOD, or ill effects from metabolic wastes from organisms in the test solutions.
2. Reduced possibility of loss of toxicants through volatilization and/or adsorption to the exposure vessels.
3. Test organisms that rapidly deplete energy reserves are fed when the test solutions are renewed, and are maintained in a healthier state.

Disadvantages:

1. Require greater volume of effluent than nonrenewal tests.
2. Generally less sensitive than flow-through tests, because the toxic substances may degrade or be adsorbed, thereby reducing the apparent toxicity. Also, there is less chance of detecting slugs of toxic wastes, or other temporal variations in waste properties.

2.5.3 Flow-through tests (if method applicable):

Advantages:

1. Provide a more representative evaluation of the acute toxicity of the source, especially if sample is pumped continuously directly from the source and its toxicity varies with time.
2. DO concentrations are more easily maintained in the test chambers.
3. A higher loading factor (biomass) may be used.
4. The possibility of loss of toxicant due to volatilization, adsorption, degradation, and uptake is reduced.

Disadvantages:

1. Large volumes of sample and dilution water are required.
2. Test equipment is more complex and expensive, and requires more maintenance and attention.
3. More space is required to conduct tests.
4. Because of the resources required, it would be very difficult to perform multiple or overlapping sequential tests.

SECTION 3

HEALTH AND SAFETY[1]

3.1 GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

3.1.1 Each laboratory should develop and maintain an effective health and safety program, requiring an ongoing commitment by the laboratory management and includes: (1) a safety officer with the responsibility and authority to develop and maintain a safety program; (2) the preparation of a formal, written, health and safety plan, which is provided to the laboratory staff; (3) an ongoing training program on laboratory safety; and (4) regularly scheduled, documented, safety inspections.

3.1.2 Collection and use of effluents in toxicity tests may involve significant risks to personal safety and health. Personnel collecting effluent samples and conducting toxicity tests should take all safety precautions necessary for the prevention of bodily injury and illness which might result from ingestion or invasion of infectious agents, inhalation or absorption of corrosive or toxic substances through skin contact, and asphyxiation due to a lack of oxygen or the presence of noxious gases.

3.1.3 Prior to sample collection and laboratory work, personnel should determine that all necessary safety equipment and materials have been obtained and are in good condition.

3.2 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

3.2.1 Personal Safety Gear

3.2.1.1 Personnel must use safety equipment, as required, such as rubber aprons, laboratory coats, respirators, gloves, safety glasses, hard hats, and safety shoes. Plastic netting on glass beakers, flasks and other glassware minimizes breakage and subsequent shattering of the glass.

3.2.2 Laboratory Safety Equipment

3.2.2.1 Each laboratory (including mobile laboratories) should be provided with safety equipment such as first aid kits, fire extinguishers, fire blankets, emergency showers, chemical spill clean-up kits, and eye fountains.

3.2.2.2 Mobile laboratories should be equipped with a telephone to enable personnel to summon help in case of emergency.

3.3 GENERAL LABORATORY AND FIELD OPERATIONS

3.3.1 Work with effluents should be performed in compliance with accepted

---

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1989b) and USEPA (1991c).

rules pertaining to the handling of hazardous materials (see safety manuals listed in Subsection 3.5). It is recommended that personnel collecting samples and performing toxicity tests should not work alone.

3.3.2 Because the chemical composition of effluents is usually only poorly known, they should be considered as potential health hazards, and exposure to them should be minimized. Fume and canopy hoods over the toxicity test areas must be used whenever possible.

3.3.3 It is advisable to cleanse exposed parts of the body immediately after collecting effluent samples.

3.3.4 All containers should be adequately labeled to indicate their contents.

3.3.5 Staff should be familiar with safety guidelines on Material Safety Data Sheets for reagents and other chemicals purchased from suppliers. Incompatible materials should not be stored together. Good housekeeping contributes to safety and reliable results.

3.3.6 Strong acids and volatile organic solvents employed in glassware cleaning must be used in a fume hood or under an exhaust canopy over the work area.

3.3.7 Electrical equipment or extension cords not bearing the approval of Underwriter Laboratories must not be used. Ground-fault interrupters must be installed in all "wet" laboratories where electrical equipment is used.

3.3.8 Mobile laboratories should be properly grounded to protect against electrical shock.

3.4 DISEASE PREVENTION

3.4.1 Personnel handling samples which are known or suspected to contain human wastes should be immunized against tetanus, typhoid fever, polio, and hepatitis B.

3.5 SAFETY MANUALS

3.5.1 For further guidance on safe practices when collecting effluent samples and conducting toxicity tests, check with the permittee and consult general safety manuals, including USEPA (1986a), and Walters and Jameson (1984).

3.6 WASTE DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Wastes generated during toxicity testing must be properly handled and disposed of in an appropriate manner. Each testing facility will have its own waste disposal requirements based on local, state and Federal rules and regulations. It is extremely important that these rules and regulations be known, understood, and complied with by all persons responsible for, or otherwise involved in, performing toxicity testing activities. Local fire officials should be notified of any potentially hazardous conditions.

SECTION 4

QUALITY ASSURANCE[1]

4.1 INTRODUCTION

4.1.1 Development and maintenance of a toxicity test laboratory quality assurance (QA) program (USEPA, 1991b) requires an ongoing commitment by laboratory management. Each toxicity test laboratory should (1) appoint a quality assurance officer with the responsibility and authority to develop and maintain a QA program, (2) prepare a quality assurance plan with stated data quality objectives (DQOs), (3) prepare written descriptions of laboratory standard operating procedures (SOPs) for culturing, toxicity testing, instrument calibration, sample chain-of-custody procedures, laboratory sample tracking system, glassware cleaning, etc., and (4) provide an adequate, qualified technical staff for culturing and toxicity testing the organisms, and suitable space and equipment to assure reliable data.

4.1.2 QA practices for toxicity testing laboratories must address all activities that affect the quality of the final effluent toxicity data, such as: (1) effluent sampling and handling; (2) the source and condition of the test organisms; (3) condition of equipment; (4) test conditions; (5) instrument calibration; (6) replication; (7) use of reference toxicants; (8) record keeping; and (9) data evaluation.

4.1.3 Quality control practices, on the other hand, consist of the more focused, routine, day-to-day activities carried out within the scope of the overall QA program. For more detailed discussion of quality assurance and general guidance on good laboratory practices and laboratory evaluation related to toxicity testing, see FDA (1978), USEPA (1979d, 1980b, 1980c, and 1991b), DeWoskin (1984), and Taylor (1987).

4.1.4 Guidelines for the evaluation of laboratory performing toxicity tests and laboratory evaluation criteria are found in USEPA (1991b).

4.2 FACILITIES, EQUIPMENT, AND TEST CHAMBERS

4.2.1 Separate test organism culturing and toxicity testing areas should be provided to avoid possible loss of cultures due to cross-contamination. Ventilation systems should be designed and operated to prevent recirculation or leakage of air from chemical analysis laboratories or sample storage and preparation areas into test organism culturing or toxicity testing areas, and from toxicity test laboratories and sample preparation areas into culture rooms.

4.2.2 Laboratory and toxicity test temperature control equipment must be adequate to maintain recommended test water temperatures. Recommended materials must be used in the fabrication of the test equipment which comes in

---

[1]Adapted in part from USEPA (1989b), USEPA (1991b), and USEPA (1991c).

contact with the effluent (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies; and specific toxicity test method).

4.3 TEST ORGANISMS

4.3.1 The test organisms used in the procedures described in this manual are the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*; the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*; the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*; the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*; and the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*. The organisms used should be disease-free and appear healthy, behave normally, feed well, and have low mortality in cultures, during holding, and in test control. Test organisms should be positively identified to species. Also, see Section 6, Test Organisms.

4.4 LABORATORY WATER USED FOR CULTURING AND TEST DILUTION WATER

4.4.1 The quality of water used for test organism culturing and for dilution water used in toxicity tests is extremely important. Water for these two uses should come from the same source. The dilution water used in effluent toxicity tests will depend on the objectives of the study and logistical constraints, as discussed in Section 7, Dilution Water. The dilution water used in the toxicity tests may be natural seawater, hypersaline brine (100 ^{o}/oo) prepared from natural seawater, or artificial seawater prepared from commercial sea salts, such as FORTY FATHOMS^{R} or HW MARINEMIX^{R}, if recommended in the method. GP2 synthetic seawater, made from reagent grade chemical salts (30 ^{o}/oo) in conjunction with natural seawater, may also be used if recommended. Hypersaline brine and artificial seawater can be used with *Champia parvula* only if they are accompanied by at least 50% natural seawater. Types of water are discussed in Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies. Water supplies used for culturing and test dilution water should be analyzed quarterly, as a minimum, for toxic metals and organics. The concentration of the metals, Al, As, Cr, Co, Cu, Fe, Pb, Ni, Zn, expressed as total metal, should not exceed 1 µg/L each, and Cd, Hg, and Ag, expressed as total metal, should not exceed 100 ng/L each. Total organochlorine pesticides plus PCBs should be less than 50 ng/L (APHA, 1989). Individual pesticide concentrations should not exceed the limits set in the USEPA National Water Quality Guidelines.

4.5 EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATER SAMPLING AND HANDLING

4.5.1 Sample holding times and temperatures of effluent samples collected for on-site and off-site testing must conform to conditions described in Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling and Sample Handling.

4.6 TEST CONDITIONS

4.6.1 Water temperature and salinity must be maintained within the limits specified for each test. The temperature of test solutions must be measured by placing the thermometer or probe directly into the test solutions, or by placing the thermometer in equivalent volumes of water in surrogate vessels positioned at appropriate locations among the test vessels. Temperature should be recorded continuously in at least one vessel during the duration of each test. Test solution temperatures must be maintained within the limits

specified for each test. DO and pH should be checked at the beginning of the test and daily throughout the test period.

4.7 QUALITY OF TEST ORGANISMS

4.7.1 If the laboratory performs short-term chronic toxicity tests routinely but does not have an ongoing test organism culturing program and must obtain the test organisms from an outside source, the sensitivity of a batch of test organisms must be determined with a reference toxicant in a short-term chronic toxicity test performed monthly (see Subsections 4.14, 4.15, 4.16, and 4.17). However, if the laboratory performs short-term chronic toxicity tests only monthly or less frequently, a reference toxicant test must be performed concurrently with each short-term chronic effluent and/or receiving water toxicity test. The supplier should provide data with the shipment describing the history of the sensitivity of organisms from the same source culture, determined in monthly tests using a suitable reference toxicant. See Section 6, Test Organisms.

4.7.2 The supplier should also certify the species identification of the test organisms, and provide the taxonomic reference (citation and page) or name(s) of the taxonomic expert(s) consulted.

4.7.3 If the laboratory maintains breeding cultures, the sensitivity of the offspring should be determined in a short-term chronic toxicity test performed with a reference toxicant at least once each month (see Subsection 4.14, 4.15, 4.16, and 4.17). If preferred, this reference toxicant test may be performed concurrently with an effluent toxicity test. However, if a given species of test organism produced by inhouse cultures is used only monthly, or less frequently in toxicity tests, a reference toxicant test must be performed concurrently with each short-term chronic effluent and/or receiving water toxicity test.

4.8 FOOD QUALITY

4.8.1 The quality of the food for fish and invertebrates is an important factor in toxicity tests. This is especially true for the unsaturated fatty acid content of brine shrimp nauplii, *Artemia*, used in mysid culturing. Problems with the nutritional suitability of the food will be reflected in the survival, growth, and reproduction of the test organisms in cultures and toxicity tests. *Artemia* and other foods must be obtained as described in Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies.

4.8.2 The suitability of each new supply of food must be determined in a side-by-side test, using two treatments with four replicates per treatment. In this test, the response of control test organisms fed with the new food is compared with the response of organisms fed a reference food or a previously used, satisfactory food. For list of commercial sources of *Artemia* cysts, see Table 2, Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies.

4.8.3 New batches of food used in culturing and testing should be analyzed for toxic organics and metals. If the concentration of total organochlorine exceeds 0.15 µg/g wet weight, or the total concentration of total

organochlorine pesticides plus PCBs exceeds 0.30 µg/g wet weight, or toxic metals exceed 20 µg/g wet weight, the food should not be used (for analytical methods, see USEPA, 1979b, 1982).

4.9 ACCEPTABILITY OF CHRONIC TOXICITY TEST RESULTS

4.9.1 The results of the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, or mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, tests are acceptable if survival in the controls is 80% or greater. The sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, test requires control egg fertilization equal to or exceeding 50%. However, greater than 90% fertilization may result in masking toxic responses. The red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, test is acceptable if survival is 100%, and the mean number of cystocarps per plant should equal or exceed 10. If the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprindon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test is begun with less-than-24-h old larvae, the mean dry weight of the larvae in the control chambers at the end of the test should equal or exceed 0.60 mg, if the weights are determined immediately, or 0.50 mg if the larvae are preserved in a 4% formalin solution. If the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test is begun with larvae seven days old, the mean dry weight of the larvae in the control chambers at the end of the test should equal or exceed 0.50 mg, if the weights are determined immediately, or 0.43 mg if the larvae are preserved in a 4% formalin solution. The mean mysid dry weight should be at least 0.20 mg. Automatic or hourly feeding will generally provide control mysids with a dry weight of 0.30 mg. At least 50% of the females should bear eggs at the end of the test, but mysid fecundity is not a factor in test acceptability. However, fecundity must equal or exceed 50% to be used as an endpoint in the test.

4.9.2 An individual test may be conditionally acceptable if temperature, DO, and other specified conditions fall outside specifications, depending on the degree of the departure and the objectives of the tests (see test conditions and test acceptability criteria summaries). The acceptability of the test will depend on the experience and professional judgment of the laboratory investigator and the reviewing staff of the regulatory authority. Any deviation from test specifications must be noted when reporting data from a test.

4.10 ANALYTICAL METHODS

4.10.1 Routine chemical and physical analyses for culture and dilution water, food, and test solutions must include established quality assurance practices outlined in USEPA methods manuals (USEPA, 1979a; 1979b).

4.10.2 Reagent containers should be dated and catalogued when received from the supplier, and the shelf life should not be exceeded. Also, working solutions should be dated when prepared, and the recommended shelf life should be observed.

4.11 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

4.11.1 Instruments used for routine measurements of chemical and physical parameters, such as pH, DO, temperature, conductivity, and salinity, must be

calibrated and standardized according to instrument manufacturers procedures as indicated in the general section on quality assurance (see USEPA Methods 150.1, 360.1, 170.1, and 120.1 in USEPA, 1979b). Calibration data are recorded in a permanent log book.

4.11.2 Wet chemical methods used to measure hardness, alkalinity, and total residual chlorine, must be standardized prior to use each day according to the procedures for those specific USEPA methods (see USEPA Methods 130.2 and 310.1 in USEPA 1979b).

4.12 REPLICATION AND TEST SENSITIVITY

4.12.1 The sensitivity of the tests will depend in part on the number of replicates per concentration, the probability level selected, and the type of statistical analysis. If the variability remains constant, the sensitivity of the test will increase as the number of replicates is increased. The minimum recommended number of replicates varies with the objectives of the test and the statistical method used for analysis of the data.

4.13 VARIABILITY IN TOXICITY TEST RESULTS

4.13.1 Factors which can affect test success and precision include: (1) the experience and skill of the laboratory analyst; (2) test organism age, condition, and sensitivity; (3) dilution water quality; (4) temperature control; (5) and the quality and quantity of food provided. The results will depend upon the species used and the strain or source of the test organisms, and test conditions, such as temperature, DO, food, and water quality. The repeatability or precision of toxicity tests is also a function of the number of test organisms used at each toxicant concentration. Jensen (1972) discussed the relationship between sample size (number of fish) and the standard error of the test, and considered 20 fish per concentration as optimum for Probit Analysis.

4.14 TEST PRECISION

4.14.1 The ability of the laboratory personnel to obtain consistent, precise results must be demonstrated with reference toxicants before they attempt to measure effluent toxicity. The single-laboratory precision of each type of test to be used in a laboratory should be determined by performing at least five or more tests with a reference toxicant.

4.14.2 Test precision can be estimated by using the same strain of organisms under the same test conditions, and employing a known toxicant, such as a reference toxicant.

4.14.3 Interlaboratory precision of chronic toxicity tests using two reference toxicants with the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, and the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, is listed in Table 1. Additional precision data for each of the tests described in this manual are presented in the sections describing the individual test methods.

4.14.4 Additional information on toxicity test precision is provided in the

Technical Support Document for Water Quality-Based Toxic Control (see pp. 3-4, and 11-15 in USEPA, 1991a).

4.14.5 In cases where the test data are used in the Probit Analysis (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis), precision can be described by the mean, standard deviation, and relative standard deviation (percent coefficient of variation, or CV) of the calculated endpoints from the replicated tests. In cases where the test data are used in the Linear Interpolation Method, precision can be estimated by empirical confidence intervals derived by using the Bootstrap Method (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis). However, in cases where the results are reported in terms of the No-Observed-Effect-Concentration (NOEC) and Lowest-Observed-Effect-Concentration (LOEC) (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis), precision can only be described by listing the NOEC-LOEC interval for each test. It is not possible to express precision in terms of a commonly used statistic. However, when all tests of the same toxicant yield the same NOEC-LOEC interval, maximum precision has been attained. The "true" no effect concentration could fall anywhere within the interval, NOEC $\pm$ (LOEC minus NOEC).

TABLE 1. NATIONAL INTERLABORATORY STUDY OF CHRONIC TOXICITY TEST PRECISION, 1991: SUMMARY OF RESPONSES USING TWO REFERENCE TOXICANTS[1,2]

Organism	Endpoint	No. Labs	KCl(mg/L)[4]	SD	CV(%)[3]
Mysidopsis bahia	Survival, NOEC	34	NA	NA	NA
	Growth, IC25	26	480	3.47	28.9
	Growth, IC50	22	656	3.17	19.3
	Growth, NOEC	32	NA	NA	NA
	Fecundity, NOEC	25	NA	NA	NA
Organism	**Endpoint**	**No. Labs**	**CU(mg/L)[4]**	**SD**	**CV(%)[3]**
Menidia beryllina	Survival, NOEC	19	NA	NA	NA
	Growth, IC25	13	0.144	1.56	43.5
	Growth, IC50	12	0.180	1.87	41.6
	Growth, NOEC	17	NA	NA	NA

[1]From a national study of interlaboratory precision of toxicity test data performed in 1991 by the Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268. Participants included federal, state, and private laboratories engaged in NPDES permit compliance monitoring.
[2]Static renewal test, using 25 $^{0}/_{oo}$ modified GP2 artificial seawater.
[3]Percent coefficient of variation = (standard deviation X 100)/mean.
[4]Expressed as mean.

4.14.6 It should be noted here that the dilution factor selected for a test determines the width of the NOEC-LOEC interval and the inherent maximum precision of the test. As the absolute value of the dilution factor decreases, the width of the NOEC-LOEC interval increases, and the inherent maximum precision of the test decreases. When a dilution factor of 0.3 is used, the NOEC could be considered to have a relative uncertainty as high as ± 300%. With a dilution factor of 0.5, the NOEC could be considered to have a relative variability of ± 100%. As a result of the variability of different dilution factors, **USEPA recommends the use of a 0.5 dilution factor or greater.** Other factors which can affect test precision include: test organism age, condition, and sensitivity; temperature control; and feeding.

4.15 DEMONSTRATING ACCEPTABLE LABORATORY PERFORMANCE

4.15.1 It is a laboratory's responsibility to demonstrate its ability to obtain consistent, precise results with reference toxicants before it performs toxicity tests with effluents for permit compliance purposes. To meet this requirement, the intralaboratory precision, expressed as percent coefficient of variation (CV%), of each type of test to be used in a laboratory should be determined by performing five or more tests with different batches of test organisms, using the same reference toxicant, at the same concentrations, with the same test conditions (i.e., the same test duration, type of dilution water, age of test organisms, feeding, etc.), and same data analysis methods. A reference toxicant concentration series (0.5 or higher) should be selected that will consistently provide partial mortalities at two or more concentrations.

4.16 DOCUMENTING ONGOING LABORATORY PERFORMANCE

4.16.1 Satisfactory laboratory performance is demonstrated by performing at least one acceptable test per month with a reference toxicant for each of the toxicity test methods commonly used in the laboratory. For a given test method, successive tests must be performed with the same reference toxicant, at the same concentrations, in the same dilution water, using the same data analysis methods.

4.16.2 A control chart should be prepared, using data from a minimum of five toxicity tests, for each reference-toxicant-organism combination, and successive toxicity endpoints (NOEC, IC25s, IC50s, LC50s) should be plotted and examined to determine if the results are within prescribed limits (Figure 1). In this technique, a running plot is maintained for the toxicity values (X_i) from successive tests with a given reference toxicant. The types of control charts illustrated (USEPA, 1979a) are used to evaluate the cumulative trend of results from a series of samples. At least five for Probit Analysis results (such as LC50's), the mean ($\bar{X}$) and upper and lower control limits ($\pm 2S$) are re-calculated with each successive point, until the statistics stabilize. Precision may vary with the test species, reference toxicant, and type of test.

4.16.3 Outliers, which are values falling outside the upper and lower control limits, and trends of increasing or decreasing sensitivity, are readily identified. At the $P_{0.05}$ probability level, one in 20 tests would be expected

to fall outside of the control limits by chance alone. For hypothesis testing results, assuming that the same concentrations of reference toxicants are used for each successive toxicity test, the NOEC from each test is entered on the control chart. The values should fall within one concentration interval above or below the central tendency.

4.16.4 If the toxicity value from a given test with the reference toxicant falls well outside the expected range for the test organisms when using the standard dilution water, the sensitivity of the organisms and the overall credibility of the test system are suspect. In this case, the test procedure should be examined for defects and should be repeated with a different batch of test organisms.

4.16.5 Performance should improve with experience, and the control limits should gradually narrow, as the statistics stabilize. However, control limits of $\pm$ 2S, by definition, will be exceeded 5% of the time, regardless of how well a laboratory performs. For this reason, good laboratories which develop very narrow control limits may be penalized if a test result which falls just outside the control limits is rejected *de facto*. The width of the control limits should be considered in determining if data which exceed control limits should be rejected.

4.17 REFERENCE TOXICANTS

4.17.1 Reference toxicants such as sodium chloride (NaCl), potassium chloride (KCl), cadmium ($CdCl_2$), copper ($CuSO_4$), sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), and potassium dichromate ($K_2Cr_2O_7$), are suitable for use in the NPDES Program and other Agency programs requiring aquatic toxicity tests. EMSL-Cincinnati plans to release USEPA-certified solutions of cadmium and copper for use as reference toxicants in FY-92, through cooperative research and development agreements with commercial suppliers, and will continue to develop additional reference toxicants for future release. Interested parties can determine the availability of "EPA Certified" reference toxicants by checking the EMSL-Cincinnati electronic bulletin board, using a modem to access the following telephone numbers: FTS 684-7610, or Commercial 513-569-7610. Standard reference materials also can be obtained from commercial supply houses, or can be prepared inhouse using reagent grade chemicals. The regulatory agency should be consulted before reference toxicant(s) are selected and used.

4.18 RECORD KEEPING

4.18.1 Proper record keeping is important. A complete file must be maintained for each individual toxicity test or group of tests on closely related samples. This file must contain a record of the sample chain-of-custody; a copy of the sample log sheet; the original bench sheets for the test organism responses during the toxicity test(s); chemical analysis data on the sample(s); detailed records of the test organisms used in the test(s), such as species, source, age, date of receipt, and other pertinent information relating to their history and health; information on the calibration of equipment and instruments; test conditions employed; and results of reference toxicant tests. Laboratory data should be recorded on a real-time basis to prevent the loss of information or inadvertent introduction of errors into the

record. Original data sheets should be signed and dated by the laboratory personnel performing the tests.

4.18.2 The regulatory authority should retain records pertaining to discharge permits. Permittees are required to retain records pertaining to permit applications and compliance for a minimum of 3 years [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2)].

4.19 VIDEO TAPES OF USEPA CULTURE AND TOXICITY TEST METHODS

4.19.1 Ordering Information: National AudioVisual Center, National Archives and Records Admin., Customer Services Section, 8700 Edgeworth Dr., Capitol Heights, MD 20743-3701. Charge to VISA or MasterCard by calling toll-free (800) 638-1300 or FAX your purchase order by calling (301) 763-6025. For other information call (301) 763-1896.

4.19.2 Title of Videos: USEPA Culture and Toxicity Test Methods for Marine and Estuarine Effluents.

4.19.2.1 Toxicity test methods for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*; the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*; the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*; and the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata* (Order Number A18545, $85.00).

4.19.2.2 Mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, culture and toxicity test (Order Number A18657, $75.00).

4.20 SUPPLEMENTAL REPORTS FOR TRAINING VIDEO TAPES

4.20.1 Ordering information: USEPA, Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C. 20460.

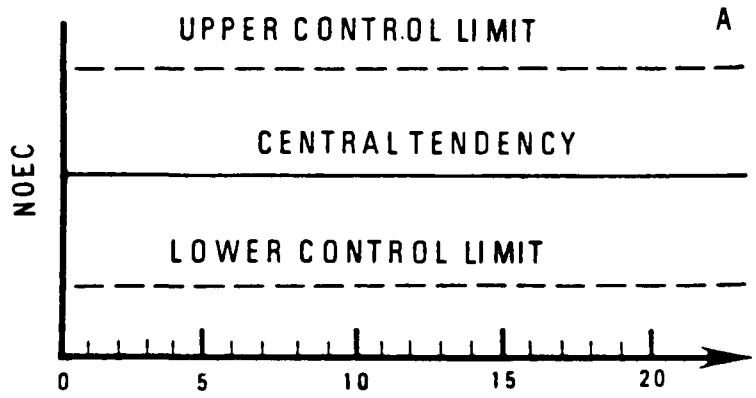
4.20.1.1 Sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, and inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth toxicity tests (EPA/600/3-90/075), 1990.

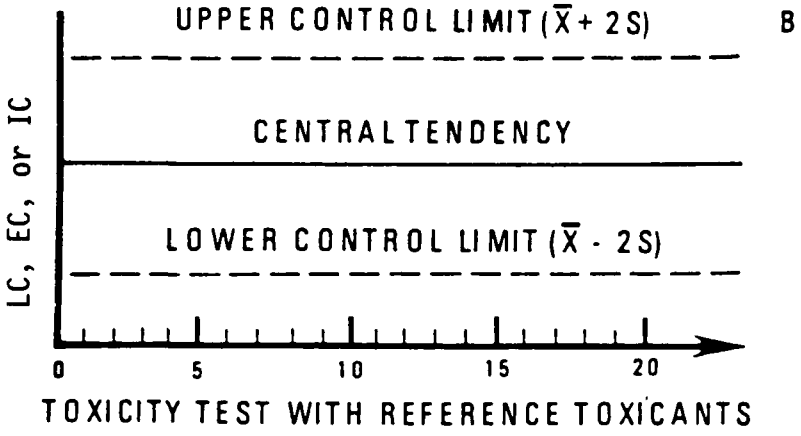
4.20.1.2 Red algae, *Champia parvula*, sexual reproduction (EPA/600/3-90/076), 1990.

4.20.1.3 Sperm cell test using the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, (EPA/600-3-90/077), 1990.

4.21.2 Ordering information: USEPA, Office of Water (EN-336), Washington, D.C. 20460.

4.21.2.2 Mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival, growth, and fecundity test (EPA/505/8-90-006a), 1990.





$$\bar{X} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i}{n}$$

$$S = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i^2 - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i\right)^2 / n}{n-1}}$$

Where: X_i = Successive toxicity values from toxicity tests
n = Number of tests.
$\bar{X}$ = Mean toxicity value.
S = Standard deviation.

Figure 1. Control (cusum) charts: (A) hypothesis testing results; (B) point estimates (LC, EC, or IC).

SECTION 5

FACILITIES, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES[1]

5.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 Effluent toxicity tests may be performed in a fixed or mobile laboratory. Facilities must include equipment for rearing and/or holding organisms. Culturing facilities for test organisms may be desirable in fixed laboratories which perform large numbers of tests. Temperature control can be achieved using circulating water baths, heat exchangers, or environmental chambers. Water used for rearing, holding, acclimating, and testing organisms may be natural sea water or water made up from hypersaline brine derived from natural sea water, or water made up from reagent grade chemicals (GP2) or commercial (FORTY FATHOMS^{R} or HW MARINEMIX^{R}) artificial sea salts when specifically recommended in the method. Air used for aeration must be free of oil and toxic vapors. Oil-free air pumps should be used where possible. Particulates can be removed from the air using BALSTON^{R} Grade BX or equivalent filters (Balston, Inc., Lexington, Massachusetts), and oil and other organic vapors can be removed using activated carbon filters (BALSTON^{R}, C-1 filter, or equivalent).

5.1.2 The facilities must be well ventilated and free of fumes. Laboratory ventilation systems should be checked to ensure that return air from chemistry laboratories and/or sample handling areas is not circulated to test organism culture rooms or toxicity test rooms, or that air from toxicity test rooms does not contaminate culture areas. Sample preparation, culturing, and toxicity testing areas should be separated to avoid cross-contamination of cultures or toxicity test solutions with toxic fumes. Air pressure differentials between such rooms should not result in a net flow of potentially contaminated air to sensitive areas through open or loosely-fitting doors. Organisms should be shielded from external disturbances.

5.1.3 Materials used for exposure chambers, tubing, etc., which come in contact with the effluent and dilution water, should be chosen carefully. Tempered glass and perfluorocarbon plastics (TEFLON^{R}) should be used whenever possible to minimize sorption and leaching of toxic substances. These materials may be reused following decontamination. Containers made of plastics, such as polyethylene, polypropylene, polyvinyl chloride, TYGON^{R}, etc., may be used as test chambers or to ship, store, and transfer effluents and receiving waters, but they should not be reused unless absolutely necessary, because they might carry over adsorbed toxicants from one test to another, if reused. However, these containers may be repeatedly reused for storing uncontaminated waters such as deionized or laboratory-prepared dilution waters and receiving waters. Glass or disposable polystyrene containers can be used as test chambers. The use of large ($\geq$ 20 L) glass carboys is discouraged for safety reasons.

---

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1985d) and USEPA (1991c).

5.1.4 New plastic products of a type not previously used should be tested for toxicity before initial use by exposing the test organisms in the test system where the material is used. Equipment (pumps, valves, etc.) which cannot be discarded after each use because of cost, must be decontaminated according to the cleaning procedures listed below (Subsection 5.3.2). Fiberglass, in addition to the previously mentioned materials, can be used for holding, acclimating, and dilution water storage tanks, and in the water delivery system, but once contaminated with pollutants the fiberglass should not be reused. All material should be flushed or rinsed thoroughly with the test media before using in the test.

5.1.5 Copper, galvanized material, rubber, brass, and lead must not come in contact with culturing, holding, acclimation, or dilution water, or with effluent samples and test solutions. Some materials, such as several types of neoprene rubber (commonly used for stoppers) may be toxic and should be tested before use.

5.1.6 Silicone adhesive used to construct glass test chambers absorbs some organochlorine and organophosphorus pesticides, which are difficult to remove. Therefore, as little of the adhesive as possible should be in contact with water. Extra beads of adhesive inside the containers should be removed.

5.2 TEST CHAMBERS

5.2.1 Test chamber size and shape are varied according to size of the test organism. Requirements are specified in each toxicity test method.

5.3 CLEANING TEST CHAMBERS AND LABORATORY APPARATUS

5.3.1 New plasticware used for sample collection or organism exposure vessels generally does not require rigorous cleaning, and it is usually sufficient to soak the new containers overnight in seawater before use. New, disposable, plastic test chambers may have to be rinsed with dilution water before use. New glassware should be soaked overnight in 10% acid (see below) and also should be soaked overnight in sea water.

5.3.2 All nondisposable sample containers, test vessels, pumps, tanks, and other equipment that has come in contact with effluent must be washed after use to remove surface contaminants, as described below.

1. Soak 15 minutes in tap water and scrub with detergent, or clean in an automatic dishwasher.
2. Rinse twice with tap water.
3. Carefully rinse once with fresh dilute (10% V:V) nitric acid or hydrochloric acid to remove scale, metals and bases. To prepare a 10% solution of acid, slowly add 10 mL of concentrated acid to 90 mL of deionized water.
4. Rinse twice with deionized water.
5. Rinse once with full-strength, pesticide-grade acetone to remove organic compounds (use a fume hood or canopy).
6. Rinse three times with deionized water.

5.3.3 All test chambers and equipment must be thoroughly rinsed with the dilution water immediately prior to use in each test.

5.4 APPARATUS AND EQUIPMENT FOR CULTURING AND TOXICITY TESTS

5.4.1 Apparatus and equipment requirements for culturing and toxicity tests are specified in each toxicity test method. Also, see USEPA (1991c).

5.4.2 Water Purification System

5.4.2.1 A good quality deionized water, providing 18 mega-ohm, laboratory grade water, should be available in the laboratory and with sufficient capacity for laboratory needs. Deionized water may be obtained from MILLIPORE MILLI-Q^R, or equivalent system. If large quantities of high quality deionized water are needed, it may be advisable to supply the laboratory grade water deionizer with preconditioned water from a Culligen^R, Continental^R, or equivalent, mixed-bed water treatment system. The recommended order of the cartridges in a four-cartridge MILLI-Q^R System is: (1) ion exchange, (2) ion exchange, (3) carbon, and (4) organic cleanup (ORGANEX-Q^R), followed by a final bacteria filter.

5.5 REAGENTS AND CONSUMABLE MATERIALS

5.5.1 Sources of Food for Culture and Toxicity Tests

5.5.1.1 All food should be tested for nutritional suitability and chemically analyzed for organochlorine pesticides, PCBs, and toxic metals (see Section 4, Quality Assurance).

1. Brine Shrimp, *Artemia*, Cysts -- A list of commercial sources is provided in Table 2.
2. Frozen Adult Brine Shrimp, *Artemia* -- Available from San Francisco Bay Brand, 8239 Enterprise Dr., Newark, California, 94560 (Phone: 415-792-7200) or available at most pet supply shops.
3. Flake Food -- TETRAMIN^R and BIORIL^R are available at most pet supply shops.
4. Feeding requirements and other specific foods are indicated in the specific toxicity test method.

5.5.2 Reagents and consumable materials are specified in each toxicity test method. Also, see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

5.6 TEST ORGANISMS

5.6.1 Test organisms are obtained from inhouse cultures or commercial suppliers (see specific toxicity test method and Sections 4, Quality Assurance and 6, Test Organisms).

5.7 SUPPLIES

5.7.1 See toxicity test methods (Sections 11-16) for specific supplies.

TABLE 2. COMMERCIAL SOURCES OF BRINE SHRIMP, *ARTEMIA*, CYSTS[1]

Aquafauna Biomarine
P.O. Box 5
Hawthorne, CA 90250
Tel. (213) 973-5275
Fax. (213) 676-9387
(Great Salt Lake North Arm, San Francisco Bay)

Aquarium Products
180L Penrod Court
Glen Burnie, MD 21061
Tel. (800) 368-2507
Tel. (301) 761-2100
(Colombia)

Argent Chemical
8702 152nd Ave. NE
Redmond, WA 98052
Tel. (800) 426-6258
Tel. (206) 855-3777
Fax. (206) 885-2112
(Platinum Label San Francisco Bay; Gold Label - San Francisco Bay, Brazil; Silver Label - Great Salt Lake, Australia; Bronze Label - China, Canada)

Artemia Systems
Wiedauwkaai 79
B-9000 Ghent, Belgium
Tel. 011-32-91-534142
Fax. 011-32-91-536893
(For marine species AF grade) [small nauplii], UL grade [large nauplii], for freshwater species - HI grade [small nauplii], EG grade [large nauplii]

Bonneville Artemia International, Inc.
P.O. Box 511113
Salt Lake City, UT 84151-1113
Tel. (801) 972-4704
Fax. (801) 972-4795

Golden West Artemia
411 East 100 South
Salt Lake City, UT 84111
Tel. (801) 532-1400
Fax. (801) 531-8160

Ocean Star International
P.O. Box 643
Snowville, UT 84336
Tel. (801) 872-8217
Fax (801) 872-8272
(Great Salt Lake)

Pennsylvania Pet Products
Box 191
Spring City, PA 19475
Tel. Not listed.
(Great Salt Lake)

Sanders Brine Shrimp Co.
3850 South 540 West
Ogden, UT 84405
Tel. (801) 393-5027
(Great Salt Lake)

San Francisco Bay Brand
8239 Enterprise Drive
Newark, CA 94560
Tel. (415) 792-7200
(Great Salt Lake, San Francisco Bay)

Sea Critters Inc.
P.O. Box 1508
Tavernier, FL 33070
Tel. (305) 367-2672

Western Brine Shrimp
957 West South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84104
Tel. (801) 364-3642
Fax. (801) 534-0211
(Great Salt Lake)

[1]List provided by David A. Bengtson, University of Rhode Island, Narragansett.

SECTION 6

TEST ORGANISMS

6.1 TEST SPECIES

6.1.1 The species used in characterizing the chronic toxicity of effluents and/or receiving waters will depend on the requirements of the regulatory authority and the objectives of the test. It is essential that good quality test organisms be readily available throughout the year from inhouse or commercial sources to meet NPDES monitoring requirements. The organisms used in toxicity tests must be identified to species. If there is any doubt as to the identity of the test organisms, they should be sent to a taxonomic expert for examination.

6.1.2 Toxicity test conditions and culture methods for the species listed in Subsection 6.1.3 are provided in this manual (also, see USEPA, 1991c).

6.1.3 The organisms used in the short-term tests described in this manual are the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*; the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*; the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*; the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*; and the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*.

6.1.4 Some states have developed culturing and testing methods for indigenous species that may be as sensitive or more sensitive than the species recommended in Subsection 6.1.3. However, USEPA allows the use of indigenous species only where state regulations require their use or prohibit importation of the species in Subsection 6.1.3. Where state regulations prohibit importation of non-native fishes or use of the recommended test species, permission must be requested from the appropriate state agency prior to their use. Required clearances should be obtained from state fisheries agencies before arrangements are made for the interstate shipment of sheepshead minnows or silversides.

6.1.5 Where states have developed culturing and testing methods for indigenous species other than those recommended in this manual, data comparing the sensitivity of the substitute species and one or more of the recommended species must be obtained in side-by-side toxicity tests with reference toxicants and/or effluents, to ensure that the species selected are at least as sensitive as the recommended species. These data must be submitted to the permitting authority (State or Region) if required. USEPA acknowledges that reference toxicants prepared from pure chemicals may not always be representative of effluents. However, because of the observed and/or potential variability in the quality and toxicity of effluents, it is not possible to specify a representative effluent.

6.1.6 Guidance for the selection of test organisms where the salinity of the effluent and/or receiving water requires special consideration is provided in the Technical Support Document for Water Quality-Based Toxics Control (USEPA, 1991a).

1. Where the salinity of the receiving water is < 1°/oo, freshwater organisms are used regardless of the salinity of the effluent.
2. Where the salinity of the receiving water is ≥ 1°/oo, the choice of organisms depends on state water quality standards and/or permit requirements.

6.2 SOURCES OF TEST ORGANISMS

6.2.1 The test organisms in this manual can be cultured in the laboratory. Culturing and handling procedures for each organism are described in the respective test method sections. Also, see USEPA (1991c).

6.2.2 Inhouse cultures should be established wherever it is cost effective. If inhouse cultures cannot be maintained, test organisms should be purchased from experienced commercial suppliers (see USEPA, 1991c).

6.2.3. Starter cultures of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, are available from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory - Narragansett, 27 Tarzwell Drive, Narragansett, RI 02882.

6.2.4 Sheepshead minnows, inland silversides, mysids, and sea urchins may be purchased from commercial suppliers. However, some of these organisms (e.g., adult sheepshead minnows or adult inland silversides) may not always be available from commercial suppliers and may have to be collected in the field and brought back to the laboratory for spawning to obtain eggs and larvae.

6.2.5 If, because of their source, there is any uncertainty concerning the identity of the organisms, it is advisable to have them examined by a taxonomic specialist to confirm their identification. For detailed guidance on identification, see the individual toxicity test methods.

6.2.6 Feral (Natural Occurring, Wild Caught) Organisms

6.2.6.1 The use of test organisms taken from the receiving water has strong appeal, and would seem to be the logical approach. However, it is impractical for the following reasons:

1. Sensitive organisms may not be present in the receiving water because of previous exposure to the effluent or other pollutants.
2. It is often difficult to collect organisms of the required age and quality from the receiving water.
3. Most states require collection permits, which may be difficult to obtain. Therefore, it is usually more cost effective to culture the organisms in the laboratory or obtain them from private, state, or Federal sources. Fish such as sheepshead minnows and silversides, and invertebrates such as mysids, are easily reared in the laboratory or purchased.
4. The required QA/QC records, such as the single-laboratory precision data, would not be available.
5. Since it is mandatory that the identity of test organisms is known to the species level, it would be necessary to examine each organism

caught in the wild to confirm its identity, which would usually be impractical or, at the least, very stressful to the organisms.

6. Test organisms obtained from the wild must be observed in the laboratory for a minimum of one week prior to use, to assure that they are free of signs of parasitic or bacterial infections and other adverse effects. Fish captured by electroshocking must not be used in toxicity testing.

6.2.6.2 Guidelines for collection of natural occurring organisms are provided in USEPA (1973, 1990a).

6.2.7 Regardless of their source, test organisms should be carefully observed to ensure that they are free of signs of stress and disease, and in good physical condition. Some species of test organisms, such as trout, can be obtained from stocks certified as "disease-free."

6.3 LIFE STAGE

6.3.1 Young organisms are often more sensitive to toxicants than are adults. For this reason, the use of early life stages, such as juvenile mysids and larval fish, is required for all tests. There may be special cases, however, where the limited availability of organisms will require some deviation from the recommended life stage. In a given test, all organisms should be approximately the same age and should be taken from the same source. Since age may affect the results of the tests, it would enhance the value and comparability of the data if the same species in the same life stages were used throughout a monitoring program at a given facility.

6.4 LABORATORY CULTURING

6.4.1 Instructions for culturing and/or holding the recommended test organisms are included in specified test methods (also, see USEPA, 1991c).

6.5 HOLDING AND HANDLING TEST ORGANISMS

6.5.1 Test organisms should not be subjected to changes of more than 3°C in water temperature or 3 °/oo in salinity in any 12 h period.

6.5.2 Organisms should be handled as little as possible. When handling is necessary, it should be done as gently, carefully, and quickly as possible to minimize stress. Organisms that are dropped or touch dry surfaces or are injured during handling must be discarded. Dipnets are best for handling larger organisms. These nets are commercially available or can be made from small-mesh nylon netting, silk bolting cloth, plankton netting, or similar material. Wide-bore, smooth glass tubes (4 to 8 mm inside diameter) with rubber bulbs or pipettors (such as a PROPIPETTE® or other pipetter) should be used for transferring smaller organisms such as daphnids, mysids, and larval fish.

6.5.3 Holding tanks for fish are supplied with a good quality water (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies) with a flow-through rate of at least two tank-volumes per day. Otherwise, use a recirculation system where

the water flows through an activated carbon or undergravel filter to remove dissolved metabolites. Culture water can also be piped through high intensity ultraviolet light sources for disinfection, and to photodegrade dissolved organics.

6.5.4 Crowding should be avoided. The DO must be maintained at a minimum of 4.0 mg/L. The solubility of oxygen depends on temperature, salinity, and altitude. Aerate if necessary.

6.5.5 Fish should be fed as much as they will eat at least once a day with live brine shrimp nauplii, *Artemia*, or frozen adult brine shrimp or dry food (frozen food should be completely thawed before use). Adult brine shrimp can be supplemented with commercially prepared food such as TETRAMIN^{R} or BIORIL^{R} flake food, or equivalent. Excess food and fecal material should be removed from the bottom of the tanks at least twice a week by siphoning.

6.5.6 Fish should be observed carefully each day for signs of disease, stress, physical damage, and mortality. Dead and abnormal specimens should be removed as soon as observed. It is not uncommon to have some fish (5-10%) mortality during the first 48 h in a holding tank because of individuals that refuse to feed on artificial food and die of starvation.

6.5.7 A daily record of feeding, behavioral observations, and mortality should be maintained.

6.6 TRANSPORTATION TO THE TEST SITE

6.6.1 Organisms are transported from the base or supply laboratory to a remote test site in culture water or standard dilution water in plastic bags or large-mouth screw-cap (500 mL) plastic bottles in styrofoam coolers. Adequate DO is maintained by replacing the air above the water in the bags with oxygen from a compressed gas cylinder, and sealing the bags. Another method commonly used to maintain sufficient DO during shipment is to aerate with an airstone which is supplied from a portable pump. The DO concentration must not fall below 4.0 mg/L.

6.6.2 Upon arrival at the test site, organisms are transferred to receiving water if receiving water is to be used as the test dilution water. All but a small volume of the holding water (approximately 5%) is removed by siphoning, and replaced slowly over a 10 to 15 min period with dilution water. If receiving water is used as dilution water, caution must be exercised in exposing the test organisms to it, because of the possibility that it might be toxic. For this reason, it is recommended that only approximately 10% of the test organisms be exposed initially to the dilution water. If this group does not show excessive mortality or obvious signs of stress in a few hours, the remainder of the test organisms are transferred to the dilution water.

6.6.3 A group of organisms must not be used for a test if they appear to be unhealthy, discolored, or otherwise stressed, or if mortality appears to exceed 10% preceding the test. If the organisms fail to meet these criteria, the entire group must be discarded and a new group obtained. The mortality may be due to the presence of toxicity, if receiving water is used as dilution

water, rather than a diseased condition of the test organisms. If the acclimation process is repeated with a new group of test organisms and excessive mortality occurs, it is recommended that an alternative source of dilution water be used.

6.6.4 The marine organisms can be used at all concentrations of effluent by adjusting the salinity of the effluent to salinities specified for the appropriate species test condition or to the salinity approximating that of the receiving water, by adding sufficient dry ocean salts, such as FORTY FATHOMS^{R}, or equivalent, GP2, or hypersaline brine.

6.6.5 Saline dilution water can be prepared with deionized water or a freshwater such as well water or a suitable surface water. If dry ocean salts are used, care must be taken to ensure that the added salts are completely dissolved and the solution is aerated 24 h before the test organisms are placed in the solutions. The test organisms should be acclimated in synthetic saline water prepared with the dry salts. Caution: addition of dry ocean salts to dilution water may result in an increase in pH. (The pH of estuarine and coastal saline waters is normally 7.5 - 8.3).

6.6.6 All effluent concentrations and the control(s) used in a test should have the same salinity. The change in salinity upon acclimation at the desired test dilution should not exceed 6 ^{o}/oo. The required salinities for culturing and toxicity tests with estuarine and marine species are listed in the test method sections.

6.7 **TEST ORGANISM DISPOSAL**

6.7.1 When the toxicity test(s) is concluded, all test organisms (including controls) should be humanely destroyed and disposed of in an appropriate manner.

SECTION 7

DILUTION WATER

7.1 TYPES OF DILUTION WATER

7.1.1 The type of dilution water used in effluent toxicity tests will depend largely on the objectives of the study.

7.1.1.1 If the objective of the test is to estimate the chronic toxicity of the effluent, which is a primary objective of NPDES permit-related toxicity testing, a synthetic (standard) dilution water is used. If the test organisms have been cultured in water which is different from the test dilution water, a second set of controls, using culture water, should be included in the test.

7.1.1.2 If the objective of the test is to estimate the chronic toxicity of the effluent in uncontaminated receiving water, the test may be conducted using dilution water consisting of a single grab sample of receiving water (if non-toxic), collected outside the influence of the outfall, or with other uncontaminated receiving water or standard dilution water having approximately the same salinity as the receiving water. Seasonal variations in the quality of receiving waters may affect effluent toxicity. Therefore, the salinity of saline receiving water samples should be determined before each use. If the test organisms have been cultured in water which is different from the test dilution water, a second set of controls, using culture water, should be included in the test.

7.1.1.3 If the objective of the test is to determine the additive or mitigating effects of the discharge on already contaminated receiving water, the test is performed using dilution water consisting of receiving water collected outside the influence of the outfall. A second set of controls, using culture water, should be included in the test.

7.2 STANDARD, SYNTHETIC DILUTION WATER

7.2.1 Standard, synthetic, dilution water is prepared with deionized water and reagent grade chemicals (GP2) or commercial sea salts (FORTY FATHOMS^{R}, HW MARINEMIX^{R}). The source water for the deionizer can be ground water, receiving water, or tap water.

7.2.2 Deionized Water used to Prepare Standard, Synthetic, Dilution Water

7.2.2.1 Deionized water is obtained from a MILLIPORE MILLI-Q^{R} or equivalent system. It is advisable to provide a preconditioned (deionized) feed water by using a Culligan, Continental, or equivalent system in front of the MILLI-Q^{R} System to extend the life of the MILLI-Q^{R} cartridges (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies).

7.2.2.2 The recommended order of the cartridges in a four-cartridge deionizer (i.e., MILLI-Q^{R} System or equivalent) is: (1) ion exchange, (2) ion exchange,

(3) carbon, and (4) organic cleanup (such as ORGANEX-Q^R, or equivalent), followed by a final bacteria filter.

7.2.3 Standard, Synthetic Seawater

7.2.3.1 To prepare 20 L of a standard, synthetic, reconstituted seawater (modified GP2), using reagent grade chemicals (Table 3), with a salinity of 31^0/oo, follow the instructions below. Other salinities can be prepared by making the appropriate dilutions. Larger or smaller volumes of modified GP2 can be prepared by using proportionately larger or smaller amounts of salts and dilution water.

1. Place 20 L of MILLI-Q^R or equivalent deionized water in a properly cleaned plastic carboy.
2. Weigh reagent grade salts listed in Table 3 and add, one at a time, to the deionized water. Stir well after adding each salt.
3. Aerate the final solution at a rate of 1 L/h for 24 h.
4. Check the pH and salinity.

7.2.3.2 Synthetic seawater can also be prepared by adding commercial sea salts, such as FORTY FATHOMS^R, HW MARINEMIX^R, or equivalent, to deionized water. For example, thirty-one parts per thousand (31^0/oo) FORTY FATHOMS^R can be prepared by dissolving 31 g of sea salts per liter of deionized water. The salinity of the resulting solutions should be checked with a refractometer.

7.2.4 Artificial seawater is to be used only if specified in the method. EMSL-Cincinnati has found FORTY FATHOMS^R artifical sea salts (Marine Enterprises, Inc., 8755 Mylander Lane, Baltimore, Maryland 21204; phone: 301-321-1189) suitable for maintaining and spawning the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, and for its use in the sheepshead minnow larval survival and growth test, suitable for maintaining and spawning the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, and for its use in the inland silverside larval survival and growth test, suitable for culturing and maintaining mysid shrimp, *Mysidopsis bahia*, and its use in the mysid shrimp survival, growth, and fecundity test, and suitable for maintaining sea urchins, *Arbacia punctulata*, and for its use in the sea urchin fertilization test. The USEPA Region 6 Houston Laboratory has successfully used HW MARINEMIX^R (Hawaiian Marine Imports Inc., P.O. Box 218687, Houston, Texas 77218, phone 713-492-7864) sea salts to maintain and spawn sheepshead minnows, and perform the larval survival and growth test and the embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test. Also, HW MARINEMIX^R sea salts has been used successfully to culture and maintain the mysid brood stock and perform the mysid survival, growth, fecundity test. An artificial seawater formulation, GP2 (Spotte et al., 1984), Table 3, has been used by the Environmental Research Laboratory-Narragansett, RI for all but the embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test. The suitability of GP2 as a medium for culturing organisms has not been determined.

7.3 USE OF RECEIVING WATER AS DILUTION WATER

7.3.1 If the objectives of the test require the use of uncontaminated receiving water as dilution water, and the receiving water is uncontaminated,

TABLE 3. PREPARATION OF GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER USING REAGENT GRADE CHEMICALS[1,2,3]

Compound	Concentration (g/L)	Amount (g) Required for 20 L
1. NaCl	21.03	420.6
2. Na_2SO_4	3.52	70.4
3. KCl	0.61	12.2
4. KBr	0.088	1.76
5. $Na_2B_4O_7$. 10 H_2O	0.034	0.68
6. $MgCl_2$. 6 H_2O	9.50	190.0
7. $CaCl_2$. 2 H_2O	1.32	26.4
8. $SrCl_2$. 6 H_2O	0.02	0.400
9. $NaHCO_3$	0.17	3.40

[1]Modified GP2 from Spotte et al. (1984)
[2]The constituent salts and concentrations were taken from USEPA (1990b). The salinity is 30.89 g/L.
[3]GP2 can be diluted with deionized (DI) water to the desired test salinity.

it may be possible to collect a sample of the receiving water close to the outfall, but should be away from or beyond the influence of the effluent. However, if the receiving water is contaminated, it may be necessary to collect the sample in an area "remote" from the discharge site, matching as closely as possible the physical and chemical characteristics of the receiving water near the outfall.

7.3.2 The sample should be collected immediately prior to the test, but never more than 96 h before the test begins. Except where it is used within 24 h, or in the case where large volumes are required for flow through tests, the sample should be chilled to 4°C during or immediately following collection, and maintained at that temperature prior to use in the test.

7.3.3 The investigator should collect uncontaminated water having a salinity as near as possible to the salinity of the receiving water at the discharge site. Water should be collected at slack high tide, or within one hour after high tide. If there is reason to suspect contamination of the water in the estuary, it is advisable to collect uncontaminated water from an adjacent estuary. At times it may be necessary to collect water at a location closer to the open sea, where the salinity is relatively high. In such cases, deionized water or uncontaminated freshwater is added to the saline water to dilute it to the required test salinity. Where necessary, the salinity of a surface water can be increased by the addition of artificial sea salts, such as FORTY FATHOMS®, HW MARINEMIX®, or equivalent, GP2, a natural seawater of higher salinity, or hypersaline brine. Instructions for the preparation of hypersaline brine by concentrating natural seawater are provided below.

7.3.4 Receiving water containing debris or indigenous organisms, that may be confused with or attack the test organisms, should be filtered through a sieve having 60 µm mesh openings prior to use.

7.3.5 Hypersaline Brine

7.3.5.1 Hypersaline brine (HSB) has several advantages that make it desirable for use in toxicity testing. It can be made from any high quality, filtered seawater by evaporation, and can be added to deionized water to prepare dilution water, or to effluents or surface waters to increase their salinity.

7.3.5.2 The ideal container for making HSB from natural seawater is one that (1) has a high surface to volume ratio, (2) is made of a noncorrosive material, and (3) is easily cleaned (fiberglass containers are ideal). Special care should be used to prevent any toxic materials from coming in contact with the seawater being used to generate the brine. If a heater is immersed directly into the seawater, ensure that the heater materials do not corrode or leach any substances that would contaminate the brine. One successful method used is a thermostatically controlled heat exchanger made from fiberglass. If aeration is used, use only oil-free air compressors to prevent contamination.

7.3.5.3 Before adding seawater to the brine generator, thoroughly clean the generator, aeration supply tube, heater, and any other materials that

will be in direct contact with the brine. A good quality biodegradable detergent should be used, followed by several thorough deionized water rinses. High quality (and preferably high salinity) seawater should be filtered to at least 10 µm before placing into the brine generator. Water should be collected on an incoming tide to minimize the possibility of contamination.

7.3.5.4 The temperature of the seawater is increased slowly to 40°C. The water should be aerated to prevent temperature stratification and to increase water evaporation. The brine should be checked daily (depending on the volume being generated) to ensure that the salinity does not exceed 100 °/oo and that the temperature does not exceed 40°C. Additional seawater may be added to the brine to obtain the volume of brine required.

7.3.5.5 After the required salinity is attained, the HSB should be filtered a second time through a 1-µm filter and poured directly into portable containers (20-L CUBITAINERS^{R} or polycarbonate water cooler jugs are suitable). The containers should be capped and labelled with the date the brine was generated and its salinity. Containers of HSB should be stored in the dark and maintained under room temperature until used.

7.3.5.6 If a source of HSB is available, test solutions can be made by following the directions below. Thoroughly mix together the deionized water and brine before mixing in the effluent.

7.3.5.7 Divide the salinity of the HSB by the expected test salinity to determine the proportion of deionized water to brine. For example, if the salinity of the brine is 100 °/oo and the test is to be conducted at 25 °/oo, 100 °/oo divided by 25 °/oo = 4.0. The proportion of brine is 1 part in 4 (one part brine to three parts deionized water).

7.3.5.8 To make 1 L of seawater at 25 °/oo salinity from a hypersaline brine of 100 °/oo, 250 Ml of brine and 750 Ml of deionized water are required.

7.4 USE OF TAP WATER AS DILUTION WATER

7.4.1 The use of tap water in the reconstituting of synthetic (artificial) seawater as dilution water is discouraged unless it is dechlorinated and fully treated. Tap water can be dechlorinated by deionization, carbon filtration, or the use of sodium thiosulfate. Use of 3.6 mg/L (anhydrous) sodium thiosulfate will reduce 1.0 mg chlorine/L (APHA, 1989, pp. 9-32). Following dechlorination, total residual chlorine should not exceed 0.01 mg/L. Because of the possible toxicity of thiosulfate to test organisms, a control lacking thiosulfate should be included in toxicity tests utilizing thiosulfate-dechlorinated water.

7.4.2 To be adequate for general laboratory use following dechlorination, the tap water is passed through a deionizer and carbon filter to remove toxic metals and organics, and to control hardness and alkalinity.

7.5 DILUTION WATER HOLDING

7.5.1 A given batch of dilution water should not be used for more than 14 days following preparation because of the possible build up of bacterial, fungal, or algal slime growth and the problems associated with it. The container should be kept covered and the contents should be protected from light.

SECTION 8

EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATER SAMPLING, SAMPLE HANDLING, AND SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR TOXICITY TESTS

8.1 EFFLUENT SAMPLING

8.1.1 The effluent sampling point should be the same as that specified in the NPDES discharge permit (USEPA, 1988a). Conditions for exception would be: (1) better access to a sampling point between the final treatment and the discharge outfall; (2) if the processed waste is chlorinated prior to discharge, it may also be desirable to take samples prior to contact with the chlorine to determine toxicity of the unchlorinated effluent; or (3) in the event there is a desire to evaluate the toxicity of the influent to municipal waste treatment plants or separate wastewater streams in industrial facilities prior to their being combined with other wastewater streams or non-contact cooling water, additional sampling points may be chosen.

8.1.2 The decision on whether to collect grab or composite samples is based on the objectives of the test and an understanding of the short and long-term operations and schedules of the discharger. If the effluent quality varies considerably with time, which can occur where holding times are short, grab samples may seem preferable because of the ease of collection and the potential of observing peaks (spikes) in toxicity. However, the sampling duration of a grab sample is so short that full characterization of an effluent over a 24-h period would require a prohibitively large number of separate samples and tests. Collection of a 24-h composite sample, however, may dilute toxicity spikes, and average the quality of the effluent over the sampling period. Sampling recommendations are provided below (also see USEPA, 1991a).

8.1.3 Aeration during collection and transfer of effluents should be minimized to reduce the loss of volatile chemicals.

8.1.4 Details of date, time, location, duration, and procedures used for effluent sample and dilution water collection should be recorded.

8.2 EFFLUENT SAMPLE TYPES

8.2.1 The advantages and disadvantages of effluent grab and composite samples are listed below:

8.2.1.1 Grab Samples

Advantages:

1. Easy to collect; require a minimum of equipment and on-site time.
2. Provide a measure of instantaneous toxicity. Toxicity spikes are not masked by dilution.

Disadvantages:

1. Samples are collected over a very short period of time and on a relatively infrequent basis. The chances of detecting a spike in toxicity would depend on the frequency of sampling, and the probability of missing spikes is high.

8.2.1.2 Composite Samples:

Advantages:

1. A single effluent sample is collected over a 24-h period.
2. The sample is collected over a much longer period of time than grab samples and contains all toxicity spikes.

Disadvantages:

1. Sampling equipment is more sophisticated and expensive, and must be placed on-site for at least 24 h.
2. Toxicity spikes may not be detected because they are masked by dilution with less toxic wastes.

8.3 EFFLUENT SAMPLING RECOMMENDATIONS

8.3.1 When tests are conducted on-site, test solutions can be renewed daily with freshly collected samples.

8.3.2 When tests are conducted off-site, a minimum of three samples are collected. If these samples are collected on Test Days 1, 3, and 5, the first sample would be used for test initiation, and for test solution renewal on Day 2. The second sample would be used for test solution renewal on Days 3 and 4. The third sample would be used for test solution renewal on Days 5, 6, and 7.

8.3.3 Sufficient sample must be collected to perform the required toxicity and chemical tests. A 4-L (1-gal) CUBITAINER^{R} will provide sufficient sample volume for most tests.

8.3.4 The following effluent sampling methods are recommended:

8.3.4.1 Continuous Discharges

1. If the facility discharge is continuous, but the calculated retention time of the continuously discharged effluent is less than 14 days and the variability of the effluent toxicity is unknown, at a minimum, four grab samples or four composite samples are collected over a 24-h period. For example, a grab sample is taken every 6 h (total of four samples) and each sample is used for a separate toxicity test, or four successive 6-h composite samples are taken and each is used in a separate test.

2. If the calculated retention time of a continuously discharged effluent is greater than 14 days, or if it can be demonstrated that the

wastewater does not vary more than 10% in toxicity over a 24-h period, regardless of retention time, a single grab sample is collected for a single toxicity test.

3. The retention time of the effluent in the wastewater treatment facility may be estimated from calculations based on the volume of the retention basin and rate of wastewater inflow. However, the calculated retention time may be much greater than the actual time because of short-circuiting in the holding basin. Where short-circuiting is suspected, or sedimentation may have reduced holding basin capacity, a more accurate estimate of the retention time can be obtained by carrying out a dye study.

8.3.4.2 Intermittent Discharges

8.3.4.2.1 If the facility discharge is intermittent, a grab sample is collected midway during each discharge period. Examples of intermittent discharges are:

1. When the effluent is continuously discharged during a single 8-h work shift (one sample is collected), or two successive 8-h work shifts (two samples are collected).

2. When the facility retains the wastewater during an 8-h work shift, and then treats and releases the wastewater as a batch discharge (one sample is collected).

3. When the facility discharges wastewater to an estuary only during an outgoing tide, usually during the 4 h following slack high tide (one sample is collected).

8.3.4.3 At the end of a shift, clean up activities may result in the discharge of a slug of toxic waste, which may require sampling and testing.

8.4 RECEIVING WATER SAMPLING

8.4.1 Logistical problems and difficulty in securing sampling equipment generally preclude the collection of composite receiving water samples for toxicity tests. Therefore, it is common practice to collect a single grab sample and use it throughout the test.

8.4.2 The sampling point is determined by the objectives of the test. At estuarine and marine sites, samples should be collected at mid-depth.

8.4.3 To determine the extent of the zone of toxicity in the receiving water at estuarine and marine effluent sites, receiving water samples are collected at several distances away from the discharge. The time required for the effluent-receiving-water mixture to travel to sampling points away from the effluent, and the rate and degree of mixing, may be difficult to ascertain. Therefore, it may not be possible to correlate receiving water toxicity with effluent toxicity at the discharge point unless a dye study is performed. The toxicity of receiving water samples from five stations in the discharge plume

can be evaluated using the same number of test vessels and test organisms as used in one effluent toxicity test with five effluent dilutions.

8.5 EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATER SAMPLE HANDLING, PRESERVATION, AND SHIPPING

8.5.1 Unless the samples are used in an on-site toxicity test the day of collection, it is recommended that they be held at 4°C until used to inhibit microbial degradation, chemical transformations, and loss of highly volatile toxic substances.

8.5.2 Composite samples should be chilled as they are collected. Grab samples should be chilled immediately following collection.

8.5.3 If the effluent has been chlorinated, total residual chlorine must be measured immediately following sample collection.

8.5.4 Sample "holding time," as defined here, begins when the last grab sample of a series is collected, or when the composite sampling period is completed. If the data from the samples are to be acceptable for use in the NPDES Program, the lapsed time from collection to first use of the sample in test initiation or test solution renewal should not exceed 36 h. The results of tests using samples held more than 36 h may not reflect the true toxicity of the effluent at the time of collection. The sampling schedule should be adjusted so that the lapsed time from sample collection to shipment is held to a minimum. However, in the event logistical constraints preclude a 36-h holding time, permission to use samples held longer than 36 h must be obtained from the NPDES permitting authority (see Subsection 8.7.1).

8.5.5 To minimize the loss of toxicity due to volatilization of toxic constituents, all sample containers should be "completely" filled, leaving no air space between the contents and the lid.

8.5.6 Samples Used in On-Site Tests

8.5.6.1 Samples collected for on-site tests should be used within 24 h.

8.5.7 Samples Shipped to Off Site Facilities

8.5.7.1 Samples collected for off site toxicity testing are to be chilled to 4°C during or immediately after collection, and shipped iced to the performing laboratory. Sufficient ice should be placed with the sample in the shipping container to ensure that ice will still be present when the sample arrives at the laboratory and is unpacked.

8.5.7.2 Samples may be shipped in one or more 4-L (1-gal) CUBITAINERS^{R} or new plastic "milk" jugs. All sample containers should be rinsed with source water before being filled with sample. After use with receiving water or effluents, CUBITAINERS^{R} and plastic jugs are punctured to prevent reuse.

8.5.7.3 Several sample shipping options are available, including Express Mail, air express, bus, and courier service. Express Mail is delivered seven

days a week. Saturday and Sunday shipping and receiving schedules of private carriers vary with the carrier.

8.6 SAMPLE RECEIVING

8.6.1 Upon arrival at the laboratory, samples are logged in and the temperature is measured and recorded. If the samples are not immediately prepared for testing, they are stored at 4°C until used.

8.6.2 Every effort must be made to initiate the test with an effluent sample on the day of arrival in the laboratory, and the sample holding time should not exceed 36 h unless prior arrangements have been made with the NPDES permitting authority.

8.7 PERSISTENCE OF EFFLUENT TOXICITY DURING SAMPLE SHIPMENT AND HOLDING

8.7.1 The persistence of the toxicity of an effluent prior to its use in a toxicity test is of interest in assessing the validity of toxicity test data, and in determining the possible effects of allowing an extension of the holding time. Where an extension in holding time is requested by a permittee (see Subsection 8.5.4), information on the effects of the extension on the toxicity of samples must be obtained by performing a multi-concentration chronic toxicity test on effluent samples held 36 h, and comparing the results with those obtained in a toxicity test with the same samples after they have been held for the requested, longer period. The portion of the sample set aside for the second test must be held under the same conditions as during shipment and holding.

8.8 PREPARATION OF EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATER SAMPLES FOR TOXICITY TESTS

8.8.1 Adjust the sample salinity to the level appropriate for objectives of the study using hypersaline brine or artificial sea salts.

8.8.2 When aliquots are removed from the sample container, the head space above the remaining sample should be held to a minimum. Air which enters a container upon removal of sample should be expelled by compressing the container before reclosing, if possible (i.e., where a CUBITAINER^R used), or by using an appropriate discharge valve (spigot).

8.8.3 It may be necessary to first coarse-filter samples through a NYLON^R sieve having 2- to 4-mm mesh openings to remove debris and/or break up large floating or suspended solids. If samples contain indigenous organisms that may attack or be confused with the test organisms, the samples must be filtered through a sieve with 60 µm mesh openings. Since filtering may increase the dissolved oxygen (DO) in an effluent, the DO should be determined prior to filtering. Low dissolved oxygen concentrations will indicate a potential problem in performing the test. **Caution**: filtration may remove some toxicity.

8.8.4 If the samples must be warmed to bring them to the prescribed test temperature, supersaturation of the dissolved oxygen and nitrogen may become a problem. To avoid this problem, the effluent and dilution water are checked

with a DO probe after reaching test temperature and, if the DO is greater than 100% saturation or lower than 4.0 mg/L, based on temperature and salinity, the solutions are aerated moderately (approximately 500 mL/min) for a few minutes, using an airstone, until the DO is lowered to 100% saturation (Table 4) or until the DO is within the prescribed range (≥4.0 mg/L). **Caution:** avoid excessive aeration.

8.8.4.1 Aeration during the test may alter the results and should be used only as a last resort to maintain the required DO. Aeration can reduce the apparent toxicity of the test solutions by stripping them of highly volatile toxic substances, or increase their toxicity by altering the pH. However, the DO in the test solution must not be permitted to fall below 4.0 mg/L.

8.8.4.2 In static tests (non-renewal or renewal) low DOs may commonly occur in the higher concentrations of wastewater. Aeration is accomplished by bubbling air through a pipet at the rate of 100 bubbles/min. If aeration is necessary, all test solutions must be aerated. It is advisable to monitor the DO closely during the first few hours of the test. Samples with a potential DO problem generally show a downward trend in DO within 4 to 8 h after the test is started. Unless aeration is initiated during the first 8 h of the test, the DO may be exhausted during an unattended period, thereby invalidating the test.

8.8.5 At a minimum, pH, conductivity or salinity, and total residual chlorine are measured in the undiluted effluent or receiving water, and pH and conductivity are measured in the dilution water.

8.8.5.1 It is recommended that total alkalinity and total hardness also be measured in the undiluted effluent test water and the dilution water.

8.8.6 Total ammonia is measured in effluent and receiving water samples where toxicity may be contributed by un-ionized ammonia (i.e., where total ammonia ≥5 mg/L). The concentration (mg/L) of un-ionized (free) ammonia in a sample is a function of temperature and pH, and is calculated using the percentage value obtained from Table 5, under the appropriate pH and temperature, and multiplying it by the concentration (mg/L) of total ammonia in the sample.

8.8.7 Effluents and receiving waters can be dechlorinated using 6.7 mg/L anhydrous sodium thiosulfate to reduce 1 mg/L chlorine (APHA, Standard Methods, 17th Edition, 1989; p. 9-32; note that the amount of thiosulfate required to dechlorinate effluents is greater than the amount needed to dechlorinate tap water). Since thiosulfate may contribute to sample toxicity, a thiosulfate control should be used in the test in addition to the normal dilution water control.

8.8.8 The DO concentration in the samples should be near saturation prior to use. Aeration will bring the DO and other gases into equilibrium with air, minimize oxygen demand, and stabilize the pH. However, aeration during collection, transfer, and preparation of samples should be minimized to reduce the loss of volatile chemicals.

Table 4. OXYGEN SOLUBILITY (MG/L) IN WATER AT EQUILIBRIUM WITH AIR AT 760 MM HG (AFTER RICHARDS AND CORWIN, 1956)

TEMP	SALINITY (°/oo)									
(C°)	0	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	43
0	14.2	13.8	13.4	12.9	12.5	12.1	11.7	11.2	10.8	10.6
1	13.8	13.4	13.0	12.6	12.2	11.8	11.4	11.0	10.6	10.3
2	13.4	13.0	12.6	12.2	11.9	11.5	11.1	10.7	10.3	10.0
3	13.1	12.7	12.3	11.9	11.6	11.2	10.8	10.4	10.0	9.8
4	12.7	12.3	12.0	11.6	11.3	10.9	10.5	10.1	9.8	9.5
5	12.4	12.0	11.7	11.3	11.0	10.6	10.2	9.8	9.5	9.3
6	12.1	11.7	11.4	11.0	10.7	10.3	10.0	9.6	9.3	9.1
8	11.5	11.2	10.8	10.5	10.2	9.8	9.5	9.2	8.9	8.7
10	10.9	10.7	10.3	10.0	9.7	9.4	9.1	8.8	8.5	8.3
12	10.5	10.2	9.9	9.6	9.3	9.0	8.7	8.4	8.1	7.9
14	10.0	9.7	9.5	9.2	8.9	8.6	8.3	8.1	7.8	7.6
16	9.6	9.3	9.1	8.8	8.5	8.3	8.0	7.7	7.5	7.3
18	9.2	9.0	8.7	8.5	8.2	8.0	7.7	7.5	7.2	7.1
20	8.9	8.6	8.4	8.1	7.9	7.7	7.4	7.2	6.9	6.8
22	8.6	8.4	8.1	7.9	7.6	7.4	7.2	6.9	6.7	6.6
24	8.3	8.1	7.8	7.6	7.4	7.2	6.9	6.7	6.5	6.4
26	8.1	7.8	7.6	7.4	7.2	7.0	6.7	6.5	6.3	6.1
28	7.8	7.6	7.4	7.2	7.0	6.8	6.5	6.3	6.1	6.0
30	7.6	7.4	7.1	6.9	6.7	6.5	6.3	6.1	5.9	5.8
32	7.3	7.1	6.9	6.7	6.5	6.3	6.1	5.9	5.7	5.6

TABLE 5. PERCENT UN-IONIZED NH_3 IN AQUEOUS AMMONIA SOLUTIONS: TEMPERATURE 15-26°C AND pH 6.0-8.9[1]

pH	TEMPERATURE (°C)											
	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
6.0	0.0274	0.0295	0.0318	0.0343	0.0369	0.0397	0.0427	0.0459	0.0493	0.0530	0.0568	0.0610
6.1	0.0345	0.0372	0.0400	0.0431	0.0464	0.0500	0.0537	0.0578	0.0621	0.0667	0.0716	0.0768
6.2	0.0434	0.0468	0.0504	0.0543	0.0584	0.0629	0.0676	0.0727	0.0781	0.0901	0.0901	0.0966
6.3	0.0546	0.0589	0.0634	0.0683	0.0736	0.0792	0.0851	0.0915	0.0983	0.1134	0.1134	0.1216
6.4	0.0687	0.0741	0.0799	0.0860	0.0926	0.0996	0.107	0.115	0.124	0.133	0.143	0.153
6.5	0.0865	0.0933	0.1005	0.1083	0.1166	0.1254	0.135	0.145	0.156	0.167	0.180	0.193
6.6	0.109	0.117	0.127	0.136	0.147	0.158	0.170	0.182	0.196	0.210	0.226	0.242
6.7	0.137	0.148	0.159	0.171	0.185	0.199	0.214	0.230	0.247	0.265	0.284	0.305
6.8	0.172	0.186	0.200	0.216	0.232	0.250	0.269	0.289	0.310	0.333	0.358	0.384
6.9	0.217	0.234	0.252	0.271	0.292	0.314	0.338	0.363	0.390	0.419	0.450	0.482
7.0	0.273	0.294	0.317	0.342	0.368	0.396	0.425	0.457	0.491	0.527	0.566	0.607
7.1	0.343	0.370	0.399	0.430	0.462	0.497	0.535	0.575	0.617	0.663	0.711	0.762
7.2	0.432	0.466	0.502	0.540	0.581	0.625	0.672	0.722	0.776	0.833	0.893	0.958
7.3	0.543	0.586	0.631	0.679	0.731	0.786	0.845	0.908	0.975	1.05	1.12	1.20
7.4	0.683	0.736	0.793	0.854	0.918	0.988	1.061	1.140	1.224	1.31	1.41	1.51
7.5	0.858	0.925	0.996	1.07	1.15	1.24	1.33	1.43	1.54	1.65	1.77	1.89
7.6	1.08	1.16	1.25	1.35	1.45	1.56	1.67	1.80	1.93	2.07	2.21	2.37
7.7	1.35	1.46	1.57	1.69	1.82	1.95	2.10	2.25	2.41	2.59	2.77	2.97
7.8	1.70	1.83	1.97	2.12	2.28	2.44	2.62	2.82	3.02	3.24	3.46	3.71
7.9	2.13	2.29	2.46	2.65	2.85	3.06	3.28	3.52	3.77	4.04	4.32	4.62
8.0	2.66	2.87	3.08	3.31	3.56	3.82	4.10	4.39	4.70	5.03	5.38	5.75
8.1	3.33	3.58	3.85	4.14	4.44	4.76	5.10	5.46	5.85	6.25	6.68	7.14
8.2	4.16	4.47	4.80	5.15	5.52	5.92	6.34	6.78	7.25	7.75	8.27	8.82
8.3	5.18	5.56	5.97	6.40	6.86	7.34	7.85	8.39	8.96	9.56	10.2	10.9
8.4	6.43	6.90	7.40	7.93	8.48	9.07	9.69	10.3	11.0	11.7	12.5	13.3
8.5	7.97	8.54	9.14	9.78	10.45	11.16	11.90	12.7	13.5	14.4	15.2	16.2
8.6	9.83	10.5	11.2	12.0	12.8	13.6	14.5	15.5	16.4	17.4	18.5	19.5
8.7	12.07	12.9	13.8	14.7	15.6	16.6	17.6	18.7	19.8	21.0	22.2	23.4
8.8	14.7	15.7	16.7	17.8	18.9	20.0	21.2	22.5	23.7	25.1	26.4	27.8
8.9	17.9	19.0	20.2	21.4	22.7	24.0	25.3	26.7	28.2	29.6	31.1	32.6

[1]Table provided by Teresa Norberg-King, Environmental Research Laboratory, Duluth, Minnesota. Also see Emerson et al. (1975), Thurston et al. (1974), and USEPA (1985d).

8.8.9 Mortality due to pH alone may occur if the pH of the sample falls outside the range of 6.0 - 9.0. Thus, the presence of other forms of toxicity (metals and organics) in the sample may be masked by the toxic effects of low or high pH. The question about the presence of other toxicants can be answered only by performing two parallel tests, one with an adjusted pH, and one without an adjusted pH. Freshwater samples are adjusted to pH 7.0, and marine samples are adjusted to pH 8.0, by adding 1N NaOH or 1N HCl dropwise, as required, being careful to avoid overadjustment.

8.9 PRELIMINARY TOXICITY RANGE-FINDING TESTS

8.9.1 USEPA Regional and State personnel generally have observed that it is not necessary to conduct a toxicity range-finding test prior to initiating a static, chronic, definitive toxicity test. However, when preparing to perform a static test with a sample of completely unknown quality, or before initiating a flow-through test, it is advisable to conduct a preliminary toxicity range-finding test.

8.9.2 A toxicity range-finding test ordinarily consists of a down-scaled, abbreviated static acute test in which groups of five organisms are exposed to several widely-spaced sample dilutions in a logarithmic series, such as 100%, 10.0%, 1.00%, and 0.100%, and a control, for 8-24 h. **Caution:** if the sample must also be used for the full-scale definitive test, the 36-h limit on holding time (Subsection 8.5.4) must not be exceeded before the definitive test is initiated.

8.9.3 It should be noted that the toxicity (LC50) of a sample observed in a range-finding test may be significantly different from the toxicity observed in the follow-up, chronic, definitive test because: (1) the definitive test is longer; and (2) the test may be performed with a sample collected at a different time, and possibly differing significantly in the level of toxicity.

8.10 MULTICONCENTRATION (DEFINITIVE) EFFLUENT TOXICITY TESTS

8.10.1 The tests recommended for use in determining discharge permit compliance in the NPDES program are multiconcentration, or definitive, tests which provide (1) a point estimate of effluent toxicity in terms of an IC25 or IC50, or (2) a no-observed-adverse-effect concentration (NOEC) defined in terms of mortality, and obtained by hypothesis testing. The tests may be static renewal or static non-renewal.

8.10.2 The tests consist of a control and a minimum of five effluent concentrations commonly selected to approximate a geometric series, such as 100%, 50%, 25%, 12.5%, and 6.25%, by using a dilution factor of 0.5.

8.10.3 These tests are also to be used in determining compliance with permit limits on the mortality of the receiving water concentration (RWC) of effluents by bracketing the RWC with effluent concentrations in the following manner: (1) 100% effluent, (2) [RWC + 100]/2, (3) RWC, (4) RWC/2, and (5) RWC/4. For example, where the RWC = 50%, the effluent concentrations used in the test would be 100%, 75%, 50%, 25%, and 12.5%.

8.10.4 If acute/chronic ratios are to be determined by simultaneous acute and short-term chronic tests with a single species, using the same sample, both types of tests must use the same test conditions, i.e., pH, temperature, water hardness, salinity, etc.

8.11 RECEIVING WATER TESTS

8.11.1 Receiving water toxicity tests generally consist of 100% receiving water and a control. The total salinity of the control should be comparable to the receiving water.

8.11.2 The data from the two treatments are analyzed by hypothesis testing to determine if test organism survival in the receiving water differs significantly from the control. Four replicates and 10 organisms per replicate are required for each treatment (see Summary of Test Conditions and Test Acceptability Criteria in the specific test method).

8.11.3 In cases where the objective of the test is to estimate the degree of toxicity of the receiving water, a definitive, multiconcentration test is performed by preparing dilutions of the receiving water, using a ≥ 0.5 dilution series, with a suitable control water.

SECTION 9

CHRONIC TOXICITY TEST ENDPOINTS AND DATA ANALYSIS

9.1 ENDPOINTS

9.1.1 The objective of chronic aquatic toxicity tests with effluents and pure compounds is to estimate the highest "safe" or "no-effect concentration" of these substances. For practical reasons, the responses observed in these tests are usually limited to hatchability, gross morphological abnormalities, survival, growth, and reproduction, and the results of the tests are usually expressed in terms of the highest toxicant concentration that has no statistically significant observed effect on these responses, when compared to the controls. The terms currently used to define the endpoints employed in the rapid, chronic and sub-chronic toxicity tests have been derived from the terms previously used for full life cycle tests. As shorter chronic tests were developed, it became common practice to apply the same terminology to the endpoints. The terms used in this manual are as follows:

9.1.1.1 Safe Concentration The highest concentration of toxicant that will permit normal propagation of fish and other aquatic life in receiving waters. The concept of a "safe concentration" is a biological concept, whereas the "no-observed-effect concentration" (below) is a statistically defined concentration.

9.1.1.2 No-Observed-Effect-Concentration (NOEC) - The highest concentration of toxicant to which organisms are exposed in a full life cycle or partial life cycle (short-term) test, that causes no observable adverse effects on the test organisms (i.e., the highest concentration of toxicant in which the values for the observed responses are not statistically significantly different from the controls). This value is used, along with other factors, to determine toxicity limits in permits.

9.1.1.3 Lowest-Observed-Effect-Concentration (LOEC) The lowest concentration of toxicant to which organisms are exposed in a life cycle or partial life cycle (short-term) test, which causes adverse effects on the test organisms (i.e., where the values for the observed responses are statistically significantly different from the controls).

9.1.1.4 Effective Concentration (EC) A point estimate of the toxicant concentration that would cause an observable adverse affect on a quantal, "all or nothing," response (such as death, immobilization, or serious incapacitation) in a given percent of the test organisms, calculated by point estimation techniques. If the observable effect is death or immobility, the term, Lethal Concentration (LC), should be used (see Subsection 9.1.1.5). A certain EC or LC value might be judged from a biological standpoint to represent a threshold concentration, or lowest concentration that would cause an adverse effect on the observed response.

9.1.1.5 Lethal Concentration (LC) - The toxicant concentration that would cause death in a given percent of the test population. Identical to EC when

the observable adverse effect is death. For example, the LC50 is the concentration of toxicant that would cause death in 50% of the test population.

9.1.1.6 Inhibition Concentration (IC) The toxicant concentration that would cause a given percent reduction in a nonquantal biological measurement for the test population. For example, the IC25 is the concentration of toxicant that would cause a 25% reduction in mean young per female or in growth for the test population, and the IC50 is the concentration of toxicant that would cause a 50% reduction.

9.2 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN ENDPOINTS DETERMINED BY HYPOTHESIS TESTING AND POINT ESTIMATION TECHNIQUES

9.2.1 If the objective of chronic aquatic toxicity tests with effluents and pure compounds is to estimate the highest "safe or no-effect concentration" of these substances, it is imperative to understand how the statistical endpoints of these tests are related to the "safe" or "no-effect" concentration. NOECs and LOECs are determined by hypothesis testing (Dunnett's Test, a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment, Steel's Many-One Rank Test, or the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test), whereas, LCs, ICs, and ECs are determined by point estimation techniques (Probit Analysis or Linear Interpolation Method). There are inherent differences between the use of a NOEC or LOEC derived from hypothesis testing to estimate a "safe" concentration, and the use of a LC, IC, EC, or other point estimates derived from curve fitting, interpolation, etc.

9.2.2 Most point estimates, such as the LC, IC, or EC are derived from a mathematical model that assumes a continuous dose-response relationship. By definition, any LC, IC, or EC value is an estimate of some amount of adverse effect. Thus the assessment of a "safe" concentration must be made from a biological standpoint rather than with a statistical test. In this instance, the biologist must determine some amount of adverse effect that is deemed to be "safe," in the sense that from a practical biological viewpoint it will not affect the normal propagation of fish and other aquatic life in receiving waters. Thus, to use a point estimate such as an LC, IC, or EC to determine a "safe" concentration would require the specification by biologists or toxicologists of what level of adverse effect would be deemed acceptable or "safe".

9.2.3 The use of NOECs and LOECs, on the other hand, assumes either (1) a continuous dose-response relationship, or (2) a noncontinuous (threshold) model of the dose-response relationship.

9.2.3.1 In the case of a continuous dose-response relationship, it is also assumed that adverse effects that are not "statistically observable" are also not important from a biological standpoint, since they are not pronounced enough to test statistically significant against some measure of the natural variability of responses.

9.2.3.2 In the case of noncontinuous dose-response relationships, it is assumed that there exists a true threshold, or concentration below which there is no adverse effect on aquatic life, and above which there is an adverse

effect. The purpose of the statistical analysis in this case is to estimate as closely as possible where that threshold lies.

9.2.3.3 In either case, it is important to realize that the amount of the adverse effect that is statistically observable (LOEC) or not observable (NOEC) is highly dependent on all aspects of the experimental design, such as the number of concentrations of toxicant, number of replicates per concentration, number of organisms per replicate, and use of randomization. Other factors that affect the sensitivity of the test include the choice of statistical analysis, the choice of an alpha level, and the amount of variability between responses at a given concentration.

9.2.3.4 Where the assumption of a continuous dose-response relationship is made, by definition some amount of adverse effect might be present at the NOEC, but is not great enough to be detected by hypothesis testing.

9.2.3.5 Where the assumption of a noncontinuous dose-response relationship is made, the NOEC would indeed be an estimate of a "safe" or "no-effect" concentration if the amount of adverse effect that appears at the threshold is great enough to test as statistically significantly different from the controls in the face of all aspects of the experimental design mentioned above. If, however, the amount of adverse effect at the threshold were not great enough to test as statistically different, some amount of adverse effect might be present at the NOEC. In any case, the estimate of the NOEC with hypothesis testing is always dependent on the aspects of the experimental design mentioned above. For this reason, the reporting and examination of some measure of the sensitivity of the test (either the minimum significant difference or the percent change from the control that this minimum difference represents) is extremely important.

9.2.4 In summary, the assessment of a "safe" or "no-effect" concentration cannot be made from the results of statistical analysis alone, unless (1) the assumptions of a strict threshold model are accepted, and (2) it is assumed that the amount of adverse effect present at the threshold is statistically detectable by hypothesis testing. In this case, estimates obtained from a statistical analysis are indeed estimates of a "no-effect" concentration. If the assumptions are not deemed tenable, then estimates from a statistical analysis can only be used in conjunction with an assessment from a biological standpoint of what magnitude of adverse effect constitutes a "safe" concentration. In this instance, a "safe" concentration is not necessarily a truly "no-effect" concentration, but rather a concentration at which the effects are judged to be of no biological significance.

9.2.5 A better understanding of the relationship between endpoints derived by hypothesis testing (NOECs) and point estimation techniques (LCs, ICs, and ECs) would be very helpful in choosing methods of data analysis. Norberg-King (1991) reported that the IC25s were comparable to the NOECs for 23 effluent and reference toxicant data sets analyzed. The data sets included short-term chronic toxicity tests for the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, and the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*. Birge et al. (1985) reported that LC1s derived from Probit Analyses of data from short-term embryo-larval tests with reference toxicants were comparable to

NOECs for several organisms. Similarly, USEPA (1988e) reported that the IC25s were comparable to the NOECs for a set of *Ceriodaphnia dubia* chronic tests with a single reference toxicant. However, the scope of these comparisons was very limited, and sufficient information is not yet available to establish an overall relationship between these two types of endpoints, especially when derived from effluent toxicity test data.

9.3 PRECISION

9.3.1 Hypothesis Tests

9.3.1.1 When hypothesis tests are used to analyze toxicity test data, it is not possible to express precision in terms of a commonly used statistic. The results of the test are given in terms of two endpoints, the No-Observed-Effect Concentration (NOEC) and the Lowest-Observed-Effect Concentration (LOEC). The NOEC and LOEC are limited to the concentrations selected for the test. The width of the NOEC-LOEC interval is a function of the dilution series, and differs greatly depending on whether a dilution factor of 0.3 or 0.5 is used in the test design. Therefore, **USEPA recommends the use of the 0.5 dilution factor** (see Section 4, Quality Assurance; Subsection 4.14.6, Test Precision). It is not possible to place confidence limits on the NOEC and LOEC derived from a given test, and it is difficult to quantify the precision of the NOEC-LOEC endpoints between tests. If the data from a series of tests performed with the same toxicant, toxicant concentrations, and test species, were analyzed with hypothesis tests, precision could only be assessed by a qualitative comparison of the NOEC-LOEC intervals, with the understanding that maximum precision would be attained if all tests yielded the same NOEC-LOEC interval. In practice, the precision of results of repetitive chronic tests is considered acceptable if the NOECs vary by no more than one concentration interval above or below a central tendency. Using these guidelines, the "normal" range of NOECs from toxicity tests using a 0.5 dilution factor (two-fold difference between adjacent concentrations), would be four-fold.

9.3.2 Point Estimation Techniques

9.3.2.1 Point estimation techniques have the advantage of providing a point estimate of the toxicant concentration causing a given amount of adverse (inhibiting) effect, the precision of which can be quantitatively assessed (1) within tests by calculation of 95% confidence limits, and (2) across tests by calculating a standard deviation and coefficient of variation.

9.4 DATA ANALYSIS

9.4.1 Role of the Statistician

9.4.1.1 The use of the statistical methods described in this manual for routine data analysis does not require the assistance of a statistician. However, the interpretation of the results of the analysis of the data from any of the toxicity tests described in this manual can become problematic because of the inherent variability and sometimes unavoidable anomalies in biological data. If the data appear unusual in any way, or fail to meet the necessary assumptions, a statistician should be consulted. Analysts who are

not proficient in statistics are strongly advised to seek the assistance of a statistician before selecting the method of analysis and using any of the results.

9.4.1.2 The statistical methods recommended in this manual are not the only possible methods of statistical analysis. Many other methods have been proposed and considered. Certainly there are other reasonable and defensible methods of statistical analysis of this kind of toxicity data. Among alternative hypothesis tests some, like Williams' Test, require additional assumptions, while others, like the bootstrap methods, require computer-intensive computations. Alternative point estimations approaches most probably would require the services of a statistician to determine the appropriateness of the model (goodness of fit), higher order linear or nonlinear models, confidence intervals for estimates generated by inverse regression, etc. In addition, point estimation or regression approaches would require the specification by biologists or toxicologists of some low level of adverse effect that would be deemed acceptable or safe. The statistical methods contained in this manual have been chosen because they are (1) applicable to most different toxicity test data sets for which they are recommended, (2) powerful statistical tests, (3) hopefully "easily" understood by nonstatisticians, and (4) amenable to use without a computer, if necessary.

9.4.2 Plotting of the Data

9.4.2.1 The data should be plotted, both as a preliminary step to help detect problems and unsuspected trends or patterns in the responses, and as an aid in interpretation of the results. Further discussion and plotted sets of data are included in the methods and the Appendices.

9.4.3 Data Transformations

9.4.3.1 Transformations of the data, (e.g., arc sine square root and logs), are used where necessary to meet assumptions of the proposed analyses, such as the requirement for normally distributed data.

9.4.4 Independence, Randomization, and Outliers

9.4.4.1 Statistical independence among observations is a critical assumption in all statistical analyses of toxicity data. One of the best ways to ensure independence is to properly follow rigorous randomization procedures. Randomization techniques should be employed at the start of the test, including the randomization of the placement of test organisms in the test chambers and randomization of the test chamber location within the array of chambers. Discussions of statistical independence, outliers and randomization, and a sample randomization scheme, are included in Appendix A.

9.4.5 Replication and Sensitivity

9.4.5.1 The number of replicates employed for each toxicant concentration is an important factor in determining the sensitivity of chronic toxicity tests.

Test sensitivity generally increases as the number of replicates is increased, but the point of diminishing returns in sensitivity may be reached rather quickly. The level of sensitivity required by a hypothesis test or the confidence interval for a point estimate will determine the number of replicates, and should be based on the objectives for obtaining the toxicity data.

9.4.5.2 In a statistical analysis of toxicity data, the choice of a particular analysis and the ability to detect departures from the assumptions of the analysis, such as the normal distribution of the data and homogeneity of variance, is also dependent on the number of replicates. More than the minimum number of replicates may be required in situations where it is imperative to obtain optimal statistical results, such as with tests used in enforcement cases or when it is not possible to repeat the tests. For example, when the data are analyzed by hypothesis testing, the nonparametric alternatives cannot be used unless there are at least four replicates at each toxicant concentration.

9.4.6 Recommended Alpha Levels

9.4.6.1 The data analysis examples included in the manual specify an alpha level of 0.01 for testing the assumptions of hypothesis tests and an alpha level of 0.05 for the hypothesis tests themselves. These levels are common and well accepted levels for this type of analysis and are presented as a recommended minimum significance level for toxicity data analysis.

9.5 CHOICE OF ANALYSIS

9.5.1 The recommended statistical analysis of most data from chronic toxicity tests with aquatic organisms follows a decision process illustrated in the flowchart in Figure 2. An initial decision is made to use point estimation techniques (Probit Analysis or Linear Interpolation Method) and/or to use hypothesis testing (Dunnett's Test, the t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, or Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test). If hypothesis testing is chosen, subsequent decisions are made on the appropriate procedure for a given set of data, depending on the results of tests of assumptions, as illustrated in the flowchart. A specific flow chart is included in the analysis section for each test.

9.5.2 Since a single chronic toxicity test might yield information on more than one parameter (such as survival, growth, and reproduction), the lowest estimate of a "no-observed-effect concentration" for any of the responses would be used as the "no-observed-effect concentration" for each test. It follows logically that in the statistical analysis of the data, concentrations that had a significant toxic effect on one of the observed responses would not be subsequently tested for an effect on some other response. This is one reason for excluding concentrations that have shown a statistically significant reduction in survival from a subsequent hypothesis test for effects on another parameter such as reproduction. A second reason is that the exclusion of such concentrations usually results in a more powerful and appropriate statistical analysis. In performing the point estimation techniques recommended in this manual, an all-data approach is

used. For example, data from concentrations above the NOEC for survival are included in determining ICp estimates using the Linear Interpolation Method.

9.5.3 Analysis of Growth and Reproduction Data

9.5.3.1 Growth data from the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, and inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth tests, and the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival, growth, and fecundity test, are analyzed using hypothesis testing according to the flowchart in Figure 2. The above mentioned growth data may also be analyzed by generating a point estimate with the Linear Interpolation Method.

9.5.3.2 Fecundity data from the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, test may be analyzed using hypothesis testing after an arc sine transformation according to the flowchart in Figure 2. The fecundity data from the mysid test may also be analyzed by generating a point estimate with the Linear Interpolation Method.

9.5.3.3 Reproduction data from the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, test are analyzed using hypothesis testing as illustrated in Figure 2. The reproduction data from the red macroalga test may also be analyzed by generating a point estimate with the Linear Interpolation Method.

9.5.4 Analysis of the Sea Urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, Fertilization Data

9.5.4.1 Data from the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test may be analyzed by hypothesis testing after an arc sine transformation according to the flowchart in Figure 2. The fertilization data from the sea urchin test may also be analyzed by generating a point estimate with the Linear Interpolation Method.

9.5.5 Analysis of Mortality Data

9.5.5.1 Mortality data from the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, and inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth tests, the sheepshead minnow embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test, and the mysid survival, growth, and reproduction test are analyzed by Probit Analysis, if appropriate (see discussion below). The mortality data can also be analyzed by hypothesis testing, after an arc sine transformation (see Appendices B-F), according to the flowchart in Figure 2.

9.6 HYPOTHESIS TESTS

9.6.1 Dunnett's Procedure

9.6.1.1 Dunnett's Procedure is used to determine the NOEC. The procedure consists of an analysis of variance (ANOVA) to determine the error term, which is then used in a multiple comparison method for comparing each of the treatment means with the control mean, in a series of paired tests (see Appendix C). Use of Dunnett's Procedure requires at least three replicates per treatment to check the assumptions of the test. In cases where the numbers of data points (replicates) for each concentration are not equal, a

t-test may be performed with Bonferroni's adjustment for multiple comparisons (see Appendix D), instead of using Dunnett's Procedure.

9.6.1.2 The assumptions upon which the use of Dunnett's Procedure is contingent are that the observations within treatments are normally distributed, with homogeneity of variance. Before analyzing the data, these assumptions must be tested using the procedures provided in Appendix B.

9.6.1.3 If, after suitable transformations have been carried out, the normality assumptions have not been met, Steel's Many-One Rank Test should be used if there are four or more data points (replicates) per toxicant concentration. If the numbers of data points for each toxicant concentration are not equal, the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with Bonferroni's adjustment should be used (see Appendix F).

9.6.1.4 Some indication of the sensitivity of the analysis should be provided by calculating (1) the minimum difference between means that can be detected as statistically significant, and (2) the percent change from the control mean that this minimum difference represents for a given test.

9.6.1.5 A step-by-step example of the use of Dunnett's Procedure is provided in Appendix C.

9.6.2 T-Test with the Bonferroni Adjustment

9.6.2.1 The t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment is used as an alternative to Dunnett's Procedure when the number of replicates is not the same for all concentrations. This test sets an upper bound of alpha on the overall error rate, in contrast to Dunnett's Procedure, for which the overall error rate is fixed at alpha. Thus, Dunnett's Procedure is a more powerful test.

9.6.2.2 The assumptions upon which the use of the t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment is contingent are that the observations within treatments are normally distributed, with homogeneity of variance. These assumptions must be tested using the procedures provided in Appendix B.

9.6.2.3 The estimate of the safe concentration derived from this test is reported in terms of the NOEC. A step-by-step example of the use of a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment is provided in Appendix D.

9.6.3 Steel's Many-one Rank Test

9.6.3.1 Steel's Many-one Rank Test is a multiple comparison method for comparing several treatments with a control. This method is similar to Dunnett's Procedure, except that it is not necessary to meet the assumption of normality. The data are ranked, and the analysis is performed on the ranks rather than on the data themselves. If the data are normally or nearly normally distributed, Dunnett's Procedure would be more sensitive (would detect smaller differences between the treatments and control). For data that are not normally distributed, Steel's Many-one Rank Test can be much more efficient (Hodges and Lehmann, 1956).

9.6.3.2 It is necessary to have at least four replicates per toxicant concentration to use Steel's test. Unlike Dunnett's Test, the sensitivity of this test cannot be stated in terms of the minimum difference between treatment means and the control mean.

9.6.3.3 The estimate of the safe concentration is reported as the NOEC. A step-by-step example of the use of Steel's Many-One Rank Test is provided in Appendix E.

9.6.4 Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

9.6.4.1 The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test is a nonparametric test for comparing a treatment with a control. The data are ranked and the analysis proceeds exactly as in Steel's Test except that Bonferroni's adjustment for multiple comparisons is used instead of Steel's tables. When Steel's test can be used (i.e., when there are equal numbers of data points per toxicant concentration), it will be more powerful (able to detect smaller differences as statistically significant) than the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with Bonferroni's adjustment.

9.6.4.2 The estimate of the safe concentration is reported as the NOEC. A step-by-step example of the use of the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test is provided in Appendix F.

9.6.5 A Caution in the Use of Hypothesis Testing

9.6.5.1 If in the calculation of an NOEC by hypothesis testing, two tested concentrations cause statistically significant adverse effects, but an intermediate concentration did not cause statistically significant effects, the results should be used with extreme caution.

9.7 POINT ESTIMATION TECHNIQUES

9.7.1 Probit Analysis

9.7.1.1 Probit Analysis is used to estimate an LC1, LC50, EC1, or EC50 and the associated 95% confidence interval. The analysis consists of adjusting the data for mortality in the control, and then using a maximum likelihood technique to estimate the parameters of the underlying log tolerance distribution, which is assumed to have a particular shape.

9.7.1.2 The assumption upon which the use of Probit Analysis is contingent is a normal distribution of log tolerances. If the normality assumption is not met, and at least two partial mortalities are not obtained, Probit Analysis should not be used. In cases where Probit Analysis is not appropriate, the LC50 and confidence interval may be estimated by the Spearman-Karber method, the trimmed Spearman-Karber method, or the Graphical method (USEPA, 1991c). If a test results in 100% survival and 100% mortality in adjacent treatments (all or nothing effect), a LC50 may be estimated using the Graphical Method.

9.7.1.3 It is important to check the results of Probit Analysis to determine if the analysis is appropriate. The chi-square test for heterogeneity provides one good test of appropriateness of the analysis. In cases where there is a significant chi-square statistic, where there appears to be systematic deviation from the model, or where there are few data in the neighborhood of the point to be estimated, Probit results should be used with extreme caution.

9.7.1.4 The natural rate of occurrence of a measured response, such as mortality in the test organisms (referred to as the natural spontaneous response), may be used to adjust the results of the Probit Analysis if such a rate is judged to be different from zero. If a reliable, consistent estimate of the natural spontaneous response can be determined from historical data, the historical occurrence rate may be used to make the adjustment. In cases where historical data are lacking, the spontaneous occurrence rate should optimally be estimated from all the data as part of the maximum likelihood procedure. However, this can require sophisticated computer software. An acceptable alternative is to estimate the natural occurrence rate from the occurrence rate in the controls. In this instance, greater than normal replication in the controls would be beneficial.

9.7.1.5 A discussion of Probit Analysis, along with a computer program for performing the Probit Analysis, are included in Appendix G. The current version of the Probit program makes no distinction between EC and LC endpoints, and labels all results as EC values. When the response in question is mortality, the EC values output by the program should be treated as the corresponding LC values.

9.7.2 Linear Interpolation Method

9.7.2.1 The Linear Interpolation Method (see Appendix I, Linear Interpolation Method) is a procedure to calculate a point estimate of the effluent or other toxicant concentration [Inhibition Concentration, (IC)] that causes a given percent reduction (e.g., 25%, 50%, etc.) in the reproduction or growth of the test organisms. The procedure was designed for general applicability in the analysis of data from short-term chronic toxicity tests.

9.7.2.2 Use of the Linear Interpolation Method is based on the assumptions that the responses (1) are monotonically non-increasing (the mean response for each higher concentration is less than or equal to the mean response for the previous concentration), (2) follow a piece-wise linear response function, and (3) are from a random, independent, and representative sample of test data. The assumption for piece-wise linear response cannot be tested statistically, and no defined statistical procedure is provided to test the assumption for monotonicity. Where the observed means are not strictly monotonic by examination, they are adjusted by smoothing. In cases where the responses at the low toxicant concentrations are much higher than in the controls, the smoothing process may result in a large upward adjustment in the control mean.

9.7.2.3 The inability to test the monotonicity and piece-wise linear assumptions for this method makes it difficult to assess when the method is, or is not, producing reliable results. Therefore, the method should be used

with caution when the results of a toxicity test approach an "all or nothing" response from one concentration to the next in the concentration series, and when it appears that there is a large deviation from monotonicity. See Appendix H for a more detailed discussion of the use of this method and a computer program available for the calculations.

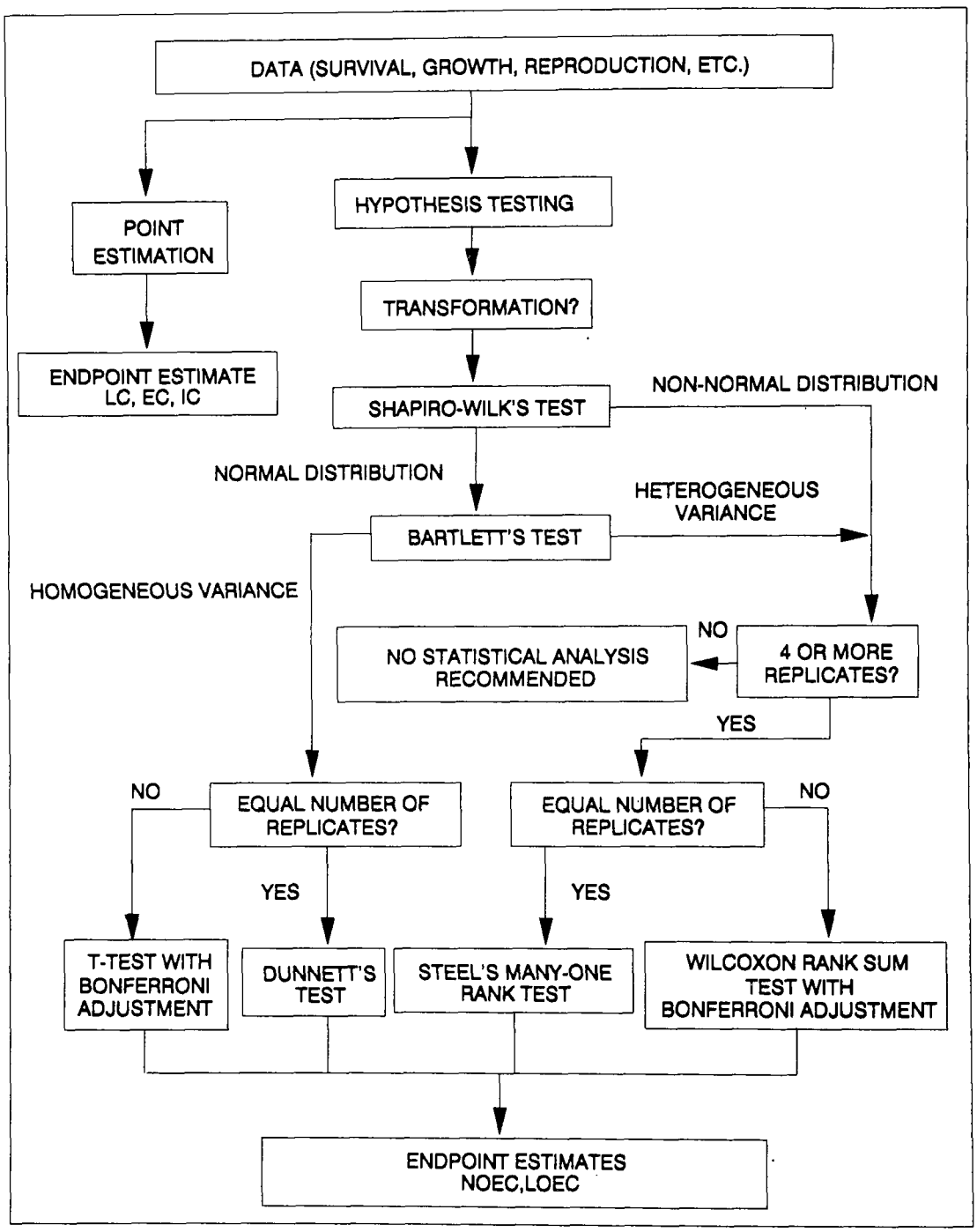


Figure 2. Flowchart for statistical analysis of test data.

SECTION 10

REPORT PREPARATION[1]

The toxicity data are reported, together with other appropriate data The following general format and content are recommended for the report:

10.1 INTRODUCTION

1. Permit number
2. Toxicity testing requirements of permit
3. Plant location
4. Name of receiving water body
5. Contract Laboratory (if the test was performed under contract)
   a. Name of firm
   b. Phone number
   c. Address

10.2 PLANT OPERATIONS

1. Product(s)
2. Raw materials
3. Operating schedule
4. Description of waste treatment
5. Schematic of waste treatment
6. Retention time (if applicable)
7. Volume of waste flow (MGD, CFS, GPM)
8. Design flow of treatment facility at time of sampling

10.3 SOURCE OF EFFLUENT, RECEIVING WATER, AND DILUTION WATER

1. Effluent Samples
   a. Sampling point
   b. Sample collection method
   c. Collection dates and times
   d. Mean daily discharge on sample collection date
   e. Lapsed time from sample collection to delivery
   f. Sample temperature when received at the laboratory
   g. Physical and chemical data

2. Receiving Water Samples
   a. Sampling point
   b. Collection dates and times
   c. Sample collection method
   d. Physical and chemical data
   e. Tide stages
   f. Sample temperature when received at the laboratory

---

[1]Adapted in part from USEPA (1985d) and USEPA (1991c).

g. Lapsed time from sample collection to delivery

3. Dilution Water Samples
   a. Source
   b. Collection date and time
   c. Pretreatment
   d. Physical and chemical characteristics

10.4 TEST METHODS

1. Toxicity test method used (title, number, source)
2. End point(s) of test
3. Deviation(s) from reference method, if any, and the reason(s)
4. Date and time test started
5. Date and time test terminated
6. Type of volume and test chambers
7. Volume of solution used per chamber
8. Number of organisms used per test chamber
9. Number of replicate test chambers per treatment
10. Acclimation of test organisms (temperature and salinity mean and range)
11. Test temperature (mean and range)
12. Specify if aeration was needed
13. Feeding frequency, and amount and type of food
14. Test salinity (mean and range)

10.5 TEST ORGANISMS

1. Scientific name and how determined
2. Age
3. Life stage
4. Mean length and weight (where applicable)
5. Source
6. Diseases and treatment (where applicable)
7. Taxonomic key used for species identification

10.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Reference toxicant used routinely; source
2. Date and time of most recent reference toxicant test; test results and current control (cusum) chart
3. Dilution water used in reference toxicant test
4. Results (NOEC or, where applicable, LOEC, LC50, EC50, IC25 and/or IC50)
5. Physical and chemical methods used

10.7 RESULTS

1. Provide raw toxicity data in tabular form, including daily records of affected organisms in each concentration (including controls), and plots of toxicity data
2. Provide table of LC50s, NOECs, IC25, IC50, etc.

3. Indicate statistical methods to calculate endpoints
4. Provide summary table of physical and chemical data
5. Tabulate QA data

10.8 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

1. Relationship between test endpoints and permit limits.
2. Action to be taken.

SECTION 11

TEST METHOD[1,2]

SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST METHOD 1004

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 This method estimates the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, using newly hatched larvae in a seven-day, static-renewal test. The effects include the synergistic, antagonistic, and additive effects of all the chemical, physical, and biological components which adversely affect the physiological and biochemical functions of the test species.

1.2 Daily observations on mortality make it possible to also calculate acute toxicity for desired exposure periods (i.e., 24-h, 48-h, 96-h LC50s).

1.3 Detection limits of the toxicity of an effluent or chemical are organism dependent.

1.4 Single or multiple excursions in toxicity may not be detected using 24-h composite samples. Also, because of the long sample collection period involved in composite sampling, and because the test chambers are not sealed, highly volatile and highly degradable toxicants in the source may not be detected in the test.

1.5 This method is commonly used in one of two forms: (1) a definitive test, consisting of a minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control, and (2) a receiving water test(s), consisting of one or more receiving water concentrations and a control.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 Larvae (preferably less than 24-h old) are exposed in a static renewal system for seven days to different concentrations of effluent or to receiving water. Test results are based on the survival and weight of the larvae in test solutions, compared to controls.

3. INTERFERENCES

3.1 Toxic substances may be introduced by contaminants in dilution water, glassware, sample hardware, and testing equipment (see Section 5, Facilities and Equipment).

---

[1]The format used for this method was taken from USEPA (1983).
[2]This method was adapted in part from USEPA (1985e) and was based on USEPA (1987b).

3.2 Adverse effects of low dissolved oxygen concentrations (DO), high concentrations of suspended and/or dissolved solids, and extremes of pH, may mask the effects of toxic substances.

3.3 Improper effluent sampling and handling may adversely affect test results (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample preparation for Toxicity Tests).

3.4 Pathogenic and/or predatory organisms in the dilution water and effluent may affect test organism survival, and confound test results.

3.5 Food added during the test may sequester metals and other toxic substances and reduce the apparent toxicity of the test substance. However, in a growth test the nutritional needs of the organisms must be satisfied, even if feeding has the potential to confound test results.

4. SAFETY

4.1 See Section 3, Health and Safety.

5. APPARATUS AND EQUIPMENT

5.1 Facilities for holding and acclimating test organisms.

5.2 Brine shrimp, *Artemia*, culture unit -- see Subsection 6.14 below and Section 4, Quality Assurance.

5.3 Sheepshead minnow culture unit -- see Subsection 6.15 below. The maximum number of larvae required per test will range from a maximum of 360, if 15 larvae are used in each of four replicates, to a minimum of 180 per test, if 10 larvae are used in each of three replicates. It is preferable to obtain the test organisms from an inhouse culture unit. If it is not feasible to culture fish inhouse, embryos or newly hatched larvae can be obtained from other sources if shipped in well oxygenated saline water in insulated containers.

5.4 Samplers -- automatic sampler, preferably with sample cooling capability, that can collect a 24-h composite sample of 5 L.

5.5 Environmental chamber or equivalent facility with temperature control ($25 \pm 1°C$).

5.6 Water purification system -- Millipore Milli-Q^R, deionized water (DI) or equivalent (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies).

5.7 Balance -- Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to 0.0001 g.

5.8 Reference weights, Class S -- for checking performance of balance. Weights should bracket the expected weights of the weighing boats and the expected weights of the weighing boats plus fish.

5.9 Drying oven -- 105°C, for drying larvae.

5.10 Air pump -- for oil-free air supply.

5.11 Air lines, and air stones -- for aerating water containing embryos or larvae, or for supplying air to test solutions with low DO.

5.12 pH and DO meters -- for routine physical and chemical measurements. Unless the test is being conducted to specifically measure the effect of one of the above parameters, a portable, field-grade instrument is acceptable.

5.13 Standard or micro-Winkler apparatus -- for determining DO (optional).

5.14 Dissecting microscope -- for checking embryo viability.

5.15 Desiccator -- for holding dried larvae.

5.16 Light box -- for counting and observing larvae.

5.17 Refractometer -- for determining salinity.

5.18 Thermometers, glass or electronic, laboratory grade -- for measuring water temperatures.

5.19 Thermometers, bulb-thermograph or electronic-chart type -- for continuously recording temperature.

5.20 Thermometer, National Bureau of Standards Certified (see USEPA METHOD 170.1, USEPA, 1979b) -- to calibrate laboratory thermometers.

5.21 Test chambers -- four (minimum of three) for each concentration and control. Borosilicate glass 1000 mL beakers or modified Norberg and Mount (1985) glass chambers used in the short-term inland silverside test may be used. It is recommended that each chamber contain a minimum of 50 mL/larvae and allow adequate depth of test solution (5.0 cm). To avoid potential contamination from the air and evaporation of water from the test solutions, the chambers should be covered during the test.

5.22 Beakers -- six Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plasticware, 1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.23 Wash bottles -- for deionized water, for washing embryos from substrates and containers, and for rinsing small glassware and instrument electrodes and probes.

5.24 Crystallization dishes, beakers, culture dishes (1 L), or equivalent - for incubating embryos.

5.25 Volumetric flasks and graduated cylinders -- Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plastic labware, 10-1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.26 Separatory funnels, 2-L -- two to four for culturing *Artemia* nauplii.

5.27 Pipets, volumetric -- Class A, 1-100 mL.

5.28 Pipets, automatic -- adjustable, 1-100 mL.

5.29 Pipets, serological -- 1-10 mL, graduated.

5.30 Pipet bulbs and fillers -- PROPIPET^{R}, or equivalent.

5.31 Droppers, and glass tubing with fire polished edges, 4 mm ID -- for transferring larvae.

5.32 Siphon with bulb and clamp -- for cleaning test chambers.

5.33 Forceps -- for transferring dead larvae to weighing boats.

5.34 NITEX^{R} or stainless steel mesh sieves, $\leq$ 150 µm, 500 µm, 3-5 mm -- for collecting *Artemia* nauplii and fish embryos, and for spawning baskets, respectively. (Available from Sterling Marine Products, 18 Label Street, Montclair, NJ 07042; phone 201-783-9800).

6. REAGENTS AND CONSUMABLE MATERIALS

6.1 Sample containers -- for sample shipment and storage (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling and Sample Handling).

6.2 Data sheets (one set per test) -- for data recording.

6.3 Vials, marked -- 18-24 per test, containing 4% formalin or 70% ethanol, to preserve larvae. (Optional).

6.4 Weighing boats, aluminum -- 18-24 per test.

6.5 Tape, colored -- for labelling test chambers.

6.6 Markers, water-proof -- for marking containers, etc.

6.7 Buffer, pH 7, (or as per instructions of instrument manufacturer) -- for standards and calibration check (see USEPA Method 150.1, USEPA, 1979b).

6.8 Membranes and filling solutions for dissolved oxygen probe (see USEPA Method 360.1, USEPA, 1979b), or reagents -- for modified Winkler analysis.

6.9 Laboratory quality control samples and standards -- for calibration of the above methods.

6.10 Reference toxicant solutions (see Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsections 4.7, 4.14, 4.15, 4.16, and 4.17).

6.11 Formalin (4%) or 70% ethanol -- for use as a preservative for the fish larvae.

6.12 Reagent water -- defined as distilled or deionized water that does not contain substances which are toxic to the test organisms (see subsection 5.6 above).

6.13 Effluent, receiving water, and dilution water -- see Section 7, Dilution Water, and Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

6.13.1 Saline test and dilution water -- The salinity of the test water must be in the range of 20 to 32 °/oo. The salinity should vary by no more than ± 2 °/oo among the chambers on a given day. If effluent and receiving water tests are conducted concurrently, the salinities of these tests should be similar. This test is not recommended for salinities less than 20 °/oo (see Subsection 10.3).

6.13.2 The overwhelming majority of industrial and sewage treatment effluents entering marine and estuarine systems contain little or no measurable salts. Exposure of sheepshead minnow larvae to these effluents will require adjustments in the salinity of the test solutions. It is important to maintain a constant salinity across all treatments. In addition, it may be desirable to match the test salinity with that of the receiving water. Two methods are available to adjust salinities -- a hypersaline brine derived from natural seawater or artificial sea salts.

6.13.3 Hypersaline brine (100 °/oo salinity): Hypersaline brine (HSB) has several advantages that make it desirable for use in toxicity testing. It can be made from any high quality, filtered seawater by evaporation, and can be added to the effluent or to deionized water to increase the salinity. HSB derived from natural seawater contains the necessary trace metals, biogenic colloids, and some of the microbial components necessary for adequate growth, survival, and/or reproduction of marine and estuarine organisms, and may be stored for prolonged periods without any apparent degradation. However, if 100 °/oo salinity HSB is used as a diluent, the maximum concentration of effluent that can be tested will be 80% at 20 °/oo salinity and 70% at 30 °/oo salinity.

6.13.3.1 The ideal container for making brine from natural seawater is one that (1) has a high surface to volume ratio, (2) is made of a non-corrosive material, and (3) is easily cleaned (fiberglass containers are ideal). Special care should be used to prevent any toxic materials from coming in contact with the seawater being used to generate the brine. If a heater is immersed directly into the seawater, ensure that the heater materials do not corrode or leach any substances that would contaminate the brine. One successful method used is a thermostatically controlled heat exchanger made from fiberglass. If aeration is used, use only oil-free air compressors to prevent contamination.

6.13.3.2 Before adding seawater to the brine generator, thoroughly clean the generator, aeration supply tube, heater, and any other materials that will be in direct contact with the brine. A good quality biodegradable detergent should be used, followed by several (at least three) thorough deionized water rinses.

6.13.3.3 High quality (and preferably high salinity) seawater should be filtered to at least 10 um before placing into the brine generator. Water

should be collected on an incoming tide to minimize the possibility of contamination.

6.13.3.4 The temperature of the seawater is increased slowly to 40°C. The water should be aerated to prevent temperature stratification and to increase water evaporation. The brine should be checked daily (depending on volume being generated) to ensure that the salinity does not exceed 100 °/oo and that the temperature does not exceed 40°C. Additional seawater may be added to the brine to obtain the volume of brine required.

6.13.3.5 After the required salinity is attained, the brine should be filtered a second time through a 1 um filter and poured directly into portable containers, such as 20-L (5 gal) cubitainers or polycarbonate water cooler jugs. The containers should be capped and labelled with the date the brine was generated and its salinity. Containers of brine should be stored in the dark and maintained at room temperature until used.

6.13.3.6 If a source of hypersaline brine is available, test solutions can be made by following the directions below. Thoroughly mix together the deionized water and brine before adding the effluent.

6.13.3.7 Divide the salinity of the hypersaline brine by the expected test salinity to determine the proportion of deionized water to brine. For example, if the salinity of the brine is 100 °/oo and the test is to be conducted at 20 °/oo, 100 °/oo divided by 20 °/oo = 5.0. The proportion of brine is 1 part in 5 (one part brine to four parts deionized water).

6.13.3.8 To make 1 L of sea water at 20 °/oo salinity from a hypersaline brine of 100 °/oo, divide 1 L (1000 mL) by 5.0. The result, 200 mL, is the quantity of brine needed to make 1 L of seawater. The difference, 800 mL, is the quantity of deionized water required.

6.13.4 Artificial sea salts: FORTY FATHOMS^{R} brand sea salts (Marine Enterprises, Inc., 8755 Mylander Lane, Baltimore, Maryland 21204; phone 301-321-1189) have been used successfully at the USEPA EMSL-Cincinnati Newtown Facility to maintain and spawn sheephead minnows and perform the larval survival and growth test (see Section 7, Dilution Water). In addition, a slightly modified version of the GP2 medium (Spotte et al., 1984) has been successfully used to perform the sheepshead minnow survival and growth test (Table 1). The use of GP2 for holding and culturing of adults is not recommended at this time.

6.13.4.1 The FORTY FATHOMS^{R} brand synthetic sea salts are packaged in plastic bags and mixed with deionized water or equivalent. The instructions on the package of sea salts should be followed carefully, and the salts should be mixed in a separate container -- not in the culture tank. The deionized water used in hydration should be in the temperature range of 21-26°C. Seawater made from artificial sea salts is conditioned (see Spotte 1973 et al., 1974; Bower, 1983) before it is used for culturing or testing. After adding the water, place an air stone in the container, cover, and aerate the solution mildly for 24 hours before use.

6.13.4.2 The GP2 reagent grade chemicals (Table 1) should be mixed with deionized (DI) water or its equivalent in a container other than the culture or testing tanks. The deionized water used for hydration should be between 21-26°C. The artificial seawater must be conditioned (aerated) for 24 hours before use as the testing medium. If the solution is to be autoclaved, sodium bicarbonate is added after the solution has cooled. A stock solution of sodium bicarbonate is made up by dissolving 33.6 gm $NaHCO_3$ in 500 mL of deionized water. Add 2.5 mL of this stock solution for each liter of the GP2 artificial seawater.

TABLE 1. REAGENT GRADE CHEMICALS USED IN THE PREPARATION OF GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER FOR THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, TOXICITY TEST[1,2,3]

Compound	Concentration (g/L)	Amount (g) Required for 20 L
1. NaCl	21.03	420.6
2. Na_2SO_4	3.52	70.4
3. KCl	0.61	12.2
4. KBr	0.088	1.76
5. $Na_2B_4O_7 \cdot 10\ H_2O$	0.034	0.68
6. $MgCl_2 \cdot 6\ H_2O$	9.50	190.0
7. $CaCl_2 \cdot 2\ H_2O$	1.32	26.4
8. $SrCl_2 \cdot 6\ H_2O$	0.02	0.400
9. $NaHCO_3$	0.17	3.40

[1]Modified GP2 from Spotte et al. (1984).
[2]The constituent salts and concentrations were taken from USEPA (1990b). The salinity is 30.89 g/L.
[3]GP2 can be diluted with deionized (DI) water to the desired test salinity.

6.14 BRINE SHRIMP, *ARTEMIA*, NAUPLII (see USEPA et al., 1991c).

6.14.1 Newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii are used as food for sheepshead minnow larvae in toxicity tests and in the maintenance of continuous stock cultures. Although there are many commercial sources of brine shrimp cysts, the Brazilian or Colombian strains are currently preferred because the supplies examined have had low concentrations of chemical residues and produce nauplii of suitably small size. For commercial sources of brine shrimp, *Artemia*, cysts, see Table 2 (Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies) and Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsection 4.8 Food Quality.

6.14.2 Each new batch of *Artemia* cysts must be evaluated for size (Vanhaecke and Sorgeloos, 1980, and Vanhaecke et al., 1980) and nutritional suitability (see Leger et al., 1985, 1986) against known suitable reference cysts by performing a side-by-side larval growth test using the "new" and "reference" cysts. The "reference" cysts used in the suitability test may be a previously tested and acceptable batch of cysts, or may be obtained from the Quality Assurance Research Division, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268. A sample of newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii from each new batch of cysts should be chemically analyzed. The *Artemia* cysts should not be used if the concentration of total organochlorine pesticides exceeds 0.15 µg/g wet weight or the total concentration of organochlorine pesticides plus PCBs exceeds 0.30 µg/g wet weight. (For analytical methods see USEPA, 1982).

6.14.3 *Artemia* nauplii are obtained as follows:

1. Add 1 L of seawater, or a solution prepared by adding 35.0 g uniodized salt (NaCl) or artificial sea salts to 1 L deionized water, to a 2-L separatory funnel, or equivalent.

2. Add 10 mL *Artemia* cysts to the separatory funnel and aerate for 24-h at room temperature. (Hatching time varies with incubation temperature and the geographic strain of *Artemia* used). (See USEPA e al., 1991c and ASTM designation E1203, 1987, for details on *Artemia* culture and quality control).

3. After 24 h, cut off the air supply in the separatory funnel. *Artemia* nauplii are phototactic, and will concentrate at the bottom if a dark cloth or paper towel is placed over the top of the separatory funnel for 5-10 min. To prevent mortality, do not leave the concentrated nauplii at the bottom of the funnel more than 10 min without aeration.

4. Drain the nauplii into a cup or funnel fitted with a $\leq$ 150 µm Nitex or stainless steel screen, and rinse with seawater or equivalent before used.

6.14.4 Testing *Artemia* nauplii as food for toxicity test organisms.

6.14.4.1 The primary criterion for acceptability of each new supply of brine shrimp cysts is the ability of the nauplii to support good survival and growth of the sheepshead minnow larvae (see Subsection 12. ACCEPTABILITY OF

TEST RESULTS). The larvae used to evaluate the suitability of the brine shrimp nauplii must be of the same geographical origin, species, and stage of development as those used routinely in the toxicity tests. Sufficient data to detect differences in survival and growth should be obtained by using three replicate test vessels, each containing a minimum of 15 larvae, for each type of food.

6.14.4.2 The feeding rate and frequency, test vessels, volume of control water, duration of the test, and age of the nauplii at the start of the test, should be the same as used for the routine toxicity tests.

6.14.4.3 Results of the brine shrimp nutrition assay, where there are only two treatments, can be evaluated statistically by use of a t-test. The "new" food is acceptable if there are no statistically significant differences in the survival and growth of the larvae fed the two sources of nauplii.

6.15 SHEEPSHEAD MINNOWS

6.15.1 Brood Stock

6.15.1.1 Adult sheepshead minnows for use as brood stock may be obtained by seine in Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic coast estuaries, from commercial sources, or from young fish raised to maturity in the laboratory. Feral brood stocks and first generation laboratory fish are preferred, to minimize inbreeding.

6.15.1.2 To detect disease and to allow time for acute mortality due to the stress of capture, field-caught adults are observed in the laboratory a minimum of two weeks before using as a source of gametes. Injured or diseased fish are discarded.

6.15.1.3 Sheepshead minnows can be continuously cultured in the laboratory from eggs to adults. The larvae, juvenile, and adult fish should be kept in appropriate size rearing tanks, maintained at ambient laboratory temperature. The larvae should be fed sufficient newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii daily to assure that live nauplii are always present. Juveniles are fed frozen adult brine shrimp and a commercial flake food, such as TETRA SM-80^{R}, available from Tetra Sales (U.S.A), 201 Tabor Rd, Morris Plains, New Jersey 07950, phone 800-526-0650, or MARDEL AQUARIAN^{R} Tropical Fish Flakes, available from Mardel Laboratories, Inc., 1958 Brandon Court, Glendale Heights, Illinois 60139, phone 312-351-0606, or equivalent. Adult fish (age one month) are fed flake food three or four times daily, supplemented with frozen adult brine shrimp.

6.15.1.3.1 Sheepshead minnows reach sexual maturity in three-to-five months after hatch, and have an average standard length of approximately 27 mm for females and 34 mm for males. At this time, the males begin to exhibit sexual dimorphism and initiate territorial behavior. When the fish reach sexual maturity and are to be used for natural spawning, the temperature should be controlled at 18-20°C.

6.15.1.4 Adults can be maintained in natural or artificial seawater in a flow-through or recirculating, aerated system consisting of an all-glass aquarium, or a "Living Stream" (Figid Unit, Inc., 3214 Sylvania Ave, Toledo, Ohio 43613, phone 419-474-6971), or equivalent.

6.15.1.5 The system is equipped with an undergravel or outside biological filter of shells (see Spotte (1973) or Bower (1983) for conditioning the biological filter), or a cartridge filter, such as a MAGNUM® Filter, available from Carolina Biological Supply Co., Burlington, North Carolina 27215, phone 800-334-5551, or an EHEIM® Filter, available from Hawaiian Marine Imports Inc., P.O. Box 218687, Houston, Texas 77218, phone 713-492-7864, or equivalent, at a salinity of 20-30 °/oo and a photoperiod of 14 h light/10 h dark.

6.15.2 Obtaining Embryos for Toxicity Tests[1]

6.15.2.1 Embryos can be shipped to the laboratory from an outside source or obtained from adults held in the laboratory. Ripe eggs can be obtained either by natural spawning or by intraperitoneal injection of the females with human chorionic gonadotrophin (HCG) hormone, available from United States Biochemical Corporation, Cleveland, Ohio 44128, phone 216-765-5000. If the culturing system for adults is temperature controlled, natural spawning can be induced. Natural spawning is preferred because repeated spawnings can be obtained from the same brood stock, whereas with hormone injection, the brood stock is sacrificed in obtaining gametes.

6.15.2.2 It should be emphasized that the injection and hatching schedules given below are to be used only as guidelines. Response to the hormone varies from stock to stock and with temperature. Time to hatch and percent viable hatch also vary among stocks and among batches of embryos obtained from the same stock, and are dependent on temperature, DO, and salinity. The coordination of spawning and hatching is further complicated by the fact that, even under the most ideal conditions, embryos spawned over a 24-h period may hatch over a 72-h period. Therefore, it is advisable (especially if natural spawning is used) to obtain fertilized eggs over several days to ensure that a sufficient number of newly hatched larvae (less than 24 h old) will be available to initiate a test.

6.15.2.3 Forced Spawning

6.15.2.3.1 HCG is reconstituted with sterile saline or Ringer's solution immediately before use. The standard HCG vial contains 1,000 IU to be reconstituted in 10 mL of saline. Freeze-dried HCG which comes with premeasured and sterilized saline is the easiest to use. Use of a 50 IU dose requires injection of 0.05 mL of reconstituted hormone solution. Reconstituted HCG may be used for several weeks if kept in the refrigerator.

6.15.2.3.2 Each female is injected intraperitoneally with 50 IU HCG on two consecutive days, starting at least 10 days prior to the beginning of a

---

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1978b).

test. Two days following the second injection, eggs are stripped from the females and mixed with sperm derived from excised macerated testes. At least ten females and five males are used per test to ensure that there is a sufficient number (400) of viable embryos.

6.15.2.3.3 HCG is injected into the peritoneal cavity, just below the skin, using as small a needle as possible. A 50 IU dose is recommended for females approximately 27 mm in standard length. A larger or smaller dose may be used for fish which are significantly larger or smaller than 27 mm. With injections made on days one and two, females which are held at 25°C should be ready for stripping on days 4, 5, and 6. Ripe females should show pronounced abdominal swelling, and release at least a few eggs in response to a gentle squeeze. Injected females should be isolated from males. It may be helpful if fish that are to be injected are maintained at 20°C before injection, and the temperature raised to 25°C on the day of the first injection.

6.15.2.3.4 Prepare the testes immediately before stripping the eggs from the females. Remove the testes from three-to-five males. The testes are paired, dark grey organs along the dorsal midline of the abdominal cavity. If the head of the male is cut off and pulled away from the rest of the fish, most of the internal organs can be pulled out of the body cavity, leaving the testes behind. The testes are placed in a few mL of seawater until the eggs are ready.

6.15.2.3.5 Strip the eggs from the females, into a dish containing 50-100 mL of seawater, by firmly squeezing the abdomen. Sacrifice the females and remove the ovaries if all the ripe eggs do not flow out freely. Break up any clumps of ripe eggs and remove clumps of ovarian tissue and underripe eggs. Ripe eggs are spherical, approximately 1 mm in diameter, and almost clear.

6.15.2.3.6 While being held over the dish containing the eggs, the testes are macerated in a fold of NITEX^{R} screen (250-500 µm mesh) dampened with seawater. The testes are then rinsed with seawater to remove the sperm from tissue, and the remaining sperm and testes are washed into the dish. Let the eggs and milt stand together for 10-15 min, swirling occasionally.

6.15.2.3.7 Pour the contents of the dish into a beaker, and insert an airstone. Aerate gently, such that the water moves slowly over the eggs, and incubate at 25°C for 60-90 min. After incubation, wash the eggs on a Nitex screen and resuspend them in clean seawater. Examine the eggs periodically under a dissecting microscope until they are in the 2-8 cell stage. (The stage at which it is easiest to tell the developing embryos from the abnormal embryos and unfertilized eggs; see Figure 1). The eggs can then be gently rolled on a Nitex screen and culled (Subsection 6.15.2.5).

6.15.2.4 Natural Spawning

6.15.2.4.1 Cultures of adult fish to be used for spawning are maintained at 18-20°C until embryos are required. When embryos are required, raise the temperature to 25°C in the morning, seven or eight days before the beginning

of a test. That afternoon, transfer the adult fish (generally, at least females and three males) to a spawning chamber (approximately, 20X35X22 cm high; USEPA, 1978b), which is a basket constructed of 3-5 mm nylon mesh, made to fit a 57-L (15 gal) aquarium. Eggs will fall through the bottom of the basket and onto a collecting screen (250-500 µm mesh) below the basket. Allow the embryos to collect for 24 h. Embryos are washed from the screen, checked for viability, and placed in incubation dishes. Replace the screens until a sufficient number of embryos have been collected. One-to-three spawning aquaria can be used to collect the required number of embryos to run a toxicity test. To help keep the embryos clean, the adults are fed while the screens are removed.

6.15.2.5 Incubation

6.15.2.5.1 Four hours post-fertilization, the embryos obtained by natural or forced spawning are rolled gently with a finger on a 250-500 µm nylon screen to remove excess fibers and tissue. The embryos have adhesive threads and tend to adhere to each other. Gentle rolling on the screen facilitates the culling process described below. To reduce fungal contamination of the newly spawned embryos after they have been manipulated, they should be placed in a 250 µm sieve and briskly sprayed with seawater from a squeeze bottle.

6.15.2.5.2 Under a dissecting microscope, separate and discard abnormal embryos and unfertilized eggs. While they are checked, the embryos are maintained in sea water at 25°C. The embryos should be in Stages C-G, Figure 1.

6.15.2.5.3 If the test is prepared with four replicates of 15 larvae at each of six treatments (five effluent concentrations and a control), and the combined mortality of eggs and larvae prior to the start of the test is less than 20%, approximately 400 viable embryos are required at this stage.

6.15.2.5.4 Embryos are demersal. They should be aerated and incubated at 25°C, at a salinity of 20-30 °/oo and a 14-h photoperiod. The embryos can be cultured in either a flow-through or static system, using aquaria or crystallization dishes. However, if the embryos are cultured in dishes, it is essential that aeration and daily water changes be provided, and the dishes be covered to reduce evaporation that may cause increased salinity. One-half to three-quarters of the sea water from the culture vessels can be poured off and the incubating embryos retained. Embryos cultured in this manner should hatch in six or seven days.

6.15.2.5.5 At 48 h post-fertilization, embryos are examined under a microscope to determine development and survival. Embryos should be in Stages I and J, Figure 1. Discard dead embryos. Approximately 360 viable embryos are required at this stage.

7. EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATER COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, AND STORAGE

7.1 See Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

8. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

8.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

10. TEST PROCEDURES

10.1 TEST SOLUTIONS

10.1.1 Receiving Waters

10.1.1.1 The sampling point is determined by the objectives of the test. At estuarine and marine sites, samples are collected at mid-depth. Receiving water toxicity is determined with samples used directly as collected or with samples passed through a 60 µm NITEX^{R} filter and compared without dilution, against a control. Using four replicate chambers per test, each containing 500-750 mL, and 400 mL for chemical analysis, would require approximately 3400 mL or more of sample per test.

10.1.2 Effluents

10.1.2.1 The selection of the effluent test concentrations should be based on the objectives of the study. A dilution factor of 0.5 is commonly used. A dilution factor of 0.5 provides precision of ± 100%, and allows for testing of concentrations between 6.25% and 100% effluent using only five effluent concentrations (6.25%, 12.5%, 25.0%, 50.0%, and 100%). Test precision shows little improvement as dilution factors are increased beyond 0.5 and declines rapidly if smaller dilution factors are used. **Therefore, USEPA recommends a dilution factor of 0.5.** If 100 °/oo salinity HSB is used as a diluent, the maximum concentration of effluent that can be tested will be 80% at 20 °/oo salinity and 70% at 30 °/oo salinity.

10.1.2.2 If the effluent is known or suspected to be highly toxic, a lower range of effluent concentrations should be used (such as 25%, 12.5%, 6.25%, 3.12%, and 1.56%). If a high rate of mortality is observed during the first 1-to-2 h of the test, additional dilutions should be added at the lower range of effluent concentrations.

10.1.2.3 The volume of effluent required for daily renewal of four replicates per concentration, each containing 750 mL of test solution, is approximately 5 L. Prepare enough test solution (approximately 3400 mL) at each effluent concentration to provide 400 mL additional volume for chemical analyses (Table 2).

10.1.2.4 The salinity of effluent and receiving water tests for sheepshead minnows should be between 20 °/oo and 30 °/oo. If concurrent effluent and receiving water testing occurs, the effluent test salinity should closely approximate that of the receiving water test. If an effluent is tested alone, select a salinity between 20 °/oo and 30 °/oo, whichever

comes closest to the salinity of the receiving waters. Table 2 illustrates the quantities of effluent, artificial sea salts, hypersaline brine, or seawater needed to prepare 3 L of test solution at each treatment level for tests performed at 20 °/oo salinity.

10.1.2.5 Just prior to test initiation (approximately one hour), the temperature of sufficient quantity of the sample to make the test solutions should be adjusted to the test temperature (25 ± 1°C) and maintained at that temperature during the addition of dilution water.

10.1.2.6 Higher effluent concentrations (i.e., 25%, 50%, and 100%) may require aeration to maintain adequate dissolved oxygen concentrations. However, if one solution is aerated, all concentrations must be aerated. Aerate effluent as it warms and continue to gently aerate test solutions in the test chambers for the duration of the test.

10.1.2.7 Tests should begin as soon as possible, preferably within 24 h after sample collection. The maximum holding time following retrieval of the sample from the sampling device should not exceed 36 h for off site toxicity tests unless permission is granted by the permitting authority. In no case should the sample be used in a test more than 72 h after sample collection.

10.1.3 Dilution Water

10.1.3.1 Dilution water may be natural seawater (receiving water), hypersaline brine prepared from natural seawater, or artificial seawater prepared from FORTY FATHOMS® or GP2 sea salts (see Table 1 and Section 7, Quality Assurance). Other artificial sea salts may be used for culturing sheepshead minnows and for the larval survival and growth test if the control criteria for acceptability of test data are satisfied.

10.2 START OF THE TEST

10.2.1 If the embryos have been incubating at 25°C, 30 °/oo salinity, and a 14-h photoperiod, for five-to-six days with aeration and daily water renewals, approximately 24 h prior to hatching, the salinity of the sea water in the incubation chamber may be reduced from 30 °/oo to the test salinity, if lower than 30 °/oo. In addition to maintaining good water quality, reducing the salinity and/or changing the water may also help to initiate hatching over the next 24 h. A few larvae may hatch 24 h ahead of the majority. Remove these larvae and reserve them in a separate dish, maintaining the same culture conditions. It is preferable to use only the larvae that hatch in the 24 h prior to starting the test. However, if sufficient numbers of larvae do not hatch within the 24-h period, the larvae that hatch prior to 24 h are added to the test organisms. The test organisms are then randomly selected for the test. When eggs or larvae must be shipped to the test site from a remote location, it may be necessary to use larvae older than 24-h because of the difficulty in coordinating test organism

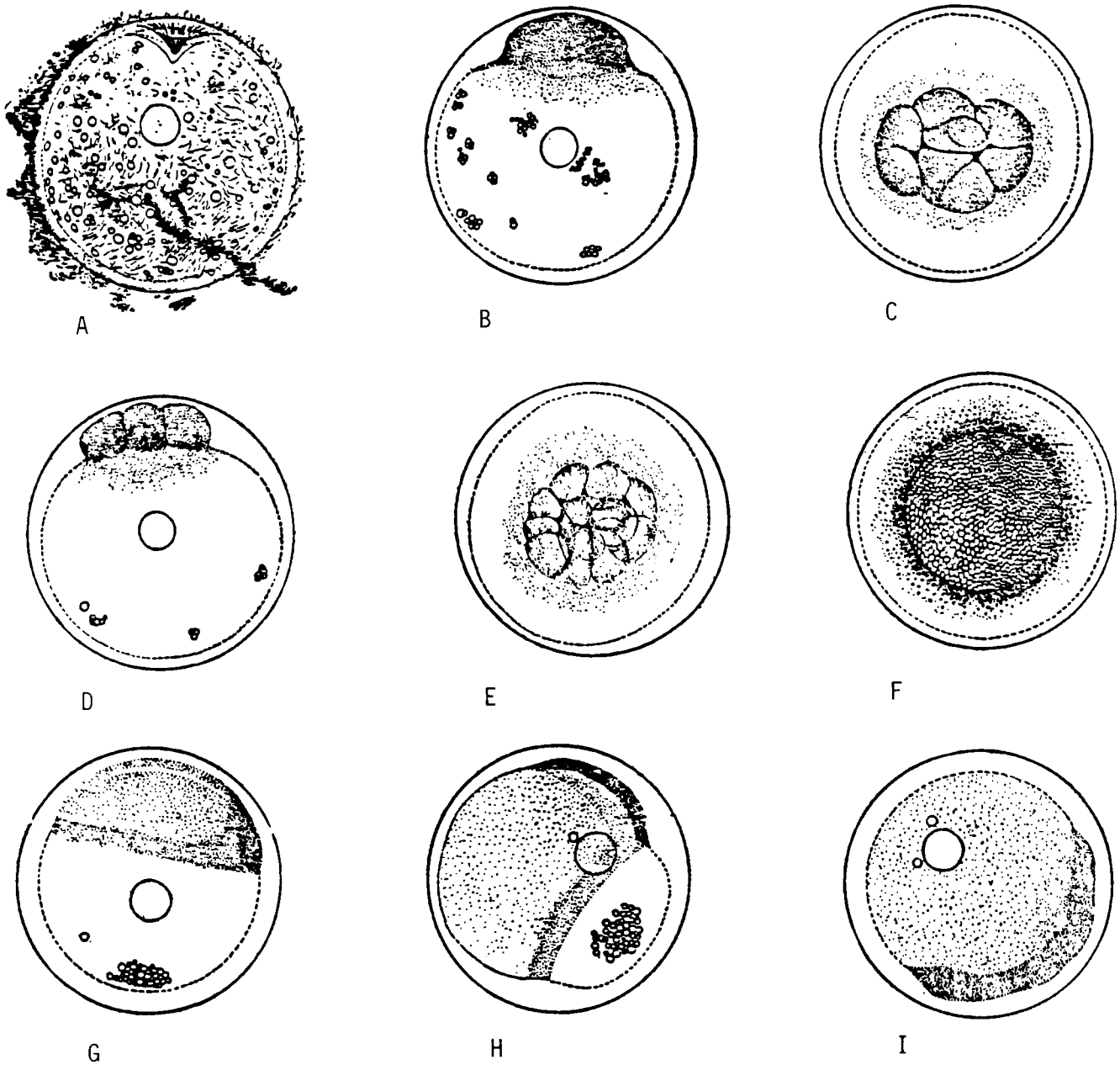


Figure 1. Embryonic development of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*: A. Mature unfertilized egg, showing attachment filaments and micropyle, X33; B. Blastodisc fully developed; C,D. Blastodisc, 8 cells; E. Blastoderm, 16 cells; F. Blastoderm, late cleavage stage; G. Blastoderm with germ ring formed, embryonic shield developing; H. Blastoderm covers over 3/4 of yolk, yolk noticeably constricted; I. Early embryo. From Kuntz (1916).

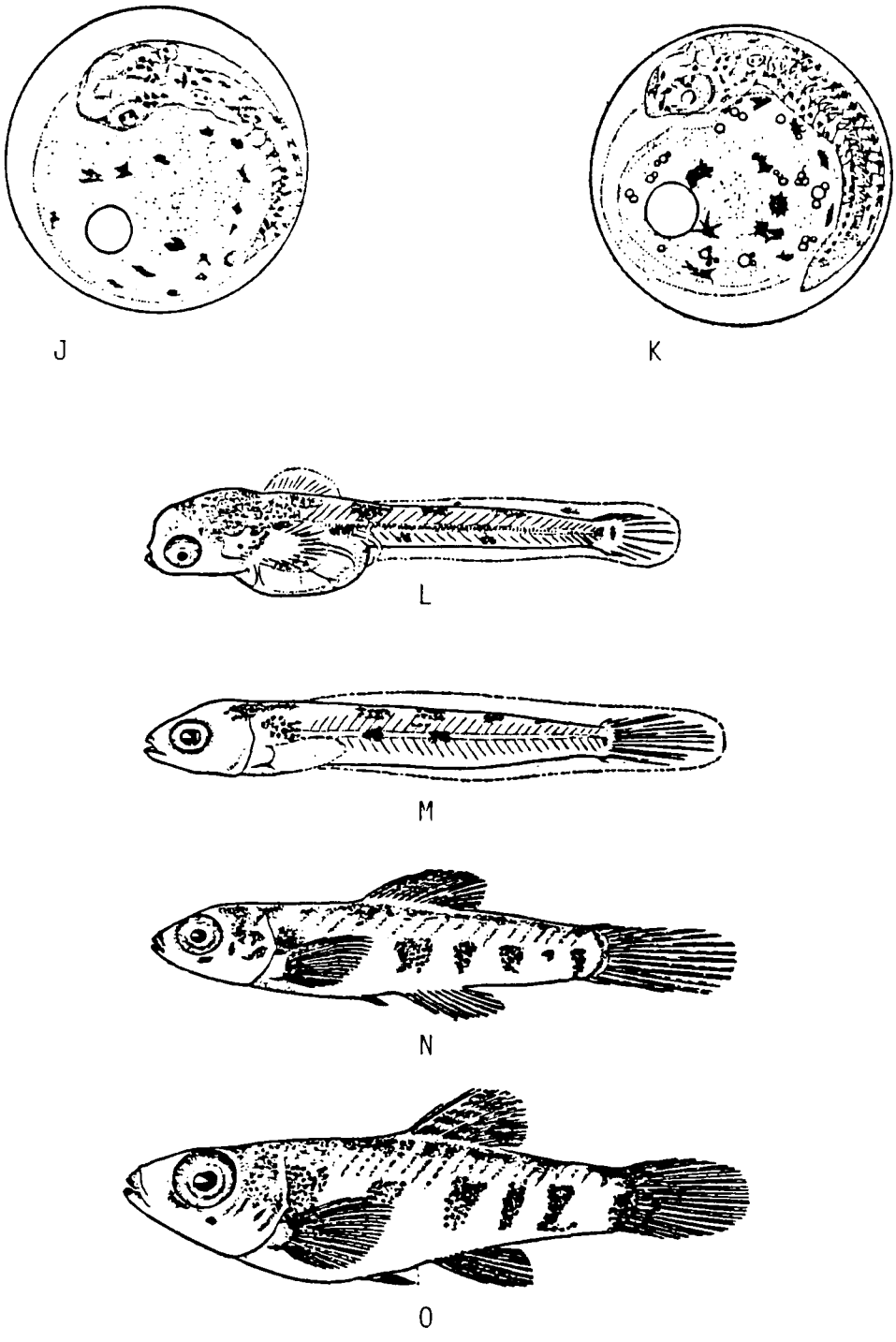


Figure 1. (Continued). Embryonic development of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*: J. Embryo 48 h after fertilization, now segmented throughout, pigment on yolk sac and body, otoliths formed; K. Posterior portion of embryo free from yolk and moves freely within egg membrane, 72 h after fertilization; L. Newly hatched fish, actual length 4 mm; M. Larval fish 5 days after hatching, actual length 5 mm; N. Young fish 9 mm in length; O. Young fish 12 mm in length. From Kuntz (1916).

shipments with field operations. However, in the latter case, the larvae should not be more than 48-h old at the start of the test and should all be within 24-h of the same age.

10.2.2 Label the test chambers with a marking pen and use color coded tape to identify each treatment and replicate. A minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control should be used for each study. Each treatment (including controls) should have four (minimum of three) replicates. For exposure chambers, use 1000 mL beakers, non-toxic disposable plasticware, or glass chambers with a sump area as illustrated in the inland silverside test method.

10.2.3 Distribute the test solutions to the test chambers.

10.2.4 The test is started by randomly placing larvae from the common pool into each test chamber until each chamber contains 15 (minimum of 10) larvae, for a total of 60 larvae for each treatment (minimum of three replicates). See Appendix A for an example of randomization. The amount of water added to the chambers when transferring the larvae should be kept to a minimum to avoid unnecessary dilution of the test concentrations.

10.2.5 The chambers may be placed on a light table to facilitate counting the larvae.

10.2.6 Randomize the position of the test chambers at the beginning of the test (see Appendix A). Maintain the chambers in this configuration throughout the test. Preparation of a position chart may be helpful.

10.3 LIGHT, PHOTOPERIOD, SALINITY, AND TEMPERATURE

10.3.1 The light quality and intensity should be at ambient laboratory levels, which is approximately 10-20 $\mu E/m^2/s$, or 50 to 100 foot candles (ft-c), with a photoperiod of 16 h light and 8 h darkness. The test salinity should be in the range of 20 to 30 $^{o}/oo$ to accommodate receiving waters that may fall within this range. Conduct of this test at salinities less than 20 $^{o}/oo$ may cause an unacceptably low growth response and thereby invalidate the test. The salinity should vary by no more than $\pm$ 2 $^{o}/oo$ among the chambers on a given day. If effluent and receiving water tests are conducted concurrently, the salinities of these tests should be similar. The water temperature in the test chambers should be maintained at 25 $\pm$ 1°C.

10.4 DISSOLVED OXYGEN (DO) CONCENTRATION

10.4.1 Aeration may affect the toxicity of effluents and should be used only as a last resort to maintain a satisfactory DO. The DO concentrations should be measured on new solutions at the start of the test (Day 0) and before daily renewal of test solutions on subsequent days. The DO should not fall below 4.0 mg/L (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests). If it is necessary to aerate, all treatments and the control should be aerated. The aeration rate should not exceed 100 bubbles/min, using a pipet with an orifice of approximately 1.5 mm, such as a 1-mL Kimax serological pipet, No. 37033, or

equivalent. Care should be taken to ensure that turbulence resulting from aeration does not cause undue stress on the fish.

10.5 FEEDING

10.5.1 Sheepshead minnow larvae are fed newly-hatched (less than 24-h old) *Artemia* nauplii once a day from hatch Day 0 through Day 6. Feed 0.10 g nauplii per test chamber on Days 0-2, and 0.15 g nauplii per test chamber on Days 3-6. The larvae are not fed on Day 7. Equal amounts of nauplii must be added to each replicate to reduce the variability in larval weight. Sufficient numbers of nauplii should be fed to assure that some remain alive overnight in the test chambers. An adequate but not excessive amount should be provided to each replicate on a daily basis. Feeding excessive amounts of nauplii will result in a depletion in DO to a lower than acceptable level (below 4.0 mg/L).

10.5.2 On Days 0-2, weigh 4 g wet weight or pipette 4 mL of concentrated, rinsed *Artemia* nauplii for a test with five treatments and a control. Resuspend the 4 g *Artemia* in 80 mL of natural or artificial sea water in a 100 mL beaker. Aerate or swirl *Artemia* to maintain a thoroughly mixed suspension of nauplii. Dispense 2 mL *Artemia* suspension by pipette or adjustable syringe to each test chamber. Collect only enough *Artemia* in the pipette or syringe for one test chamber or settling of *Artemia* may occur, resulting in unequal amounts of *Artemia* being distributed to the replicate test chambers. On Days 3-6, weigh 6 g wet weight or pipette 6 mL *Artemia* suspension for a test with five treatments and a control. Resuspend the 6 g *Artemia* in 80 mL of natural or artificial sea water in a 100 mL beaker. Aerate or swirl as 2 mL is dispensed to each test chamber. If the survival rate in any test chamber on any day falls below 50%, reduce the volume of *Artemia* added to that test chamber by one-half (i.e., from 2 mL to 1 mL) and continue feeding one-half the volume through Day 6. Record the time of feeding (Figure 7).

10.6 DAILY CLEANING OF TEST CHAMBERS

10.6.1 Before the daily renewal of test solutions, uneaten and dead *Artemia*, dead fish larvae, and other debris are removed from the bottom of the test chambers with a siphon hose. As much of the uneaten *Artemia* as possible should be siphoned from each chamber to ensure that the larvae principally eat newly hatched nauplii. Alternately, a large pipet (50 mL), fitted with a safety pipet filler or rubber bulb, can be used. Because of their small size during the first few days of the tests, larvae are easily drawn into the siphon tube when cleaning the test chambers. By placing the test chambers on a light box, inadvertent removal of live larvae can be greatly reduced because they can be more easily seen. If the water siphoned from the test chambers is collected in a white plastic tray, the live larvae caught in the siphon can be retrieved and returned to the chambers. Any incidence of removal of live larvae from the test chambers by the siphon during cleaning, and subsequent return to the chambers, should be noted in the test records.

10.7 OBSERVATIONS DURING THE TEST

10.7.1 Routine Chemical and Physical Observations

10.7.1.1 At a minimum, the following measurements are made and recorded (see Figure 2).

10.7.1.2 DO is measured at the beginning and end of each 24-h exposure period in one test chamber at each test concentration and in the control.

10.7.1.3 Temperature, pH, and salinity are measured at the end of each 24-h exposure period in one test chamber at each test concentration and in the control. The pH is measured in the effluent sample each day.

10.7.2 Routine Biological Observations

10.7.2.1 The number of live larvae in each test chamber are recorded daily (Figure 7), and the dead larvae are discarded.

10.7.2.2 Protect the larvae from unnecessary disturbance during the test by carrying out the daily test observations, solution renewals, and removal of dead larvae, carefully. Make sure the larvae remain immersed during the performance of the above operations.

10.8 TEST SOLUTION RENEWAL

10.8.1 The test solutions are renewed daily using freshly prepared solution, immediately after cleaning the test chambers. For on-site toxicity studies, fresh effluent and receiving water samples used in toxicity tests should be collected daily, and no more than 24 h should elapse between collection of the sample and use in the test (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests). For off-site tests, a minimum of three samples must be collected, preferably on days one, three, and five. Maintain the samples at 4°C until used.

10.8.2 Approximately one hour before the test, warm the sample(s) (if stored at 4°C) to 25 $\pm$ 1°C.

10.8.3 For test solution renewal, the water level in each chamber is lowered to a depth of 7 to 10 mm, which leaves 15 to 20% of the test solution. New test solution (750 mL) should be added slowly by pouring down the side of the test chamber to avoid excessive turbulence and possible injury to the larvae.

10.8.4 The higher effluent concentrations (i.e., 25, 50, and 100%) may require aeration to maintain adequate DOs. However, if one solution is aerated, then all treatments must be aerated. Gently aerate test solutions in the test chambers so that the larvae are not disturbed.

10.9 TERMINATION OF THE TEST

10.9.1 The test is terminated after seven days of exposure. At termination, dead larvae are removed and surviving larvae in each test chamber are counted and immediately prepared for drying and weighing, or are preserved as a group in 4% formalin or 70% ethanol and dried and weighed at a later date.

10.9.2 For immediate drying and weighing, siphon or pour live larvae onto a 500 um mesh screen in a large beaker to retain the larvae and allow *Artemia* and debris to be rinsed away. Rinse the larvae with deionized water to wash away salts that might contribute to the dry weight, and sacrifice the larvae by placing them in an ice bath of deionized water to prepare for drying.

10.9.3 Small aluminum weighing boats can be used to dry and weigh the larvae. Mark for identification an appropriate number of small aluminum weighing boats (one per replicate). Weigh to the nearest 0.01 mg, and record the weights (Figure 11).

10.9.4 Immediately prior to the drying, rinse the preserved larvae in distilled water. The group of rinsed larvae from each test chamber is transferred to a tared weighing boat and dried at 60°C for 24 h or at 105°C for a minimum of 6 h. Immediately upon removal from the drying oven, the weighing boats are placed in a desiccator until weighed, to prevent the absorption of moisture from the air. Weigh to the nearest 0.01 mg all weighing boats containing dried larvae and subtract the tare weight to determine the dry weight of larvae in each replicate. Record the weights (Figure 11). For each test chamber, divide the final dry weight by the number of larvae surviving in the test chamber to determine the average individual dry weight, and record (Figure 11). Complete the summary data sheet (Figure 12) after calculating the average measurements and statistically analyzing the dry weights and percent survival.

11. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA

11.1 A summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria is listed in Table 3.

12. ACCEPTABILITY OF TEST RESULTS

12.1 The tests are acceptable if (1) the average survival of control larvae equals or exceeds 80%, and (2) the average dry weight of unpreserved control larvae is equal to or greater than 0.60 mg, or (3) the average dry weight of preserved control larvae is equal to or greater than 0.50 mg. The above minimum weights presume that the age of the larvae at the start of the test is less than or equal to 24 h.

13. DATA ANALYSIS

13.1 GENERAL

TABLE 2. PREPARATION OF TEST SOLUTIONS AT A SALINITY OF 20 °/oo, USING 20 °/oo SALINITY DILUTION WATER PREPARED FROM NATURAL SEAWATER, HYPERSALINE BRINE, OR ARTIFICIAL SEA SALTS

Effluent Solution	Effluent Conc. (%)	Solutions To Be Combined: Volume of Effluent Solution		Volume of Diluent Seawater (20 °/oo)
1	100[1,2]	6800 mL		----
2	50	3400 mL Solution 1	+	3400 mL
3	25	3400 mL Solution 2	+	3400 mL
4	12.5	3400 mL Solution 3	+	3400 mL
5	6.25	3400 mL Solution 4	+	3400 mL
Control	0.0			3400 mL
Total				17000 mL

[1]This illustration assumes: (1) the use of 750 mL of test solution in each of four replicates and 400 mL for chemical analysis (total of 3400 mL) for the control and each of five concentrations of effluent (2) an effluent dilution factor of 0.5, and (3) the effluent lacks appreciable salinity. A sufficient initial volume (6800 mL) of effluent is prepared by adjusting the salinity to the desired level. In this example, the salinity is adjusted by adding artificial sea salts to the 100% effluent, and preparing a serial dilution using 20 °/oo seawater (natural seawater, hypersaline brine, or artificial seawater). Following addition of salts, the effluent is stirred for 1 h to assure that the salts have dissolved. The salinity of the initial 6800 mL of 100% effluent is adjusted to 20 °/oo by adding 136 g of dry artificial sea salts (FORTY FATHOMS®). Test concentrations are then made by mixing appropriate volumes of salinity-adjusted effluent and 20 °/oo salinity dilution water to provide 6800 mL of solution for each concentration. If hypersaline brine alone (100 °/oo) is used to adjust the salinity of the effluent, the highest concentration of effluent that could be achieved would be 80% at 20 °/oo salinity. When dry sea salts are used to adjust the salinity of the effluent, it may be desirable to use a salinity control prepared under the same conditions and used to determine survival and growth.

[2]The same procedures would be followed in preparing test concentrations at other salinities between 20 °/oo and 30 °/oo: (1) the salinity of the bulk (initial) effluent sample would be adjusted to the appropriate salinity using artificial sea salts or hypersaline brine, and (2) the remaining effluent concentrations would be prepared by serial dilution, using a large batch (17000 mL) of seawater for dilution water, which had been prepared at the same salinity as the effluent, using natural seawater, or hypersaline or artificial sea salts and deionized water.

13.1.1 Tabulate and summarize the data. A sample set of survival and growth response data is listed in Table 4.

13.1.2 The endpoints of toxicity tests using the sheepshead minnow larvae are based on the adverse effects on survival and growth. The LC50, the IC25, and the IC50 are calculated using point estimation techniques (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis). LOEC and NOEC values, for survival and growth, are obtained using a hypothesis test approach such as Dunnett's Procedure (Dunnett, 1955) or Steel's Many-one Rank Test (Steel, 1959; Miller, 1981). See the Appendices for examples of the manual computations, program listings, and examples of data input and program output.

13.1.3 The statistical tests described here must be used with a knowledge of the assumptions upon which the tests are contingent. Tests for normality and homogeneity of variance are included in Appendix B. The assistance of a statistician is recommended for analysts who are not proficient in statistics.

13.2 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF SHEEPHEAD MINNOW SURVIVAL DATA

13.2.1 Formal statistical analysis of the survival data is outlined in Figure 2. The response used in the analysis is the proportion of animals surviving in each test or control chamber. Separate analyses are performed for the estimation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints and for the estimation of the LC50 endpoint. Concentrations at which there is no survival in any of the test chambers are excluded from statistical analysis of the NOEC and LOEC, but included in the estimation of the LC50 endpoint.

13.2.2 For the case of equal numbers of replicates across all concentrations and the control, the evaluation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints is made via a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, or a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, on the arc sine transformed data. Underlying assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test, and Bartlett's Test is used to determine the homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are estimated by the parametric procedure.

13.2.3 If unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested, there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS

1.	Test type:	Static renewal
2.	Salinity:	20 °/oo to 32 °/oo ± 2 °/oo
3.	Temperature:	25 ± 1°C
4.	Light quality:	Ambient laboratory illumination
5.	Light intensity:	10-20 μE/m^2/s (50-100 ft-c) (ambient lab levels)
6.	Photoperiod:	16 h light, 8 h darkness
7.	Test chamber size:	600 mL 1 L beakers or equivalent
8.	Test solution volume:	500 - 750 mL/replicate (loading and DO restrictions must be met)
9.	Renewal of test concentrations:	Daily
10.	Age of test organisms:	Newly hatched larvae (less than 24 h old); 24-h range in age
11.	Larvae/test chamber	15 larvae/chamber, (minimum of 10)
12.	Replicate chambers/concentration:	4 (minimum of 3)
13.	Source of food:	Newly hatched *Artemia* nauplii, (less than 24 h old)
14.	Feeding regime:	Feed once a day 0.10 g wet weight *Artemia* nauplii per replicate on Days 0-2; feed 0.15 g wet weight *Artemia* nauplii per replicate on Days 3-6
15.	Cleaning:	Siphon daily, immediately before test solution renewal
16.	Aeration:	None, unless DO falls below 4.0 mg/L, then aerate all chambers. Rate should be less than 100 bubbles/min

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS (CONTINUED)

17.	Dilution water:	Uncontaminated source of natural seawater, artificial seawater (GP2, FORTY FATHOMS^{R}, or equivalent) or hypersaline brine mixed with deionized water
18.	Test concentrations:	Effluents: Minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control Receiving waters: 100% receiving water and a control
19.	Dilution factor:	Effluents: $\geq$ 0.5 series Receiving waters: None, or $\geq$ 0.5 series
20.	Test duration:	7 days
21.	Effects measured:	Survival and growth (weight)
22.	Test acceptability criteria:	80% or greater survival in controls, 0.60 mg or greater average dry weight of unpreserved control larvae, or 0.50 mg or greater average dry weight of preserved (4% formalin) control larvae
23.	Sampling requirements:	For on-site tests, samples are collected daily, and used within 24 h of the time they are are removed from the sampling device. For off-site tests, a minimum of three samples are collected on days one, three, and five with a maximum holding time of 36 h before first used (See Section 11, Subsection 10.8.1).
24.	Estimated maximum sample volume required:	6 L per day

TABLE 4. SUMMARY OF SURVIVAL AND GROWTH DATA FOR SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAE EXPOSED TO AN EFFLUENT FOR SEVEN DAYS[1]

Effl. Conc. (%)	Proportion of Survival in Replicate Chambers A	B	C	D	Mean Prop. Surv	Avg Dry Wgt (mg) In Replicate Chambers A	B	C	D	Mean Dry Wgt (mg)
0.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.00	1.29	1.32	1.59	1.27	1.368
6.25	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.0	0.98	1.27	1.00	1.08	0.97	1.080
12.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.00	1.32	1.37	1.35	1.34	1.345
25.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.8	0.95	1.29	1.33	1.20	1.17	1.248
50.0	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.73	0.78	0.70	0.66	0.77	0.728
100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	--	--	--	--	--

[1]Four replicates of 10 larvae each.

13.2.4 Probit Analysis (Finney, 1971) is used to estimate the LC50. In this analysis, the total mortality data from all test replicates at a given concentration are combined. If the data do not fit the Probit model, the Spearman-Karber method, the trimmed Spearman-Karber method, or the Graphical method may be used (USEPA, 1991c).

13.2.5 Example of Analysis of Survival Data

13.2.5.1 This example uses the survival data from the Sheepshead Minnow Larval Survival and Growth Test. The proportion surviving in each replicate must first be transformed by the arc sine square root transformation procedure described in Appendix B. The raw and transformed data, means and standard deviations of the transformed observations at each effluent concentration and control are listed in Table 5. A plot of the survival proportions is provided in Figure 3. Since there was 100% mortality in all four replicates for the 100% concentration, it was not included in the statistical analysis and was considered a qualitative mortality effect.

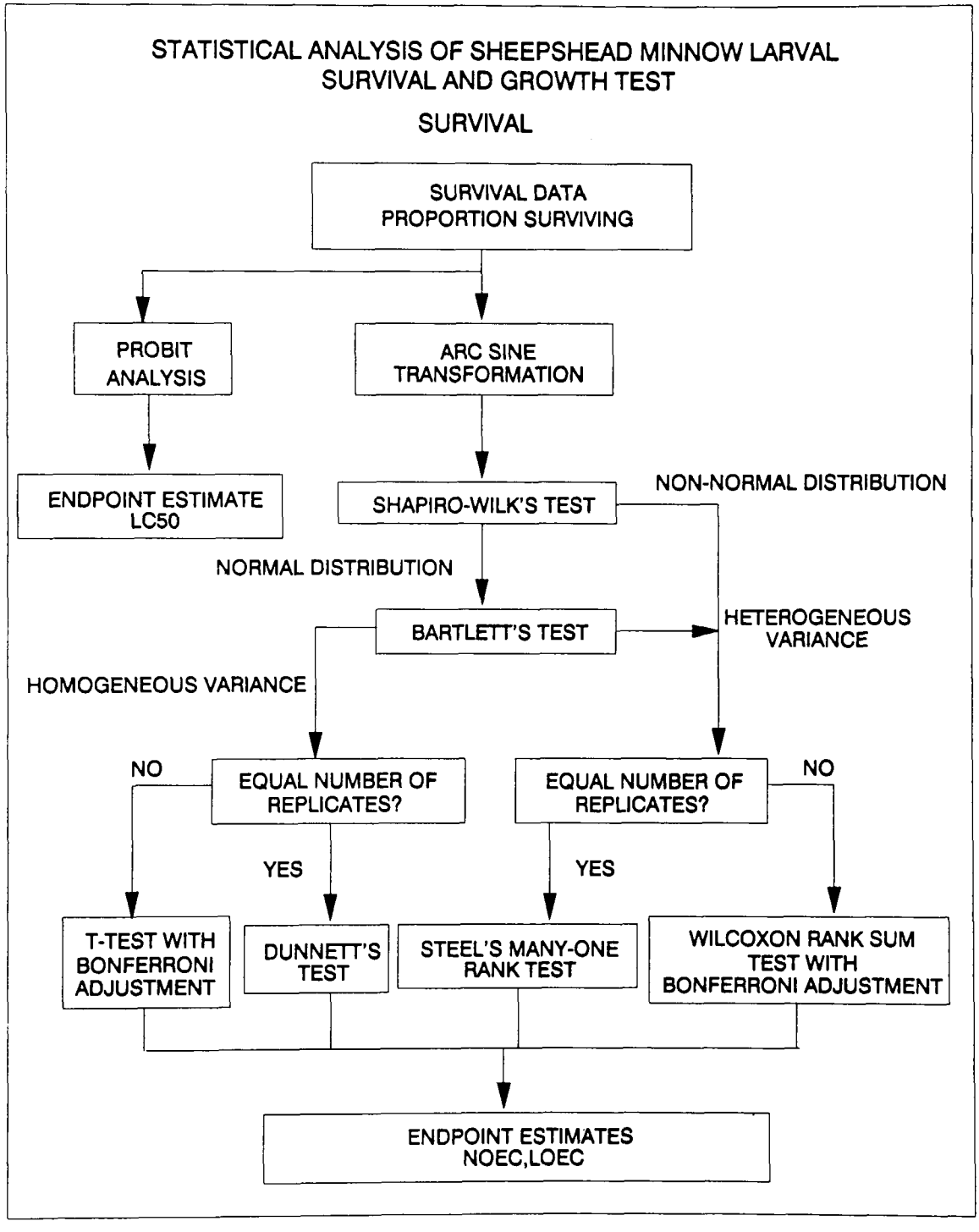


Figure 2. Flowchart for statistical analysis of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival data.

TABLE 5. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, SURVIVAL DATA

			Effluent Concentration(%)			
	Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0
RAW	A	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.8
	B	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.8
	C	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	0.7
	D	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.8	0.6
ARC SINE TRANSFORMED	A	1.412	1.412	1.412	1.412	1.107
	B	1.412	1.412	1.412	1.412	1.107
	C	1.412	1.249	1.412	1.412	0.991
	D	1.412	1.412	1.412	1.107	0.886
MEAN($\bar{Y}_i$)		1.412	1.371	1.412	1.336	1.023
S_i^2		0.0	0.007	0.0	0.023	0.011
i		1	2	3	4	5

13.2.6 Test for Normality

13.2.6.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are summarized in Table 6.

TABLE 6. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

		Effluent Concentration (%)			
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0
A	0.0	0.041	0.0	0.076	0.084
B	0.0	0.041	0.0	0.076	0.084
C	0.0	-0.122	0.0	0.076	-0.032
D	0.0	0.041	0.0	-0.229	-0.137

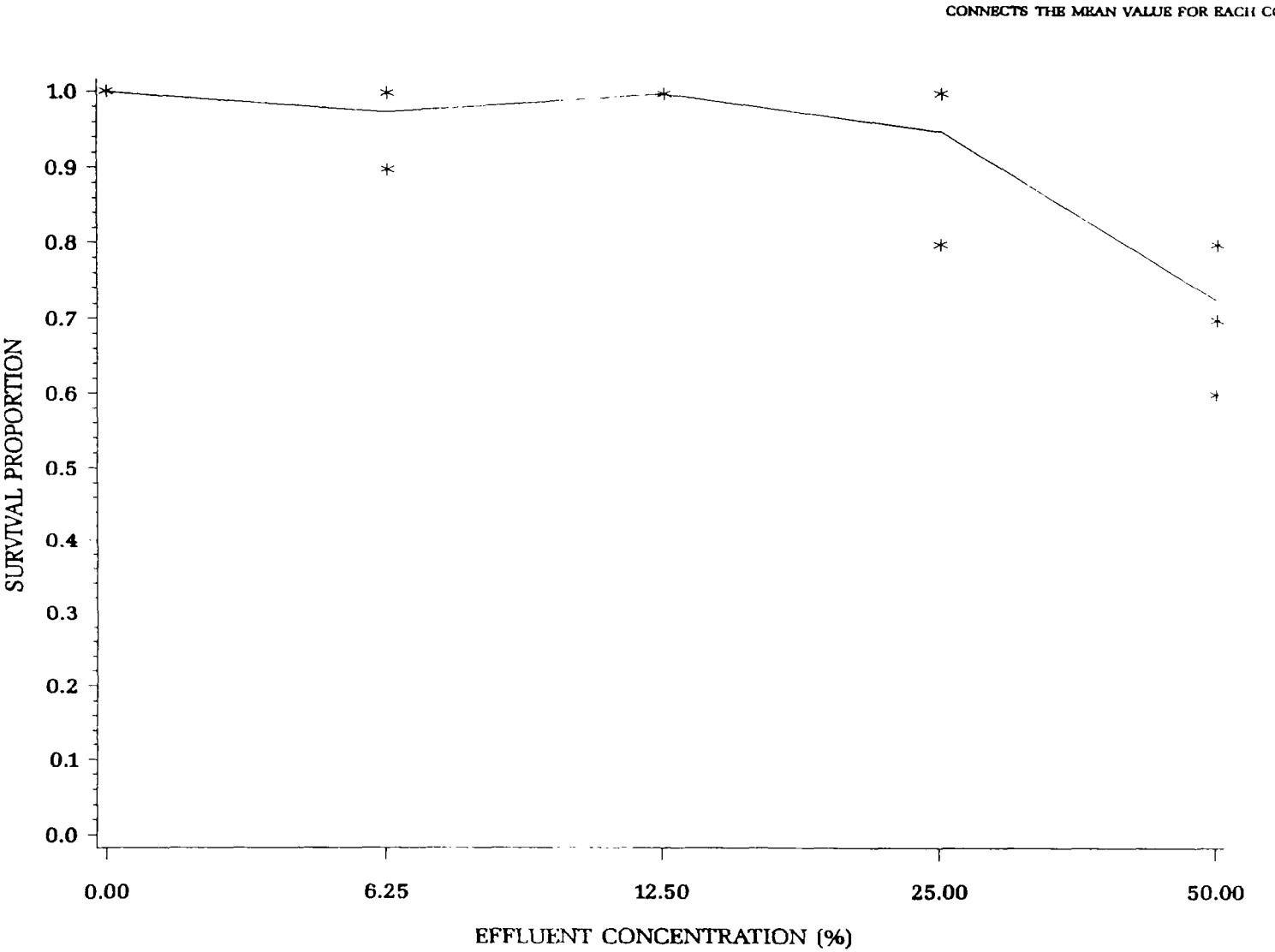


Figure 3. Plot of mean survival proportion data in Table 5.

13.2.6.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i \quad \bar{X})^2$$

Where: $\underline{X}_i$ = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations

13.2.6.3 For this set of data: $n = 20$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{20} (-0.001) = 0.000$$

$$D = 0.1236$$

13.2.6.4 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest

$$X^{(1)} - X^{(2)} - \ldots \quad X^{(n)}$$

where $X^{(i)}$ denotes the ith ordered observation. The ordered observations for this example are listed in Table 7.

13.2.6.5 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2, ... a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 20 and k = 10. The a_i values are listed in Table 8.

TABLE 7. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR THE SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.229	11	0.0
2	-0.137	12	0.0
3	-0.122	13	0.041
4	-0.032	14	0.041
5	0.0	15	0.041
6	0.0	16	0.076
7	0.0	17	0.076
8	0.0	18	0.076
9	0.0	19	0.084
10	0.0	20	0.084

13.2.6.6 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)} \right) \right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 7. For the data in this example,

$$W = \frac{1}{0.1236} (0.3178)^2 = 0.8171$$

TABLE 8. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$	
1	0.4734	0.313	$X^{(20)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.3211	0.221	$X^{(19)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.2565	0.198	$X^{(18)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.2085	0.108	$X^{(17)} - X^{(4)}$
5	0.1686	0.076	$X^{(16)} \quad X^{(5)}$
6	0.1334	0.041	$X^{(15)} \quad X^{(6)}$
7	0.1013	0.041	$X^{(14)} - X^{(7)}$
8	0.0711	0.041	$X^{(13)} - X^{(8)}$
9	0.0422	0.0	$X^{(12)} - X^{(9)}$
10	0.0140	0.0	$X^{(11)} - X^{(10)}$

13.2.6.7 The decision rule for this test is to compare W as calculated in 14.2.6.6 to a critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For the data in this example, the critical value at a significance level of 0.01 and n = 20 observations is 0.868. Since W = 0.817 is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed.

13.2.6.8 Since the data do not meet the assumption of normality, Steel's Many-one Rank Test will be used to analyze the survival data.

13.2.7 Steel's Many-one Rank Test

13.2.7.1 For each control and concentration combination, combine the data and arrange the observations in order of size from smallest to largest. Assign the ranks (1, 2, ..., 8) to the ordered observations with a rank of 1 assigned to the smallest observation, rank of 2 assigned

to the next larger observation, etc. If ties occur when ranking, assign the average rank to each tied observation.

13.2.7.2 An example of assigning ranks to the combined data for the control and 6.25% effluent concentration is given in Table 9. This ranking procedure is repeated for each control/concentration combination. The complete set of rankings is summarized in Table 10. The ranks are next summed for each effluent concentration, as shown in Table 11.

TABLE 9. ASSIGNING RANKS TO THE CONTROL AND 6.25% EFFLUENT CONCENTRATION FOR STEEL'S MANY-ONE RANK TEST

Rank	Transformed Proportion Surviving	Effluent Concentration (%)
1	1.249	6.25
5	1.412	6.25
5	1.412	6.25
5	1.412	6.25
5	1.412	Control
5	1.412	Control
5	1.412	Control
5	1.412	Control

TABLE 10. TABLE OF RANKS

		Effluent Concentration (%)			
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0
A	1.412 (5,4.5,5,6.5)	1.412 (5)	1.412 (4.5)	1.412 (5)	1.107 (3.5)
B	1.412 (5,4.5,5,6.5)	1.412 (5)	1.412 (4.5)	1.412 (5)	1.107 (3.5)
C	1.412 (5,4.5,5,6.5)	1.249 (1)	1.412 (4.5)	1.412 (5)	0.991 (2)
D	1.412 (5,4.5,5,6.5)	1.412 (5)	1.412 (4.5)	1.107 (1)	0.886 (1)

TABLE 11. RANK SUMS

Effluent Concentration (%)	Rank Sum
6.25	16
12.5	18
25.0	16
50.0	10

13.2.7.3 For this example, we want to determine if the survival in any of the effluent concentrations is significantly lower than the survival in the control. If this occurs, the rank sum at that concentration would be significantly lower than the rank sum of the control. Thus we are only concerned with comparing the rank sums for the survival at each of the various effluent concentrations with some "minimum" or critical rank sum, at or below which the survival would be considered significantly lower than the control. At a significance level of 0.05, the minimum rank sum in a test with four concentrations (excluding the control) and four replicates is 10 (See Table 5, Appendix E).

13.2.7.4 Since the rank sum for the 50% effluent concentration is equal to the critical value, the proportion surviving in the 50% concentration is considered significantly less than that in the control. Since no other rank sums are less than or equal to the critical value, no other concentrations have significantly lower proportion surviving than the control. Hence, the NOEC and the LOEC are assumed to be the 25% and 50% concentrations, respectively.

13.2.8 Probit Analysis

13.2.8.1 The data used for the Probit Analysis is summarized in Tables 12. For the Probit Analysis, the 100% effluent concentration with 100% mortality was included. To perform the Probit Analysis, run the USEPA Probit Analysis Program. An example of the program input and output is supplied in Appendix G. The current version of the Probit program makes no distinction between EC and LC endpoints, and labels all results as EC values. Because the response here is mortality, the EC values output by the program should be treated as the corresponding LC values.

13.2.8.2 The computer output for the example is found in Table 13 and Figure 4. Since there is 100% survival in the controls, there is no need to adjust for control mortality. The test for heterogeneity was significant, thus confidence limits for the LC values could not be calculated. Probit Analysis does not appear appropriate in this case.

TABLE 12. DATA FOR PROBIT ANALYSIS

	Effluent Concentration (%)					
	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0	100.0
Number Dead	0	1	0	2	11	40
Number Exposed	40	40	40	40	40	40

13.3 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW GROWTH DATA

13.3.1 Formal statistical analysis of the growth data is outlined in Figure 5. The response used in the statistical analysis is mean weight per replicate. The IC25 and IC50 can be calculated for the growth data via a point estimation technique (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis). Hypothesis testing can be used to obtain an NOEC for growth. Concentrations above the NOEC for survival are excluded from the hypothesis test for growth effects.

13.3.2 The statistical analysis using hypothesis testing consists of a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, and a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test. The underlying assumptions of the Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test and Bartlett's Test is used to test for homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steels' Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are determined by the parametric test.

13.3.3 Additionally, if unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

TABLE 13. OUTPUT FOR USEPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM, VERSION 1.4

EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM
USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES
Version 1.4

Probit Analysis of Sheepshead Minnow Larval Survival Data

Conc.	Number Exposed	Number Resp.	Observed Proportion Responding	Adjusted Proportion Responding	Predicted Proportion Responding
6.2500	40	1	0.0250	0.0250	0.0000
12.5000	40	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0035
25.0000	40	2	0.0500	0.0500	0.0783
50.0000	40	11	0.2750	0.2750	0.4462
100.0000	40	40	1.0000	1.0000	0.8741

Chi - Square Heterogeneity = 734.142

```
**********************************************************************
*                          WARNING                                   *
*                                                                    *
*   Significant heterogeneity exists.  The results reported          *
*   for this data set may not be valid.  The results should          *
*   be interpreted with appropriate caution.                         *
**********************************************************************

**********************************************************************
*                           NOTE                                     *
*                                                                    *
*     Slope not significantly different from zero.                   *
*     EC fiducial limits cannot be computed.                         *
**********************************************************************
```

Mu = 1.730763
Sigma = 0.234925

Parameter	Estimate	Std. Err.	95% Confidence Limits
Intercept	-2.367291	15.651289	(-52.169689, 47.435108)
Slope	4.256671	9.093670	(-24.679386, 33.192726)

Theoretical Spontaneous Response Rate = 0.0000

Estimated EC Values and Confidence Limits

Point	Conc.	Lower 95% Confidence Limits	Upper 95% Confidence Limits
EC 1.00	15.2847		
EC 5.00	22.0971		
EC10.00	26.8957		
EC15.00	30.7105		
EC50.00	53.7977		
EC85.00	94.2410		
EC90.00	107.6078		
EC95.00	130.9761		
EC99.00	189.3522		

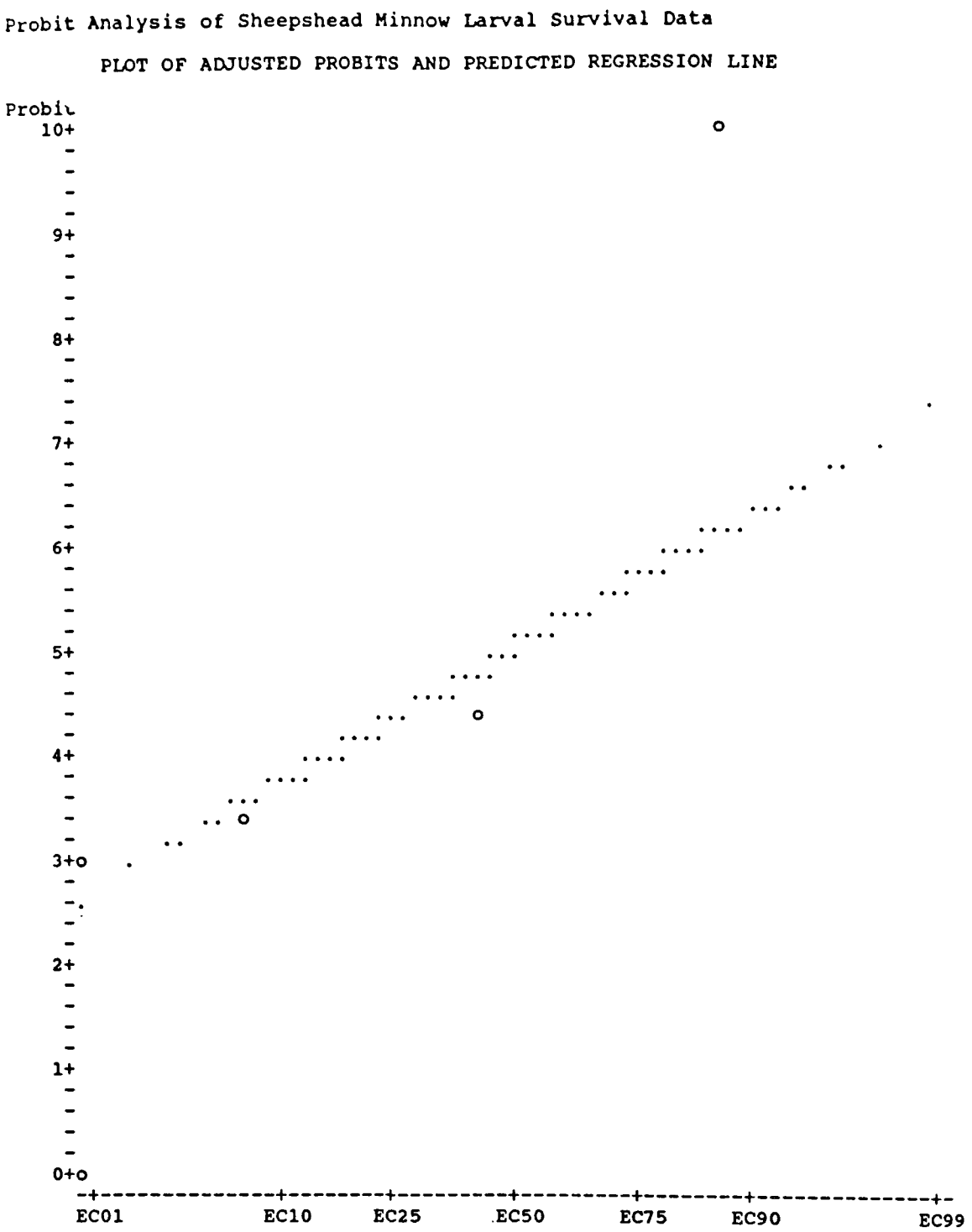


Figure 4. Plot of adjusted probits and predicted regression line from USEPA Probit Program

13.3.4 The data, mean and standard deviation of the observations at each concentration including the control are listed in Table 14. A plot of the mean weights for each treatment is provided in Figure 6. Since there is no survival in the 100% concentration, it is not considered in the growth analysis. Additionally, since there is significant mortality in the 50% effluent concentration, its effect on growth is not considered.

TABLE 14. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, GROWTH DATA

		Effluent Concentration (%)				
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0	100.0
A	1.29	1.27	1.32	1.29		
B	1.32	0.998	1.37	1.33		-
C	1.59	1.08	1.35	1.20		-
D	1.27	0.97	1.34	1.17	-	-
Mean($\bar{Y}_i$)	1.37	1.08	1.34	1.25	-	-
S_i^2	0.0224	0.0183	0.0004	0.0056	-	-
i	1	2	3	4	5	6

13.3.5 Test for Normality

13.3.5.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all the observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are summarized in Table 15.

TABLE 15. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

		Effluent Concentration (%)		
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0
A	-0.08	0.19	-0.02	0.04
B	-0.05	-0.08	0.03	0.08
C	0.22	0.00	0.01	0.05
D	-0.10	-0.11	-0.00	-0.08

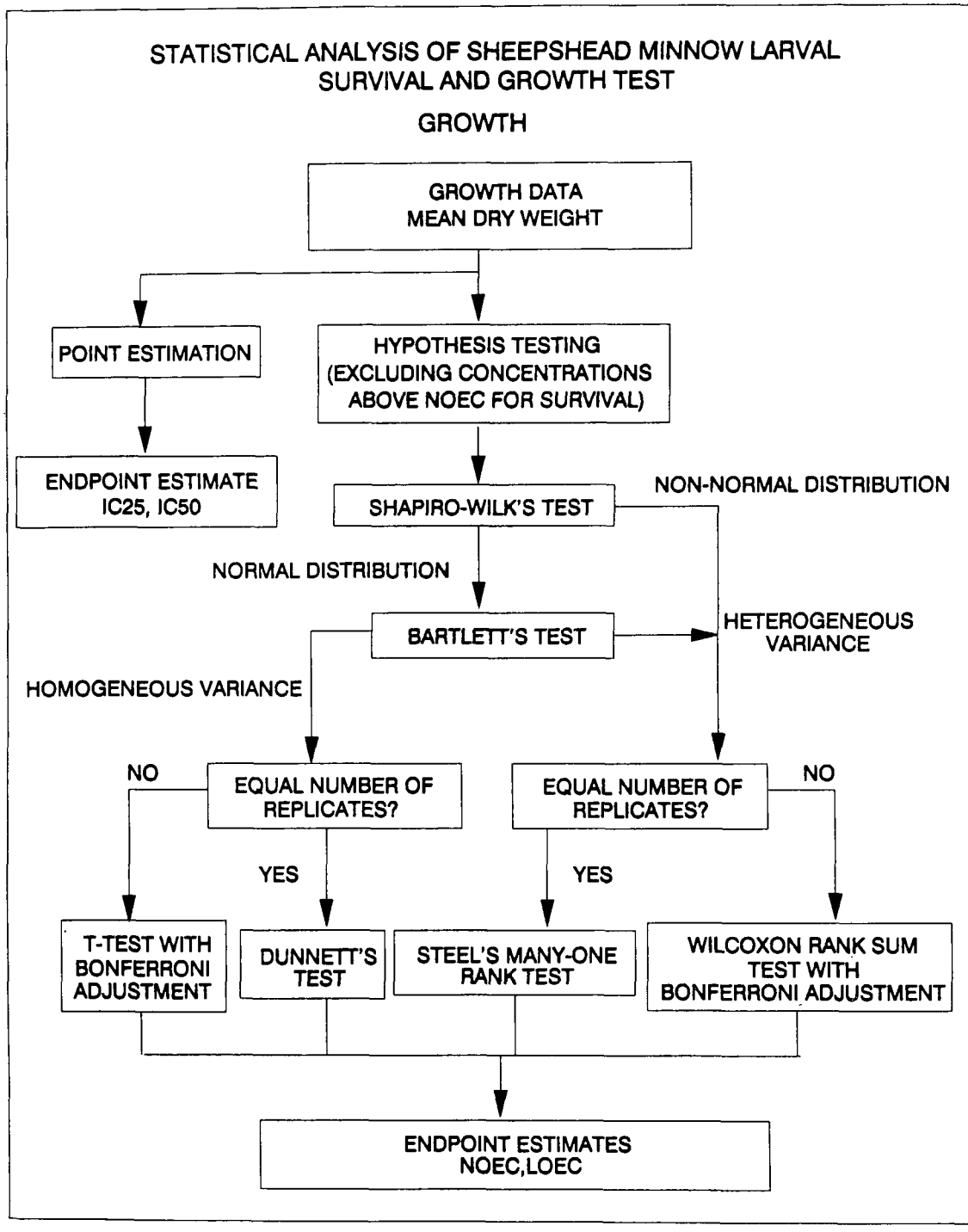


Figure 5. Flowchart for statistical analysis of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval growth data.

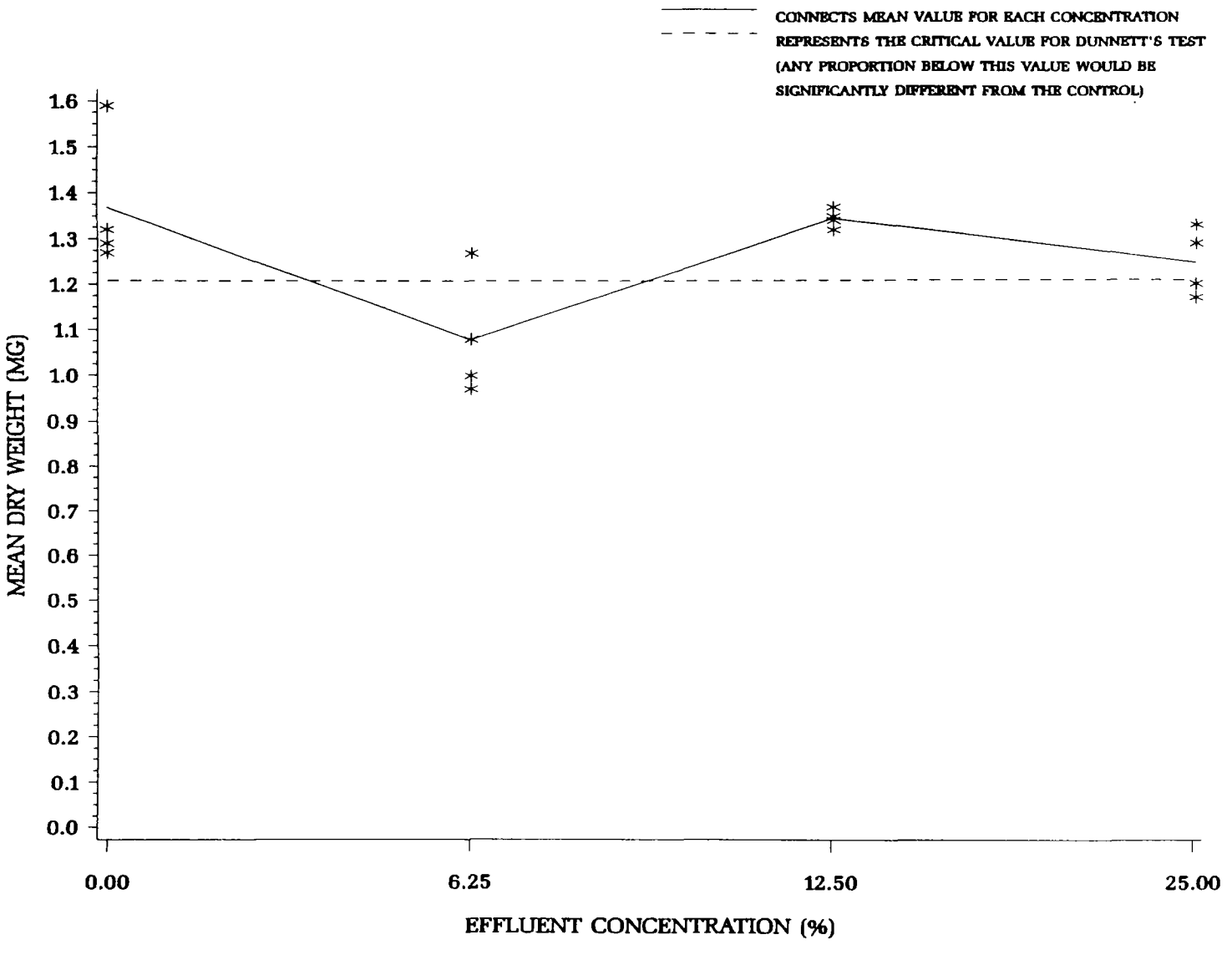


Figure 6. Plot of mean weight data from sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test.

13.3.5.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the test statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i \quad \bar{X})^2$$

Where: $\underline{X}_i$ = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations.

For this set of data, $n = 16$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{16}(-0.006) = 0.000$$

$$D = 0.1402$$

13.3.5.3 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest:

$$X^{(1)} - X^{(2)} \quad \ldots \quad X^{(n)}$$

Where $X^{(i)}$ is the ith ordered observation. These ordered observations are listed in Table 16.

TABLE 16. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.11	9	-0.00
2	-0.10	10	0.00
3	-0.08	11	0.01
4	-0.08	12	0.03
5	-0.08	13	0.04
6	-0.05	14	0.08
7	-0.05	15	0.19
8	-0.02	16	0.22

13.3.5.4 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients $a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_k$ where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 16, k = 8. The a_i values are listed in Table 17.

13.3.5.5 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \, (X^{(n-i+1)} \quad X^{(i)})\right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 17.

For this set of data:

$$W = \frac{1}{0.1402} (0.3512)^2 = 0.880$$

13.3.5.6 The decision rule for this test is to compare W with the critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For this example, the critical value at a significance level of 0.01 and 16 observations (n) is 0.876. Since W = 0.880 is greater than the critical value, the conclusion of the test is that the data are normally distributed.

TABLE 17. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$	
1	0.5056	0.33	$X^{(16)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.3290	0.29	$X^{(15)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.2521	0.16	$X^{(14)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.1939	0.12	$X^{(13)} - X^{(4)}$
5	0.1447	0.11	$X^{(12)} - X^{(5)}$
6	0.1005	0.06	$X^{(11)} - X^{(6)}$
7	0.0593	0.05	$X^{(10)} \quad X^{(7)}$
8	0.0196	0.02	$X^{(9)} - X^{(8)}$

13.3.6 Test for Homogeneity of Variance

13.3.6.1 The test used to examine whether the variation in mean dry weight is the same across all effluent concentrations including the control, is Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The test statistic is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \right) \ln \bar{S}^2 \quad \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i^2 \right]}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each effluent concentration and control, $V_i = (n_i \quad 1)$

p = number of levels of effluent concentration including the control

$$\overline{S}^2 = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + \left(3(p-1)\right)^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i \quad \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right)^{-1}\right]$$

Where:

ln = $\log_e$

i = 1, 2, ..., p where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

13.3.6.2 For the data in this example, (See Table 14) all effluent concentrations including the control have the same number of replicates (n_i = 4 for all i). Thus, V_i = 3 for all i.

13.3.6.3 Bartlett's statistic is therefore:

$$B = [(12)\ln(0.0117) \quad 3\sum_{i=1}^{p} \ln(S_i^2)]/1.139$$

$$= [12(-4.4482) - 3(-20.809)]/1.13$$

$$= 9.049/1.139$$

$$= 7.945$$

13.3.6.4 B is approximately distributed as chi square with p 1 degrees of freedom, when the variances are in fact the same. Therefore, the appropriate critical value for this test, at a significance level of 0.01 with three degrees of freedom, is 11.345. Since B = 7.945 is less than the critical value of 11.345, conclude that the variances are not different.

13.3.7 Dunnett's Procedure

13.3.7.1 To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance for the Dunnett's Procedure, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 18.

TABLE 18. ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N 1	SST	

Where: p = number effluent concentrations including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N \qquad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{ni} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N \qquad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB \qquad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the mean dry weight of the fish for effluent concentration i in test chamber j)

13.3.7.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = n_4 = 4$
$N = 16$
$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + Y_{13} + Y_{14} = 5.47$
$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + Y_{23} + Y_{24} = 4.32$
$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + Y_{33} + Y_{34} = 5.38$
$T_4 = Y_{41} + Y_{42} + Y_{43} + Y_{44} = 4.99$

$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 = 20.16$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(102.43) - \frac{(20.158)^2}{16} = 0.21$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$$

$$= 25.74 \quad \frac{(20.16)^2}{16} = 0.34$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB = 0.34 - 0.21 = 0.130$$

$$S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 0.21/(4-1) = 0.070$$

$$S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 0.13/(16-4) = 0.01$$

13.3.7.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 19).

TABLE 19. ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	3	0.21	0.07
Within	12	0.13	0.01
Total	15	0.34	

13.3.7.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration, and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_i)}{S_W \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean dry weight for effluent concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean dry weight for the control
S_W = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i.

13.3.7.5 Table 20 includes the calculated t values for each

concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 6.25% concentration with the control, the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(1.37 \quad 1.08)}{[0.10 \sqrt{(1/4) + (1/4)}]} = 4.10$$

TABLE 20. CALCULATED T-VALUES

Effluent Concentration(%)	i	t_i
6.25	2	4.10
12.5	3	0.42
25.0	4	1.70

13.3.7.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant reduction in mean weight, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix C. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, 12 degrees of freedom for error and three concentrations (excluding the control) the critical value is 2.29. The mean weight for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than the mean weight for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Since t_2 is greater than 2.29, the 6.25% concentration has significantly lower growth than the control. However, the 12.5% and 25% concentrations do not exhibit this effect. Hence the NOEC and the LOEC for growth cannot be calculated.

13.3.7.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be statistically detected may be calculated.

$$MSD = d \, S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = the critical value for the Dunnett's procedure
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

13.3.7.8 In this example:

$$MSD = 2.29 \, (0.10) \sqrt{(1/4) + (1/4)}$$
$$= 2.29 \, (0.10)(0.707)$$
$$= 0.16$$

13.3.7.9 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.16 mg.

13.3.7.10 This represents a 12% reduction in mean weight from the control.

13.3.8 Calculation of the IC

13.3.8.1 The growth data in Table 4 are utilized in this example. As can be seen, the observed means are not monotonically non-increasing with respect to concentration. Therefore, it is necessary to smooth the means prior to calculating the IC. In the following discussion, the observed means are represented by $\bar{Y}_i$ and the smoothed means by M_i.

13.3.8.2 Starting with the control mean, $\bar{Y}_1 = 1.368$ and $\bar{Y}_2 = 1.080$, we see that $\bar{Y}_1 > \bar{Y}_2$. Set $M_1 = \bar{Y}_1$. Comparing $\bar{Y}_2$ to $\bar{Y}_3 = 1.345$, $\bar{Y}_2 < \bar{Y}_3$.

14.3.8.3 Calculate the smoothed means:

$$M_2 = M_3 = (\bar{Y}_2 + \bar{Y}_3)/2 = 1.2125$$

13.3.8.4 Since $\bar{Y}_4 = 1.247$ is larger than M_3, average $\bar{Y}_4$ with the previous concentrations:

$$M_2 = M_3 = M_4 = (M_2 + M_3 + \bar{Y}_4)/3 = 1.224$$

13.3.8.5 Since $\bar{Y}_5 = 0.728 < M_4$, set $M_5 = 0.728$. Table 21 contains the smoothed means and Figure 7 gives a plot of the smoothed response curve.

TABLE 21. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS* MEAN GROWTH RESPONSE AFTER SMOOTHING

Effluent Conc. (%)	i	M_i (mg)
Control	1	1.368
6.25	2	1.224
12.50	3	1.224
25.00	4	1.224
50.00	5	0.728

13.3.8.6 An IC25 and IC50 can be estimated using the Linear Interpolation Method. A 25% reduction in mean growth, compared to the controls, would result in a mean dry weight of 1.026 mg, where $M_1(1-p/100) = 1.368(1-25/100)$. A 50% reduction in mean growth, compared to the controls, would result in a mean dry weight of 0.684 mg. Examining the means and their associated concentrations (Table 4), the response, 1.026 mg, is bracketed by $C_4 = 25.0\%$ effluent and $C_5 = 50.0\%$ effluent. The response (0.728 mg) at the highest

effluent concentration (50.0%) is greater than 50% of the control (0.684 mg). Thus, the IC50 is specified as greater than 50% effluent.

13.3.8.7 Using Equation 1 from Appendix J, the estimate of the IC25 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 \quad p/100) \quad M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} \quad C_J)}{(M_{J+1} \quad M_J)}$$

$$IC25 = 25.0 + [1.368(1 - 25/100) \quad 1.224] \frac{(50.00 \quad 25.00)}{(0.728 \quad 1.224)}$$

$$= 35.0\%.$$

13.3.8.8 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC25 was 34.9788%, with a standard deviation of 2.7670% (coefficient of variation = 12.7%). The empirical 95% confidence interval for the true mean was (29.5307%, 39.7882%). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC25 for this data set is shown in Figure 8.

13.3.8.9 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data for the IC50, requesting 80 resamples, the output indicated that none of the concentration response means were less than 50% of the control. Thus, the IC50 could not be calculated. The BOOTSTRP computer program output is shown in Figure 9.

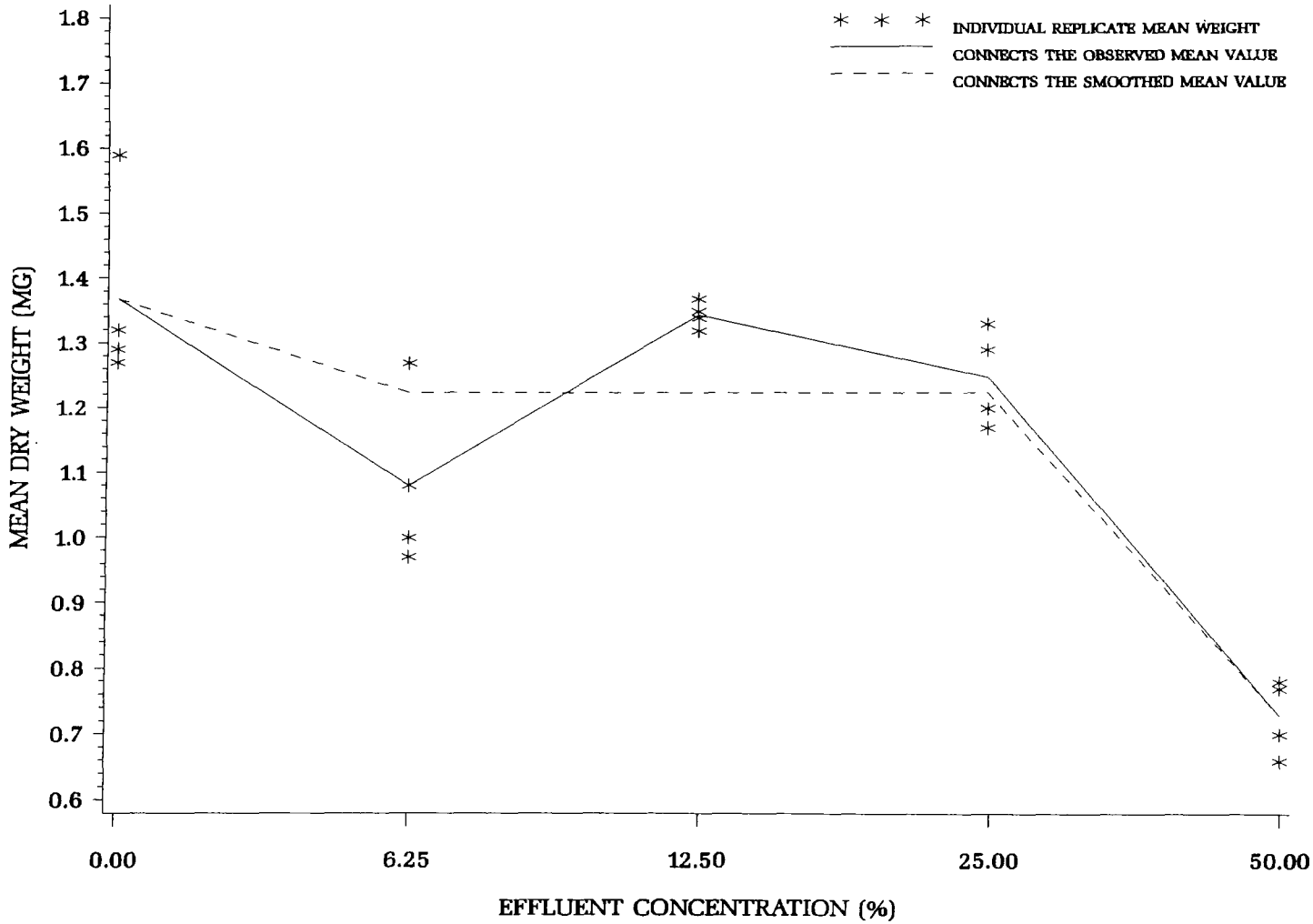


Figure 7. Plot of raw data, observed means, and smoothed means for the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, growth data from Tables 4 and 21.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	1.368	1.368
6.250	1.080	1.224
12.500	1.345	1.224
25.000	1.247	1.224
50.000	0.728	0.728

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION
FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 34.9937.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 34.9788.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 2.7670.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (29.5307, 39.7882).

Figure 8. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25.

```
THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS   80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)          RESPONSE MEAN          MEAN AFTER POOLING
------------          -------------          ------------------

     0.000                1.368                   1.368

     6.250                1.080                   1.224

    12.500                1.345                   1.224

    25.000                1.247                   1.224

    50.000                0.728                   0.728

*** NO LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE CAN BE CALCULATED FROM THE INPUT
    DATA, SINCE NONE OF THE (POSSIBLY POOLED) GROUP RESPONSE MEANS
    WERE LESS THAN 50.0% OF THE CONTROL RESPONSE MEAN.


    ************************************************************
    *        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY       *
    *                   OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                   *
    ************************************************************

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS  49.0466.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS    .6845.

AN EMPIRICAL ****% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
     BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS ( 47.9205, 49.9405).


*** NOTE:  THE ABOVE BOOTSTRAP CALCULATIONS WERE BASED ON   10
    INSTEAD OF   80 RESAMPLINGS.  THOSE RESAMPLES NOT
    USED HAD ESTIMATES ABOVE THE HIGHEST CONCENTRATION / % EFF.
```

Figure 9. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50.

14. PRECISION AND ACCURACY

14.1 PRECISION

14.1.1 Data on the single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow larval survival and growth test using FORTY FATHOMS® artificial seawater, natural seawater, and GP2 with copper sulfate, sodium dodecyl sulfate, and hexavalent chromium, as reference toxicants, are given in Tables 22-27. The IC25, IC50, or LC50 data (coefficient of variation), indicating acceptable precision for the reference toxicants (copper, sodium dodecyl sulfate, and hexavalent chromium), are also listed in these Tables.

14.1.2 Data from a study of multilaboratory test precision, involving a total of seven tests by four participating laboratories, are listed in Table 28. The laboratories reported very similar results, indicating good interlaboratory precision. The coefficient of variation (IC25) was 44.2% and (IC50) was 56.9%, indicating acceptable precision.

14.2 ACCURACY

14.2.1 The accuracy of toxicity tests cannot be determined.

TABLE 22. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST PERFORMED IN FORTY FATHOMS® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING LARVAE FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN FORTY FATHOMS® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING COPPER (CU) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5]

Test Number	NOEC (µg/L)	IC25 (µg/L)	IC50 (µg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	50	0.1133	0.1523	S
2	<50*	0.0543	0.0975	G
3	<50*	0.0418	0.0714	G
4	50	0.0632	0.0908	S
5	<50*	0.0577	0.0998	S
6	50	0.0483	0.1325	G
7	50	0.0796	0.1597	G
8	50	0.1235	0.2364	G
n:	5	8	8	
Mean:	NA	0.0727	0.1300	
CV(%):	NA	41.82	40.87	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Donald J. Klemm, Bioassessment and Ecotoxicology Branch, Newtown Facility, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati.
[3]All tests were performed using Forty Fathoms® synthetic seawater. Three replicate exposure chambers, each with 15 larvae, were used for the control and each copper concentration. Copper concentrations used in Tests 1-6 were: 50, 100, 200, 400, and 800 µg/L. Copper concentrations in Tests 7-8 were: 25, 50, 100, 200 and 400 µg/L.
[4]Adults collected in the field.
[5]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
Lowest concentration tested was 0.05 mg/L (NOEC Range: >50 - 50 µg/L).

TABLE 23. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINIDON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST PERFORMED IN FORTY FATHOMS® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING LARVAE FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN FORTY FATHOMS® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	1.0	1.2799	1.5598	S
2	1.0	1.4087	1.8835	S
3	1.0	2.3051	2.8367	S
4	0.5	1.9855	2.6237	G
5	1.0	1.1901	1.4267	S
6	0.5	1.1041	1.4264	G
n:	6	6	6	
Mean:	NA	1.5456	1.9595	
CV(%):	NA	31.44	31.82	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Donald J. Klemm, Bioassessment nd Ecotoxicology Branch, Newtown Facility, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati.
[3]All tests were performed using Forty Fathoms® synthetic seawater. Three replicate exposure chambers, each with 15 larvae, were used for the control and each SDS concentration. SDS concentrations in Tests 1-2 were: 1.0, 1.9, 3.9, 7.7, and 15.5 mg/L. SDS concentrations in Tests 3-6 were: 0.2, 0.5, 1.0, 1.9, and 3.9 mg/L.
[4]Adults collected in the field.
[5]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
[6]NOEC Range: 0.5 -1.0 mg/L (this represents a difference of one exposure concentration).

TABLE 24. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINIDON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING LARVAE FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING COPPER (CU) SULFATE AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (µg/L)	IC25 (µg/L)	IC50 (µg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	125	320.3	437.5	S
2	31	182.3	323.0	G
3	125	333.4	484.4	S
4	125	228.4	343.8	S
5	125	437.5	NC*	S
n:	5	5	4	
Mean:	NA	300.4	396.9	
CV(%):	NA	33.0	19.2	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by George Morrison and Elise Torello, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[3]Three replicate exposure chambers, each with 10-15 larvae, were used for the control and each copper concentration. Copper concentrations were: 31, 63, 125, 250, and 500 µg/L.
[4]NOEC Range: 31 - 125 µg/L (this represents a difference of two exposure concentrations).
[5]Adults collected in the field.
[6]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
*No linear interpolation estimate could be calculated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 50 percent of the control response mean.

TABLE 25. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINIDON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING LARVAE FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	2.5	2.9	3.6	S
2	1.3	NC1	NC2	G
3	1.3	1.9	2.4	S
4	1.3	2.4	NC2	G
5	1.3	1.5	1.8	S
n:	5	4	3	
Mean:	NA	2.2	2.6	
CV(%):	NA	27.6	35.3	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by George Morrison and Elise Torello, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[3]Three replicate exposure chambers, each with 10-15 larvae, were used for the control and each SDS concentration. SDS concentrations were: 0.3, 0.6, 1.3, 2.5, and 5.0 mg/L.
[4]NOEC Range: 1.3 - 2.5 mg/L (this represents a difference of one exposure concentration).
[5]Adults collected in the field.
[6]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
NC1 = No linear interpolation estimate could be calclulated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 75 percent of the control response mean.
NC2 = No linear interpolation estimate could be calculated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 50 percent of the control response mean.

TABLE 26. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST PERFORMED IN FORTY FATHOMS® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING LARVAE FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN FORTY FATHOMS® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, AND HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM AS THE REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	2.0	5.8	11.4	G
2	1.0	2.9	9.9	G
3	4.0	6.9	11.5	G
4	2.0	2.4	9.2	G
5	1.0	3.1	10.8	G
n:	5	5	5	
Mean:	NA	4.2	10.6	
CV(%):	NA	47.6	9.7	

[1]Tests performed by Donald J. Klemm, Bioassessment and Ecotoxicology Branch, Newtown Facility, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati.
[2]All tests were performed using Forty Fathoms® synthetic seawater. Three replicate exposure chambers, each with 15 larvae, were used for the control and each hexavalent chromium concentration. Hexavalent chromium concentrations used in Tests 1-5 were: 1.0, 2.0, 4.0, 8.0, 16.0, and 32.0 mg/L.
[3]NOEC Range: 1.0 - 4.0 mg/L (this represents a difference of four exposure concentrations).
[4]Adults collected in the field.
[5]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 27. COMPARISON OF LARVAL SURVIVAL (LC50) AND GROWTH (IC50) VALUES FOR THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, EXPOSED TO SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AND COPPER (CU) SULFATE IN GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER MEDIUM OR NATURAL SEAWATER[1,2,3,4]

	Survival		Growth	
SDS (mg/L)	GP2	NSW	GP2	NSW
	7.49	8.13	7.39	8.41
	8.70	8.87	8.63	8.51
	8.38	8.85	8.48	9.33
Mean	8.19	8.62	8.17	8.75
CV (%)	7.7	4.9	8.3	5.8
COPPER (µg/L)	GP2	NSW	GP2	NSW
	455	412	341	333
	467	485	496	529
	390	528	467	776
Mean	437	475	435	546
CV (%)	9.4	12.3	18.9	40.7

[1]Tests performed by George Morrison and Glen Modica, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[2]Three replicate exposure chambers, each with 10-15 larvae, were used for the control and each SDS concentration. SDS concentrations were: 0.3, 0.6, 1.3, 2.5, and 5.0 mg/L.
[3]Adults collected in the field.
[4]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 28. DATA FROM INTERLABORATORY STUDY OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST USING AN INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4]

		Most Sensitive Endpoint		
	Test Number	NOEC (%)	IC25 (%)	IC50 (%)
Laboratory A				
	1	3.2 (S,G)	7.4 (S)	7.4 (G)
	2	3.2 (S,G)	7.6 (S)	14.3 (G)
Laboratory B				
	1	3.2 (S,G)	5.7 (G)	9.7 (G)
	2	3.2 (S,G)	5.7 (G)	8.8 (G)
Laboratory C				
	1	1.0 (S)	4.7 (S)	7.2 (S)
Laboratory D				
	1	3.2 (S,G)	7.4 (G)	24.7 (G)
	2	1.0 (G)	5.2 (S)	7.2 (S)
n:		7	7	7
Mean:		NA	5.5	11.3
CV(%):		NA	44.2	56.9

[1]Data from USEPA (1987d), USEPA (1989a), and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Effluent concentrations were: 0.32, 1.0, 3.2, 10.0, and 32.0%.
[3]NOEC Range: 1.0 - 3.2 percent (this represents a difference of one exposure concentration).
[4]Endpoints: G = growth; S = survival.

Figure 10. Data forms for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test. Daily record of larval survival and test conditions.[1]

Test Dates: _____ **Species:** _____

Type Effluent: _____ **Field** _____ **Lab** _____ **Test** _____

Effluent Tested: _____

CONCENTRATION:

	REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:							
DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
DO (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D			

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
DO (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D			

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
DO (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D			

TIME FED								

COMMENTS:

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1987b).

Figure 10. Data forms for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test. Daily record of larval survival and test conditions.[1] Continued.

Test Dates: _____ **Species:** _____

Type Effluent: _____ **Field** _____ **Lab** _____ **Test** _____

Effluent Tested: _____

CONCENTRATION:

	REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:							
DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT			MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT			MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE. DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT. LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT			MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D				

TIME FED								

COMMENTS:

Figure 11. Data forms for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*,[1] larval survival and growth test. Dry weights of larvae.

Test Dates:_____ Species:_____

Pan #	Conc. & Rep.	Initial Wt. (mg)	Final Wt. (mg)	Diff. (mg)	# Larvae	Av. Wt./ Larvae (mg)

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1987b).

Figure 12. Data forms for sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, larval survival and growth test. Summary of test results.[1]

Test Dates: _____ Species: _____

Effluent Tested: _____

TREATMENT						
# LIVE LARVAE						
SURVIVAL (%)						
MEAN DRY WT / LARVAE (mg) ± S.D.						
SIGNIF. DIFF. FROM CONTROL (o)						
MEAN TEMPERATURE (oC) ± S.D.						
MEAN SALINITY 0/00 ± S.D.						
AV. DISSOLVED OXYGEN (mg./L) ± S.D.						

COMMENTS:

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1987b).

SECTION 12

TEST METHOD[1,2]

SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, EMBRYO-LARVAL SURVIVAL AND TERATOGENICITY TEST METHOD 1005

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 This method estimates the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to the sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, using embryos and larvae in a nine-day, static renewal test. The effects include the synergistic, antagonistic, and additive effects of all the chemical, physical, and biological components which adversely affect the physiological and biochemical functions of the test organisms. The test is useful in screening for teratogens because organisms are exposed during embryonic development. The test has several advantages over the larval growth test because feeding is not required and the larvae are not dried and weighed.

1.2 Daily observations on mortality make it possible to also calculate acute toxicity for desired exposure periods (i.e., 24-h, 48-h, 96-h LC50s).

1.3 Detection limits of the toxicity of an effluent or chemical substance are organism-dependent.

1.4 Single or multiple excursions in toxicity may not be detected using 24-h composite samples. Also, because of the long sample collection period involved in composite sampling, and because the test chambers are not sealed, highly volatile and highly degradable toxicants in the source may not be detected in the test.

1.5 This test is commonly used in one of two forms: (1) a definitive test, consisting of a minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control, and (2) a receiving water test(s), consisting of one or more receiving water concentrations and a control.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 Sheepshead minnow embryos and larvae are exposed in a static renewal system, from shortly after fertilization of the eggs through four days posthatch (total of nine days), to different concentrations of effluent or to receiving water. Test results are based on the total frequency of both mortality and gross morphological deformities (terata).

3. INTERFERENCES

---

[1]The format used for this method was taken from USEPA (1983).
[2]This method was adapted from materials provided by Terry Hollister, USEPA, Region 6 Laboratory, Houston, Texas, and from USEPA (1981e), USEPA (1985e), and USEPA (1987b).

3.1 Toxic substances may be introduced by contaminants in dilution water, glassware, sample hardware, and testing equipment (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, Supplies).

3.2 Adverse effects of low dissolved oxygen concentrations (DO), high concentrations of suspended and/or dissolved solids, and extremes of pH may mask the effect of toxic substances.

3.3 Improper effluent sampling and handling may adversely affect test results (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

3.4 Pathogenic and/or predatory organisms in the dilution water and effluent may affect test organism survival, and confound test results.

4. SAFETY

4.1 See Section 3, Health and Safety.

5. APPARATUS AND EQUIPMENT

5.1 Facilities for holding and acclimating test organisms.

5.2 Sheepshead minnow culture unit -- see Subsection 6.13 below. To perform toxicity tests on-site or in the laboratory, sufficient numbers of newly fertilized eggs must be available, preferably from an inhouse sheepshead minnow culture unit. If necessary, embryos can be obtained from outside sources if shipped in well oxygenated water in insulated containers.

5.2.1 A test using 15 embryos per test vessel and four replicates per concentration, will require 360 newly-fertilized embryos at the start of the test (Table 5). A test with a minimum of 10 embryos per test vessel and three replicates per concentration, and with five effluent concentrations and a control, will require a minimum of 180 embryos at the start of the test.

5.3 Brine shrimp, *Artemia*, culture unit -- for feeding sheepshead minnow larvae in the continuous culture unit (see Subsection 6.12 below).

5.4 Samplers -- automatic sampler, preferably with sample cooling capability, that can collect a 24-h composite sample of 5 L, and maintain sample temperature at 4°C.

5.5 Environmental chamber or equivalent facility with temperature control (25 $\pm$ 1°C).

5.6 Water purification system -- Millipore Milli-Q^R, deionized water (DI) or equivalent.

5.7 Balance -- analytical, capable of accurately weighing to 0.0001 g. Note: An analytical balance is not needed for this test but is needed for other specified toxicity test methods with growth endpoints.

5.8 Reference weights, Class S -- for checking the performance of the balance. The reference weights should bracket the expected weights of reagents, and the expected weights of the weighing boats and the weights of the weighing boats plus larvae, used in *Artemia* suitability studies.

5.9 Air pump -- for oil free air supply.

5.10 Air lines, and air stones -- for aerating water containing embryos, larvae, or supplying air to test solution with low DO.

5.11 pH and DO meters -- for routine physical and chemical measurements. Unless the test is being conducted to specifically measure the effect of one of the above parameters, a portable, field-grade instrument is acceptable.

5.12 Standard or micro-Winkler apparatus -- for determining DO (optional).

5.13 Dissecting microscope -- for examining embryos and larvae.

5.14 Light box -- for counting and observing embryos and larvae.

5.15 Refractometer -- for determining salinity.

5.16 Thermometers, glass or electronic, laboratory grade -- for measuring water temperatures.

5.17 Thermometers, bulb-thermograph or electronic-chart type -- for continuously recording temperature.

5.18 Thermometer, National Bureau of Standards Certified (see USEPA METHOD 170.1, USEPA, 1979b) -- to calibrate laboratory thermometers.

5.19 Test chambers -- four (minimum of three), borosilicate glass or non-toxic plastic labware per test concentration. The chambers should be covered during the test to avoid potential contamination from the air. Care must be taken to avoid inadvertently removing embryos or larvae when test solutions are decanted from the chambers. The covers are removed only for observation and removal of dead organisms.

5.20 Beakers -- six Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plasticware, 1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.21 Wash bottles -- for deionized water, for washing embryos from substrates and containers, and for rinsing small glassware and instrument electrodes and probes.

5.22 Volumetric flasks and graduated cylinders -- Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plastic labware, 10-1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.23 Pipets, volumetric -- Class A, 1-100 mL.

5.24 Pipets, automatic -- adjustable, 1-100 mL.

5.25 Pipets, serological -- 1-10 mL, graduated.

5.26 Pipet bulbs and fillers -- PROPIPET^{R}, or equivalent.

5.27 Droppers and glass tubing with fire polished aperatures, 4 mm ID -- for transferring embryos and larvae.

5.28 Siphon with bulb and clamp -- for cleaning test chambers.

5.29 NITEX^{R} or stainless steel mesh sieves, -- $\leq$ 150 µm, 500 µm, and 3-5 mm -- for collecting *Artemia* and fish embryos, and for spawning baskets, respectively (NITEX^{R} is available from Sterling Marine Products, 18 Label Street, Montclair, New Jersey 07042, phone 201-783-9800).

6. REAGENTS AND CONSUMABLE MATERIALS

6.1 Sample containers -- for sample shipment and storage (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling and Sample Handling).

6.2 Data sheets (one set per test) -- for data recording (see Fig. 5).

6.3 Tape, colored -- for labelling test chambers.

6.4 Markers, water-proof -- for marking containers, etc.

6.5 Buffers, pH 4, 7, and 10 (or as per instructions of instrument manufacturer) for standards and calibration check (see USEPA Method 150.1, USEPA, 1979b).

6.6 Membranes and filling solutions for dissolved oxygen probe (see USEPA Method 360.1, USEPA, 1979b), or reagents for modified Winkler analysis.

6.7 Laboratory quality assurance samples and standards for the above methods.

6.8 Reference toxicant solutions (see Section 4. Quality Assurance, Subsections 4.7, 4.14, 4.15, 4.16, and 4.17).

6.9 Reagent water -- defined as distilled or deionized water that does not contain substances which are toxic to the test organisms (see Subsection 5.6 above).

6.10 Effluent, receiving water, and dilution water -- see Section 7, Dilution Water, and Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

6.11 Saline test and dilution water -- The overwhelming majority of industrial and sewage treatment effluents entering marine and estuarine systems contain little or no measurable salts. Exposure of sheepshead minnow embryos to these effluents will require adjustments in the salinity of the test solutions. This test has been successfully performed over a range of salinity of 6 ^{0}/oo to 59 ^{0}/oo salinity. It is important to maintain a

constant salinity across all treatments. Also, the salinity should vary by no more than ± 2 °/oo among the chambers on a given day.

6.11.1 If effluent and receiving water tests are conducted concurrently, the salinities of these tests should be similar. In addition, it may be desirable to match the test salinity with that of the receiving water. Two methods are available to adjust salinities -- a supersaline brine derived from natural seawater or artificial sea salts.

6.11.2 Hypersaline brine (100 °/oo salinity): Hypersaline brine (HSB) has several advantages that make it desirable for use in toxicity testing. It can be made from any high quality, filtered seawater by evaporation, and can be added to the effluent or to deionized water to increase the salinity. HSB derived from natural seawater contains the necessary trace metals, biogenic colloids, and some of the microbial components necessary for adequate growth, survival, and/or reproduction of marine and estuarine organisms, and may be stored for prolonged periods without any apparent degradation. However, the concentration of effluent that can be tested using HSB is limited to 80% at 20 °/oo salinity, and 70% at 30 °/oo salinity.

6.11.2.1 The ideal container for making brine from natural seawater is one that (1) has a high surface to volume ratio, (2) is made of a non-corrosive material, and (3) is easily cleaned (fiberglass containers are ideal). Special care should be used to prevent any toxic materials from coming in contact with the seawater being used to generate the brine. If a heater is immersed directly into the seawater, ensure that the heater materials do not corrode or leach any substances that would contaminate the brine. One successful method used is a thermostatically controlled heat exchanger made from fiberglass. If aeration is used, use only oil-free air compressors to prevent contamination.

6.11.2.2 Before adding seawater to the brine generator, thoroughly clean the generator, aeration supply tube, heater, and any other materials that will be in direct contact with the brine. A good quality biodegradable detergent should be used, followed by several (at least three) thorough deionized water rinses.

6.11.2.3 High quality (and preferably high salinity) seawater should be filtered to at least 10 µm before placing into the brine generator. Water should be collected on an incoming tide to minimize the possibility of contamination.

6.11.2.4 The temperature of the seawater is increased slowly to 40°C. The water should be aerated to prevent temperature stratification and to increase water evaporation. The brine should be checked daily (depending on volume being generated) to ensure that salinity does not exceed 100 °/oo and that the temperature does not exceed 40°C. Additional seawater may be added to the brine to obtain the volume of brine required.

6.11.2.5 After the required salinity is attained, the brine should be filtered a second time through a 1-µm filter and poured directly into portable containers, such as 20-L (5-gal) cubitainers or polycarbonate watercooler

jugs. The containers should be capped and labelled with the date the brine was generated and its salinity. Containers of brine should be stored in the dark and maintained at room temperature until used.

6.11.2.6 If a source of hypersaline brine is available, test solutions can be made by following the directions below. Thoroughly mix together the deionized water and brine before mixing in the effluent.

6.11.2.7 Divide the salinity of the hypersaline brine by the expected test salinity to determine the proportion of deionized water to brine. For example, if the salinity of the brine is 100 °/oo and the test is to be conducted at 20 °/oo, 100 °/oo divided by 20 °/oo = 5.0. The proportion of brine is 1 part in 5 (one part brine to four parts deionized water).

6.11.2.8 To make 1 L of sea water at 20 °/oo salinity from a hypersaline brine of 100 °/oo, divide 1 L (1000 mL) by 5.0. The result, 200 mL, is the quantity of brine needed to make 1 L of sea water. The difference, 800 mL, is the quantity of deionized water required.

6.11.2.9 Table 1 illustrates the composition of test solutions at 20 °/oo if they are prepared by serial dilution of effluent with 20 °/oo salinity seawater.

6.11.3 Artificial sea salts: HW MARINEMIX® brand sea salts (Hawaiian Marine Imports Inc., 10801 Kempwood, Suite 2, Houston, Texas 77043) have been used successfully at the USEPA Houston laboratory to culture sheepshead minnows and perform the embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test. EMSL-Cincinnati has found FORTY FATHOMS® artifical sea salts (Marine Enterprises, Inc., 8755 Mylander Lane, Baltimore, Maryland 21204; phone: 301-321-1189), to be suitable for culturing sheepshead minnows and for performing the larval survival and growth test and embryo-larval test. Artificial sea salts may be used for culturing sheepshead minnows and for the embryo larval test if the criteria for acceptability of test data are satisfied (see Subsection 11).

6.11.3.1 Synthetic sea salts are packaged in plastic bags and mixed with deionized water or equivalent. The important thing is to follow the instructions on the package of sea salts carefully and to mix the salts in a separate container -- not the culture tank. The deionized water used in hydration should be in the temperature range of 21-26°C. Seawater made from artificial sea salts is conditioned (see Spotte, 1973; Bower, 1983) before it is used for culturing or testing. After adding the water, place an airstone in the container, cover, and aerate the solution mildly for at least 24 h before use.

TABLE 1. PREPARATION OF TEST SOLUTIONS AT A SALINITY OF 20 °/oo, USING 20 °/oo NATURAL OR ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, HYPERSALINE BRINE, OR ARTIFICIAL SEA SALTS

Effluent Solution	Effluent Conc. (%)	Solutions To Be Combined: Volume of Effluent Solution		Volume of Diluent Seawater (20 °/oo)
1	100[1,2]	4000 mL		---
2	50	2000 mL Solution 1	+	2000 mL
3	25	2000 mL Solution 2	+	2000 mL
4	12.5	2000 mL Solution 3	+	2000 mL
5	6.25	2000 mL Solution 4	+	2000 mL
Control	0.0			2000 mL
Total				10000 mL

[1]This illustration assumes: (1) the use of 400 mL of test solution in each of four replicates and 400 mL for chemical analysis (total of 2000 mL) for the control and five concentrations of effluent (2) an effluent dilution factor of 0.5, and (3) the effluent lacks appreciable salinity. A sufficient initial volume (4000 mL) of effluent is prepared by adjusting the salinity to the desired level. In this example, the salinity is adjusted by adding artificial sea salts to the 100% effluent, and preparing a serial dilution using 20 °/oo seawater (natural seawater, hypersaline brine, or artificial seawater). The salinity of the initial 4000 mL of 100% effluent is adjusted to 20 °/oo by adding 80 g of dry artificial sea salts (HW MARINEMIX or FORTY FATHOMS®), and mixing for 1 h. Test concentrations are then made by mixing appropriate volumes of salinity adjusted effluent and 20 °/oo salinity dilution water to provide 4000 mL of solution for each concentration. If hypersaline brine alone (100 °/oo) is used to adjust the salinity of the effluent, the highest concentration of effluent that could be achieved would be 80% at 20 °/oo salinity, and 70% at 30 °/oo salinity.

[2]The same procedures would be followed in preparing test concentrations at other salinities between 20 °/oo and 30 °/oo: (1) The salinity of the bulk (initial) effluent sample would be adjusted to the appropriate salinity using artificial sea salts or hypersaline brine, and (2) the remaining effluent concentrations would be prepared by serial dilution, using a large batch (10 L) of seawater for dilution water, which had been prepared at the same salinity as the effluent, using natural seawater, hypersaline and deionized water.

6.12 BRINE SHRIMP, *ARTEMIA*, CULTURE (see USEPA, 1991c).

6.12.1 If a sheepshead continuous culture unit is established, newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii will be needed for feeding the larvae, and a brine shrimp culture unit should be prepared. Although there are many commercial sources of brine shrimp cysts, the Brazilian or Colombian strains are currently preferred because the supplies examined have had low concentrations of chemical residues and produce nauplii of suitably small size. For commercial sources of brine shrimp, *Artemia*, cysts, see Table 2 (Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies) and Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsection 4.8 Food Quality.

6.12.2 Each new batch of *Artemia* cysts must be evaluated for size (Vanhaecke and Sorgeloos, 1980, and Vanhaecke et al., 1980) and nutritional suitability (see Leger et al., 1985, 1986) against known suitable reference cysts by performing a side by side larval growth test using the "new" and "reference" cysts. The "reference" cysts used in the suitability test may be a previously tested and acceptable batch of cysts, or may be obtained from the Quality Assurance Research Division, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268. A sample of newly hatched *Artemia* nauplii from each new batch of cysts should be chemically analyzed. The *Artemia* cysts should not be used if the concentration of total organic chlorine exceeds 0.15 µg/g wet weight or the total concentration of organochlorine pesticides plus PCBs exceeds 0.30 µg/g wet weight. For analytical methods see USEPA (1982).

6.12.3 *Artemia* nauplii are obtained as follows:

1. Add 1 L of seawater, or a solution prepared by adding 35.0 g uniodized salt (NaCl) or artificial sea salts to 1 L of deionized water, to a 2-L separatory funnel, or equivalent.
2. Add 10 mL *Artemia* cysts to the separatory funnel and aerate for 24 h at 27°C. (Hatching time varies with incubation temperature and the geographic strain of *Artemia* used. See USEPA (1985d), USEPA et al. (1991c), and ASTM designation E1203, 1987, for details on *Artemia* culture and quality control).
3. After 24 h, cut off the air supply in the separatory funnel. *Artemia* nauplii are phototactic, and will concentrate at the bottom if a dark cloth or paper towel is placed over the top of the separatory funnel for 5-10 min. To prevent mortality, do not leave the concentrated nauplii at the bottom of the funnel more than 10 min without aeration.
4. Drain the nauplii into a funnel fitted with a $\leq$ 150 µm Nitex screen, and rinse with seawater or equivalent before use.

6.12.4 Testing *Artemia* nauplii as food for sheepshead minnow culturing.

6.12.4.1 The primary criterion for acceptability of each new supply of brine shrimp cysts is the ability of the nauplii to support good survival and growth of the sheepshead minnow larvae. The larvae used to evaluate the suitability of the brine shrimp nauplii must be of the same geographical origin, species, and stage of development as those used routinely in the larval survival and growth tests. Sufficient data to detect differences in survival and growth

should be obtained by using three replicate test vessels, each containing a minimum of 15 larvae, for each type of food.

6.12.4.2 The feeding rate and frequency, test vessels, volume of control water, duration of the test, and age of the nauplii at the start of the test, should be the same as used for the routine toxicity tests.

6.12.4.3 Results of the brine shrimp nutrition assay, where there are only two treatments, can be evaluated statistically by use of a t-test. The "new" food is acceptable if there are no statistically significant differences in the survival and growth of the larvae fed the two sources of nauplii.

6.12.4.4 The average seven-day survival of larvae should be 80% or greater, and (2) the average dry weight of larvae should be 0.60 mg or greater, if dried and weighed immediately after the test, or (3) the average dry weight of larvae should be 0.50 mg or greater, if the larvae are preserved in 4% formalin before drying and weighing. The above minimum weights presume that the age of the larvae at the start of the test is not greater than 24 h.

6.13 SHEEPSHEAD MINNOWS

6.13.1 Brood Stock

6.13.1.1 Adult sheepshead minnows for use as brood stock may be obtained by seine in Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic coast estuaries, from commercial sources, or from young fish raised to maturity in the laboratory. Feral brood stocks and first generation laboratory fish are preferred, to minimize inbreeding.

6.13.1.2 To detect disease and to allow time for acute mortality due to the stress of capture, field-caught adults are observed in the laboratory a minimum of two weeks before using as a source of gametes. Injured or diseased fish are discarded.

6.13.1.3 Sheepshead minnows can be continuously cultured in the laboratory from eggs to adults. The larvae, juvenile, and adult fish should be kept in appropriate size rearing tanks, maintained at ambient laboratory temperature. The larvae should be fed sufficient newly hatched *Artemia* nauplii daily to assure that live nauplii are always present. At the juvenile stage, they are fed frozen adult brine shrimp and a commercial flake food, such as TETRA SM-80^{R}, available from Tetra Sales (U.S.A), 201 Tabor Road, Morris Plains, New Jersey 07950, phone 800-526-0650, or MARDEL AQUARIAN^{R} Tropical Fish Flakes, available from Mardel Laboratories, Inc., 1958 Brandon Court, Glendale Heights, Illinois 60139, phone 312-351-0606, or equivalent. Adult fish are fed flake food three or four times daily, supplemented with frozen adult brine shrimp.

6.13.1.3.1 Sheepshead minnows reach sexual maturity in three-to-five months after hatch, and have an average standard length of approximately 27 mm for females and 34 mm for males. At this time, the males begin to exhibit sexual dimorphism and initiate territorial behavior. When the fish reach sexual maturity and are to be used for natural spawning, the temperature should be controlled at 18-20°C.

6.13.1.4 Adults can be maintained in natural or artificial sea water in a flow through or recirculating, aerated system consisting of an all-glass aquarium, or a "Living Stream" (Figid Unit, Inc., 3214 Sylvania Avenue, Toledo, Ohio 43613, phone 419-474-6971), or equivalent.

6.13.1.5 The system is equipped with an undergravel or outside biological filter of shells (see Spotte, 1973 or Bower, 1983 for conditioning the biological filter), or a cartridge filter, such as a MAGNUM® Filter, available from Carolina Biological Supply Co., Burlington, North Carolina 27215, phone 800-334-5551, or an EHEIM® Filter, available from Hawaiian Marine Imports Inc., P.O. Box 218687, Houston, Texas 77218, phone 713-492-7864, or equivalent, at a salinity of 20-30 °/oo and a photoperiod of 14 h light/10 h dark.

6.13.2 Obtaining Embryos for Toxicity Tests[1]

6.13.2.1 Embryos can be shipped to the laboratory from an outside source or obtained from adults held in the laboratory. Ripe eggs can be obtained either by natural spawning or by intraperitoneal injection of the females with human chorionic gonadotrophin (HCG) hormone, available from United States Biochemical Corporation, Cleveland, Ohio 44128, phone 216-765-5000. If the culturing system for adults is temperature controlled, natural spawning can be induced. Natural spawning is preferred because repeated spawnings can be obtained from the same brood stock, whereas with hormone injection, the brood stock is sacrificed in obtaining gametes.

6.13.2.2 It should be emphasized that the injection and hatching schedules given below are to be used only as guidelines. Response to the hormone varies from stock to stock and with temperature. Time to hatch and percent hatch also vary among stocks and among batches of embryos obtained from the same stock, and are dependent on temperature, DO, and salinity.

6.13.2.3 Forced Spawning

6.13.2.3.1 HCG is reconstituted with sterile saline or Ringer's solution immediately before use. The standard HCG vial contains 1,000 IU to be reconstituted in 10 mL of saline. Freeze-dried HCG which comes with premeasured and sterilized saline is the easiest to use. Use of a 50 IU dose requires injection of 0.05 mL of reconstituted hormone solution. Reconstituted HCG may be used for several weeks if kept in the refrigerator.

6.13.2.3.2 Each female is injected intraperitoneally with 50 IU HCG on two consecutive days, starting at least 4 days prior to the beginning of a test. Two days following the second injection, eggs are stripped from the females and mixed with sperm derived from excised macerated testes. At least ten females and five males are used per test to ensure that there is a sufficient number of viable embryos.

---

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1978b).

6.13.2.3.3 HCG is injected into the peritoneal cavity, just below the skin, using as small a needle as possible. A 50 IU dose is recommended for females approximately 27 mm in standard length. A larger or smaller dose may be used for fish which are significantly larger or smaller than 27 mm. With injections made on days one and two, females which are held at 25°C should be ready for stripping on Day 4. Ripe females should show pronounced abdominal swelling, and release at least a few eggs in response to a gentle squeeze. Injected females should be isolated from males. It may be helpful if fish that are to be injected are maintained at 20°C before injection, and the temperature raised to 25°C on the day of the first injection.

6.13.2.3.4 Prepare the testes immediately before stripping the eggs from the females. Remove the testes from three-to-five males. The testes are paired, dark grey organs along the dorsal midline of the abdominal cavity. If the head of the male is cut off and pulled away from the rest of the fish, most of the internal organs can be pulled out of the body cavity, leaving the testes behind. The testes are placed in a few mL of seawater until the eggs are ready.

6.13.2.3.5 Strip the eggs from the females, into a dish containing 50-100 mL of seawater, by firmly squeezing the abdomen. Sacrifice the females and remove the ovaries if all the ripe eggs do not flow out freely. Break up any clumps of ripe eggs and remove clumps of ovarian tissue and underripe eggs. Ripe eggs are spherical, approximately 1 mm in diameter, and almost clear.

6.13.2.3.6 While being held over the dish containing the eggs, the testes are macerated in a fold of NITEX^{R} screen (250-500 µm mesh) dampened with seawater. The testes are then rinsed with seawater to remove the sperm from tissue, and the remaining sperm and testes are washed into the dish. Let the eggs and milt stand together for 10-15 min, swirling occasionally.

6.13.2.3.7 Pour the contents of the dish into a beaker, and insert an airstone. Aerate gently, such that the water moves slowly over the eggs, and incubate at 25°C for 60-90 min. After incubation, wash the eggs on a Nitex screen and resuspend them in clean seawater.

6.13.2.4 Natural Spawning

6.13.2.4.1 Short-term (Demand) Embryo Production

6.13.2.4.1.1 Adult fish should be maintained at 18-20°C in a temperature controlled system. To obtain embryos for a test, adult fish (generally, at least eight-to-ten females and three males) are transferred to a spawning chamber, with a photoperiod of 16 h light/8 h dark and a temperature of 25°C, two days before the beginning of the test. The spawning chambers are approximately 20 X 35 X 22 cm high (Hansen et al., 1978), and consist of a basket of 3-5 mm NITEX^{R} mesh, made to fit into a 57-L (15 gal) aquarium. Spawning generally will begin within 24 h or less. The embryos will fall through the bottom of the basket and onto a collecting screen (250-500 µm mesh) or tray below the basket. The collecting tray should be checked for embryos the next morning. The number of eggs produced is highly variable. The number of spawning units required to provide the embryos needed to perform

a toxicity test is determined by experience. If the trays do not contain sufficient embryos after the first 24 h, discard the embryos, replace the trays, and collect the embryos for another 24 h or less. To help keep the embryos clean, the adults are fed while the screens are removed.

6.13.2.4.1.2 The embryos are collected in a tray placed on the bottom of the tank. The collecting tray consists of ± 150 µm NITEX^{R} screen attached to a rigid plastic frame. The collecting trays with newly-spawned, embryos are removed from the spawning tank, and the embryos are collected from the screens by washing them with a wash bottle or removing them with a fine brush. The embryos from several spawning units may be pooled in a single container to provide a sufficient number to conduct the test(s). The embryos are transferred into a petri dish or equivalent, filled with fresh culture water, and are examined using a dissecting microscope or other suitable magnifying device. Damaged and infertile eggs are discarded (see Fig. 1). It is strongly recommended that the embryos be obtained from fish cultured inhouse, rather than from outside sources, to eliminate the uncertainty of damage caused by shipping and handling that may not be observable, but which might affect the results of the test.

6.13.2.4.1.3 After sufficient embryos are collected for the test, the adult fish are returned to the (18-20°C) culture tanks.

6.13.2.4.2 Sustained Natural Embryo Production

6.13.2.4.2.1 Sustained (long-term), daily, embryo production can be achieved by maintaining mature fish in tanks, such as a (285-L or 75-gal) LIVING STREAM^{R} tank, at a temperature of 23-25°C. Embryos are produced daily, and when needed, embryo "collectors" are placed on the bottom of the tank on the afternoon preceding the start of the test. The next morning, the embryo collectors are removed and the embryos are washed into a shallow glass culture dish using artificial seawater.

6.13.2.4.2.2 Four embryo collectors, approximately 20 cm X 45 cm, will approximately cover the bottom of the 285-L tank. The collectors are fabricated from plastic fluorescent light fixture diffusors (grids), with cells approximately 14 mm deep X 14 mm square. A screen consisting of 500 µm mesh is attached to one side (bottom) of the grid with silicone adhesive. The depth and small size of the grid protects the embryos from predation by the adult fish.

6.13.2.4.2.3 The brood stock is replaced annually with feral stock.

6.13.2.5 Test Organisms

6.13.2.5.1 Embryos spawned over a less than 24-h period, are used for the test. These embryos may be used immediately to start a test or may be placed in a suitable container and transported for use at a remote location. When overnight transportation is required, embryos should be obtained when they are no more than 8-h old. This permits the tests at the remote site to be started with less than 24-h old embryos. Embryos should be transported or shipped in clean, insulated containers, in well aerated or oxygenated fresh sea water or

aged artificial sea water of correct salinity, and should be protected from extremes of temperature and any other stressful conditions during transport. Instantaneous changes of water temperature when embryos are transferred from culture unit water to test dilution water, or from transport container water to on-site test dilution, should be less than 2°C. Instantaneous changes of pH, dissolved ions, osmotic strength, and DO should also be kept to a minimum.

6.13.2.5.2 The number of embryos needed to start the test will depend on the number of tests to be conducted and the objectives. If the test is conducted with four replicate test chambers (minimum of three) at each toxicant concentration and in the control, with 15 embryos (minimum of 10) in each test chamber, and the combined mortality of embryos prior to the start of the test is less than 20%, 400 viable embryos are required for the test.

7. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND HANDLING

7.1 See Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

8. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

8.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

10. TEST PROCEDURES

10.1 TEST SOLUTIONS

10.1.1 Receiving Waters

10.1.1.1 The sampling point is determined by the objectives of the test. At estuarine and marine sites, samples are usually collected at mid-depth. Receiving water toxicity is determined with samples used directly as collected or with samples passed through a 60 µm NITEX^{R} filter and compared without dilution, against a control. Using four replicate chambers per test, each containing 400-500 mL, and 400 mL for chemical analysis, would require approximately 2400 mL or more of sample per test.

10.1.2 Effluents

10.1.2.1 The selection of the effluent test concentration should be based on the objectives of the study. A dilution factor of 0.5 is commonly used. A dilution factor of 0.5 provides precision of $\pm$ 100%, and allows for testing of concentrations between 6.25% and 100% effluent using only five effluent concentrations (6.25%, 12.5%, 25%, 50%, and 100%). Test precision shows little improvement as dilution factors are increased beyond 0.5 and declines rapidly if smaller dilution factors are used. **Therefore, USEPA recommends a dilution factor of 0.5.** If 100 °/oo salinity HSB is as a diluent, the maximum

concentration of effluent that can be tested will be 80% at 20 °/oo and 70% at 30 °/oo salinity.

10.1.2.2 If the effluent is known or suspected to be highly toxic, a lower range of effluent concentrations should be used (such as 25%, 12.5%, 6.25%, 3.12%, and 1.56%). If a high rate of mortality is observed during the first 1-to-2 h of the test, additional dilutions at the lower range of effluent concentrations should be added.

10.1.2.3 The volume of effluent required to initiate the test and for daily renewal of four replicates (minimum of three) per concentration for five concentrations of effluent and a control, each containing 400 mL of test solution, is approximately 4 L. Prepare enough test solution (approximately 3000 mL) at each effluent concentration to refill the test chambers and provide at least 400 mL additional volume for chemical analyses.

10.1.2.4 Maintain the effluent at 4°C. Plastic containers such as 8-20 L cubitainers have proven successful for effluent collection and storage.

10.1.2.5 Approximately one hour before use, warm a sufficient volume of chilled effluent or receiving water sample(s) to the test temperature (25 ± 1°C) and maintain it at that temperature until portions are added to the dilution water.

11.1.2.6 The higher effluent concentrations (i.e., 25%, 50%, and 100%) may require aeration to maintain adequate dissolved oxygen concentrations. However, if one solution is aerated, all concentrations must be aerated. Aerate effluent as it warms and continue to gently aerate test solutions in the test chambers for the duration of the test.

10.2 START OF THE TEST

10.2.1 Tests should begin as soon as possible, preferably within 24 h after sample collection. For on-site toxicity studies, no more than 24 h should elapse between collection of the effluent and use in a embryo-larval study. If the persistence of the sample toxicity is not known, the maximum holding time following retrieval of the sample from the sampling device should not exceed 36 h for off-site toxicity studies unless permission is granted by the permitting authority. In no case should the test be started more than 72 h after sample collection.

10.2.2 Label the test chambers with a marking pen and identify each treatment and replicate with various colored-coded tape. A minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control should be selected for each study. Each concentration (including controls) is to have four replicates (minimum of three). Use 500 mL beakers, crystallization dishes, nontoxic disposable plastic labware, or equivalent for test chambers.

10.2.3 Prepare the test solutions (see Table 1) and add to the test chambers.

10.2.4 Gently agitate and mix the embryos to be used in the test in a large container so that eggs from different spawns are evenly dispersed.

10.2.5 The test is started by randomly placing embryos from the common pool, using a small bore (2 mm), fire polished, glass tube calibrated to contain approximately the desired number of embryos, into each of four replicate test chamber, until each chamber contains 15 embryos (minimum of 10), for a total of 60 embryos for each treatment (four replicates recommended, three minimum). See Appendix A for an example of randomization. The amount of water added to the chambers when transferring the embryos should be kept to a minimum to avoid unnecessary dilution of the test concentrations.

10.2.6 After the embryos have been distributed to each test chamber, examine and count them. Remove and discard damaged or infertile eggs and replace with undamaged embryos. It may be more convenient and efficient to transfer embryos to intermediate containers of dilution water for examination and counting. After the embryos have been examined and counted in the intermediate container, assign them to the appropriate test chamber and transfer them with a minimum of dilution water.

10.2.7 Randomize the position of the test chambers at the beginning of the test (see Appendix A). Maintain the chambers in this configuration throughout the test. A position chart may be helpful.

10.3 LIGHT, PHOTOPERIOD, TEMPERATURE, AND SALINITY

10.3.1 The light quality and intensity should be at ambient laboratory levels, approximately 10-20 $\mu E/m^2/s$, or 50 to 100 foot candles (ft-c), with a photoperiod of 16 h of light and 8 h of darkness. The test water temperature should be maintained at 25 $\pm$ 1°C. The salinity should be 5 to 32 $\pm$ 2 °/oo to accommodate receiving waters that may fall within this range.

10.4 DISSOLVED OXYGEN (DO) CONCENTRATION

10.4.1 Aeration may affect the toxicity of effluents and should be used only as a last resort to maintain satisfactory DO. The DO should not fall below 4.0 mg/L. If it is necessary to aerate, all treatments and the control should be aerated. The rate should not exceed 100 bubbles/min, using a pipet with a 1-2 mm orifice, such as a 1-mL Kimax Serological Pipet No. 37033, or equivalent. Care should be taken to ensure that turbulence resulting from the aeration does not cause undue physical stress to the fish.

10.5 FEEDING

10.5.1 Feeding is not required.

10.6 TEST SOLUTION RENEWAL

10.6.1 The test solutions are adjusted to the correct salinity and renewed daily using freshly collected samples. During the daily renewal process, 7-10 mm of water is left in the chamber to ensure that the embryos and larvae remain submerged during the renewal process. New test solution (400 mL) should be added slowly by pouring down the side of the test chamber to avoid exposing the embryos and larvae to excessive turbulence.

10.6.2 Prepare test solutions daily, making a minimum of five concentrations and a control. If concurrent effluent and receiving water testing occurs, the effluent test salinity should closely approximate that of the receiving water test. If an effluent is tested alone, select a salinity which approximately matches the salinity of the receiving waters. Table 1 illustrates the quantities of effluent, sea water, deionized water, and artificial sea salts needed to prepare 3 L of test solution at each effluent concentration for tests conducted at 20 °/oo salinity.

10.7 ROUTINE CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL DETERMINATIONS

10.7.1 At a minimum, the following measurements are made and recorded (see Figure 5).

10.7.1.1 DO is measured at the beginning and end of each 24-h exposure period at all test concentrations and in the control.

10.7.1.2 Temperature, pH, and salinity are measured at the end of each 24-h exposure period at all test concentrations and in the control.

10.8 OBSERVATIONS DURING THE TEST

10.8.1 At the end of the first 24 h of exposure, before renewing the test solutions, examine and count the embryos. Remove the dead embryos (milky colored and opaque) and record the number. If the rate of mortality or fungal infection exceeds 20% in the control chambers, or if excessive nonconcentration related mortality occurs, terminate the test and start a new test with new embryos. If the above mortality conditions do not occur, continue the test for the full nine days.

10.8.2 At 25°C, hatching begins on about the sixth day. After hatching begins, count the number of dead and live embryos and the number of hatched, dead, live, and deformed and/or debilitated larvae, daily (see Figure 1 for illustrations of morphological development of embryo and larva). Deformed larvae are those with gross morphological abnormalities such as curved spines, lack of appendages, lack of fusiform shape (non-distinct mass), a colored beating heart in an opaque mass, lack of mobility, abnormal swimming, or other characteristics that preclude survival. Remove dead embryos and dead and deformed larvae as previously discussed and record the numbers for all test observations (see Figure 5).

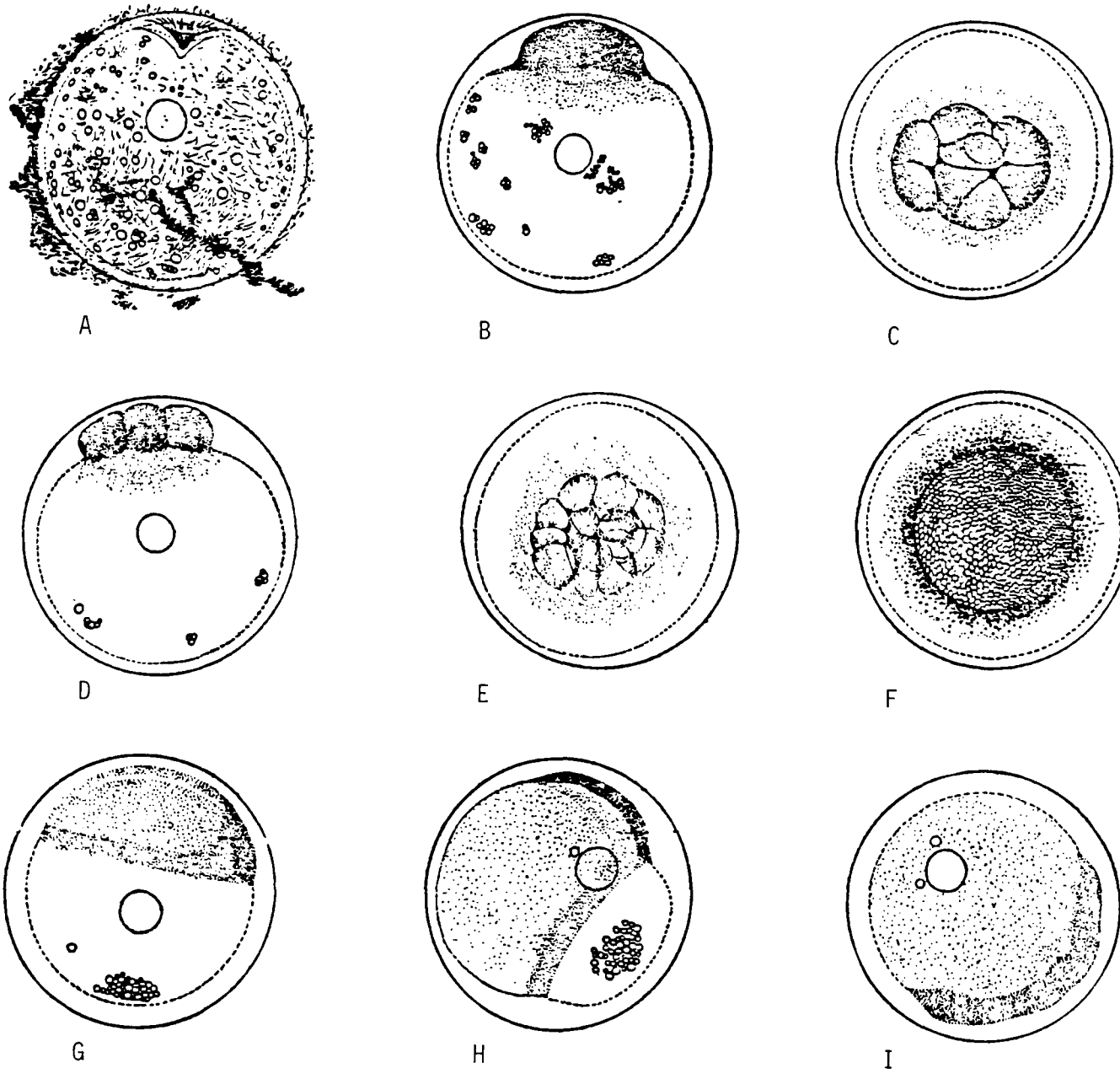


Figure 1. Embryonic development of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*: A. Mature unfertilized egg, showing attachment filaments and micropyle, X33; B. Blastodisc fully developed; C,D. Blastodisc, 8 cells; E. Blastoderm, 16 cells; F. Blastoderm, late cleavage stage; G. Blastoderm with germ ring formed, embryonic shield developing; H. Blastoderm covers over 3/4 surface of yolk, yolk noticeably constricted; I. Early embryo. From Kuntz (1916).

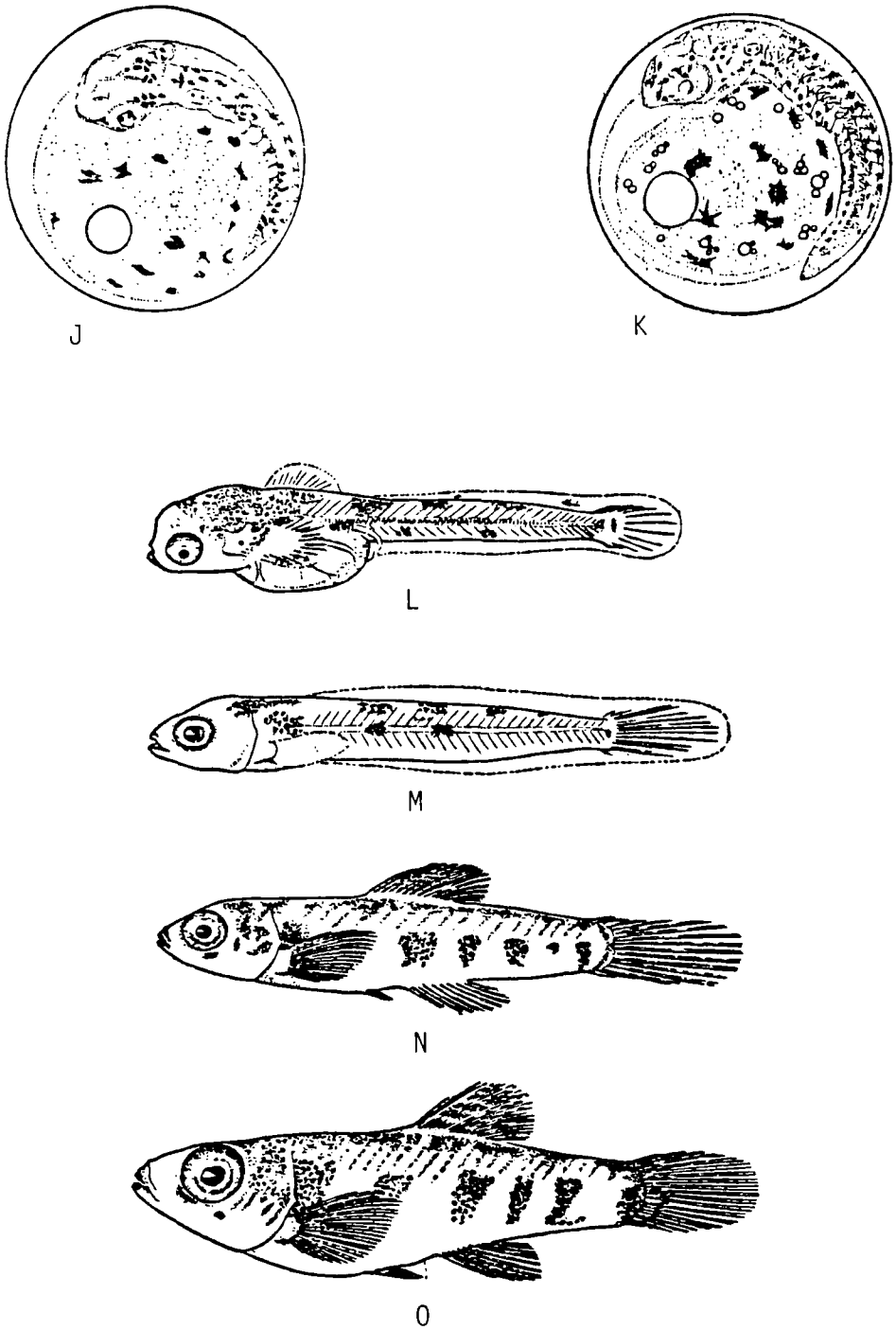


Figure 1. (Continued). Embryonic development of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*: J. Embryo 48 h after fertilization, now segmented throughout, pigment on yolk sac and body, otoliths formed; K. Posterior portion of embryo free from yolk and moves freely within egg membrane, 72 h after fertilization; L. Newly hatched fish, actual length 4 mm; M. Larval fish 5 days after hatching, actual length 5 mm; N. Young fish 9 mm in length; O. Young fish 12 mm in length. From Kuntz (1916).

10.8.3 Protect the embryos and larvae from unnecessary disturbance during the test by carefully carrying out the daily test observations, solution renewals, and removal of dead organisms. Make sure the test organisms remain immersed during the performance of the above operations.

10.9 TERMINATION OF THE TEST

10.9.1 The test is terminated after nine days of exposure, or four days post-hatch, whichever comes first. Count the number of surviving, dead, and deformed and/or debilitated larvae, and record the numbers of each. The deformed larvae are treated as dead. Keep a separate record of the total number of deformed larvae for use in reporting the teratogenicity of the test solution.

11. ACCEPTABILITY OF TEST RESULTS

11.1 For the test results to be acceptable, survival in the controls must be at least 80% or better.

12. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA

12.1 A summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria is listed in Table 2.

13. DATA ANALYSIS

13.1 GENERAL

13.1.1 Tabulate and summarize the data.

13.1.2 The endpoints of this toxicity test are based on total mortality, combined number of dead embryos, dead larvae, and deformed larvae. The EC endpoints are calculated using Probit Analysis (Finney, 1971). LOEC and NOEC values, for total mortality, are obtained using a hypothesis test approach such as Dunnett's Procedure (Dunnett, 1955) or Steel's Many-one Rank Test (Steel, 1959; Miller, 1981). See the Appendices for examples of the manual computations, program listings, and examples of data input and program output.

13.1.3 The statistical tests described here must be used with a knowledge of the assumptions upon which the tests are contingent. The assistance of a statistician is recommended for analysts who are not proficient in statistics.

TABLE 2. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, EMBRYO LARVAL SURVIVAL AND TERATOGENICITY TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS

1.	Test type:	Static renewal
2.	Salinity:	5 °/oo to 32 °/oo ± 2 °/oo
3.	Temperature:	25 ± 1°C
4.	Light quality:	Ambient laboratory light
5.	Light intensity:	10-20 μE/m^2/s, or 50-100 ft-c (ambient laboratory levels)
6.	Photoperiod:	16 h light, 8 h dark
7.	Test chamber size:	400-500 mL
8.	Test solution volume:	250-400 mL per replicate
9.	Renewal of test concentration:	Daily
10.	Age of test organisms:	less than 24 h old
11.	No. of embryos/chamber:	15 (minimum of 10)
12.	Replicate test chambers/ concentration:	4 (minimum of 3)
13.	Embryos per concentration:	60 (minimum of 30)
14.	Feeding regime:	Feeding not required
15.	Aeration:	None unless DO falls below 4.0 mg/L
16.	Dilution water:	Uncontaminated source of sea water; deionized water mixed with artificial sea salts (HW MARINEMIX^R, FORTY FATHOMS^R, or equivalent), or hypersaline brine
17.	Test concentrations:	Effluents: Minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control Receiving waters: 100% receiving water and a control

TABLE 2. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, EMBRYO LARVAL SURVIVAL AND TERATOGENICITY TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS (CONTINUED)

18.	Dilution factor:	Effluent: $\geq$ 0.5 series Receiving waters: None, or $\geq$ 0.5 series
19.	Test duration:	9 days
20.	Effects measured:	Percent hatch; percent larvae dead or with debilitating morphological and/or behavior abnormalities such as: gross deformities; curved spine; disoriented, abnormal swimming behavior; surviving normal larvae from original embryos
21.	Test acceptability criteria:	80% or greater survival in controls
22.	Sampling requirements:	For on-site tests, samples are collected daily, and used within 24 h of the time they are removed from the sampling device. For off-site tests, a minimum of three samples are collected on days one, three, and five with a maximum holding time of 36 h before first use (see Section 12, Subsection 10.2.1).
23.	Estimated maximum sample volume required:	5 L per day

13.2 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW EMBRYO-LARVAL SURVIVAL AND TERATOGENICITY DATA

13.2.1 Formal statistical analysis of the total mortality data is outlined in Figure 2. The response used in the analysis is the total mortality proportion in each test or control chamber. Separate analyses are performed for the estimation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints and for the estimation of the EC1, EC5, EC10 and EC50 endpoints. Concentrations at which there is no survival in any of the test chambers are excluded from the statistical analysis of the NOEC and LOEC, but included in the estimation of the EC endpoints.

13.2.2 For the case of equal numbers of replicates across all concentrations and the control, the evaluation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints is made via a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, or a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, on the arc sine transformed data. Underlying assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test, and Bartlett's Test is used to determine the homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are estimated by the parametric procedure.

13.2.3 If unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested, there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

13.2.4 Probit Analysis (Finney, 1971) is used to estimate the concentration that causes a specified percent decrease in survival from the control. In this analysis, the total mortality data from all test replicates at a given concentration are combined.

13.2.5 In this example, total mortality, expressed as a proportion (combined total number of dead embryos, dead larvae and deformed larvae divided by the number of embryos at start of test), is the response of interest. The total mortality proportion in each replicate must first be transformed by the arc sine transformation procedure described in Appendix B. The raw and transformed data, means and standard deviations of the transformed observations at each SDS concentration and control are listed in Table 3. A plot of the data is provided in Figure 3. Since there is 100% total mortality in both replicates for the 8.0 mg/L concentration, it is not included in this statistical analysis and is considered a qualitative mortality effect.

TABLE 3. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, EMBRYO-LARVAL TOTAL MORTALITY DATA

	Replicate	Control	SDS Concentration (mg/L) 0.5	1.0	2.0	4.0	8.0
RAW	A	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.9	1.0
	B	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.7	1.0
ARC SINE TRANS-FORMED	A	0.322	0.159	0.159	0.580	1.249	-
	B	0.322	0.464	0.322	0.322	0.991	
MEAN($\bar{Y}_i$)		0.322	0.311	0.240	0.451	1.120	
S_i^2		0.0	0.046	0.013	0.033	0.033	
i		1	2	3	4	5	

13.2.6 Test for Normality

13.2.6.1 Since only two replicates were run at each concentration level, the test for normality is invalid. Additionally, a nonparametric alternative to Dunnett's Procedure is not available with only duplicates. Thus the only information that can be derived from the data is from Dunnett's Procedure. However, the results from this test should be interpreted with caution since the assumptions of the test are in question.

13.2.7 Dunnett's Procedure

13.2.7.1 To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance for the Dunnett's Procedure, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 4.

TABLE 4. ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N - 1	SST	

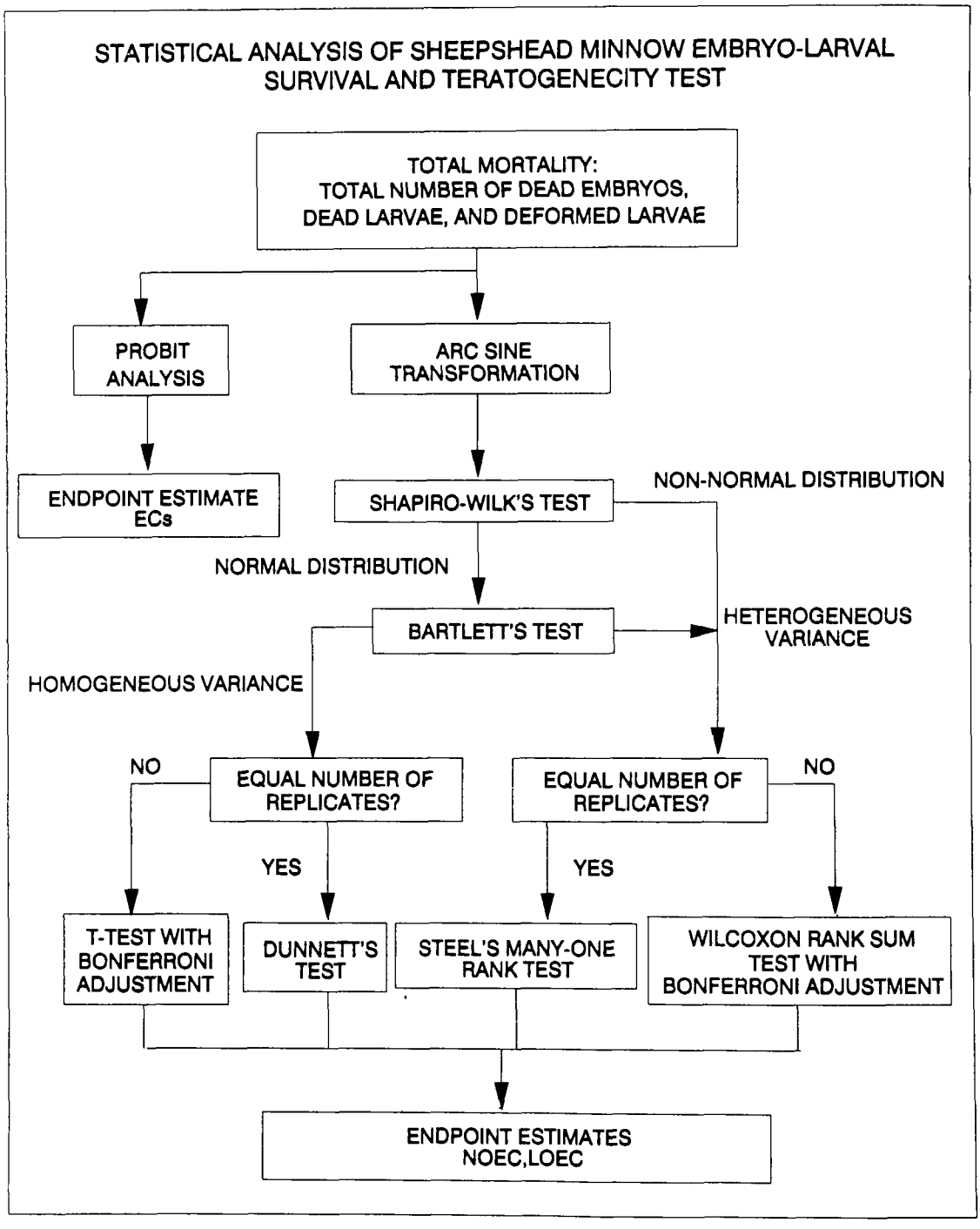


Figure 2. Flowchart for statistical analysis of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval data.

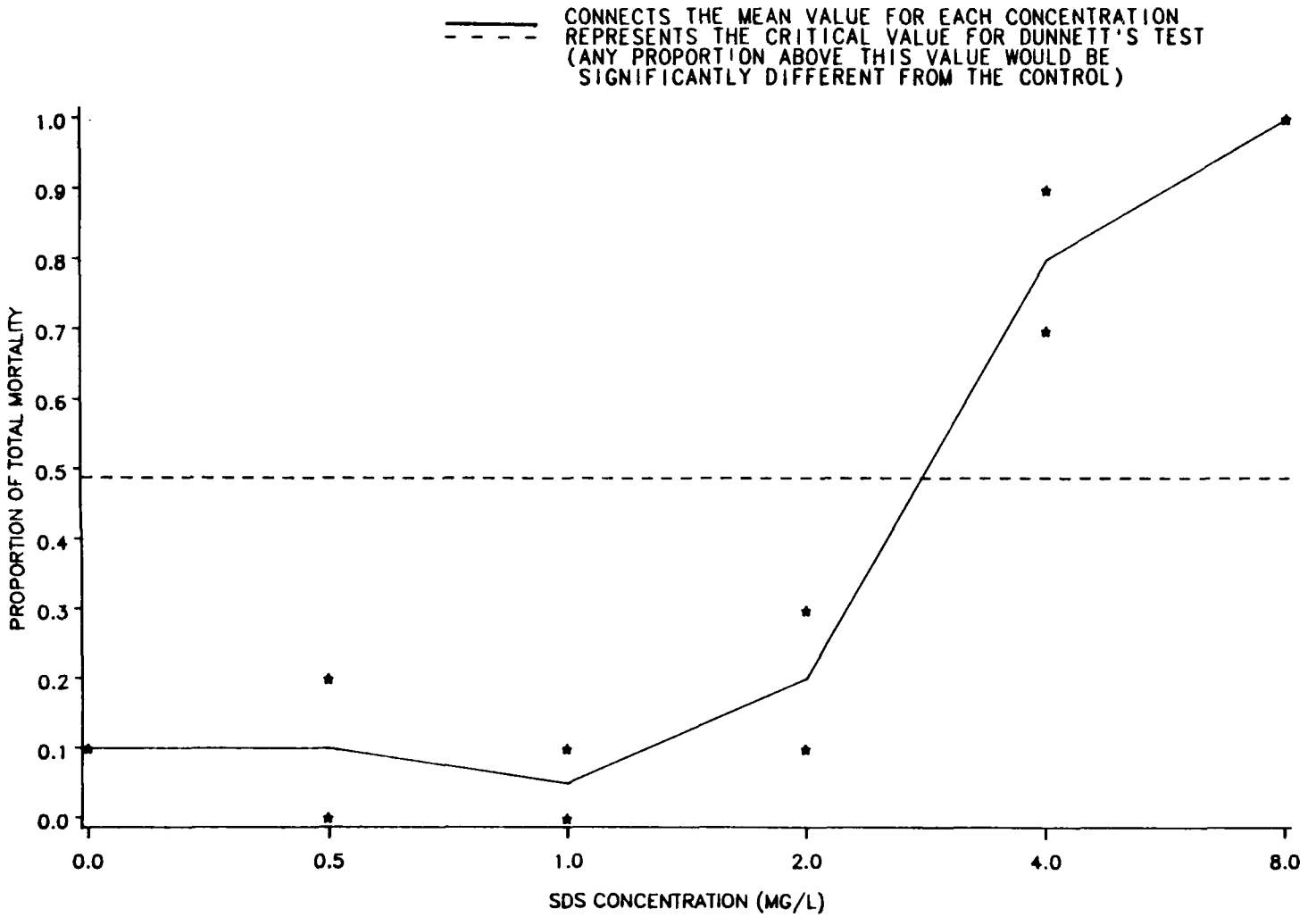


Figure 3. Plot of sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, total mortality data from the embryo-larval test.

Where: p = number of SDS concentration levels including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N \qquad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 \quad G^2/N \qquad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST \quad SSB \qquad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the proportion of total mortality for SDS concentration i in test chamber j)

13.2.7.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = n_4 = n_5 = 2$
$N = 10$
$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + Y_{13} = 0.644$
$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + Y_{23} = 0.623$
$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + Y_{33} = 0.481$
$T_4 = Y_{41} + Y_{42} + Y_{43} = 0.902$
$T_5 = Y_{51} + Y_{52} + Y_{53} = 2.240$
$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 = 4.890$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(6.865) - \frac{(4.890)^2}{10} = 1.041$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 \quad G^2/N$$

$$= 3.559 - \frac{(4.890)^2}{10} = 1.168$$

SSW = SST SSB = 1.168 - 1.041 = 0.127

S_w^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 1.041/(5-1) = 0.260

S_w^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 0.127/(10-5) = 0.025

13.2.7.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 5).

TABLE 5. ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	4	1.041	0.260
Within	5	0.127	0.025
Total	9	1.168	

13.2.7.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration, and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_i \quad \bar{Y}_1)}{S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean proportion of total mortality for SDS concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean proportion of total mortality for the control
S_w = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for the control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i.

Since we are looking for an increased response in percent of total mortality over control, the control mean is subtracted from the mean at a concentration.

13.2.7.5 Table 6 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 0.5 mg/L concentration with the control the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(0.311 - 0.322)}{[0.158 \sqrt{(1/2) + (1/2)}]} = 0.570$$

TABLE 6. CALCULATED T-VALUES

SDS Concentration (mg/L)	i	t_i
0.5	2	-0.070
1.0	3	-0.519
2.0	4	0.816
4.0	5	5.051

13.2.7.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant increase in total mortality, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix C. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, five degrees of freedom for error and four concentrations (excluding the control) the critical value is 2.85. The mean proportion of total mortality for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than the mean proportion of total mortality for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Therefore, only the 4.0 mg/L concentration has a significantly higher mean proportion of total mortality than the control. Hence the NOEC is 2.0 mg/L and the LOEC is 4.0 mg/L.

13.2.7.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be detected statistically may be calculated.

$$MSD = d\ S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = the critical value for the Dunnett's procedure
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

13.2.7.8 In this example:

$$MSD = 2.85\ (0.158) \sqrt{(1/2) + (1/2)}$$
$$= 2.85\ (0.158)(1.0)$$
$$= 0.450$$

13.2.7.9 The MSD (0.450) is in transformed units. To determine the MSD in terms of percent survival, carry out the following conversion.

1. Add the MSD to the transformed control mean.

$$0.322 + 0.450 = 0.772$$

2. Obtain the untransformed values for the control mean and the sum calculated in 1.

$$[\text{Sine } (0.322)\ ]^2 = 0.1$$
$$[\text{Sine } (0.772)\ ]^2 = 0.487$$

3. The untransformed MSD (MSD_u) is determined by subtracting the untransformed values from step 2.

$$MSD_u = 0.487 \quad 0.1 = 0.387$$

13.2.7.10 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference in mean proportion of total mortality between the control and any SDS concentration that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.387.

13.2.7.11 This represents a 387% increase in mortality from the control.

13.2.8 Probit Analysis

13.2.8.1 The data used for the Probit Analysis is summarized in Table 7. For the Probit Analysis, the SDS concentration with 100% total mortality in both replicates is considered. To perform the Probit Analysis Program, run the USEPA Probit Analysis Program. Examples of the program output are provided in in Table 8 and Figure 4.

13.2.8.2 For this example, the chi-square test for heterogeneity was not significant. Thus Probit Analysis appears to be appropriate for this set of data.

TABLE 7. DATA FOR PROBIT ANALYSIS

	SDS Concentration (mg/L)					
	Control	0.5	1.0	2.0	4.0	8.0
Number Dead	2	2	1	4	16	20
Number Exposed	20	20	20	20	20	20

14. PRECISION AND ACCURACY

14.1 PRECISION

14.1.1 Single-Laboratory Precision

14.1.1.1 Data on the single-laboratory precision of the sheepshead minnow embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test are available for eight tests with copper sulfate and five tests with sodium dodecyl sulfate (USEPA, 1989a).

The data for the first five tests show that the same NOEC AND LOEC, 240 µg Cu/L and 270 µg Cu/L, respectively, were obtained in all five tests, which is the maximum level of precision that can be attained. Three additional tests (6-8) were performed with narrower (20 µg) concentration intervals, to more precisely identify the threshold concentration. The NOEC and LOEC for these tests are 200 µg and 220 µg Cu/L, respectively. For sodium dodecyl sulfate, the NOEC'S and LOEC'S for all tests are 2.0 and 4.0 mg/L, respectively. The precision, expressed as the coefficient of variation (CV%), is indicated in Tables 9-10. For copper (CU), the coefficient of variation, depending on the endpoint used, ranges from 2.5% to 6.1% which indicates excellent precision. For sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), the coefficient of variation, depending on the endpoint used, ranges from 11.7% to 51.2% indicating acceptable precision.

14.1.2 Multilaboratory Precision

14.1.2.1 Data on the multilaboratory precision of this test are not yet available.

14.2 ACCURACY

14.2.1 The accuracy of toxicity tests cannot be determined.

TABLE 8. OUTPUT FOR USEPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM, VERSION 1.4

EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM
USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES
Version 1.4

Probit Analysis of Sheepshead Minnow Embryo-Larval Survival and Teratogenicity Data

Conc.	Number Exposed	Number Resp.	Observed Proportion Responding	Adjusted Proportion Responding	Predicted Proportion Responding
Control	20	2	0.1000	0.0000	0.0841
0.5000	20	2	0.1000	0.0174	0.0000
1.0000	20	1	0.0500	-.0372	0.0007
2.0000	20	4	0.2000	0.1265	0.1179
4.0000	20	16	0.8000	0.7816	0.7914
8.0000	20	20	1.0000	1.0000	0.9975

Chi - Square Heterogeneity = 0.441

Mu = 0.479736
Sigma = 0.150766

Parameter	Estimate	Std. Err.	95% Confidence Limits
Intercept	1.818003	0.976915	(-0.096749, 3.732756)
Slope	6.632814	1.804695	(3.095611, 10.170017)
Spontaneous Response Rate	0.084104	0.036007	(0.013529, 0.154678)

Estimated EC Values and Confidence Limits

Point	Conc.	Lower 95% Confidence Limits	Upper 95% Confidence Limits
EC 1.00	1.3459	0.4533	1.9222
EC 5.00	1.7051	0.7439	2.2689
EC10.00	1.9343	0.9654	2.4871
EC15.00	2.1061	1.1484	2.6523
EC50.00	3.0181	2.2676	3.6717
EC85.00	4.3250	3.5656	6.3827
EC90.00	4.7093	3.8443	7.5099
EC95.00	5.3423	4.2566	9.6486
EC99.00	6.7680	5.0712	15.6871

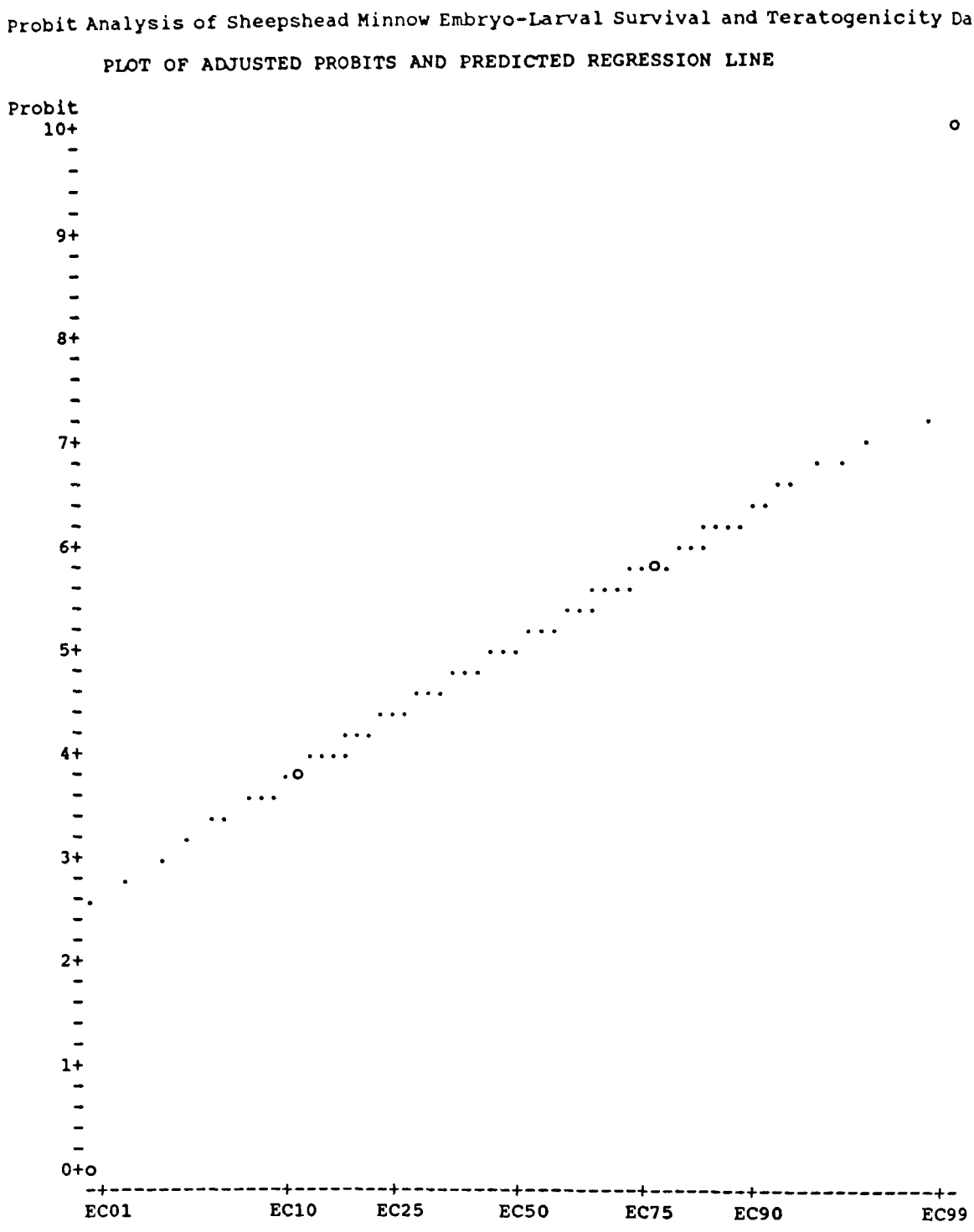


Figure 4. Plot of adjusted probits and predicted regression line.

TABLE 9. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, EMBRYO-LARVAL SURVIVAL AND TERATOGENICITY TEST PERFORMED IN HW MARINEMIX[R] ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING EMBRYOS FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN HW MARINEMIX[R] ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER USING COPPER (CU) AS REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6,7]

Test Number	EC1 (µg/L)	EC5 (µg/L)	EC10 (µg/L)	EC50 (µg/L)	NOEC (µg/L)
1	173	189	198	234	240
2	*	*	*	*	240
3	*	*	*	*	240
4	182	197	206	240	240
5	171	187	197	234	240
6	*	*	*	*	<240
7	*	*	*	*	220
8	195	203	208	226	220
n:	4	4	4	4	7
Mean:	180	194	202	233	NA
CV(%):	6.1	3.8	2.8	2.5	NA

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Terry Hollister, Aquatic Biologist, Houston Facility, Environmental Services Division, Region 6, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Houston, Texas.
[3]*Cyprinodon variegatus* embryos used in the tests were less than 20 h old when the tests began. Two replicate test chambers were used for the control and each toxicant concentration. Ten embryos were randomly added to each test chamber containing 250 mL of test or control water. Solutions were renewed daily. The temperature and salinity of the test solutions were 24 + 1°C and 20°/oo, respectively.
[4]Copper test concentrations were prepared using copper sulfate. Copper concentrations for Tests 1-5 were: 180, 210, 240, 270, and 300 µg/L. Copper concentrations for Test 6 were: 220, 240, 260, 280, and 300 µg/L. Copper concentrations for Tests 7-8 were: 200, 220, 240, 260, and 280 µg/L. Tests were conducted over a two-week period.
[5]Adults collected in the field.
[6]NOEC Range: 200 - 240 µg/L (this represents a difference of two exposure concentrations).
[7]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
*Data do not fit the Probit model.

TABLE 10. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, EMBRYO-LARVAL SURVIVAL AND TERATOGENICITY TEST PERFORMED IN HW MARINEMIX® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING EMBRYOS FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN HW MARINEMIX® ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER USING SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6,7]

Test Number	EC1 (mg/L)	EC5 (mg/L)	EC10 (mg/L)	EC50 (mg/L)	NOEC (mg/L)
1	1.7	2.0	2.2	3.1	2.0
2	*	*	*	*	4.0
3	0.4	0.7	0.9	2.5	2.0
4	1.9	2.2	2.4	3.3	2.0
5	1.3	1.7	1.9	3.0	2.0
n:	4	4	4	4	5
Mean.	1.3	1.6	1.9	2.9	NA
CV(%):	51.2	41.6	35.0	11.7	NA

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Terry Hollister, Aquatic Biologist, Houston Facility, Environmental Services Division, Region 6, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Houston, Texas.
[3]*Cyprinodon variegatus* embryos used in the tests were less than 20 h old when the tests began. Two replicate test chambers were used for the control and each toxicant concentration. Ten embryos were randomly added to each test chamber containing 250 mL of test or control water. Solutions were renewed daily. The temperature and salinity of the test solutions were 24 + 1°C and 20°/oo, respectively.
[4]SDS concentrations for all tests were: 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 4.0, and 8.0 mg/L. Tests were conducted over a three-week period.
[5]Adults collected in the field.
[6]NOEC Range: 2.0 - 4.0 mg/L (this represents a difference of two exposure concentrations).
[7]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
*Data do not fit the Probit model.

Figure 5. Data form for Sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval survival/teratogenicity test. Daily record of embryo-larval survival/terata and test conditions.

Test Dates:_____ Species:_____

Type Effluent:_____ Field:_____ Lab:_____ Test:_____

Effluent Tested:_____

Original pH:_____ Salinity:_____ D.O.:_____

CONCENTRATION:
REPLICATE I:

DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
#Live/Dead Embryo-Larvae										
Terata										
Temp. (°C)										
Salinity (ppt)										
D.O. (mg/L)										
pH										

CONCENTRATION:
REPLICATE II:

DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
#Live/Dead Embryo-larvae										
Terata										
Temp. (°C)										
Salinity (ppt)										
D.O. (mg/L)										
pH										

Comments:_____

_____

Note: Final endpoint for this test is total mortality (combined total number of dead embryos, dead larvae, and deformed larvae). See Subsection 10.8 and 13.

Figure 5. Data form for Sheepshead minnow, *Cyprinodon variegatus*, embryo-larval survival/teratogenicity test. Daily record of embryo-larval survival/terata and test conditions (Continued).

CONCENTRATION:
REPLICATE III:

DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
#Live/Dead Embryo-Larvae										
Terata										
Temp. (°C)										
Salinity (ppt)										
D.O. (mg/L)										
pH										

CONCENTRATION:
REPLICATE IV:

DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
#Live/Dead Embryo-larvae										
Terata										
Temp. (°C)										
Salinity (ppt)										
D.O. (mg/L)										
pH										

Comments: _____

Note: Final endpoint for this test is total mortality (combined total number of dead embryos, dead larvae, and deformed larvae). See Subsection 10.8 and 13.

SECTION 13

TEST METHOD[1,2]

INLAND SILVERSIDE, MENIDIA BERYLLINA, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH METHOD 1006

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 This method estimates the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, using seven-to-eleven day old larvae in a seven day, static renewal test. The effects include the synergistic, antagonistic, and additive effects of all the chemical, physical, and biological components which adversely affect the physiological and biochemical functions of the test species.

1.2 Daily observations on mortality make it possible to also calculate acute toxicity for desired exposure periods (i.e., 24-h, 48-h, 96-h LC50s).

1.3 Detection limits of the toxicity of an effluent or chemical substance are organism-dependent.

1.4 Single or multiple excursions in toxicity may not be detected using 24-h composite samples. Also, because of the long sample collection period involved in composite sampling, and because the test chambers are not sealed, highly volatile and highly degradable toxicants in the source may not be detected in the test.

1.5 This test is commonly used in one of two forms: (1) a definitive test, consisting of a minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control, and (2) a receiving water test(s), consisting of one or more receiving water concentrations and a control.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 Seven-to-eleven day old larvae are exposed in a static renewal system for seven days to different concentrations of effluent or to receiving water. Test results are based on the survival and growth (increase in weight) of the larvae as compared to the control.

3. INTERFERENCES

3.1 Toxic substances may be introduced by contaminants in dilution water, glassware, sample hardware, and testing equipment (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies).

3.2 Adverse effects of low dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations, high

---

[1]The format used for this method was taken from USEPA (1983).
[2]This method was adapted from USEPA (1987c).

concentrations of suspended and/or dissolved solids, and extremes of pH, may mask or confound the effects of toxic substances.

3.3 Improper effluent sampling and handling may adversely affect test results (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

3.4 Pathogenic and/or predatory organisms in the dilution water and effluent may affect test organism survival, and confound test results.

3.5 Food added during the test may sequester metals and other toxic substances and confound test results.

4. SAFETY

4.1 See Section 3, Health and Safety.

5. APPARATUS AND EQUIPMENT

5.1 Facilities for holding and acclimating test organisms.

5.2 Brine shrimp, *Artemia*, culture unit -- see Subsection 6.16 below and Section 7, Quality Assurance.

5.3 *Menidia beryllina* culture unit -- Subsection 6.17 below, Middaugh and Hemmer (1984), Middaugh et al. (1986), USEPA (1987a) and USEPA (1991c) for detailed culture methods. This test requires from 180 to 360 seven-to-eleven-day-old larvae. It is preferable to obtain the test organisms from an inhouse culture unit. If it is not feasible to culture fish inhouse, embryos or larvae can be obtained from other sources by shipping them in well oxygenated saline water in insulated containers.

5.4 Samplers -- automatic sampler, preferably with sample cooling capability, that can collect a 24-h composite sample of 5 L.

5.5 Environmental chamber or equivalent facility with temperature control ($25 \pm 1^{\circ}C$).

5.6 Water purification system -- Millipore Milli-Q^{R}, Deionized water (DI) or equivalent.

5.7 Balance, analytical -- capable of accurately weighing to 0.0001 g.

5.8 Reference weights, Class S -- for checking performance of balance. Weights should bracket the expected weights of the weighing boats and the expected weights of the weighing boats plus fish.

5.9 Drying oven -- $105^{\circ}C$, for drying larvae.

5.10 Air pump -- for oil-free air supply.

5.11 Air lines, plastic or pasteur pipettes, or air stones, -- for gently aerating water containing the fragile larvae or for supplying air to test solution with low DO.

5.12 pH and DO (non-stirring probe) meters -- for routine physical and chemical measurements. Unless the test is being conducted to specifically measure the effect of one of the above parameters, a portable, field-grade instrument is acceptable.

5.13 Standard or micro-Winkler apparatus -- for calibrating DO (optional).

5.14 Desiccator -- for holding dried larvae.

5.15 Light box -- for counting and observing larvae.

5.16 Refractometer -- for determining salinity.

5.17 Thermometers, glass or electronic, laboratory grade -- for measuring water temperatures.

5.18 Thermometers, bulb-thermograph or electronic chart type -- for continuously recording temperature.

5.19 Thermometer, National Bureau of Standards Certified (see USEPA METHOD 170.1, USEPA, 1979b) -- to calibrate laboratory thermometers.

5.20 Test chambers -- four (minimum of three) chambers per concentration. The chambers should be borosilicate glass or nontoxic disposable plastic labware. To avoid potential contamination from the air, the chambers should be covered during the test.

5.20.1 Each test chamber for the inland silverside should contain a minimum of 750 mL of test solution. A modified Norberg-Mount (1985) chamber (Figure 1), constructed of glass and silicone cement, has been used successfully for this test. This type of chamber holds an adequate column of test solution and incorporates a sump area from which test solutions can be siphoned and renewed without disturbing the fragile inland silverside larvae. Modifications for the chamber are as follows: 1) 200 um mesh nylon screen instead of stainless steel screen; and 2) thin pieces of glass rods cemented with silicone to the NYLONR screen to reinforce the bottom and sides to produce a sump area in one end of the chamber. Avoid excessive use of silicone, while still ensuring that the chambers do not leak and the larvae cannot get trapped or escape into the sump area. Once constructed, check the chambers for leaks and repair if necessary. Soak the chambers overnight in sea water (preferably in flowing water) to cure the silicone cement before use. Other types of glass test chambers, such as the 1000 mL beakers used in the short-term sheepshead minnow larval survival and growth test, may be used. It is recommended that each chamber contain a minimum of 50 mL per larvae and allow adequate depth of test solution (5.0 cm).

5.21 Beakers -- six Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plasticware, 1000 mL for making test solutions.

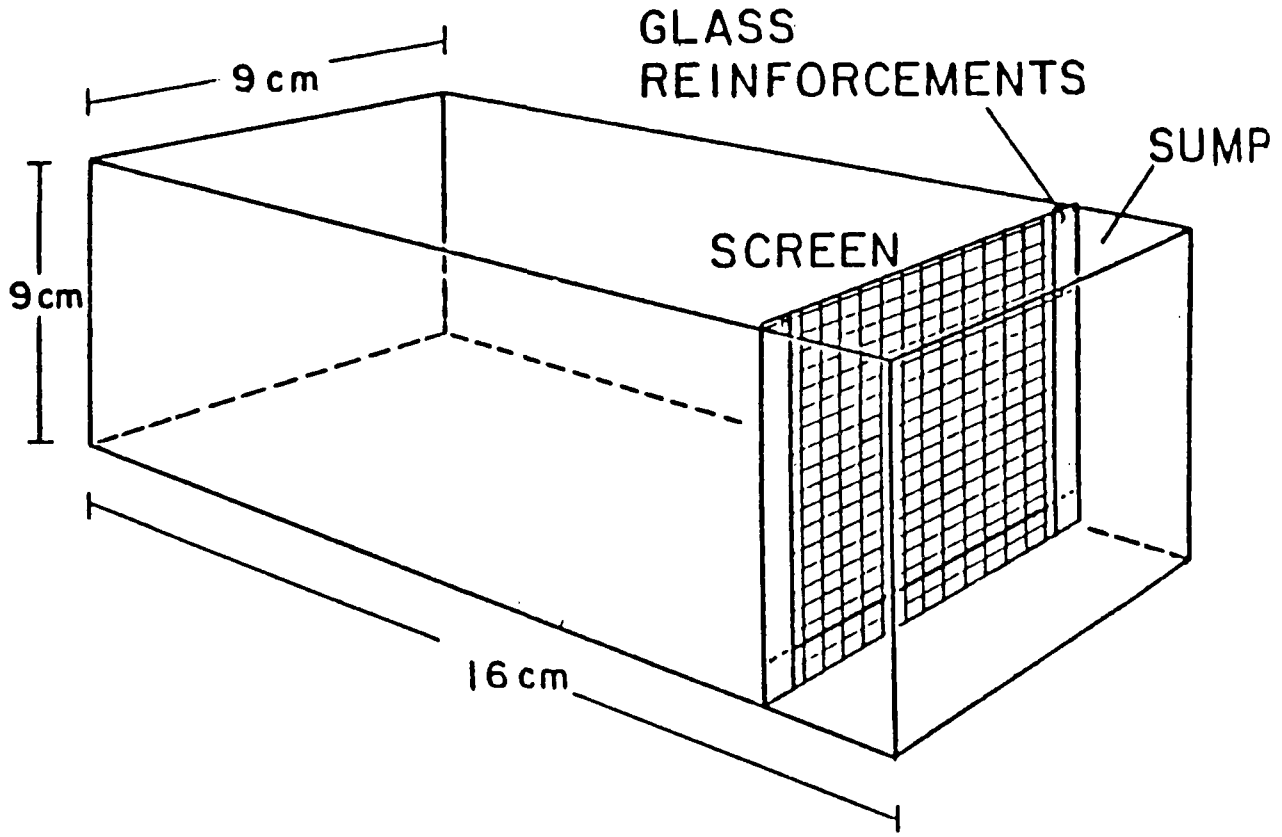


Figure 1. Glass chamber with sump area. Modified from Norberg and Mount (1985). From USEPA (1987c).

5.22 Mini-Winkler bottles -- for dissolved oxygen calibrations.

5.23 Wash bottles -- for deionized water, for washing embryos from substrates and containers, and for rinsing small glassware and instrument electrodes and probes.

5.24 Crystallization dishes, beakers, culture dishes, or equivalent -- for incubating embryos.

5.25 Volumetric flasks and graduated cylinders -- Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plastic labware, 10-1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.26 Separatory funnels, 2-L -- Two-four for culturing Artemia.

5.27 Pipets, volumetric -- Class A, 1-100 mL.

5.28 Pipets, automatic -- adjustable, 1-100 mL.

5.29 Pipets, serological -- 1-10 mL, graduated.

5.30 Pipet bulbs and fillers -- PROPIPET^{R}, or equivalent.

5.31 Droppers, and glass tubing with fire polished edges, 4 mm ID -- for transferring larvae.

5.32 Siphon with bulb and clamp -- for cleaning test chambers.

5.33 Forceps -- for transferring dead larvae to weighing boats.

5.34 NITEX^{R} mesh sieves ($\leq$ 150 µm and 500 µm) -- for collecting brine shrimp, *Artemia* nauplii, and fish larvae.

6. REAGENTS AND CONSUMABLE MATERIALS

6.1 Sample containers -- for sample shipment and storage (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

6.2 Data sheets (one set per test) -- for data recording (Figures 7, 8, and 9).

6.3 Tape, colored -- for labelling test chambers

6.4 Markers, water-proof -- for marking containers, etc.

6.5 Vials, marked -- 24/test, containing 4% formalin or 70% ethanol, to preserve larvae. (Optional).

6.6 Weighing boats, aluminum -- 26/test (2 extra).

6.7 pH buffers 4, 7, and 10 (or as per instructions of instrument

manufacturer) for standards and calibration check (see USEPA Method 150.1, USEPA, 1979b).

6.8 Membranes and solutions for dissolved oxygen probe (see USEPA Method 360.1, USEPA, 1979b), or reagents for modified Winkler analysis.

6.9 Laboratory quality assurance samples and standards for the above methods.

6.10 Reference toxicant solutions (see Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsections 4.7, 4.14, 4.15. 4.16, and 4.17).

6.11 Formalin (4%) or 70% ethanol for use as a preservative for the fish larvae.

6.12 Reagent water -- defined as distilled or deionized water that does not contain substances which are toxic to the test organisms (see paragraph 6.6 above).

6.13 Effluent, receiving water, and dilution water -- (see Section 7, Dilution Water, and Section 8, Effluent and Surface Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

6.13.1 Saline test and dilution water -- The salinity of the test water must be in the range of 5 to 32 $^{o}/oo$. The salinity should vary by no more than $\pm$ 2 $^{o}/oo$ among the chambers on a given day. If effluent and receiving water tests are conducted concurrently, the salinities of these tests should be similar.

6.13.2 The overwhelming majority of industrial and sewage treatment effluents entering marine and estuarine systems contain little or no measurable salts. Exposure of *Menidia beryllina* larvae to these effluents will require adjustments in the salinity of the test solutions. It is important to maintain a constant salinity across all treatments. In addition, it may be desirable to match the test salinity with that of the receiving water. Artificial sea salts or hypersaline brine (100 $^{o}/oo$) derived from natural seawater may be used to adjust the salinities. However, the use of hypersaline brine will limit the concentration of effluent that be tested to 70% at 30 $^{o}/oo$ salinity and 80% at 20 $^{o}/oo$ salinity.

6.13.2.1 Artificial sea salts: A modified GP2 artificial seawater formulation (Table 1) has been successfully used to perform the inland silversides survival and growth tests. The use of GP2 for holding and culturing of adults is not recommended at this time.

6.13.2.2 The GP2 artificial sea salts (Table 1) should be mixed with deionized (DI) water or its equivalent in a container other than the culture or testing tanks. The deionized water used for hydration should be between 21-26°C. The artificial seawater must be conditioned (aerated) for 24 hours before use as the testing medium. If the solution is to be autoclaved, sodium bicarbonate is added after the solution has cooled. A stock solution of sodium bicarbonate is made up by dissolving 33.6 gm $NaHCO_3$ in 500 mL of

TABLE 1. REAGENT GRADE CHEMICALS USED IN THE PREPARATION OF GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER FOR THE INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, TOXICITY TEST[1,2,3]

Compound	Concentration (g/L)	Amount (g) Required for 20 L
1. NaCl	21.03	420.6
2. Na_2SO_4	3.52	70.4
3. KCl	0.61	12.2
4. KBr	0.088	1.76
5. $Na_2B_4O_7$. 10 H_2O	0.034	0.68
6. $MgCl_2$. 6 H_2O	9.50	190.0
7. $CaCl_2$. 2 H_2O	1.32	26.4
8. $SrCl_2$. 6 H_2O	0.02	0.400
9. $NaHCO_3$	0.17	3.40

[1]Modified GP2 from Spotte et al. (1984)
[2]The constituent salts and concentrations were taken from USEPA (1990b). The salinity is 30.89 g/L.
[3]GP2 can be diluted with deionized (DI) water to the desired test salinity.

deionized water. Add 2.5 mL of this stock solution for each liter of the GP2 artificial seawater.

6.13.3 Hypersaline brine: Hypersaline brine (HSB) has several advantages that make it desirable for use in toxicity testing. It can be made from any high quality, filtered seawater by evaporation, and can be added to the effluent or to deionized water to increase the salinity. HSB derived from natural seawater contains the necessary trace metals, biogenic colloids, and some of the microbial components necessary for adequate growth, survival, and/or reproduction of marine and estuarine organisms, and may be stored for prolonged periods without any apparent degradation.

6.13.3.1 The ideal container for making HSB from natural seawater is one that (1) has a high surface to volume ratio, (2) is made of a noncorrosive material, and (3) is easily cleaned (fiberglass is ideal). Special care should be used to prevent any toxic materials from coming in contact with the seawater being used to generate the brine. If a heater is immersed directly into the seawater, ensure that the heater materials do not corrode or leach any substances that would contaminate the brine. One successful method used is a thermostatically controlled heat exchanger made from fiberglass. If aeration is used, use only oil free air compressors to prevent contamination.

6.13.3.2 Before adding seawater to the brine generator, thoroughly clean the generator, aeration supply tube, heater, and any other materials that will be in direct contact with the brine. A good quality biodegradable detergent should be used, followed by several (at least three) thorough deionized water rinses. High quality (and preferably high salinity) seawater should be filtered to at least 10 µm before placing into the brine generator. Water should be collected on an incoming tide to minimize the possibility of contamination.

6.13.3.3 The temperature of the seawater is increased slowly to 40°C. The water should be aerated to prevent temperature stratification and to increase water evaporation. The brine should be checked daily (depending on volume being generated) to ensure that salinity does not exceed 100 °/oo and that the temperature does not exceed 40°C. Additional seawater may be added to the brine to obtain the volume of brine required.

6.13.3.4 After the required salinity is attained, the brine should be filtered a second time through a 1 µm filter and poured directly into portable containers. Twenty-liter cubitainers or polycarbonate water cooler jugs are suitable. The containers should be capped and labelled with the date the brine was generated and its salinity. Containers of HSB should be stored in the dark and maintained at room temperature until used.

6.13.3.5 If a source of HSB is available, test solutions can be made by following the directions below. Thoroughly mix together the deionized water and brine before mixing in the effluent.

6.13.3.6 Divide the salinity of the HSB by the expected test salinity to determine the proportion of deionized water to brine. For example, if the salinity of the HSB is 100 °/oo and the test is to be conducted at 20 °/oo,

100 °/oo divided by 20 °/oo = 5.0. The proportion of brine is one part in five (one part brine to four parts deionized water).

6.13.3.7 To make 1 L of seawater at 20 °/oo salinity from a HSB of 100 °/oo, divide 1 L (1000 mL) by 5.0. The result, 200 mL, is the quantity of HSB needed to make 1 L of seawater. The difference, 800 mL, is the quantity of deionized water required.

6.13.3.8 Table 2 illustrates the composition of test solutions at 20 °/oo if they are made by combining effluent (0 °/oo), deionized water and HSB at 100 °/oo salinity. The volume (mL) of brine required is determined by using the amount calculated above. In this case, 200 mL of brine is required for 1 L; therefore, 600 mL would be required for 3 L of solution. The volumes of HSB required are constant. The volumes of deionized water are determined by subtracting the volumes of effluent and brine from the total volume of solution: 3000 mL - mL effluent - mL brine = mL deionized water.

6.14 ROTIFER CULTURE

6.14.1 At hatching *Menidia beryllina* larvae are too small to ingest *Artemia* nauplii and must be fed rotifers, *Brachionus plicatilis*. The rotifers can be maintained in continous culture when fed algae (see Subsection 6.15 and USEPA, 1987a). Rotifers are cultured in 10-15 L Pyrex carboys (with a drain spigot near the bottom) at 25-28°C and 25-35 °/oo salinity. Four 12-L culture carboys should be maintained simultaneously to optimize production. Clean carboys should be filled with autoclaved seawater. Alternatively, one can use an immersion heater to heat saline water in the carboy to 70-80°C for 1 h.

6.14.2 When the water has cooled to 25-28°C, aerate and add a start-up sample of rotifers (50 rotifers/mL) and food (about 1 L of a dense algal culture). The carboys should be checked daily to ensure that adequate food is available and that the rotifer density is adequate. If the water appears clear, drain 1 L of culture water and replace it with algae. Excess water can be removed through the spigot drain and filtered through a $\leq$ 60 µm mesh screen. Rotifers collected on the screen should be returned to the culture. If a more precise measure of the rotifer population is needed, rotifers collected from a known volume of water can be resuspended in a smaller volume, killed with formalin and counted in a Sedgwick-Rafter cell. If the density exceeds 50 rotifers/mL, the amount of food per day should be increased to 2 L of algae suspension. The optimum density of approximately 300-400 rotifers/mL may be reached in 7 10 days and is sustainable for 2-3 weeks. At these densities, the rotifers should be cropped daily. Keeping the carboys away from light will reduce the amount of attached algae on the carboy walls. When detritus accumulates, populations of ciliates, nematodes, or harpacticoid copepods that may have been inadvertently introduced can rapidly take over the culture. If this occurs, discard the cultures.

6.15 ALGAL CULTURES

6.15.1 *Tetraselmus suecica* or *Chlorella* sp. (see USEPA, 1987a) can be cultured in 20-L polycarbonate carboys that are normally used for bottled drinking water. Filtered seawater is added to the carboys and then autoclaved

(110°C for 30 min). After cooling to room temperataure, the carboys are placed in a controlled temperature chamber at 18-20°C. One liter of *T. suecica* or *Chlorella* sp. starter culture and 100 mL of nutrients are added to each carboy.

TABLE 2. PREPARATION OF 3 L SALINE WATER FROM DEIONIZED WATER AND A HYPERSALINE BRINE OF 100 °/oo NEEDED FOR TEST SOLUTIONS AT 20 °/oo SALINITY.

Effluent Concentration (%)	Volume of Effluent (0 °/oo) (mL)	Volume of Deionized Water (mL)	Volume of Hypersaline Brine (mL)	Total Volume (mL)
80.0	2400.0	0.0	600.0	3000.0
40.0	1200.0	1200.0	600.0	3000.0
20.0	600.0	1800.0	600.0	3000.0
10.0	300.0	2100.0	600.0	3000.0
5.00	150.0	2250.0	600.0	3000.0
Control	0.0	2400.0	600.0	3000.0
Total	4650.0	9750.0	3600.0	18000.0

6.15.2 Formula for algal culture nutrients

6.15.2.1 Add 180 g $NaNO_3$, 12 g NaH_2PO_4, and 6.16 g EDTA to 12 L of deionized water. Mix with a magnetic stirrer until all salts are dissolved (at least 1 h).

6.15.2.2 Add 3.78 g $FeCl_3 \cdot 6 H_2O$ and stir again. The solution should be bright yellow.

6.15.2.3 The algal culture is vigorously aerated via a pipette inserted through a foam stopper at the top of the carboy. A dense algal culture should develop in 7 - 10 days and should be used by Day 14. Thus, start-up of cultures should be made on a daily or every second day basis. Approximately 6 - 8 continuous cultures will meet the feeding requirements of four 12-L

rotifer cultures. When emptied, carboys are washed with soap and water and rinsed thoroughly with deionized water before reuse.

6.16 BRINE SHRIMP, *ARTEMIA*, NAUPLII (see USEPA, 1991c).

6.16.1 Although there are many commercial sources of brine shrimp cysts, the Brazilian or Colombian strains are being used because the supplies examined have had low concentrations of chemical residues and produce nauplii of suitably small size. For commercial sources of brine shrimp, *Artemia*, cysts, see Table 2 (Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies) and Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsection 4.8 Food Quality. Each new batch of *Artemia* cysts must be evaluated for size (Vanhaecke and Sorgeloos, 1980, and Vanhaecke et al., 1980) and nutritional suitability (see Leger et al., 1985, 1986) against known suitable reference cysts by performing a side by side larval growth test using the "new" and "reference" cysts. The "reference" cysts used in the suitability test may be a previously tested and acceptable batch of cysts, or may be obtained from the Quality Assurance Research Division, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio, 45268, phone: 513-569-7325. A sample of newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii from each new batch of cysts should be chemically analyzed to establish that the concentration of total organic chlorine does not exceed 0.15 µg/g wet weight or that the total concentration of organochlorine pesticides plus PCBs does not exceed 0.3 µg/g wet weight. If those concentrations are exceeded, the *Artemia* should not be used. For analytical methods, see USEPA (1982).

6.16.2 *Artemia* nauplii are obtained as follows:

1. Add 1-L of seawater, or a solution prepared by adding 35.0 g uniodized salt (NaCl) or artificial sea salts to 1 L of deionized water, to a 2-L separatory funnel or equivalent.
2. Add 10 mL *Artemia* cysts to the separatory funnel and aerate for 24 h at 27°C (Hatching time varies with incubation temperature and the geographic strain of *Artemia* used. See USEPA (1985d), USEPA (1991c), for details on *Artemia* culture and quality control.)
3. After 24 h, cut off the air supply in the separatory funnel. *Artemia* nauplii are phototactic. Therefore, place a dark cloth or paper towel over the top of the separatory funnel for 5-10 min, allowing the nauplii to concentrate at the bottom. Leaving the nauplii concentrated on the bottom much longer than 10 min without aeration will result in mortality.
4. Drain the nauplii into a funnel fitted with a 150 µm NITEX^{R} screen, and rinse with sea water or equivalent before use.

6.16.3 Testing *Artemia* nauplii as food for bioassay organisms.

6.16.3.1 The primary criterion for acceptability of each new supply of brine shrimp cysts is the ability of the nauplii to support good survival and growth of the inland silverside larvae. The larvae used to evaluate the suitability of the brine shrimp nauplii must be of the same geographical origin, species, and stage of development as those used routinely in the toxicity tests. Three replicate test vessels, each containing 15 larvae, used for each type of food, will provide sufficient data to detect differences in survival and growth.

6.16.3.2 The feeding rate and frequency, test vessels and volume of control water, duration of the test, and age of the nauplii at the start of the test, should be the same as used for the routine toxicity tests.

6.16.3.3 Results of the brine shrimp nutrition assay, where there are only two treatments, can be evaluated statistically by use of a t-test. The "new" food is acceptable if there are no statistically significant differences in the survival and growth of the larvae fed the two sources of nauplii.

6.16.4 Use of *Artemia* nauplii as food for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larvae.

6.16.4.1 *Menidia beryllina* larvae begin feeding on newly hatched *Artemia* nauplii about five days after hatching, and are fed *Artemia* nauplii daily throughout the 7-day larval survival and growth test. Survival of *Menidia beryllina* larvae 7-9 days old is improved by feeding newly hatched (< 24 hours old) *Artemia* nauplii. Equal amounts of *Artemia* nauplii must be fed to each replicate test chamber to minimize the variability of larval weight. Sufficient numbers of nauplii should be fed to ensure that some remain alive overnight in the test chambers. An adequate but not excessive amount should be provided to each replicate on a daily basis. Feeding excessive amounts of nauplii will result in a depletion in DO to below an acceptable level (below 4.0 mg/L). As much of the uneaten *Artemia* nauplii as possible should be siphoned from each chamber prior to test solution renewal to ensure that the larvae principally eat newly hatched nauplii.

6.17 INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, BROOD STOCK

6.17.1 The inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, is one of three species in the atherinid family that are amenable to laboratory culture; and one of four atherinid species used for chronic toxicity testing. Several atherinid species have been utilized successfully for early life stage toxicity tests using field collected (Goodman et al., 1985) and laboratory reared adults (Middaugh and Takita, 1983; Middaugh and Hemmer, 1984; and USEPA, 1987a). The inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, populates a variety of habitats from Cape Cod, Massachusetts, to Florida and west to Vera Cruz, Mexico (Johnson, 1975). It can tolerate a wide range of temperature, 2.9 32.5°C (Tagatz and Dudley, 1961; Smith, 1971) and salinity, of 0 58 °/oo (Simmons, 1957; Renfro, 1960), having been reported from the freshwaters of the Mississippi River drainage basin (Chernoff et al., 1981) to hypersaline lagoons (Simmons, 1957). Ecologically, *Menidia* spp. are important as major prey for many prominent commercial species (e.g., bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*), mackerel (*Scomber scombrus*), and striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*) (Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953). The inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, is a serial spawner, and will spawn under controlled laboratory conditions. Spawning can be induced by diurnal interruption in the circulation of water in the culture tanks (Middaugh et al., 1986; USEPA, 1987a). The eggs are demersal, approximately 0.75 mm in diameter (Hildebrand and Schroeder, 1928), and adhere to vegetation in the wild, or to filter floss in laboratory culture tanks. The larvae hatch in 6-7 days when incubated at 25°C and maintained in seawater ranging from 5-30 °/oo (USEPA, 1987a). Newly hatched larvae are 3.5-4.0 mm in total length (Hildebrand, 1922).

6.17.2 Inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, adults (see USEPA, 1987a and USEPA, 1991c for detailed culture methods) may be cultured in the laboratory or obtained from the Gulf of Mexico or Atlantic coast estuaries throughout the year (Figure 2). Gravid females can be collected from low salinity waters along the Atlantic coast during April to July, depending on the latitude. The most productive and protracted spawning stock can be obtained from adults brought into the laboratory. Broodstocks, collected from local estuaries twice each year (in April and October), will become sexually active after 1-2 months and will generally spawn for 4-6 months.

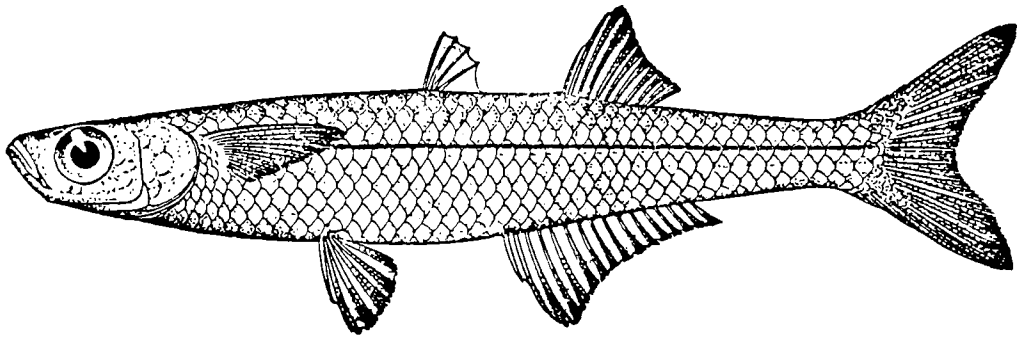
6.17.3 The fish can be collected easily with a beach siene (3-6 mm mesh), but the seine should not be completely landed onto the beach. Silversides are very sensitive to handling and should never be removed from the water by net -- only by beaker or bucket.

6.17.4 Samples may contain a mixture of inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, and Atlantic silverside, *Menidia menidia*, on the Atlantic coast or inland silverside and tidewater silverside, *Menidia peninsulae*, on the Gulf Coast (see USEPA, 1987a for additional information on morphological differences for identification). Johnson (1975) and Chernoff et al. (1981) have attempted to differentiate these species. In the northeastern United States, *M. beryllina* juveniles and adults are usually considerably smaller than *M. menidia* juveniles and adults (Bengtson, 1984), and can be separated easily in the field on that basis.

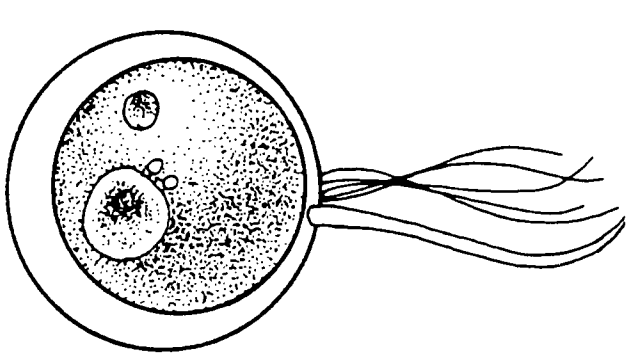
6.17.5 Record the water temperature and salinity at each collection site. Aerate (portable air pump, battery operated) the fish and transport to the laboratory as quickly as possible after collection. Upon arrival at the laboratory, the fish and the water in which they were collected are transferred to a tank at least 0.9 m in diameter. A filter system should be employed to maintain water quality (see USEPA, 1987a). Laboratory water is added to the tank slowly, and the fish are acclimated at the rate of 2°C per day, to a final temperature of 25°C, and about 5 °/oo salinity per day, to a final salinity in the range of 20 - 32 °/oo. The seawater in each tank should be brought to a minimum volume of 150 L. A density of about 50 fish/tank is appropriate. Maintain a photoperiod of 16 h light/8 h dark. Feed the adult fish flake food or frozen brine shrimp twice daily and *Artemia* nauplii once daily. Siphon the detritus from the bottom of the tanks weekly.

6.17.6 Larvae for a toxicity test can be obtained from the broodstock by spawning onto polyester aquarium filter-fiber substrates, 15 cm long X 10 cm wide X 10 cm thick, which are suspended with a string 8-10 cm below the surface of the water and in contact with the side of the holding tanks for 24-48 h, 14 days prior to the beginning of a test. The floss should be gently aerated by placing it above an airstone, and weighted down with a heavy non-toxic object. The embryos, which are light yellow in color, can be seen on the floss, and are round and hard to the touch compared to the soft floss.

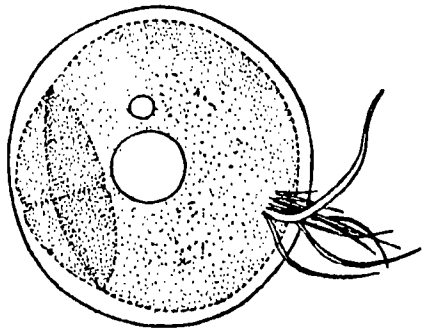
6.17.7 Remove as much floss as possible from the embryos. The floss should be stretched and teased to prevent the embryos from clumping. The embryos should be incubated at the test salinity and lightly aerated. At 25°C, the embryos will hatch in about 6-8 days. Larvae are fed about 500



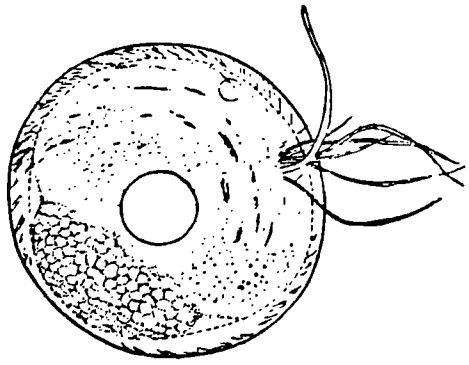
A. Adult, ca. 64 mm SL



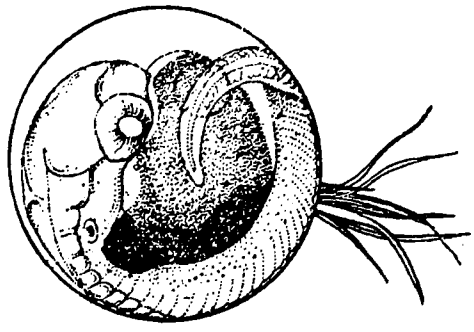
B



C



D



E

Figure 2. Inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*: A. Adult, ca. 64 mm SL; B. Egg (diagrammatic), only bases of filaments shown; C. Egg, 2-cell stage; D. Egg, morula stage; E. Advanced embryo, 2 1/2 days after fertilization. From Martin and Drewry (1978).

rotifers/larva/day from hatch through four days post-hatch. On Days 5 and 6, newly hatched (less than 12-h old) *Artemia* nauplii are mixed with the rotifers, to provide a transition period. After Day 7, only nauplii are fed, and the age range for the nauplii can be increased from 12-h old to 24-h old.

6.17.8 Silverside larvae are very sensitive to handling and shipping during the first week after hatching. For this reason, if organisms must be shipped to the test laboratory, it may be impractical to use larvae less than 11 days old because the sensitivity of younger organisms may result in excessive mortality during shipment. If organisms are to be shipped to a test site, they should be shipped only as (1) early embryos, so that they hatch after arrival, or (2) after they are known to be feeding well on *Artemia* nauplii (8 – 10 days of age). Larvae shipped at 8 - 10 days of age would be 9 - 11 days old when the test is started. Larvae that are hatched and reared in the test laboratory can be used at seven days of age.

6.17.9 If four replicates of 15 larvae are used at each effluent concentration and in the control, 360 larvae will be needed for each test.

7. EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATER SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, AND STORAGE

7.1 See Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

8. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

8.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

10. TEST PROCEDURES

10.1 TEST SOLUTIONS

10.1.1 Receiving Waters

10.1.1.1 The sampling point is determined by the objectives of the test. At estuarine and marine sites, samples are usually collected at mid-depth. Receiving water toxicity is determined with samples used directly as collected or with samples passed through a 60 µm NITEX^{R} filter and compared without dilution, against a control. Using four replicate chambers per test, each containing 500-750 mL, and 400 mL for chemical analysis, would require approximately 3400 mL or more of sample per test.

10.1.2 Effluents

10.1.2.1 The selection of the effluent test concentrations should be based on the objectives of the study. A dilution factor of 0.5 is commonly used. A dilution factor of 0.5 provides precision of $\pm$ 100%, and testing of concentrations between 6.25% and 100% effluent using only five effluent

concentrations (6.25%, 12.5%, 25%, 50%, and 100%). Test precision shows little improvement as dilution factors are increased beyond 0.5 and declines rapidly if smaller dilution factors are used. **Therefore, USEPA recommends a dilution factor of 0.5.** If hypersaline brine is used to adjust salinities, the maximum effluent concentration will be 80% at 20 °/oo salinity, and 70% at 30 °/oo salinity.

10.1.2.2 If the effluent is known or suspected to be highly toxic, a lower range of effluent concentrations should be used (such as 25%, 12.5%, 6.25%, 3.12%, and 1.56%). If a high rate of mortality is observed during the first 1 to 2 h of the test, additional dilutions at the lower range of effluent concentrations should be added.

10.1.2.3 The volume of effluent required to start the test and for daily renewal of four replicates per treatment, each containing 750 mL of test solution, is approximately 5 L. Prepare enough test solution at each effluent concentration to provide 400 mL additional volume for chemical analyses.

10.1.2.4 Tests should begin as soon as possible after sample collection, preferably within 24 h. The maximum holding time following retrieval of the sample from the sampling device should not exceed 36 h for off-site toxicity studies unless permission is granted by the permitting authority. In no case should the test be started more than 72 h after sample collection.

10.1.2.5 Just prior to test initiation (approximately one h), the temperature of a sufficient quantity of the sample to make the test solution should be adjusted to the test temperature (25 ± 1°C) and maintained at that temperature during the addition of dilution waters.

10.2 START OF THE TEST

10.2.1 Inland silverside larvae seven to 11 days old can be used to start the survival and growth test. At this age, the inland silverside feed on newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii. At 25°C, tests with inland silverside larvae can be performed at salinities ranging from 5 °/oo to 32 °/oo. If the test salinity ranges from 16 to 32 °/oo, the salinity for spawning, incubation, and culture of the embryos and larvae should be maintained within this salinity range. If the test salinity is in the range of 5 °/oo to 15 °/oo, the embryos may be spawned at 30 °/oo, but egg incubation and larval rearing should be at the test salinity. If the specific salinity required for the test differs from the rearing salinity, adjustments of 5 °/oo daily should be made over the three days prior to start of test.

10.2.2 One Day Prior to Beginning of Test.

10.2.2.1 Set up the *Artemia* culture so that newly hatched nauplii will be available on the day the test begins. (See Subsection 7.16 above).

10.2.2.2 Increase the temperature of water bath, room, or incubator to the required test temperature (25 ± 1°C).

10.2.2.3 Label the test chambers with a marking pen and identify each

concentration and replicate with various colored coded tape. A minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control should be selected for each test. Glass test chambers, such as crystallization dishes, beakers, or chambers with a sump area (Figure 1), with a capacity for 500 750 mL of test solution, should be used.

10.2.2.4 Randomize the position of test chambers in the temperature-controlled water bath, room, or incubator at the beginning of the test, using a position chart. Assign numbers for the position of each test chamber using a table of random numbers or similar process (see Appendix A for an example of randomization). Maintain the chambers in this configuration throughout the test, using a position chart.

10.2.2.5 Because inland silverside larvae are very sensitive to handling, it is advisable to distribute them to their respective test chambers which contain control water on the day before the test is to begin. Each test chamber should contain 15 larvae (minimum 10) and it is recommended that there be four replicates (minimum of three) for each concentration and control.

10.2.2.6 Seven-to-eleven day old larvae are active and difficult to capture and are subject to handling mortality. Carefully remove larvae (2-3 at a time) by concentrating them in a corner of the aquarium or culture vessel, and capture them with a wide-bore pipette, small petri dish, crystallization dish, 3-4 cm in diameter, or small pipette. They are active and will readily escape from a pipette. Randomly transfer the larvae (2-3 at a time) into each test chamber until the desired number (15) is attained. See Appendix A for an example of randomization. After the larvae are dispensed, use a light table to verify the number in each chamber.

10.2.3 Before beginning the test remove and replace any dead larvae from each test chamber. The test is started by removing approximately 90% of the clean sea water from each test chamber and replacing with the appropriate test solution.

10.3 LIGHT, PHOTOPERIOD, SALINITY, AND TEMPERATURE

10.3.1 The light quality and intensity should be at ambient laboratory levels, which is approximately 10-20 $\mu E/m^2/s$, or 50 to 100 foot candles (ft-C), with a photoperiod of 16 h of light and 8 h of darkness. The test salinity should be in the range of 5 $^{o}/oo$ to 32 $^{o}/oo$, and the salinity should not vary by more than $\pm$ 2 $^{o}/oo$ among the chambers on a given day. If effluent and receiving water tests are conducted concurrently, the salinities of these tests should be similar. The water temperature in the test chambers should be maintained at 25 $\pm$ 2°C.

10.4 DISSOLVED OXYGEN (DO) CONCENTRATION

10.4.1 Aeration may affect the toxicity of effluents and should be used only as a last resort to maintain satisfactory DO. The DO should be measured on new solutions at the start of the test (Day 0) and before daily renewal of test solutions on subsequent days. The DO should not fall below 4.0 mg/L. If it is necessary to aerate, all concentrations and the control should be

aerated. The aeration rate should not exceed 100 bubbles/min, using a pipet with an orifice of approximately 1.5 mm, such as a 1-mL, Kimax serological pipet, No. 37033, or equivalent. Care should be taken to ensure that turbulence resulting from aeration does not cause undue stress to the fish.

10.5 FEEDING

10.5.1 *Artemia* nauplii are prepared as described above.

10.5.2 The test larvae are fed newly-hatched (less than 24-h-old) *Artemia* nauplii once a day from Day 0 through Day 6; larvae are not fed on Day 7. Equal amounts of *Artemia* must be fed to each replicate test chamber to minimize the variability of larval weight. Sufficient numbers of nauplii should be fed to ensure that some remain alive overnight in the test chambers. An adequate, but not excessive amount of *Artemia* nauplii, should be provided to each replicate on a daily basis. Feeding excessive amounts of *Artemia* nauplii will result in a depletion in DO to below an acceptable level. Siphon as much of the uneaten *Artemia* nauplii as possible from each chamber daily to ensure that the larvae principally eat newly hatched nauplii.

10.5.3 On days 0, 1, and 2, transfer 4 g wet weight or 4 mL of concentrated, rinsed *Artemia* nauplii to seawater in a 100 mL beaker, and bring to a volume of 80 mL. Aerate or swirl the suspension to equally distribute the nauplii while withdrawing individual 2 mL portions of the *Artemia* nauplii suspension by pipette or adjustable syringe to transfer to each replicate test chamber. Because the nauplii will settle and concentrate at the tip of the pipette during the transfer, limit the volume of concentrate withdrawn each time to a 2-mL portion for one test chamber helps ensure an equal distribution to the replicate chambers. Equal distribution of food to the replicates is critical for successful tests.

10.5.4 On Days 3-6, transfer 6 g wet weight or 6 mL of the *Artemia* nauplii concentrate to sea water in a 100 mL beaker. Bring to a volume of 80 mL and dispense as described above.

10.5.5 If the larvae survival rate in any replicate on any day falls below 50%, reduce the volume of *Artemia* nauplii suspension added to that test chamber by one-half (i.e., reduce from 2 mL to 1 mL) and continue feeding one-half the volume through Day 6. Record the time of feeding on the data sheets.

10.6 DAILY CLEANING OF TEST CHAMBERS

10.6.1 Before the daily renewal of test solutions, uneaten and dead brine shrimp, and other debris are removed from the bottom of the test chambers with a siphon hose. Alternately, a large pipet (50 mL), fitted with a safety pipet filler or rubber bulb, can be used. If the test chambers illustrated in Figure 1 are used, remove only as much of the test solution from the chamber as is necesssary to clean, and siphon the remainder of the test solution from the sump area. Because of their small size during the first few days of the test, larvae are easily drawn into a siphon tube when cleaning the test

chambers. By placing the test chambers on a light box, inadvertent removal of larvae can be greatly reduced because they can be more easily seen. If the water siphoned from the test chambers is collected in a white plastic tray, the larvae caught up in the siphon can be carefully retrieved, gently returned by pipette to the appropriate test chamber and noted on data sheet. When handling mortality occurs, record the number and chamber position of dead larvae.

10.7 TEST SOLUTION RENEWAL

10.7.1 The test solutions are renewed daily, immediately after cleaning the test chambers. The water level in each chamber is lowered to a depth of 7-to-10 mm, leaving 10 to 15% of the test solution. New test solution is added slowly by refilling each chamber with the appropriate amount of test solution without excessively disturbing the larvae. If the modified chamber is used (Figure 1), renewals should be poured into the sump area using a narrow bore (approximately 9 mm ID) funnel.

10.7.2 The effluent or receiving water used in the test is stored in an incubator or refrigerator at 4°C. Plastic containers such as 8-20 L cubitainers have proven suitable for effluent collection and storage. For on-site toxicity studies no more than 24 h should elapse between collection of the effluent and use in a toxicity test (see Section 8).

10.7.3 Approximately 1 h before test initiation, a sufficient quantity of effluent or receiving water sample is warmed to 25 $\pm$ 1°C to prepare the test solutions. A sufficient quantity of effluent should be warmed to make the daily test solutions.

10.7.3.1 An illustration of the quantities of effluent and sea water needed to prepare test solution at the appropriate salinity is provided in Table 2.

10.7.3.2 The higher effluent concentrations (i.e., 25% and above) may require aeration to maintain adequate dissolved oxygen concentrations. However, if one solution is aerated, then all concentrations must be aerated. Aerate the test solutions in the test chambers gently, so that larvae are not disturbed.

10.8 ROUTINE CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL ANALYSIS

10.8.1 At a minimum, the following measurements are made and recorded (Figure 11):

10.8.1.1 DO is measured at the beginning and end of each 24-h exposure period in one test chamber at all test concentrations and in the control.

10.8.1.2 Temperature, pH, and salinity are measured at the end of each 24-h exposure period in one test chamber at all test concentrations and in the control. The pH is measured in the effluent sample each day.

10.9 OBSERVATIONS DURING THE TEST

10.9.1 The number of live larvae in each test chamber are recorded daily (Figure 11), and the dead larvae are discarded.

10.9.2 Daily test observations, solution renewals, and removal of dead larvae, should be carried out carefully to protect the larvae from unnecessary disturbance during the test. Care should be taken to see that the larvae remain immersed at all times during the performance of the above operations.

10.10 TERMINATION OF THE TEST

10.10.1 The test is terminated after seven days of exposure. At termination, the number of surviving larvae in each test chamber are counted and as a group are immediately prepared for drying and weighing, or are preserved in 4% formalin or 70% ethanol for drying and weighing at a later date. For immediate drying and weighing, siphon or pour live larvae onto a 500 μm mesh screen in a large beaker to retain the larvae and allow *Artemia* to be rinsed away. Rinse the larvae with cold deionized water to remove salts that might contribute to the dry weight. Sacrifice the larvae in an ice bath of deionized water. Small aluminum weighing boats can be used to dry and weigh larvae. An appropriate number of aluminum weigh boats (one per replicate) are marked for identification and weighed to 0.01 mg, and the weights are recorded (Figure 12) on the data sheets.

10.10.2 Immediately before drying, the preserved larvae are rinsed in distilled water. The rinsed larvae from each test chamber are transferred, using forceps, to a tared weighing boat and dried at 60°C for 24 h, or at 105°C for a minimum of 6 h. Immediately upon removal from the drying oven, the weighing boats are placed in a desiccator to cool and to prevent the adsorption of moisture from the air until weighed. Weigh all weighing boats containing the dried larvae to 0.01 mg, subtract the tare weight to determine dry weight of larvae in each replicate, and record (Figure 12) of data sheets). Divide the dry weight by the number of larvae per replicate to determine the average dry weight, and record (Figures 12 and 13) on the data sheets. Complete the summary data sheet (Figure 13) after calculating the average measurements and statistically analyzing the dry weights and percent survival for the entire test.

11. ACCEPTABILITY OF TEST RESULTS

11.1 Test results are acceptable if (1) the average survival of control larvae is equal to or greater than 80%, and (2) where the test starts with 7-day old larvae, the average dry weight of the control larvae, when dried immediately after test termination, is equal to or greater than 0.50 mg, or the average dry weight of the control larvae preserved in 4% formalin or 70% ethanol is equal to or greater than 0.43 mg.

12. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA

12.1 A summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria is listed in Table 3.

13. DATA ANALYSIS

13.1 GENERAL

13.1.1 Tabulate and summarize the data.

13.1.2 The endpoints of toxicity tests using the inland silverside are based on the adverse effects on survival and growth. The LC50, the IC25, and the IC50 are calculated using point estimation techniques (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test End Endpoints and Data Analysis). LOEC and NOEC values, for survival and growth, are obtained using a hypothesis test approach such as Dunnett's Procedure (Dunnett, 1955) or Steel's Many-one Rank Test (Steel, 1959; Miller, 1981). See the Appendices for examples of the manual computations, program listings, and examples of data input and program output.

13.1.3 The statistical tests described here must be used with a knowledge of the assumptions upon which the tests are contingent. The assistance of a statistician is recommended for analysts who are not proficient in statistics.

13.2 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, SURVIVAL DATA

13.2.1 Formal statistical analysis of the survival data is outlined in Fiqure 3. The response used in the analysis is the proportion of animals surviving in each test or control chamber. Separate analyses are performed for the estimation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints and for the estimation of the LC50 endpoint. Concentrations at which there is no survival in any of the test chambers are excluded from statistical analysis of the NOEC and LOEC, but included in the estimation of the LC50.

13.2.2 For the case of equal numbers of replicates across all concentrations and the control, the evaluation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints is made via a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, or a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, on the arc sine transformed data. Underlying assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test, and Bartlett's Test is used to determine the homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are estimated by the parametric procedure.

13.2.3 If unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested, there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

13.2.4 Probit Analysis (Finney, 1971) is used to estimate the LC50. In this analysis, the total mortality data from all test replicates at a given concentration are combined. If the data do not fit the Probit model, the Spearman-Karber method, the trimmed Spearman-Karber method, or the Graphical method may be used (USEPA, 1991c).

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS

1.	Test type:	Static renewal
2.	Salinity:	5 °/oo to 32 °/oo (± 2 °/oo of the selected test salinity)
3.	Temperature:	25 ± 1°C
4.	Light quality:	Ambient laboratory illumination
5.	Light intensity:	10-20 μE/m^2/s (50-100 ft-c) (ambient laboratory levels)
6.	Photoperiod:	16 h light, 8 h darkness
7.	Test chamber size:	600 mL - 1 L containers
8.	Test solution volume:	500-750 mL/replicate (loading and DO restrictions must be met)
9.	Renewal of test concentrations:	Daily
10.	Age of test organisms:	7 - 11 days post hatch; 24-h range in age
11.	Larvae/test chamber and control:	15 (minimum of 10)
12.	Replicate chambers/concentration:	4 (minimum of 3)
13.	Source of food:	Newly hatched *Artemia* nauplii (survival of 7-9 days old *Menidia beryllina* larvae improved by feeding < 24 hours old *Artemia*)
14.	Feeding regime:	Feed 0.10 g wet weight *Artemia* nauplii per replicate on days 0-2; Feed 0.15 g wet weight *Artemia* nauplii per replicate on days 3-6
15.	Cleaning:	Siphon daily, immediately before test solution renewal and feeding

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, LARVAL SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS (CONTINUED)

16.	Aeration:	None, unless DO concentration falls below 4.0 mg/L, then aerate all chambers. Rate should be less than 100 bubbles/min.
17.	Dilution water:	Uncontaminated source of natural sea water, artificial seawater (GP2, FORTY FATHOMS®, or equivalent) or hypersaline brine mixed with deionized water.
18.	Test concentrations:	Effluents: Minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control Receiving Waters: 100% receiving water and a control
19.	Dilution factor:	Effluents: ≥ 0.5 series Receiving waters: None, or ≥ 0.5 series
20.	Test duration:	7 days
21.	Effects measured:	Survival and growth (weight)
22.	Test acceptability criteria:	80% or greater survival in controls, 0.50 mg average dry weight of control larvae where test starts with 7-days old larvae and dried immediately after test termination, or 0.43 mg or greater average dry weight of control larvae preserved in 4% formalin or 70% ethanol
23.	Sampling requirement:	For on-site tests, samples are collected daily, and used within 24 h of the time they are removed from the sampling device. For off-site tests, a minimum of three samples are collected on days one, three, and five with a maximum holding time of 36 h before first use (see Section 13, Subsection 10.1.2.4).
24.	Estimated maximum sample volume required:	7 L per day

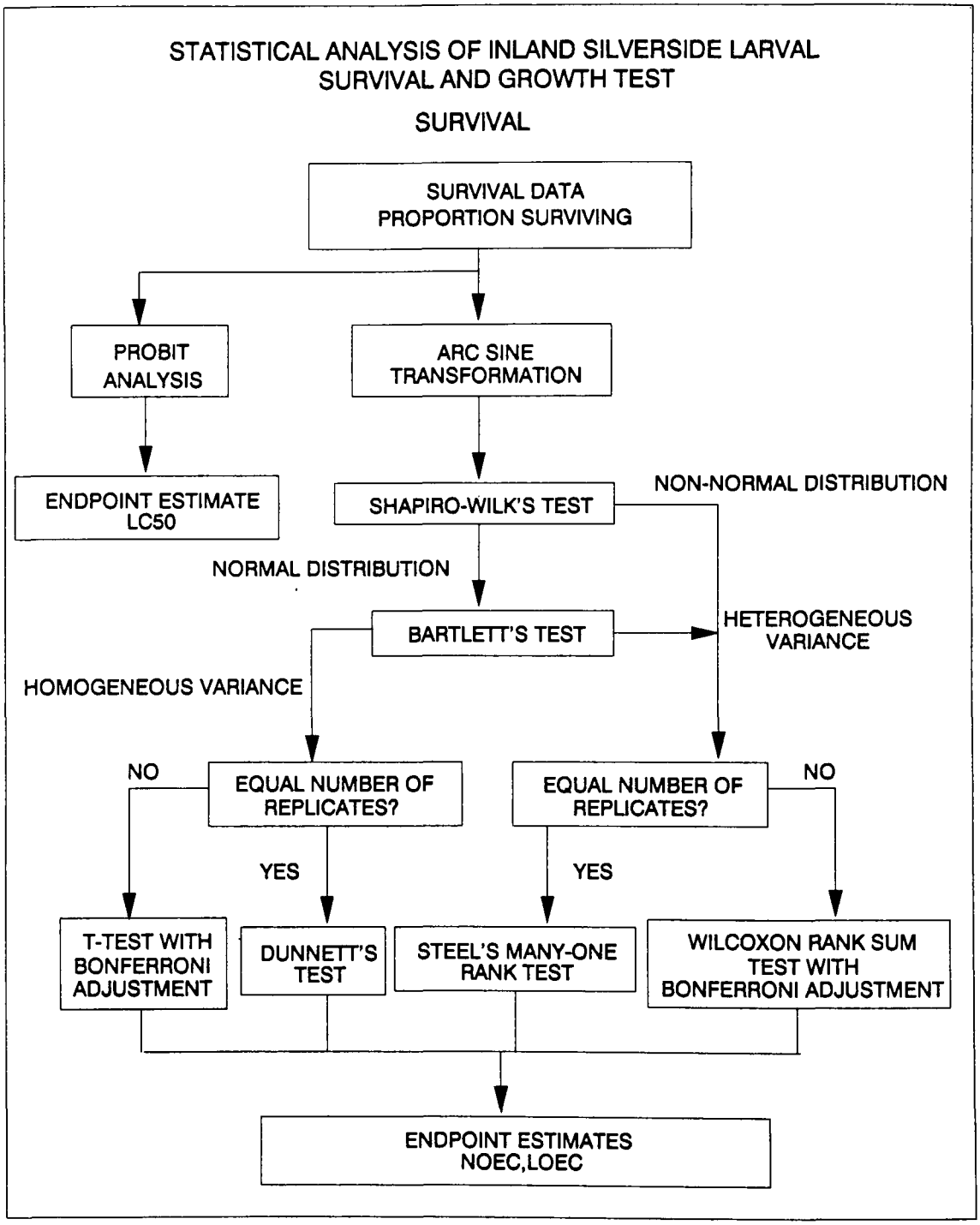


Figure 3. Flowchart for statistical analysis of the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, survival data.

13.2.5 The proportion surviving in each replicate in this example must first be transformed by the arc sine transformation procedure described in Appendix B. The raw and transformed data, means and standard deviations of the transformed observations at each effluent concentration and control are listed in Table 4. A plot of the data is provided in Figure 4. Since there is 100% mortality in all three replicates for the 50% and 100% concentrations, they are not included in this statistical analysis and are considered a qualitative mortality effect.

TABLE 4. INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERRYLINA*, LARVAL SURVIVAL DATA

			Effluent Concentration(%)				
	Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0	100.0
RAW	A	0.80	0.73	0.80	0.40	0.0	0.0
	B	0.87	0.80	0.33	0.53	0.0	0.0
	C	0.93	0.87	0.60	0.07	0.0	0.0
ARC SINE TRANS-FORMED	A	1.107	1.024	1.107	0.685	-	-
	B	1.202	1.107	0.612	0.815	-	-
	C	1.303	1.202	0.886	0.268	-	-
MEAN($\bar{Y}_i$)		1.204	1.111	0.868	0.589		
S_i^2		0.010	0.008	0.061	0.082		
i		1	2	3	4		

13.2.6 Test for Normality

13.2.6.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are summarized in Table 5.

TABLE 5. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

	Effluent Concentration (%)			
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0
A	-0.097	-0.087	0.239	0.096
B	-0.002	-0.004	-0.256	0.226
C	0.099	0.091	0.018	-0.321

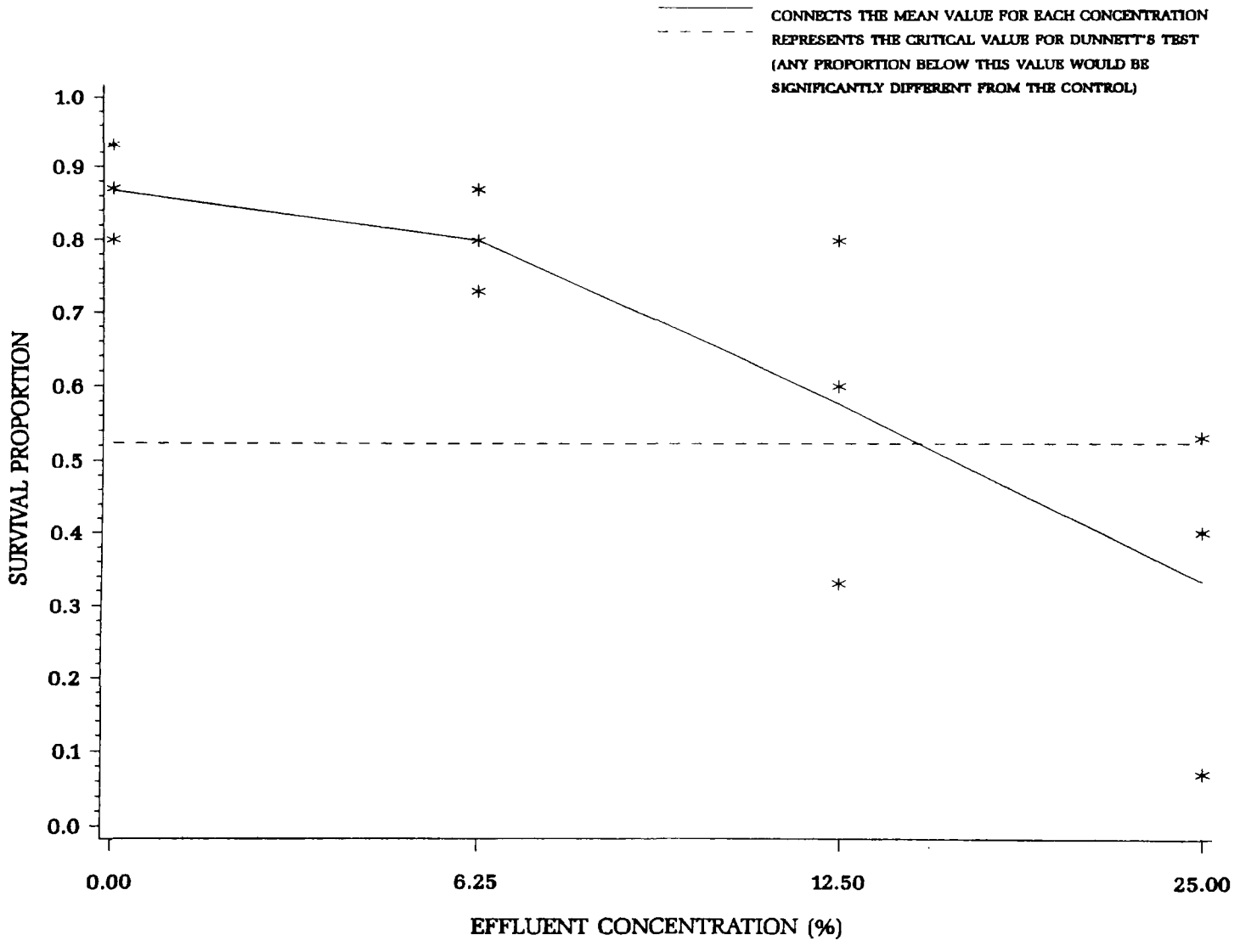


Figure 4. Plot of mean survival proportion of the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larvae.

13.2.6.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations

13.2.6.3 For this set of data, $n = 12$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{12}(0.002) = 0.0$$

$$D = 0.3214$$

13.2.6.4 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest:

$$X^{(1)} \quad X^{(2)} - \ldots - X^{(n)}$$

where $X^{(i)}$ denotes the ith ordered observation. The ordered observations for this example are listed in Table 6.

TABLE 6. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.321	7	0.018
2	-0.256	8	0.091
3	-0.097	9	0.096
4	-0.087	10	0.099
5	-0.004	11	0.226
6	-0.002	12	0.239

13.2.6.5 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2, ... a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 12 and k = 6. The a_i values are listed in Table 7.

13.2.6.6 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} \quad X^{(i)}\right)\right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 7. For the data in this example,

$$W = \frac{1}{0.3214}(0.5513)^2 = 0.945$$

TABLE 7. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)}$	$X^{(i)}$	
1	0.5475	0.560		$X^{(12)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.3325	0.482		$X^{(11)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.2347	0.196		$X^{(10)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.1586	0.183		$X^{(9)} - X^{(4)}$
5	0.0922	0.095		$X^{(8)} - X^{(5)}$
6	0.0303	0.020		$X^{(7)} \quad X^{(6)}$

13.2.6.7 The decision rule for this test is to compare W as calculated in Subsection 13.2.6.6 to a critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For the data in this example, the critical value at a significance level of 0.01 and n = 12 observations is 0.805. Since W = 0.945 is greater than the critical value, conclude that the data are normally distributed.

13.2.7 Test for Homogeneity of Variance

13.2.7.1 The test used to examine whether the variation in survival is the same across all effluent concentrations including the control, is Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The test statistic is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \right) \ln \bar{S}^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i^2 \right]}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each effluent concentration and control, $V_i = (n_i - 1)$

p = number of levels of effluent concentration including the control

$$\bar{S}^2 = \frac{\left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2\right]}{\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + [3(p-1)]^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right)^{-1}\right]$$

$\ln = \log_e$

$i = 1, 2, \ldots, p$ where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

13.2.7.2 For the data in this example (See Table 4), all effluent concentrations including the control have the same number of replicates (n_i = 3 for all i). Thus, V_i = 2 for all i.

13.2.7.3 Bartlett's statistic is therefore:

$$B = [(8)\ln(0.0402) \quad 2\sum_{i=1}^{p} \ln(S_i^2)]/1.2083$$

$$= [8(-3.21391) \quad 2(-14.731)]/1.2083$$

$$= 3.7508/1.2083$$

$$= 3.104$$

13.2.7.4 B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p - 1 degrees of freedom, when the variances are in fact the same. Therefore, the appropriate critical value for this test, at a significance level of 0.01 with three degrees of freedom, is 11.345. Since B = 3.104 is less than the critical value of 11.345, conclude that the variances are not different.

13.2.8 Dunnett's Procedure

13.2.8.1 To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance for the Dunnett's Procedure, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 8.

TABLE 8. ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N - 1	SST	

Where: p = number of effluent concentrations including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^{\,2}/n_i - G^2/N \quad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N \quad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB \quad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the proportion surviving for effluent concentration i in test chamber j)

13.2.8.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = n_4 = 3$
$N = 12$
$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + Y_{13} = 3.612$
$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + Y_{23} = 3.333$
$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + Y_{33} = 2.605$
$T_4 = Y_{41} + Y_{42} + Y_{43} = 1.768$

$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 = 11.318$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(34.067) - \frac{(11.318)^2}{12} = 0.681$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$$

$$= 11.677 - \frac{(11.318)^2}{12} = 1.002$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB = 1.002 - 0.681 = 0.321$$

$$S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 0.681/(4-1) = 0.227$$

$$S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 0.321/(12-4) = 0.040$$

13.2.8.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 9).

TABLE 9. ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	3	0.681	0.227
Within	8	0.321	0.040
Total	11	1.002	

13.2.8.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration, and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_i)}{S_W \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean proportion surviving for effluent concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean proportion surviving for the control
S_W = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for the control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i.

13.2.8.5 Table 10 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 1.0% concentration with the control the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(1.204 - 1.111)}{[0.20 \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}]} = 0.570$$

TABLE 10. CALCULATED T-VALUES

Effluent Concentration(%)	i	t_i
6.25	2	0.570
12.5	3	2.058
25.0	4	3.766

13.2.8.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant reduction in survival, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix C. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, eight degrees of freedom for error and three concentrations (excluding the control) the critical value is 2.42. The mean proportion surviving for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than the mean proportion surviving for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Therefore, only the 25.0% concentration has a significantly lower mean proportion surviving than the control. Hence the NOEC is 12.5% and the LOEC is 25.0%.

13.2.8.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be detected statistically may be calculated.

$$MSD = d\ S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = the critical value for the Dunnett's procedure
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

13.2.8.8 In this example:

$$MSD = 2.42\ (0.20) \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}$$
$$= 2.42\ (0.20)(0.817)$$
$$= 0.395$$

13.2.8.9 The MSD (0.395) is in transformed units. To determine the MSD in terms of percent survival, carry out the following conversion.

1. Subtract the MSD from the transformed control mean.

$$1.204 - 0.395 = 0.809$$

2. Obtain the untransformed values for the control mean and the difference calculated in step 1.

$$[\text{Sine } (1.204)\ ]^2 = 0.871$$
$$[\text{Sine } (0.809)\ ]^2 = 0.524$$

3. The untransformed MSD (MSD_u) is determined by subtracting the untransformed values from step 2.

$$MSD_u = 0.871 \quad 0.524 = 0.347$$

13.2.8.10 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference in mean proportion surviving between the control and any effluent concentration that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.347.

13.2.8.11 This represents a 40% decrease in survival from the control.

13.2.9 Probit Analysis

13.2.9.1 The data used for the Probit Analysis is summarized in Table 11. For the Probit Analysis, the two effluent concentrations with 100% mortality in all three replicates were included. To perform the Probit Analysis, run the USEPA Probit Analysis Program. An example of the output is supplied in Table 12 and Figure 5. The current version of the Probit program makes no distinction between EC and LC endpoints, and labels all results as EC values. Because the response here is mortality, the EC values output by the program should be treated as the corresponding LC values.

13.2.9.2 For this example, the chi-square test for heterogeneity was not significant. Thus Probit Analysis appears to be appropriate for this set of data.

TABLE 11. DATA FOR PROBIT ANALYSIS

	Effluent Concentration (%)					
	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0	100.0
Number Dead	6	9	19	30	45	45
Number Exposed	45	45	45	45	45	45

TABLE 12. OUTPUT FOR USEPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM, VERSION 1.4

EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM
USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES
Version 1.4

Probit Analysis of Inland Silverside Larval Survival Data

Conc.	Number Exposed	Number Resp.	Observed Proportion Responding	Adjusted Proportion Responding	Predicted Proportion Responding
Control	45	6	0.1333	0.0000	0.1589
6.2500	45	9	0.2000	0.0488	0.0274
12.5000	45	19	0.4222	0.3130	0.2478
25.0000	45	30	0.6667	0.6037	0.7114
50.0000	45	45	1.0000	1.0000	0.9638
100.0000	45	45	1.0000	1.0000	0.9988

Chi - Square Heterogeneity = 4.149

Mu = 1.262502
Sigma = 0.242988

Parameter	Estimate	Std. Err.	95% Confidence Limits
Intercept	-0.195731	1.009659	(-2.174661, 1.783200)
Slope	4.115425	0.740050	(2.664926, 5.565923)
Spontaneous Response Rate	0.158944	0.044766	(0.071203, 0.246686)

Estimated EC Values and Confidence Limits

Point	Conc.	Lower 95% Confidence Limits	Upper 95% Confidence Limits
EC 1.00	4.9801	2.0233	7.7892
EC 5.00	7.2914	3.6128	10.4188
EC10.00	8.9349	4.9096	12.1961
EC15.00	10.2487	6.0293	13.5852
EC50.00	18.3021	13.8859	22.1751
EC85.00	32.6840	26.9977	42.8767
EC90.00	37.4900	30.5931	51.7593
EC95.00	45.9402	36.3826	69.2336
EC99.00	67.2613	49.3731	121.8529

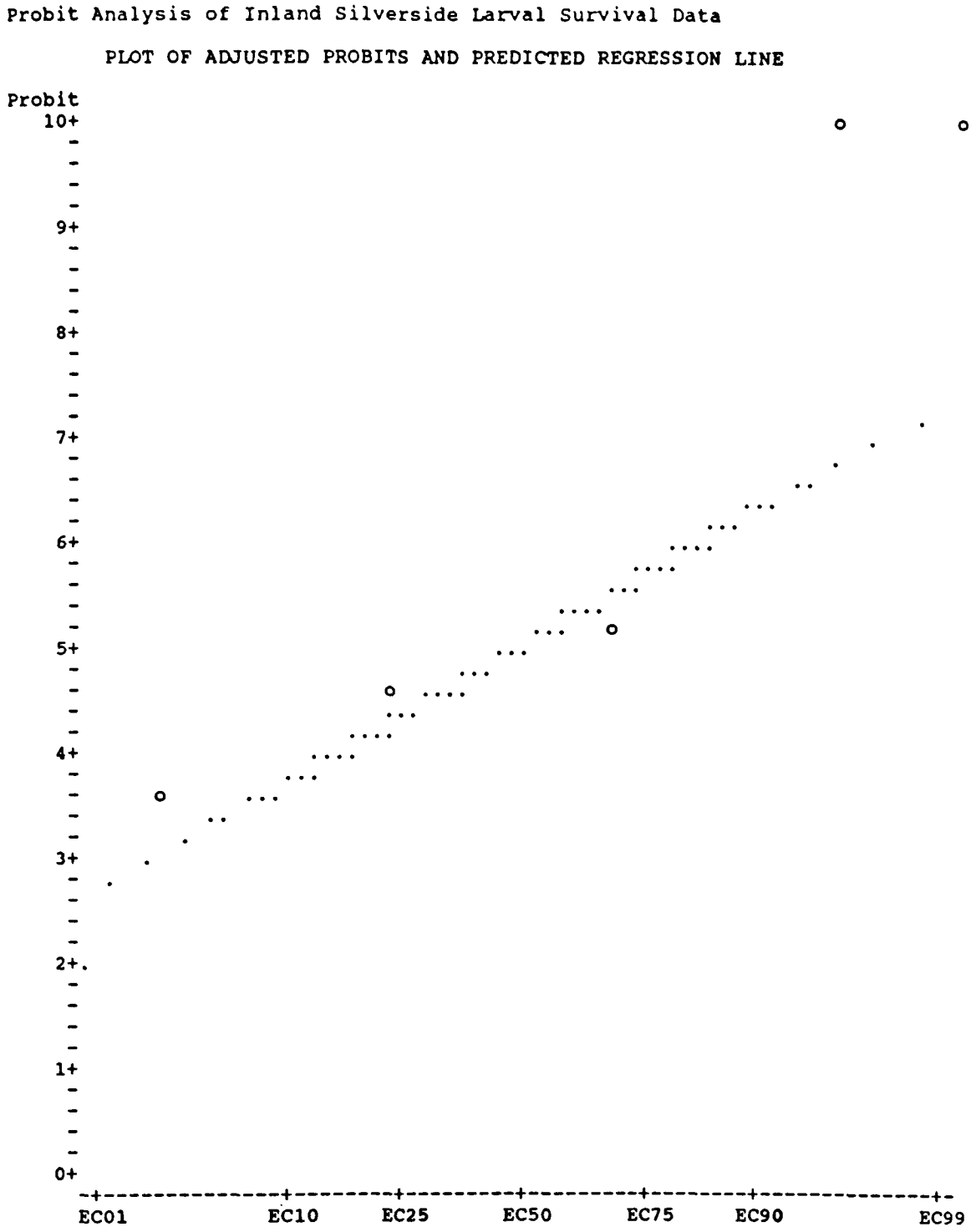


Figure 5. Plot of adjusted Probits and predicted regression line.

13.3 ANALYSIS OF GROWTH DATA

13.3.1 Formal statistical analysis of the growth data is outlined in Figure 6. The response used in the statistical analysis is mean weight per replicate. The IC25 and IC50 can be calculated for the growth data via a point estimation technique (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis). Hypothesis testing can be used to obtain an NOEC and LOEC for growth. Concentrations above the NOEC for survival are excluded from the hypothesis test for growth effects.

13.3.2 The statistical analysis using hypothesis tests consists of a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, and a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test. The underlying assumptions of the Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test and Bartlett's Test is used to test for homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are determined by the parametric test.

13.3.3 Additionally, if unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

13.3.4 The data, mean and standard deviation of the growth observations at each concentration including the control are listed in Table 13. A plot of the data in Table 13 is provided in Figure 7. Since there was no survival in the 50% and 100% concentrations, these are not considered in the growth analysis. Additionally, since there is significant mortality in the 25% effluent concentration, its effect on growth is not considered.

TABLE 13. INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, GROWTH DATA

		Effluent Concentration (%)				
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0	100.0
A	0.939	0.996	0.903	0.491	-	-
B	0.976	1.152	0.864	0.589	-	
C	0.975	1.066	1.197	1.131	-	-
Mean($\bar{Y}_i$)	0.963	1.071	0.988	0.737	-	
S_i^2	0.0004	0.006	0.033	0.119	-	
i	1	2	3	4	5	6

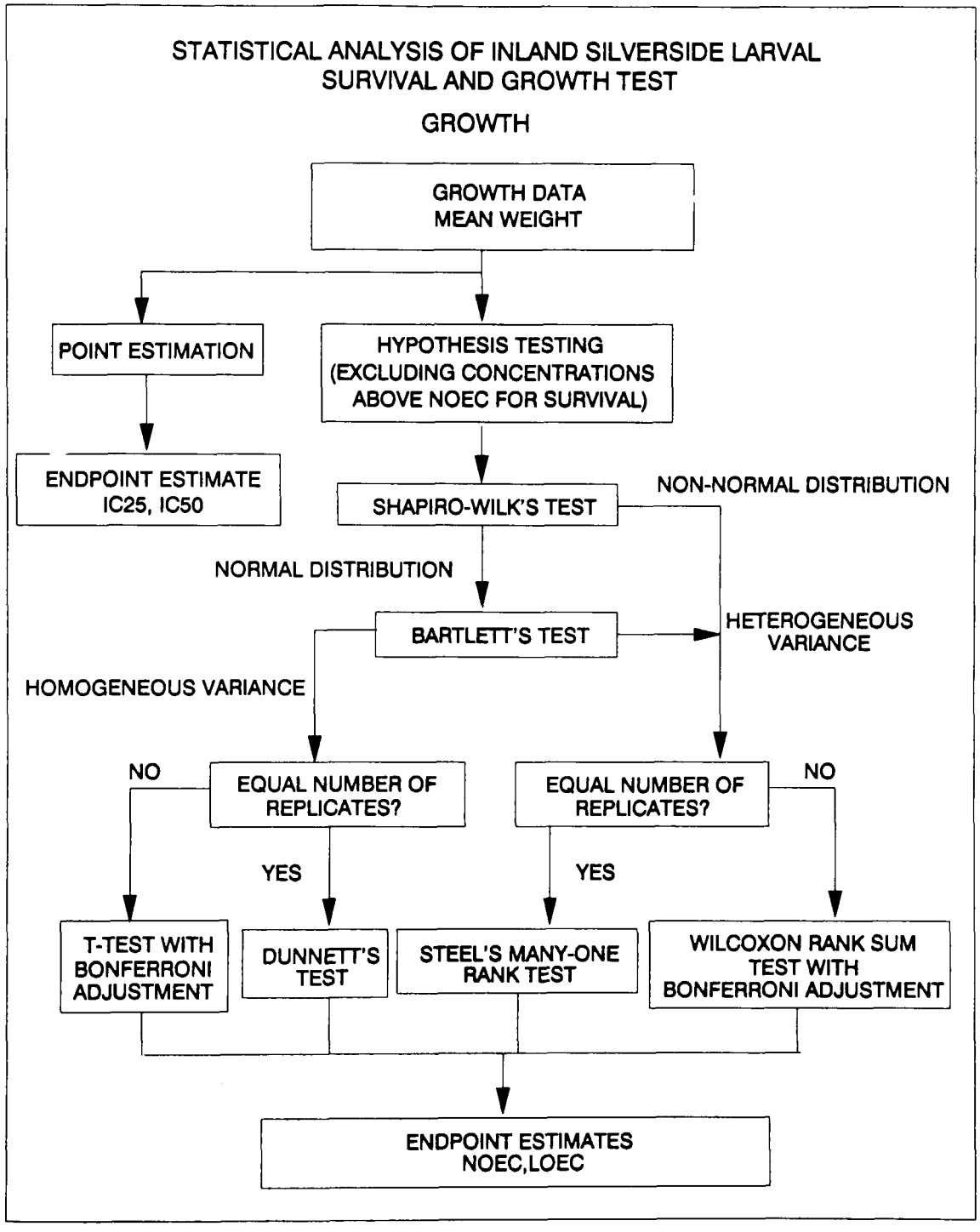


Figure 6. Flowchart for statistical analysis of the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, growth data.

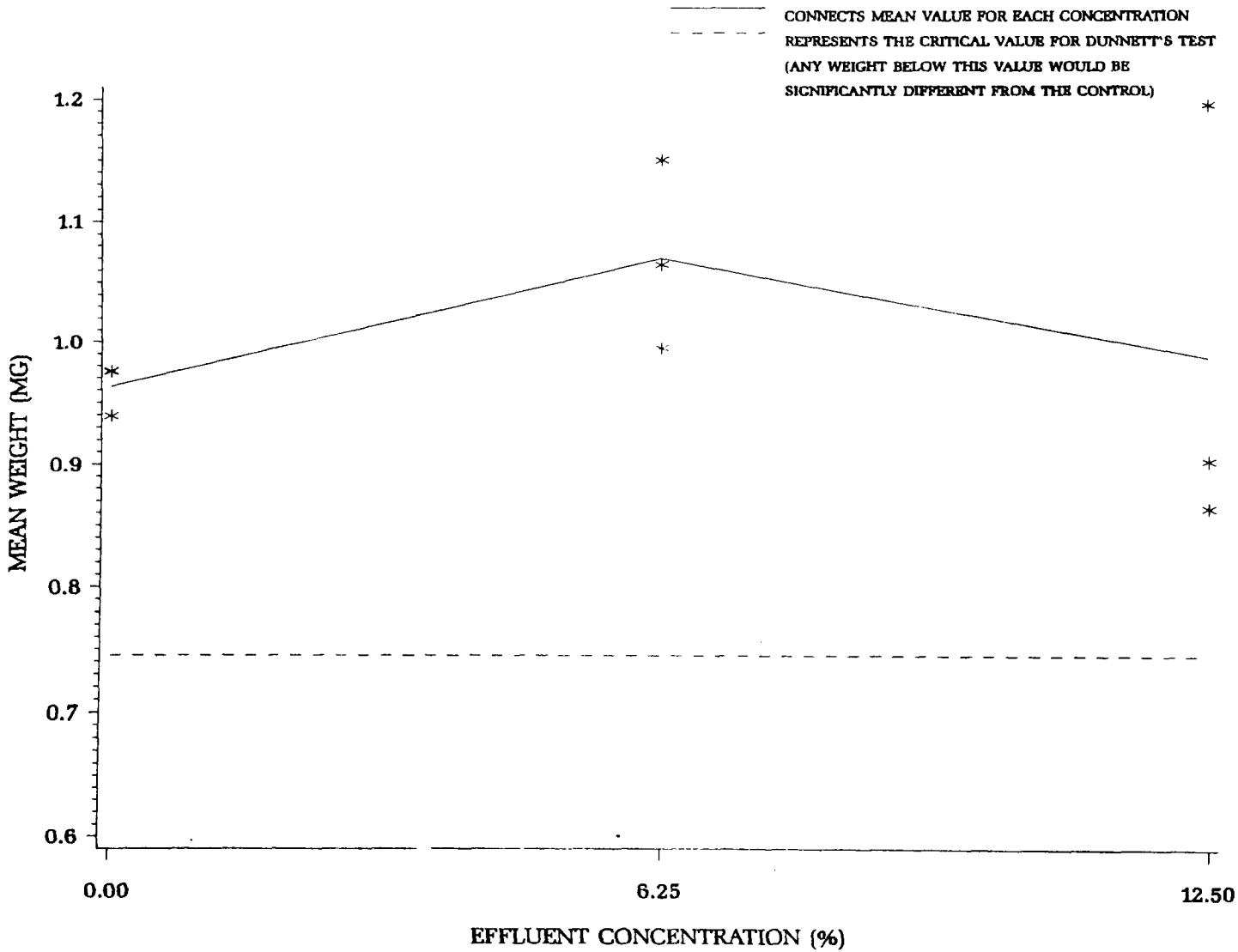


Figure 7. Plot of mean weights of the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larvae at each treatment.

13.3.5 Test for Normality

13.3.5.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all the observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are summarized in Table 14.

TABLE 14. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

		Effluent Concentration (%)	
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5
A	-0.024	-0.075	-0.085
B	0.013	0.081	-0.124
C	0.012	-0.005	0.209

13.3.5.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the test statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations.

For this set of data: $n = 9$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{9}(0.002) = 0.000$$

$$D = 0.0794$$

13.3.5.3 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest:

$$X^{(1)} - X^{(2)} - \ldots - X^{(n)}$$

Where $X^{(i)}$ is the ith ordered observation. These ordered observations are listed in Table 15.

TABLE 15. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.124	6	0.012
2	-0.085	7	0.013
3	-0.075	8	0.081
4	-0.024	9	0.209
5	-0.005		

13.3.5.4 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2, ..., a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 9, k = 4. The a_i values are listed in Table 16.

13.3.5.5 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)} \right) \right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 15. For this set of data:

$$W = \frac{1}{0.0794} (0.2707)^2 = 0.923$$

TABLE 16. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$	
1	0.5888	0.333	$X^{(9)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.3244	0.166	$X^{(8)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.1976	0.088	$X^{(7)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.0947	0.036	$X^{(6)} - X^{(4)}$

13.3.5.6 The decision rule for this test is to compare W with the critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For this example, the critical value at a significance level of 0.01 and nine observations (n) is 0.764. Since W = 0.923 is greater than the critical value, the conclusion of the test is that the data are normally distributed.

13.3.6 Test for Homogeneity of Variance

13.3.6.1 The test used to examine whether the variation in mean dry weight is the same across all effluent concentrations including the control, is Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The test statistic is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \right) \ln \bar{S}^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i^2 \right]}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each effluent concentration and control, $V_i = (n_i - 1)$

p = number of levels of effluent concentration including the control

$$\bar{S}^2 = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2 \right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + \left(3(p-1) \right)^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i \quad \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \right)^{-1} \right]$$

$\ln = \log_e$

$i = 1, 2, \ldots, p$ where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

13.3.6.2 For the data in this example, (See Table 13) all effluent concentrations including the control have the same number of replicates (n_i = 3 for all i). Thus, V_i = 2 for all i.

13.3.6.3 Bartlett's statistic is therefore:

$$B = [(6)\ln(0.0132) - 2 \sum_{i=1}^{p} \ln(S_i^2)]/1.25$$

$$= [6(-4.3275) \quad 2(\ln(0.0004)+\ln(0.0061)+\ln(0.0331))]/1.25$$

$$= [-25.965 - (-32.664)]/1.25$$

$$= 5.359$$

13.3.6.4 B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p 1 degrees of freedom, when the variances are in fact the same. Therefore, the appropriate critical value for this test, at a significance level of 0.01 with 2 degrees of freedom, is 9.210. Since B = 5.359 is less than the critical value of 9.210, conclude that the variances are not different.

13.3.7 Dunnett's Procedure

13.3.7.1 To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance for the Dunnett's Procedure, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 17.

TABLE 17. ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N 1	SST	

Where: p = number of effluent concentrations including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N \qquad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N \qquad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB \qquad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the mean dry weight of the fish for effluent concentration i in test chamber j)

13.3.7.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = 3$

$N = 9$

$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + Y_{13} = 0.939 + 0.976 + 0.975 = 2.890$

$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + Y_{23} = 0.996 + 1.152 + 1.066 = 3.214$

$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + Y_{33} = 0.903 + 0.864 + 1.197 = 2.964$

$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 = 9.068$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(27.467) - \frac{(9.068)^2}{9} = 0.019$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$$

$$= 9.235 - \frac{(9.068)^2}{9} = 0.098$$

$SSW = SST - SSB = 0.098 - 0.019 = 0.079$

$S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 0.019/(3-1) = 0.009$

$S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 0.079/(9-3) = 0.013$

13.3.7.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 18).

TABLE 18. ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	2	0.019	0.0095
Within	6	0.079	0.013
Total	8	0.098	

13.3.7.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 \quad \bar{Y}_i)}{S_W \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean dry weight for effluent concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean dry weight for the control
S_W = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for the control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i.

13.3.7.5 Table 19 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 6.25% concentration with the control the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(0.963 \quad 1.071)}{[0.114 \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}]} = -1.16$$

TABLE 19. CALCULATED T-VALUES

Effluent Concentration(%)	i	t_i
6.25	2	-1.16
12.5	3	-0.27

13.3.7.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant reduction in mean weight, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix C. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, six degrees of freedom for error and two concentrations (excluding the control) the critical value is 2.34. The mean weight for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than mean weight for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Therefore, all effluent concentrations in this example do not have significantly lower mean weights than the control. Hence the NOEC and the LOEC for growth cannot be calculated.

13.3.7.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be detected statistically may be calculated.

$$MSD = d \, S_W \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = the critical value for the Dunnett's procedure
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

13.3.7.8 In this example:

$$MSD = 2.34\ (0.114)\ \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}$$
$$= 2.34\ (0.114)(0.8165)$$
$$= 0.218$$

13.3.7.9 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.218 mg.

13.3.7.10 This represents a 22.6% reduction in mean weight from the control.

13.3.8 Calculation of the IC

13.3.8.1 The growth data in Table 13 are utilized in this example. As can be seen, the observed means are not monotonically non-increasing with respect to concentration. Therefore, it is necessary to smooth the means prior to calculating the IC. In the following discussion, the observed means are represented by $\bar{Y}_i$ and the smoothed means by M_i.

13.3.8.2 Starting with the control mean, $\bar{Y}_1 = 0.963$ and $\bar{Y}_2 = 1.071$, we see that $\bar{Y}_1 < \bar{Y}_2$. Calculate the smoothed means:

$$M_1 = M_2 = (\bar{Y}_1 + \bar{Y}_2)/2 = 1.017$$

13.3.8.3 Since $\bar{Y}_4 = 0.737 < \bar{Y}_3 = 0.988 < M_2$, set $M_3 = 0.988$ and $M_4 = 0.737$. Table 20 contains the smoothed means and Figure 7 gives a plot of the smoothed response curve.

TABLE 20. INLAND SILVERSIDE MEAN GROWTH RESPONSE AFTER SMOOTHING

Effluent Conc. (%)	i	M_i (mg)
Control	1	1.017
6.25	2	1.017
12.50	3	0.988
25.00	4	0.737

13.3.8.4 An IC25 and IC50 can be estimated using the Linear Interpolation Method. A 25% reduction in mean weight, compared to the controls, would result in a mean weight of 0.763 mg, where $M_1(1-p/100) = 1.017(1-25/100)$. A 50% reduction in mean weight, compared to the controls, would result in a mean weight of 0.509 mg. Examining the means and their associated concentrations (Table 20), the response, 0.763 mg, is bracketed by C_3 = 12.5% effluent and C_4 = 25.0 % effluent. The response (0.737 mg) at the highest effluent concentration (25.0%) is greater than 50% of the control (0.509 mg). Thus, the IC50 is specified as greater than 25% effluent.

13.3.8.5 Using Equation 1 from Appendix J, the estimate of the IC25 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} \quad M_J)}$$

$$IC25 = 12.5 + [1.017(1 - 25/100) - 0.988] \frac{(25.00 - 12.50)}{(0.737 \quad 0.988)}$$

$$= 23.7\%.$$

13.3.8.6 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC25 was 20.4622%, with a standard deviation of 2.5075% (coefficient of variation = 12.3%). The empirical 96.4% confidence interval for the true mean was (16.1877%, 24.7514%). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC25 for this data set is shown in Figure 9.

13.3.8.7 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data for the IC50, requesting 80 resamples, the output indicated that the response of the highest effluent concentration exceeded 50% of the control. Thus, the IC50 could not be calculated. The BOOTSTRP computer program output is shown in Figure 10.

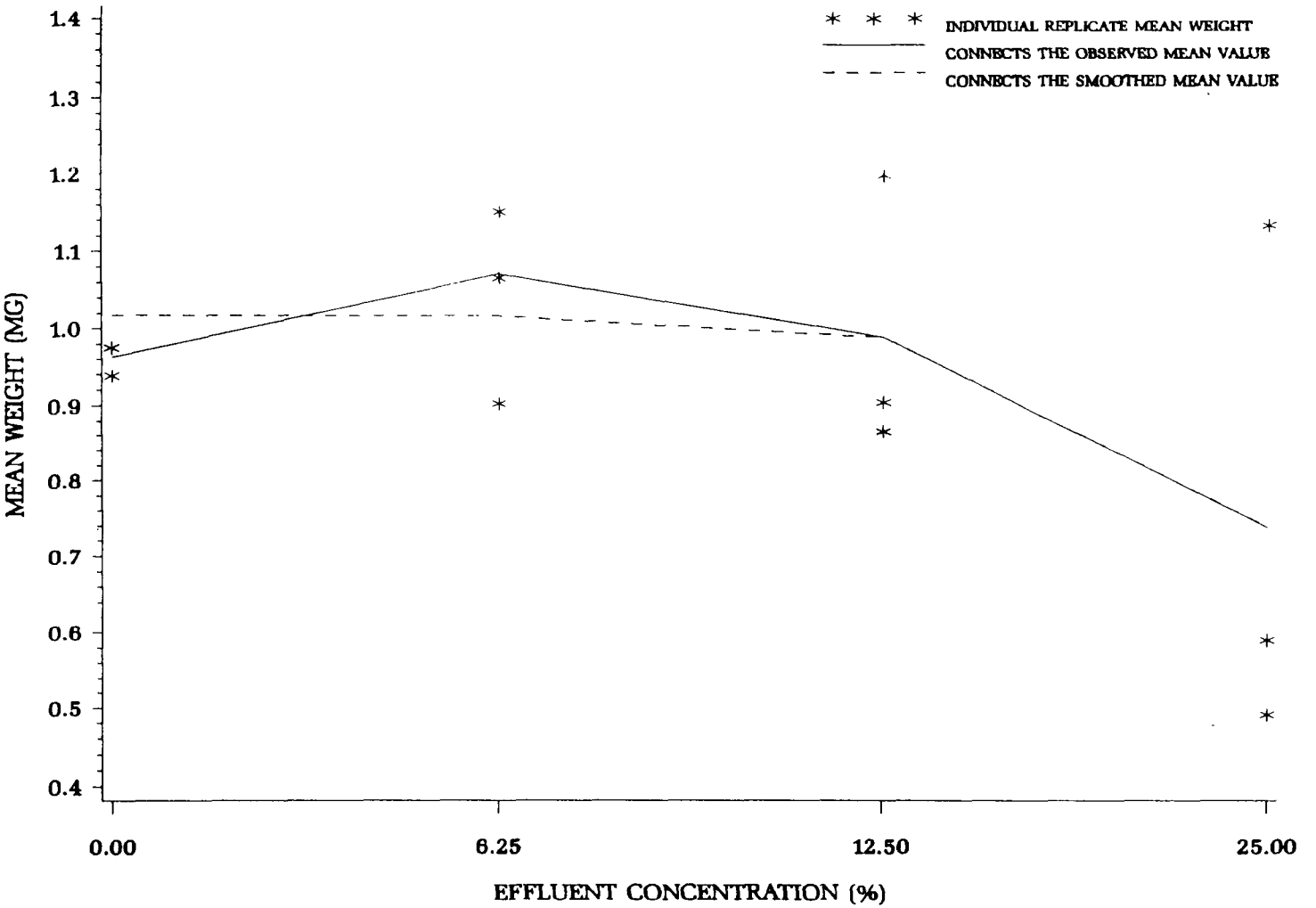


Figure 8. Plot of the raw data, the observed means and the smooth means from Tables 13 and 20.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.963	1.017
6.250	1.071	1.017
12.500	0.988	0.988
25.000	0.737	0.737

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION
FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 23.7052.

```
************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY       *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                  *
************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 20.4622.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 2.5075.

AN EMPIRICAL 96.4% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (16.1877, 24.7514).

*** NOTE: THE ABOVE BOOTSTRAP CALCULATIONS WERE BASED ON 56
INSTEAD OF 80 RESAMPLINGS. THOSE RESAMPLES NOT
USED HAD ESTIMATES ABOVE THE HIGHEST CONCENTRATION / % EFF.

Figure 9. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25.

```
THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS   80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)          RESPONSE MEAN          MEAN AFTER POOLING
------------          -------------          ------------------

     0.000                0.963                   1.017

     6.250                1.071                   1.017

    12.500                0.988                   0.988

    25.000                0.737                   0.737

*** NO LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE CAN BE CALCULATED FROM THE INPUT
    DATA, SINCE NONE OF THE (POSSIBLY POOLED) GROUP RESPONSE MEANS
    WERE LESS THAN 50.0% OF THE CONTROL RESPONSE MEAN.

    ************************************************************
    *        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY       *
    *                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                  *
    ************************************************************

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS  24.5144.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS    .2122.

AN EMPIRICAL ****% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
     BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (24.2058, 24.8765).

*** NOTE:  THE ABOVE BOOTSTRAP CALCULATIONS WERE BASED ON    9
    INSTEAD OF   80 RESAMPLINGS.  THOSE RESAMPLES NOT
    USED HAD ESTIMATES ABOVE THE HIGHEST CONCENTRATION / % EFF.
```

Figure 10. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50.

14. PRECISION AND ACCURACY

14.1 PRECISION

14.1.1 Data on the single-laboratory precision of the inland silverside larval survival and growth test using copper (CU) sulfate and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) as reference toxicants, in natural seawater and GP2 are provided in Tables 21-23. In Tables 21-22, the coefficient of variation for copper based on the IC25 is 43.2 and for SDS is 43.2% indicating acceptable precision. In the five tests with each reference toxicant, the NOEC's varied by only one concentration interval, indicating good precision. The coefficient of variation for all reference toxicants based on the IC50 in two types of seawater (GP2 and natural) ranges from 1.8% to 50.7% indicating acceptable precision. Data in Table 23 show no detectable differences between tests conducted in natural and artificial seawaters.

14.1.2 Data on the multilaboratory precision of the inland silverside larval survival and growth test are not yet available.

14.2 ACCURACY

14.2.1 The accuracy of toxicity tests cannot be determined.

TABLE 21. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING LARVAE FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, AND COPPER (CU) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6,7]

Test Number	NOEC (µg/L)	IC25 (µg/L)	IC50 (µg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	63	96.2	148.6	S
2	125	207.2	NC*	S
3	63	218.9	493.4	G
4	125	177.5	241.4	S
5	31	350.1	479.8	G
n:	5	5	4	
Mean:	NA	209.9	340.8	
CV(%):	NA	43.7	50.7	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a)
[2]Tests performed by George Morrison and Elise Torello, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[3]Three replicate exposure chambers with 10-15 larvae were used for the control and each copper concentration. Copper concentrations were: 31, 63, 125, 250, and 500 µg/L.
[4]Adults collected in the field.
[5]S = Survival effects. G = Growth data at these toxicant concentrations were disregarded because there was a significant reduction in survival.
[6]NOEC Range: 31 - 125 µg/L (this represents a difference of two exposure concentrations).
[7]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
*No linear interpolation estimate could be calculated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 50 percent of the control response mean.

TABLE 22. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, SURVIVAL AND GROWTH TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING LARVAE FROM FISH MAINTAINED AND SPAWNED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, AND SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6,7]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	1.3	0.3	1.7	S
2	1.3	1.6	1.9	S
3	1.3	1.5	1.9	S
4	1.3	1.5	1.9	S
5	1.3	1.6	2.2	S
n:	5	5	5	
Mean:	NA	1.3	1.9	
CV(%):	NA	43.2	9.4	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a)
[2]Tests performed by George Morrison and Elise Torello, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[3]Three replicate exposure chambers with 10-15 larvae were used for the control and each SDS concentration. SDS concentrations were: 0.3, 0.6, 1.3, 2.5, and 5.0 mg/L.
[4]Adults collected in the field.
[5]S = Survival Effects. Growth data at these toxicant concentrations were disregarded because there was a significant reduction in survival.
[6]NOEC Range 1.3 mg/L.
[7]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 23. COMPARISON OF THE SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE INLAND SILVERSIDE, *MENIDIA BERYLLINA*, LARVAL SURVIVAL (LC50) AND GROWTH (IC50) VALUES EXPOSED TO SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) OR COPPER (CU) SULFATE IN GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER MEDIUM OR NATURAL SEAWATER (NSW)[1,2,3,4]

	Survival		Growth	
SDS (mg/L)	GP2	NSW	GP2	NSW
	3.59	3.69	3.60	3.55
	4.87	4.29	5.54	5.27
	5.95	8.05	6.70	8.53
MEAN	4.81	5.34	5.28	5.79
CV (%)	24.6	44.2	29.6	43.8
Copper (μg/L)	GP2	NSW	GP2	NSW
	247	256	260	277
	215	211	236	223
	268	240	a	238
MEAN	243	236	248	246
CV (%)	10.9	9.8	6.9	11.2

[1]Tests performed by George Morrison and Glen Modica.
[2]Three replicate exposure chambers with 10-15 larvae per treatment.
[3]Adults collected in the field.
[4]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
a - No linear interpolation estimate could be calculated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 50 percent of the control response mean.

Figure 11. Data forms for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*,[1] larval survival and growth test. Daily record of larval survival and test conditions.

Test Dates: _____ **Species:** _____

Type Effluent: _____ **Field** _____ **Lab** _____ **Test** _____

Effluent Tested: _____

CONCENTRATION:

	REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:							
DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT			MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT			MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D				

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT			MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D				

TIME FED								

COMMENTS:

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1987c).

Figure 11. Data forms for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*,[1] larval survival and growth test. Daily record of larval survival and test conditions. (Continued)

Test Dates: _____ **Species:** _____

Type Effluent: _____ **Field** _____ **Lab** _____ **Test** _____

Effluent Tested: _____

CONCENTRATION:

	REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:								REPLICATE:							
DAYS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D			

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D			

CONCENTRATION:

#LIVE LARVAE																																
TEMP (°C)																																
SALINITY (°/₀₀)																																
D O (mg/l)																																
#LARVAE/ DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D					#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT LARVAE (mg) ± S D				#LARVAE DRY WT								#LARVAE DRY WT				MEAN WEIGHT/ LARVAE (mg) ± S D			

TIME FED								

COMMENTS:

Figure 12. Data forms for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test. Dry weights of larvae.[1]

Test Dates:_____ Species:_____

Pan #	Conc. & Rep.	Initial Wt. (mg)	Final Wt. (mg)	Diff. (mg)	# Larvae	Av. W Larv (mg

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1987c).

Figure 13. Data forms for inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, larval survival and growth test. Summary of test results.[1]

Test Dates:_____ Species:_____

Effluent Tested:_____

TREATMENT						
# LIVE LARVAE						
SURVIVAL (%)						
MEAN DRY WT./ LARVAE (mg) ± S.D.						
SIGNIF. DIFF. FROM CONTROL (o)						
MEAN TEMPERATURE (oC) ± S.D.						
MEAN SALINITY 0/00 ± S.D.						
AV. DISSOLVED OXYGEN (mg./L) ± S.D.						

COMMENTS:

[1]Adapted from USEPA (1987c).

SECTION 14

TEST METHOD[1,2]

MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, SURVIVAL, GROWTH, AND FECUNDITY TEST METHOD 1007

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 This method estimates the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, during a seven-day, static-renewal exposure. The effects include the synergistic, antagonistic, and additive effects of all the chemical, physical, and additive components which adversely affect the physiological and biochemical functions of the test organisms.

1.2 Daily observations on mortality make it possible to also calculate acute toxicity for desired exposure periods (i.e., 24-h, 48-h, 96-h LC50s).

1.3 Detection limits of the toxicity of an effluent or pure substance are organism dependent.

1.4 Single or multiple excursions in toxicity may not be detected using 24-h composite samples. Also, because of the long sample collection period involved in composite sampling and because the test chambers are not sealed, highly volatile and highly degradable toxicants in the source may not be detected in the test.

1.5 This test is commonly used in one of two forms: (1) a definitive test, consisting of a minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control, and (2) a receiving water test(s), consisting of one or more receiving water concentrations and a control.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 This rapid-chronic test consists of an exposure of 7-day old *Mysidopsis bahia* juveniles to different concentrations of effluent, or to receiving water in a static system, during the period of egg development. The test endpoints are survival, growth (measured as dry weight), and fecundity (measured as the percentage of females with eggs in the oviduct and/or brood pouch).

3. INTERFERENCES

3.1 Toxic substances may be introduced by contaminants in dilution water, glassware, sample hardware, and testing equipment (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies).

3.2 Improper effluent sampling and handling may adversely affect test results

---

[1]The format used for this method was taken from USEPA (1983).
[2]This method was adapted from USEPA (1987f).

(see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

3.3 The test results can be confounded by (1) the presence of pathogenic and/or predatory organisms in the dilution water, effluent, and receiving water, (2) the condition of the brood stock from which the test animals were taken, (3) the amount and type of natural food in the effluent, receiving water, or dilution water, (4) nutritional value of the brine shrimp, *Artemia* nauplii, fed during the test, and (5) the quantity of brine shrimp, *Artemia* nauplii, or other food added during the test, which may sequester metals and other toxic substances, and lower the DO.

4. SAFETY

4.1 See Section 3, Health and Safety.

5. APPARATUS AND EQUIPMENT

5.1 Facilities for holding and acclimating test organisms.

5.2 Brine shrimp, *Artemia*, culture unit -- see Subsection 6.12 below and Section 4, Quality Assurance.

5.3 Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, culture unit -- see Subsection 6 below. This test requires a minimum of 240 7-day old (juvenile) mysids. It is preferable to obtain the test organisms from an inhouse culture unit. If it is not feasible to culture mysids inhouse, juveniles can be obtained from other sources, if shipped in well oxygenated saline water in insulated containers.

5.4 Samplers -- automatic sampler, preferably with sample cooling capability, that can collect a 24-h composite sample of 5 L.

5.5 Environmental chamber or equivalent facility with temperature control ($26 \pm 1°C$).

5.6 Water purification system -- Millipore Milli-Q^R, deionized water or equivalent.

5.7 Balance -- capable of accurately weighing to 0.0001 g.

5.8 Reference weights, Class S -- for checking performance of balance. Reference weights should bracket the expected weights of the weighing boats and weighing boats plus organisms.

5.9 Drying oven -- 105°C, for drying organisms.

5.10 Desiccator -- for holding dried organisms.

5.11 Air pump -- for supplying air.

5.12 Air lines, and air stones -- for aerating cultures, brood chambers, and holding tanks, and supplying air to test solutions with low DO.

5.13 pH and DO meters -- for routine physical and chemical measurements. Unless the test is being conducted to specifically measure the effect of one of the above parameters, a portable, field-grade instrument is acceptable.

5.14 Tray -- for test vessels; approximately 90 X 48 cm to hold 56 vessels.

5.15 Standard or micro-Winkler apparatus -- for determining DO and checking DO meters.

5.16 Dissecting microscope (350-400X magnification) -- for examining organisms in the test vessels to determine their sex and to check for the presence of eggs in the oviducts of the females.

5.17 Light box -- for illuminating organisms during examination.

5.18 Refractometer or other method-- for determining salinity.

5.19 Thermometers, glass or electronic, laboratory grade -- for measuring water temperatures.

5.20 Thermometers, bulb-thermograph or electronic-chart type -- for continuously recording temperature.

5.21 Thermometer, National Bureau of Standards Certified (see USEPA METHOD 170.1, USEPA, 1979b) -- to calibrate laboratory thermometers.

5.22 Test vessels -- 200 mL borosilicate glass beakers or 8 oz disposable plastic cups (manufactured by Falcon Division of Becton, Dickinson Co., 1950 Williams Dr., Oxnard, CA 93030) or other similar containers. Cups must be rinsed thoroughly in distilled or deionized water and then pre-soaked (conditioned) overnight in dilution water before use. Forty-eight (48) test vessels are required for each test (eight replicates at each of five effluent concentrations and a control).

5.23 Beakers or flasks -- six, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plasticware, 2000 mL for making test solutions.

5.24 Wash bottles -- for deionized water, for washing organisms from containers and for rinsing small glassware and instrument electrodes and probes.

5.25 Volumetric flasks and graduated cylinders -- Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plastic labware, 50-2000 mL for making test solutions.

5.26 Separatory funnels, 2-L -- Two-four for culturing *Artemia*.

5.27 Pipets, volumetric -- Class A, 1-100 mL.

5.28 Pipets, automatic -- adjustable, 1-100 mL.

5.29 Pipets, serological -- 1-10 mL, graduated.

5.30 Pipet bulbs and fillers -- PROPIPET^{R}, or equivalent.

5.31 Droppers, and glass tubing with fire polished edges, 4mm ID -- for transferring organisms.

5.32 Forceps -- for transferring organisms to weighing boats.

5.33 NITEX^{R} mesh sieves ($\leq$ 150 µm and 1000 µm) -- for concentrating organisms.

5.34 Depression glass slides or depression spot plates -- two, for observing organisms.

6. REAGENTS AND CONSUMABLE MATERIALS

6.1 Sample containers -- for sample shipment and storage (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

6.2 Data sheets (one set per test) -- for data recording (Figures 14, 15, and 16).

6.3 Tape, colored and markers, water-proof -- for labelling and marking test chambers, containers, etc.

6.4 Weighing boats, aluminum -- to determine the dry weight of organisms.

6.5 Buffers, pH 4, 7, and 10 (or as per instructions of instrument manufacturer) -- for standards and calibration check (see USEPA Method 150.1, USEPA, 1979b).

6.6 Membranes and filling solutions for dissolved oxygen probe (see USEPA Method 360.1, USEPA, 1979b), or reagents for modified Winkler analysis.

6.7. Laboratory quality assurance samples and standards for the above methods.

6.8 Reference toxicant solutions (see Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsections 4.7, 4.14, 4.15, 4.16, and 4.17).

6.9 Reagent water -- defined as distilled or deionized water that does not contain substances which are toxic to the test organisms (see Subsection 5.6 above).

6.10 Effluent, receiving water, and dilution water -- see Section 7, Dilution Water, and Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests. Dilution water containing organisms that might prey upon or otherwise interfere with the test organisms should be filtered through a fine mesh net (with 150 µm or smaller openings).

6.10.1 Saline test and dilution water -- The salinity of the test water must be in the range of 20 ^{o}/oo to 30 ^{o}/oo. The salinity should vary by no more

than ± 2 °/oo among the chambers on a given day. If effluent and receiving water tests are conducted concurrently, the salinities of these tests should be similar.

6.10.1.1 The overwhelming majority of industrial and sewage treatment effluents entering marine and estuarine systems contain little or no measurable salts. Exposure of mysids to these effluents will require adjustments in the salinity of the test solutions. It is important to maintain a constant salinity across all treatments. In addition, it may be desirable to match the test salinity with that of the receiving water. This salinity adjustment may be accomplished by the use of a modified GP2 artificial seawater formulation (Table 1) or hypersaline brine. FORTY FATHOMS® and HW MARINEMIX® artificial sea salts have been found suitable for culturing and life cycle toxicity tests with mysids (Horne et al., 1983; ASTM, 1990; EMSL-Cincinnati, and USEPA, Region 6). Hypersaline brine derived from natural seawater should be used to adjust salinities. However, it should be noted that with (100 °/oo) hypersaline brine, the maximum concentration of effluent that can be tested is 80% effluent at 20 °/oo salinity and 70% effluent at 70 °/oo salinity.

6.10.1.2 Hypersaline brine (HSB) has several advantages that make it desirable for use in toxicity testing. It can be made from any high quality, filtered seawater by evaporation, and can be added to the effluent or to deionized water to increase the salinity. Brine derived from natural seawater contains the necessary trace metals, biogenic colloids, and some of the microbial components necessary for adequate growth, survival, and/or reproduction of marine and estuarine organisms, and may be stored for prolonged periods without any apparent degradation.

6.10.1.3 The ideal container for making brine from natural seawater is one that (1) has a high surface to volume ratio, (2) is made of a non-corrosive material, and (3) is easily cleaned (fiberglass containers are ideal). Special care should be used to prevent any toxic materials from coming in contact with the seawater being used to generate the brine. If a heater is immersed directly into the seawater, ensure that the heater materials do not corrode or leach any substances that would contaminate the brine. One successful method used is a thermostatically controlled heat exchanger made from fiberglass. For aeration, use only oil-free air compressors to prevent contamination.

6.10.1.4 Before adding seawater to the brine generator, thoroughly clean the generator, aeration supply tube, heater, and any other materials that will be in direct contact with the brine. A good quality biodegradable detergent should be used, followed by several thorough deionized water rinses. High quality (and preferably high salinity) seawater should be filtered to at least 10 µm before placing into the brine generator. Water should be collected on an incoming tide to minimize the possibility of contamination.

6.10.1.5 The temperature of the seawater is increased slowly to 40°C. The water should be aerated to prevent temperature stratification and to increase water evaporation. The brine should be checked daily (depending on the volume being enerated) to ensure that the salinity does not exceed 100 °/oo and that

TABLE 1. REAGENT GRADE CHEMICALS USED IN THE PREPARATION OF GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER FOR THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, TOXICITY TEST[1,2,3]

Compound	Concentration (g/L)	Amount (g) Required for 20 L
1. NaCl	21.03	420.6
2. Na_2SO_4	3.52	70.4
3. KCl	0.61	12.2
4. KBr	0.088	1.76
5. $Na_2B_4O_7$. 10 H_2O	0.034	0.68
6. $MgCl_2$. 6 H_2O	9.50	190.0
7. $CaCl_2$. 2 H_2O	1.32	26.4
8. $SrCl_2$. 6 H_2O	0.02	0.400
9. $NaHCO_3$	0.17	3.40

[1]Modified GP2 from Spotte et al. (1984).
[2]The constituent salts and concentrations were taken from USEPA (1990b). The salinity is 30.89 g/L.
[3]GP2 can be diluted with deionized (DI) water to the desired test salinity.

the temperature does not exceed 40°C. Additional seawater may be added to the brine to obtain the volume of brine required.

6.10.1.6 After the required salinity is attained, the HSB should be filtered a second time through a 1 µm filter and poured directly into portable containers (20-L cubitainers or polycarbonate water cooler jugs are suitable). The containers should be capped and labelled with the date the brine was generated and its salinity. Containers of HSB should be stored in the dark and maintained under room temperature until used.

6.10.1.7 If a source of HSB is available, test solutions can be made by following the directions below:

6.10.1.8 Thoroughly mix together the deionized water and brine before mixing in the effluent. Divide the salinity of the HSB by the expected test salinity to determine the proportion of deionized water to brine. For example, if the salinity of the brine is 100 °/oo and the test is to be conducted at 20 °/oo, 100 °/oo divided by 20 °/oo = 5.0. The proportion of brine is 1 part in 5 (one part brine to four parts deionized water). To make 1 L of sea water at 20 °/oo salinity from a HSB of 100 °/oo, 200 mL of brine and 800 mL of deionized water are required.

6.10.1.9 Table 2 illustrates the composition of 1800 mL test solutions at 20 °/oo if they are made by combining effluent (0 °/oo), deionized water and HSB of 100 °/oo (only). The volume (mL) of brine required is determined by using the amount calculated above. In this case, 200 mL of brine is required for 1 L; therefore, 360 mL would be required for 1.8 L of solution. The volumes of HSB required are constant. The volumes of deionized water are determined by subtracting the volumes of effluent and brine from the total volume of solution: 1800 mL - mL effluent - mL brine = mL deionized water.

6.11 GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEA SALTS

6.11.1 A slightly modified version of the GP2 medium (Spotte et al., 1984) has been successfully used to perform the mysid survival, growth, and fecundity test. Comparative artificial and natural seawater test results are shown in Tables 33-35.

6.11.1.1 Synthetic sea salts (Table 1) should be mixed with deionized (DI) water or its equivalent in a container other than the culture or testing tanks. The deionized water used for hydration should be between 21 and 26°C. The artificial seawater must be conditioned (aerated) for 24 hours before used as the testing medium. If the solution is to be autoclaved, sodium bicarbonate is added after the solution has cooled. A stock solution of sodium bicarbonate is made up by dissolving 33.6 gm $NaHCO_3$ in 500 mL of deionized water. Add 2.5 mL of this stock solution for each liter of the GP2 artificial seawater.

6.12 BRINE SHRIMP, *ARTEMIA*, NAUPLII (see USEPA, 1991c)

6.12.1 Newly hatched *Artemia* nauplii are used for food for the stock cultures and test organisms. Although there are many commercial sources of brine

TABLE 2. QUANTITIES OF EFFLUENT, DEIONIZED WATER, AND HYPERSALINE BRINE (100 °/oo) NEEDED TO PREPARE 1800 ML VOLUMES OF TEST SOLUTION WITH A SALINITY OF 20 °/oo.

Effluent Concentration (%)	Volume of Effluent (0 °/oo) (mL)	Volume of Deionized Water (mL)	Volume of Hypersaline Brine (mL)	Total Volume (mL)
80.0	1440.0	0.0	360.0	1800.0
40.0	720.0	720.0	360.0	1800.0
20.0	360.0	1080.0	360.0	1800.0
10.0	180.0	1260.0	360.0	1800.0
5.0	90.0	1350.0	360.0	1800.0
Control	0.0	1440.0	360.0	1800.0
Total	2790.0	5850.0	2160.0	10800.0

shrimp cysts, the Brazilian or Colombian strains are preferred because the supplies examined have had low concentrations of chemical residues and produce nauplii of suitably small size. For commercial sources of brine shrimp, *Artemia*, cysts, see Table 2 (Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies) and Section 4, Quality Assurance, 4.8 Food Quality. Each new batch of *Artemia* cysts must be evaluated for size (Vanhaecke and Sorgeloos, 1980, and Vanhaecke et al., 1980) and nutritional suitability (see Leger et al., 1985, 1986) against known suitable reference cysts by performing a side-by-side larval growth test using the "new" and "reference" cysts. The "reference" cysts used in the suitability test may be a previously tested and acceptable batch of cysts, or may be obtained from the Quality Assurance Research Division, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268. A sample of newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii from each new batch of cysts should be chemically analyzed. If the concentration of total organic chlorine exceeds 0.15 µg/g wet weight, or the total concentration of organochlorine pesticides plus PCBs exceeds 0.3 µg/g wet weight, the *Artemia* cysts should not be used (For analytical method see USEPA, 1982).

6.12.2 *Artemia* nauplii are obtained as follows:

1. Add 1 L of seawater, or an aqueous uniodized salt (NaCl) solution prepared with 35 g salt or artificial sea salts per liter, to a 2-L separatory funnel, or equivalent.
2. Add 10 mL *Artemia* cysts to the separatory funnel and aerate for 24 h at 27°C. Hatching time varies with incubation temperature and the geographic strain of *Artemia* used. See USEPA (1985d) and USEPA (1991c) for details on *Artemia* culture and quality control.
3. After 24 h, cut off the air supply in the separatory funnel. *Artemia* nauplii are phototactic, and will concentrate at the bottom of the funnel if it is covered for 5-10 min with a dark cloth or paper towel. Caution: if the concentrated nauplii are left on the bottom much longer than 10 min without aeration, excessive mortality will result.
4. Drain the nauplii into a funnel fitted with a $\leq$ 150 um Nitex screen, and rinse with seawater or equivalent before use.
5. Resuspend the nauplii on the funnel in a small amount of water for feeding.

6.12.3 Testing the acceptability of *Artemia* nauplii as food for mysids.

6.12.3.1 The primary criteria for acceptability of each new supply of brine shrimp, *Artemia*, cysts is adequate survival, growth, and reproduction of the mysids. The mysids used to evaluate the acceptability of the brine shrimp nauplii must be of the same geographical origin and stage of development (7 days old) as those used routinely in the toxicity tests. Two 7-day chronic tests are performed side-by-side, each consisting of eight replicate test vessels containing five juveniles (40 organisms per test, total of 80 organisms). The juveniles in one set of test chambers is fed reference (acceptable) nauplii and the other set is fed *Artemia* nauplii from the "new" source of *Artemia* cysts.

6.12.3.2 The feeding rate and frequency, test vessels, volume of control

water, duration of the test, and age of the *Artemia* nauplii at the start of the test, should be the same as used for the routine toxicity tests.

6.12.3.3 Results of the brine shrimp, *Artemia*, nauplii nutrition assay, where there are only two treatments, can be evaluated statistically by use of a t-test. The "new" food is acceptable if there are no statistically significant differences in the survival, growth, and reproduction of the mysids fed the two sources of *Artemia* nauplii.

6.13 MYSIDS, *Mysidopsis bahia* (See Rodgers et al., 1986 and USEPA, 1991c for information on mysid ecology).

6.13.1 Brood Stock

6.13.1.1 To provide an adequate supply of juveniles for a test, mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, cultures should be started at least four weeks before the test animals are needed. At least 200 mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, should be placed in each culture tank to ensure that 1500 to 2000 animals will be available by the time preparations for a test are initiated.

6.13.1.2 Mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, may be shipped or otherwise transported in polyethylene bottles or CUBITAINERS[R]. Place 50 animals in 700 mL of seawater in a 1-L shipping container. To control bacterial growth and prevent DO depletion during shipment, do not add food. Before closing the shipping container, oxygenate the water for 10 min. The mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, will starve if not fed within 36 h, therefore, they should be shipped so that they are not in transit more than 24 h.

6.13.1.3 The identification of the *Mysidopsis bahia* stock culture should be verified using the key from Heard (1982), Price (1978, 1982), and Stuck et al. (1979a,b). Records of the verification should be retained along with a few of the preserved specimens.

6.13.1.4 Glass aquaria (120- to 200-L) are recommended for cultures. Other types of culture chambers may also be convenient. Three or more separate cultures should be maintained to protect against loss of the entire culture stock in case of accident, low DO, or high nitrite levels, and to provide sufficient numbers of juvenile mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, for toxicity tests. Fill the aquaria about three-fourths full of seawater. A flow-through system is recommended if sufficient natural seawater is available, but a closed, recirculating or static renewal system may be used if proper water conditioning is provided and care is exercised to keep the pH above 7.8 and nitrite levels below 0.05 mg/L.

6.13.1.5 Standard aquarium undergravel filters should be used with either the flow-through or recirculating system to provide aeration and a current conducive to feeding (Gentile et al., 1983). The undergravel filter is covered with a prewashed, coarse (2-5 mm) dolomite substrate, 2.5 cm deep for flow-through cultures or 10 cm deep for recirculating cultures.

6.13.1.6 The recirculating culture system is conditioned as follows:

1. After the dolomite has been added, the filter is attached to the air supply and operated for 24 h.
2. Approximately 4 L of seed water obtained from a successfully operating culture is added to the culture chamber.
3. The nitrite level is checked daily with an aquarium test kit or with EPA Method 354.1 (USEPA, 1979b).
4. Add about 30 mL of concentrated *Artemia* nauplii every other day until the nitrite level reaches at least 2.0 mg/L. The nitrite will continue to rise for several days without adding more *Artemia* nauplii and will then slowly decrease to less than 0.05 mg/L.
5. After the nitrite level falls below 0.05 mg/L, add another 30 mL of *Artemia* nauplii concentrate and check the nitrite concentration every day.
6. Continue this cycle until the addition of *Artemia* nauplii does not cause a rise in the nitrite concentration. The culture chamber is then conditioned and is ready to receive mysids.
7. Add only a few (5-20) mysids at first, to determine if conditions are favorable. If these mysids are still doing well after a week, several hundred more can be added.

6.13.1.7 It is important to add enough food to keep the adult animals from cannibalizing the young, but not so much that the DO is depleted or that there is a buildup of toxic concentrations of ammonia and nitrite. Just enough newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii are fed twice a day so that each feeding is consumed before the next feeding.

6.13.1.8 Natural sea water is recommended as the culture medium, but HSB may be used to make up the culture water if natural sea water is not available. EMSL-Cincinnati has successfully used FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial sea salts for culturing and toxicity tests of mysids, and USEPA, Region 6 has used HW MARINEMIX^{R} artificial sea salts.

6.13.1.9 Mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, should be cultured at a temperature of 26 $\pm$ 1°C. No water temperature control equipment is needed if the ambient laboratory temperature remains in the recommended range, and if there are no frequent, rapid, large temperature excursions in the culture room.

6.13.1.10 The salinity should be maintained at 30 $\pm$ 2 °/oo, or at a lower salinity (but not less than 20 °/oo) if most of the tests will be conducted at a lower salinity.

6.13.1.11 Day/night cycles prevailing in most laboratories will provide adequate illumination for normal growth and reproduction. A 16-h/8-h day/night cycle in which the light is gradually increased and decreased to simulate dawn and dusk conditions, is recommended.

6.13.1.12 Mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, culture may suffer if DOs fall below 5 mg/L for extended periods. The undergravel filter will usually provide sufficient DO. If the DO drops below 5 mg/L at 25°C and 30 °/oo, additional aeration should be provided. Measure the DO in the cultures daily the first week and then at least weekly thereafter.

6.13.1.13 Suspend a clear glass or plastic panel over the cultures, or use some other means of excluding dust and dirt, but leave enough space between the covers and culture tanks to allow circulation of air over the cultures.

6.13.1.14 If hydroids or worms appear in the cultures, remove the mysids and clean the chambers thoroughly, using soap and hot water. Rinse once with acid (10% HCl) and three times with distilled or deionized water. Mysids with attached hydroids should be discarded. Those without hydroids should be transferred by hand pipeting into three changes of clean seawater before returning them to the cleaned culture chamber. To guard against predators, natural sea water should be filtered through a net with 30 μm mesh openings before entering the culture vessels.

6.13.1.15 Mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, are very sensitive to low pH and sudden changes in temperature. Care should be taken to maintain the pH at 8.0 $\pm$ 0.3, and to limit rapid changes in water temperature to less than 3°C.

6.13.1.16 Mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, should be handled carefully and as little as possible so that they are not unnecessarily stressed or injured. They should be transferred between culture chambers with long handled cups with netted bottoms. Animals should be transferred to the test vessels with a large bore pipette (4-mm), taking care to release the animals under the surface of the water. Discard any mysids that are injured during handling.

6.13.1.17 Culture Maintenance (Also See USEPA, 1991c)

6.13.1.17.1 Cultures in closed, recirculating systems are fed twice a day. If no nauplii are present in the culture chamber after four hours, the amount of food should be increased slightly. In flow-through systems, excess food can be a problem by promoting bacterial growth and low dissolved oxygen.

6.13.1.17.2 Careful culture maintenance is essential. The organisms should not be allowed to become too crowded. The cultures should be cropped as often as necessary to maintain a density of about 20 mysids per liter. At this density, at least 70% of the females should have eggs in their brood pouch. If they do not, the cultures are probably under stress, and the cause should be found and corrected. If the cause cannot be found, it may be necessary to restart the cultures with a clean culture chamber, a new batch of culture water, and clean gravel.

6.13.1.17.3 In closed, recirculating systems, about one third of the culture water should be replaced with newly prepared seawater every week. Before siphoning the old media from the culture, it is recommended that the sides of the vessel be scraped and the gravel carefully turned over to prevent excessive buildup of algal growth. Twice a year the mysids should be removed from the recirculating cultures, the gravel rinsed in clean seawater, the sides of the chamber washed with clean seawater, and the gravel and animals returned to the culture vessel with newly conditioned seawater. No detergent should be used, and care should be taken not to rinse all the bacteria from the gravel.

6.13.2 Test Organisms

6.13.2.1 The test is begun with 7-day old juveniles. To have the test animals available and acclimated to test conditions at the start of the test, they must be obtained from the stock culture eight days in advance of the test. Whenever possible, brood stock should be obtained from cultures having similar salinity, temperature, light regime, etc., as are to be used in the toxicity test.

6.13.2.2 Eight days before the test is to start, sufficient gravid females are placed in brood chambers. Assuming that 240 juveniles are needed for each test, approximately half this number (120) of gravid females should be transferred to brood chambers. The mysids are removed from the culture tank with a net or netted cup and placed in 20-cm diameter finger bowls. The gravid females are transferred from the finger bowls to the brood chambers with a large-bore pipette or, alternatively, are transferred by pouring the contents of the finger bowls into the water in the brood chambers.

6.13.2.3 The mysid juveniles may be collected for the toxicity tests by transferring gravid females from the stock cultures to netted (1000 μm) flow-through containers (Figure 1) held within 4-L glass, wide-mouth separatory funnels. Newly released juveniles can pass through the netting, whereas the females are retained. The gravid females are fed newly hatched *Artemia* nauplii, and are held overnight to permit the release of young. The juvenile mysids are collected by opening the stopcock on the funnel and collecting them in another container from which they are transferred to holding tanks using a wide bore (4 mm ID) pipette. The brood chambers usually require aeration to maintain sufficient DO and to keep the food in suspension.

6.13.2.4 The temperature in the brood chamber should be maintained at the upper acceptable culture limit (26 27°C), or 1°C higher than the cultures, to encourage faster brood release. At this temperature, sufficient juveniles should be produced for the test.

6.13.2.5 The newly released juveniles (age = 0 days) are transferred to 20-L glass aquaria (holding vessels) which are gently aerated. Smaller holding vessels may be used, but the density of organisms should not exceed 10 mysids per liter. The test animals are held in the holding vessel for six days prior to initiation of the test. The holding medium is renewed every other day.

6.13.2.6 During the holding period, the mysids are acclimated to the salinity at which the test will be conducted, unless already at that salinity. The salinity should be changed no more than 2 °/oo per 24 h to minimize stress on the juveniles.

6.13.2.7 The temperature during the holding period is critical to mysid development, and must be maintained at 26 ± 1°C. If the temperature cannot be maintained in this range, it is advisable to hold the juveniles an additional day before beginning the test.

6.13.2.8 During the holding period, just enough newly-hatched *Artemia* nauplii are fed twice a day (a total of at least 150 nauplii per mysid per day) so that some food is constantly present.

6.13.2.9 If the test is to be performed in the field, the juvenile mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, should be gently siphoned into 1-L polyethylene wide-mouth jars with screw-cap lids filled two-thirds full with clean seawater from the holding tank. The water in these jars is aerated for 10 min, and the jars are capped and packed in insulated boxes for shipment to the test site. Food should not be added to the jars to prevent the development of excessive bacterial growth and a reduction in DO.

6.13.2.10 Upon arrival at the test site (in less than 24 h) the mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, are gently poured from the jars into 20-cm diameter glass culture dishes. The jars are rinsed with salt water to dislodge any mysids that may adhere to the sides. If the water appears milky, siphon off half of it with a netted funnel (to avoid siphoning the mysids) and replace with clean salt water of the same salinity and temperature. If no *Artemia* nauplii are present in the dishes, feed about 150 *Artemia* nauplii per mysid.

7. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND HANDLING

7.1 See Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

8. CALIBRATION

8.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

9.2 The reference toxicant recommended for use with the mysid 7-day test is copper sulfate or soduim dodecyl sulfate.

10. TEST PROCEDURES

10.1 TEST DESIGN

10.1.1 The test consists of at least five effluent concentrations plus a site water control and a reference water treatment (natural seawater or seawater made up from hypersaline brine, or equivalent).

10.1.2 Effluent concentrations are expressed in percent effluent.

10.1.3 Eight replicate test vessels, each containing five 7-day old animals, are used per effluent concentration and control.

10.2 TEST SOLUTIONS

10.2.1 Receiving waters

10.2.1.1 The sampling point(s) is determined by the objectives of the test. At estuarine and marine sites, samples are usually collected at mid-depth. Receiving water toxicity is determined with samples used directly as collected

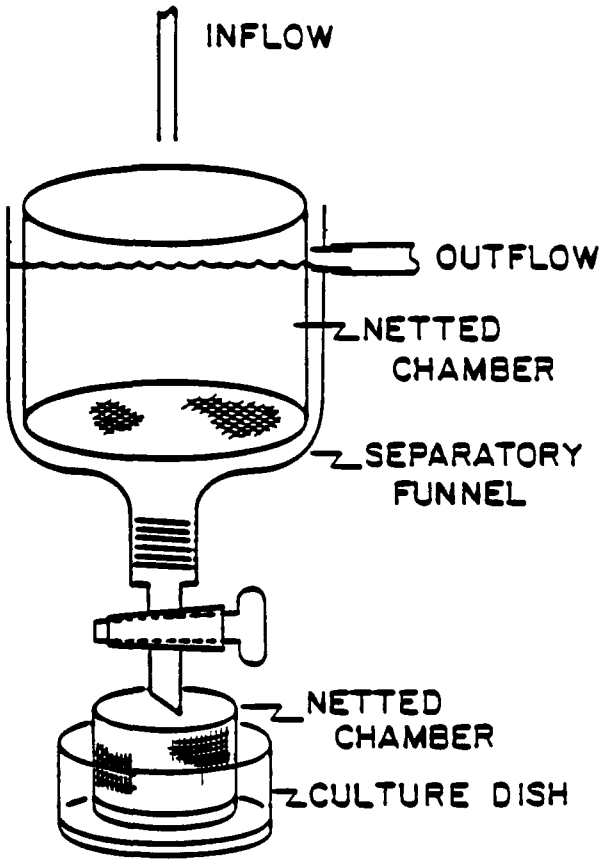


Figure 1. Apparatus (brood chamber) for collection of juvenile mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*. From USEPA (1987f).

or with samples passed through a 60 µm NITEX^{R} filter and compared without dilution, against a control. Using four replicate chambers per test, each containing 150 mL, and 400 mL for chemical analysis, would require approximately 1 L or more of sample per test.

10.2.2 Effluents

10.2.2.1 The selection of the effluent test concentrations should be based on the objectives of the study. A dilution factor of 0.5 is commonly used. A dilution factor of 0.5 provides precision of ± 100%, and testing of concentrations between 6.25% and 100% effluent using only five effluent concentrations (6.25%, 12.5%, 25%, 50%, and 100%). Test precision shows little improvement as dilution factors are increased beyond 0.5 and declines rapidly if smaller dilution factors are used. **Therefore, USEPA recommends a dilution factor of 0.5.**

10.2.2.2 If the effluent is known or suspected to be highly toxic, a lower range of effluent concentrations should be used (such as 25%, 12.5%, 6.25%, 3.12%, and 1.56%). If high mortality is observed during the first 1-to-2 h of the test, additional dilutions at the lower range of effluent concentrations should be added.

10.2.2.3 The volume of effluent required for daily renewal of eight replicates per concentration, each containing 150 mL of test solution, is approximately 1200 mL. Prepare enough test solution (approximately 1600 mL) at each effluent concentration to provide 400 mL additional volume for chemical analyses.

10.2.2.4 The test should begin as soon as possible, preferably within 24 h after sample collection. The maximum holding time following retrieval of the sample from the sampling device should not exceed 36 h for off-site toxicity tests unless permission is granted by the permitting authority. In no case should the test be started more than 72 h after sample collection.

10.2.2.5 Just prior to test initiation (approximately one h), a sufficient quantity of the sample to make the test solutions should be adjusted to the test temperature (26 ± 1°C) and maintained at that temperature during the addition of dilution water.

10.2.2.6 Effluent dilutions should be prepared for all replicates in each treatment in one flask to minimize variability among the replicates. The test chambers (cups) are labelled with the test concentration and replicate number. Dispense 150 mL of the appropriate effluent dilution to each cup.

10.3 START OF THE TEST

10.3.1 Begin the test by randomly placing five animals (one at a time) in each test cup of each treatment using a large bore (4 mm ID) pipette (see Appendix A for an example of randomization). It is easier to capture the animals if the volume of water in the dish is reduced and the dish is placed on a light table. It is recommended that the transfer pipette be rinsed frequently because mysids tend to adhere to the inside surface.

10.4 LIGHT, PHOTOPERIOD, DO, AND TEMPERATURE

10.4.1 The light quality and intensity under ambient laboratory conditions are generally adequate. Light intensity of 10-20 uE/m^2/s, or 50 to 100 foot candles (ft.c), with a 16 h light and 8 h dark cycle is recommended. It is critical that the test water temperature be maintained at 26 $\pm$ 1°C. It is recommended that the test water temperature be continuously recorded.

10.4.1.1 If a water bath is used to maintain the test temperature, the water depth surrounding the test cups should be at least 2.5 cm deep.

10.4.1.2 Rooms or incubators with high volume ventilation should be used with caution because the volatilization of the test solutions and evaporation of dilution water may cause wide fluctuations in salinity. Covering the test cups with clear polyethylene plastic may help prevent volatilization and evaporation of the test solutions.

10.4.2 Low DOs may be a problem when conducting effluent toxicity tests. However, test cups should not be aerated unless the DO falls below 4.0 mg/L. The higher concentrations of some effluents will require aeration to maintain adequate DO concentrations. If one solution is aerated then all the treatments and the controls must also be gently aerated.

10.5 FEEDING

10.5.1 During the test, the mysids in each test chamber should be fed *Artemia* nauplii, which are less than 24-h old, at the rate of 150 nauplii per mysid per day. Adding the entire daily ration at a single feeding immediately after test solution renewal may result in a significant DO depression. Therefore, it is preferable to feed half of the daily ration immediately after test solution renewal, and the second half 8 - 12 h later. Increase the feeding if the nauplii are consumed in less than 4 h. It is important that the nauplii be washed before introduction to the test vessels.

10.6 TEST SOLUTION RENEWAL

10.6.1 Test solutions are renewed daily. Slowly pour off all but 10 mL of the old test medium into a 20 cm diameter culture dish on a light table. Be sure to check for animals that may have adhered to the sides of the test vessel. Rinse them back into the test cups. Add 150 mL of new test solution slowly to each cup. Check the culture dish for animals that may have been poured out with the old media, and return them to the test vessel.

10.7 ROUTINE CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL DETERMINATIONS

10.7.1 At a minimum, the following measurements should be made in at least one replicate in the control and the high and low test concentrations at the beginning of the test: temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, and salinity (see Figure 14).

10.7.2 DO should be measured in at least one replicate in the control and the high and low test concentrations before renewing the test medium and after the

medium is renewed each day. In addition to the daily calibrations, the DO meter should be checked at least once a week against a standard Winkler titration.

10.7.3 pH, temperature, and salinity should be measured in at least one replicate for each treatment at the beginning of each 24-h exposure period.

10.7.4 It may be advisable to measure the ammonia and nitrite in the controls before each renewal to be certain that toxicity from these sources is not confounding the test results.

10.8 OBSERVATIONS DURING THE TEST

10.8.1 The number of live mysids are counted and recorded each day when the test solutions are renewed (see Figure 15). Dead animals and excess food should be removed with a pipette before the test solutions are renewed.

10.9 TERMINATION OF THE TEST

10.9.1 After measuring the DO, pH, temperature, and salinity and recording survival, terminate the test by pouring off the test solution in all the cups to a one cm depth and refilling the cups with clean seawater. This will keep the animals alive, but not exposed to the toxicant, while waiting to be examined for sex and the presence of eggs.

10.9.2 The live animals must be examined for eggs and the sexes determined within 12 h of the termination of the test. If the test was conducted in the field, and the animals cannot be examined on site, the live animals should be shipped back to the laboratory for processing. Pour each replicate into a labelled 100 mL plastic screw capped jar, and send to the laboratory immediately.

10.9.3 If the test was conducted in the laboratory, or when the test animals arrive in the laboratory from the field test site, the test organisms must be processed immediately while still alive as follows:

10.9.3.1 Examine each replicate under a stereomicroscope (240X) to determine the number of immature animals, the sex of the mature animals, and the presence or absence of eggs in the oviducts or brood sacs of the females (see Figures 2-5). This must be done while the mysids are alive because they turn opaque upon dying. This step should not be attempted by a person who has not had specialized training in the determination of sex and presence of eggs in the oviduct. NOTE: Adult females without eggs in the oviduct or brood sac look like immature mysids (see Figure 5).

10.9.3.2 Record the number of immatures, males, females with eggs and females without eggs on data sheets.

10.9.3.3 Rinse the mysids by pipetting them into a small netted cup and dipping the cup into a dish containing deionized water. Using forceps, place the mysids from each replicate cup on tared weighing boats and dry at 60°C for 24 h or at 105°C for at least 6 h.

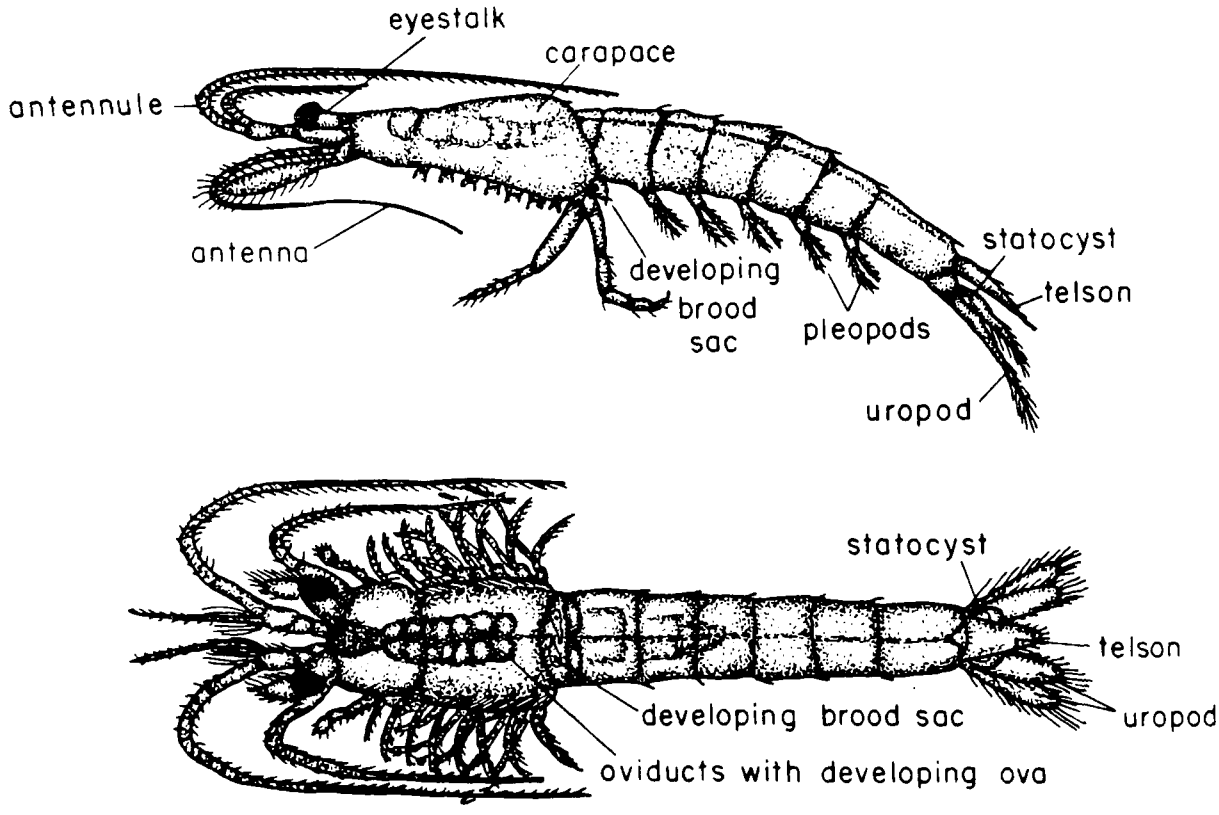


Figure 2. Mature female, mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs in oviducts. From USEPA (1987f).

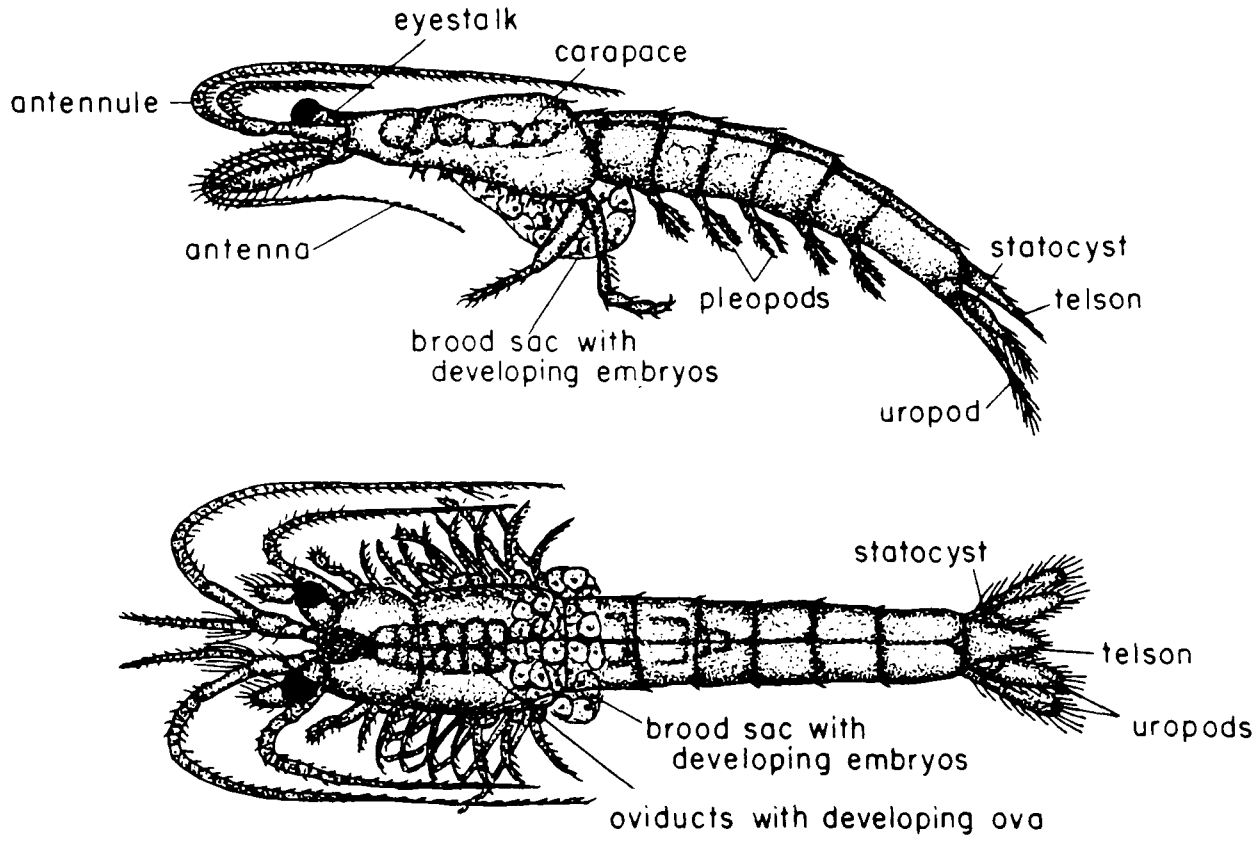


Figure 3. Mature female mysid, *Mysidopsis. bahia*, with eggs in oviducts and developing embryos in the brood sac. Above: lateral view. Below: dorsal view. From USEPA (1987f).

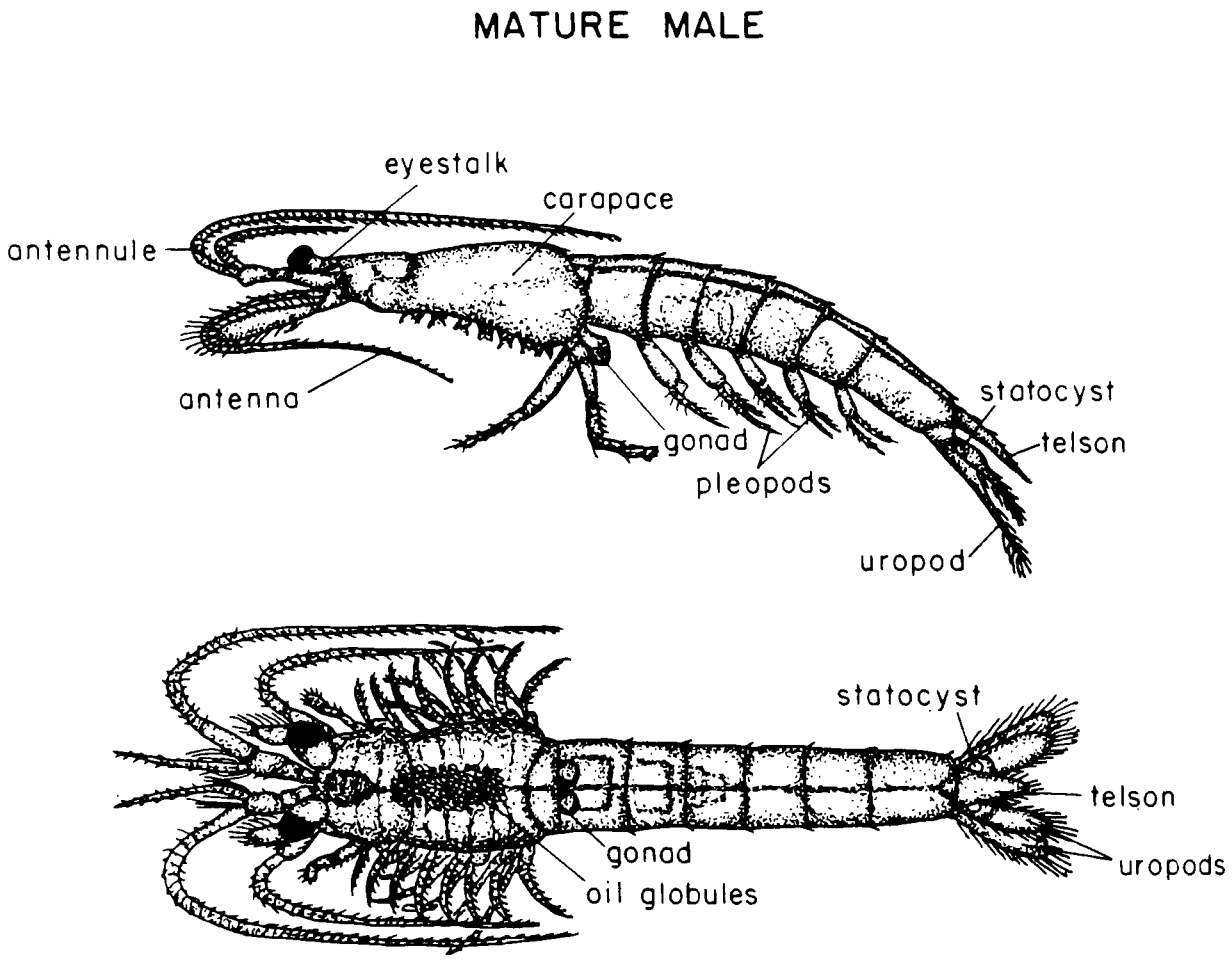


Figure 4. Mature male mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*. From USEPA (1987f).

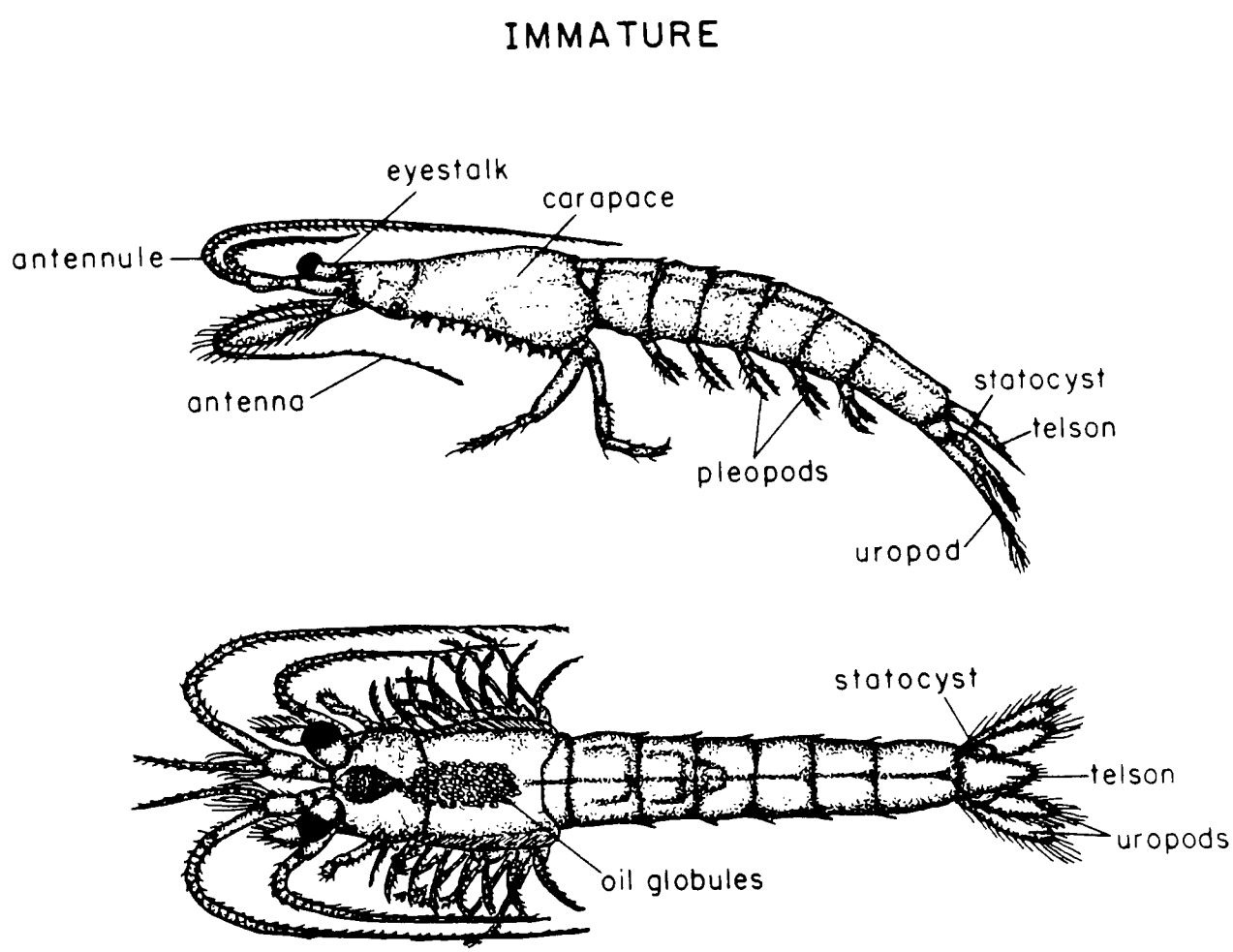


Figure 5. Immature mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, (A) lateral view, (B) dorsal view. From USEPA (1987f).

10.9.3.3.1 Pieces of aluminum foil (1-cm square) or small aluminum weighing boats can be used for dry weight analyses. The weighing pans or boats should not exceed 10 mg in weight.

10.9.3.3.2 Number each pan with a waterproof pen with the treatment concentration and replicate number. Forty-eight (48) weighing pans are required per test if all the organisms survive.

10.9.3.3.3 Remove the trays with the pans on from the oven and transfer immediately to a dessicator before weighing. After cooling for 1 h, handle pans with forceps only and weigh to the nearest microgram.

11. ACCEPTABILITY OF TEST RESULTS

11.1 The minimum requirements for an acceptable test are 80% survival and an average weight of at least 0.20 mg/mysid in the controls. If fecundity in the controls is adequate (egg production by 50% of females), fecundity should be used as a criterion of effect in addition to survival and growth.

12. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA

12.1 A summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria is listed in Table 3.

13. DATA ANALYSIS

13.1 GENERAL

13.1.1 Tabulate and summarize the data. Table 4 presents a sample set of survival, growth, and fecundity data.

13.1.2 The endpoints of the mysid 7-day rapid chronic test are based on the adverse effects on survival, growth, and egg development. The LC50, the IC25, and the IC50 are calculated using point estimation techniques (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis). LOEC and NOEC values, for survival, growth, and reproduction are obtained using a hypothesis test approach such as Dunnett's Procedure (Dunnett, 1955) or Steel's Many-one Rank Test (Steel, 1959; Miller, 1981). See the Appendices for examples of the manual computations, program listings, and examples of data input and program output.

13.1.3 The statistical tests described here must be used with a knowledge of the assumptions upon which the tests are contingent. The assistance of a statistician is recommended for analysts who are not proficient in statistics.

13.2 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF MYSID SURVIVAL DATA

13.2.1 Formal statistical analysis of the survival data is outlined in Figure 6. The response used in the analysis is the proportion of animals surviving in each test or control chamber. Separate analyses are performed for the estimation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints and for the estimation of the LC50

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, SEVEN DAY SURVIVAL, GROWTH, AND FECUNDITY TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS

1.	Test type:	Static renewal
2.	Salinity:	20 °/oo to 30 °/oo ± 2 °/oo
3.	Temperature:	26 ± 1°C
4.	Photoperiod:	16 h light, 8 h dark, with phase in/out period
5.	Light intensity:	10-20 $\mu E/m^2/s$ (50-100 ft.c.)
6.	Test chamber:	8 oz plastic disposable cups, or 400 mL glass beakers
7.	Test solution volume:	150 mL per replicate cup
8.	Renewal of test solutions:	Daily
9.	Age of test organisms:	7 days
10.	Test concentrations:	Effluents: Minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control Receiving waters: 100% receiving water and a control
11.	Number of organisms per test chamber:	5
12.	Number of replicate chambers per treatment:	8
13.	Source of food:	*Artemia* nauplii
14.	Feeding regime:	Feed 150 24-h old nauplii per mysid daily, half after test solution renewal and half after 8 - 12 h.
15.	Aeration:	None unless DO falls below 4.0 mg/L, then gently aerate in all cups
16.	Dilution water:	Natural sea water, hypersaline brine, GP2, FORTY FATHOMS®, or HW MARINEMIX® artifical sea salts

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, SEVEN DAY SURVIVAL, GROWTH, AND FECUNDITY TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS (CONTINUED)

17.	Test duration:	7 days
18.	Dilution factor:	Effluents: $\geq$ 0.5 series Receiving waters: None, or $\geq$ 0.5 series
19.	Effects measured:	Survival, growth, and egg development
20.	Cleaning:	Pipette excess food from cups daily
21.	Test acceptability criteria:	80% or greater survival, average dry weight 0.20 mg or greater in controls; fecundity may be used if 50% or more of females in controls produce eggs
22.	Sampling requirements:	For on-site tests, samples are collected daily, and used within 24 h of the time they are removed from the sampling device. For off-site tests, a minimum of three samples are collected on days one, three, and five with a maximum holding time of 36 h before first use (see Section 14, Subsection 10.2.2.4).
23.	Estimated maximum sample volume required:	3 L per day

TABLE 4. DATA FOR *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA* 7-DAY SURVIVAL, GROWTH, AND FECUNDITY TEST[1]

Treatment	Replicate Chamber	Total Mysids	No. Alive	Total Females	Females w/Eggs	Mean Weight
	1	5	4	1	1	0.183
	2	5	4	2	2	0.148
	3	5	5	3	2	0.216
Control	4	5	5	1	1	0.199
	5	5	5	2	2	0.176
	6	5	5	5	4	0.243
	7	5	5	2	2	0.213
	8	5	4	3	3	0.180
	1	5	4	2	1	0.192
	2	5	5	3	1	0.193
	3	5	4	3	2	0.237
50 ppb	4	5	4	0	0	0.237
	5	5	5	5	2	0.256
	6	5	5	2	1	0.191
	7	5	4	4	1	0.152
	8	5	5	3	1	0.177
	1	5	3	3	1	0.190
	2	5	5	2	1	0.172
	3	5	5	1	0	0.160
100 ppb	4	5	5	2	1	0.199
	5	5	5	3	2	0.165
	6	5	3	1	0	0.241
	7	5	4	4	1	0.259
	8	4	4	0	0	0.186
	1	5	5	1	0	0.153
	2	5	4	2	0	0.117
	3	5	1	1	0	0.085
210 ppb	4	5	4	3	0	0.153
	5	5	3	1	0	0.086
	6	5	4	2	0	0.193
	7	5	4	1	0	0.137
	8	5	4	3	0	0.129
	1	5	0	0	0	- -
	2	5	1	0	0	0.060
	3	5	0	0	0	-
450 ppb	4	5	1	0	0	0.009
	5	5	0	0	0	- -
	6	5	0	0	0	- -
	7	5	0	0	0	- -
	8	5	2	1	0	0.203

[1]Data provided by Lussier, Kuhn and Sewall, ERL Narragansett, Rhode Island.

endpoint. Concentrations at which there is no survival in any of the test chambers are excluded from statistical analysis of the NOEC and LOEC, but included in the estimation of the LC50 endpoint.

13.2.2 For the case of equal numbers of replicates across all concentrations and the control, the evaluation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints is made via a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, or a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, on the arc sine transformed data. Underlying assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test, and Bartlett's Test is used to determine the homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are estimated by the parametric procedure.

13.2.3 If unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested, there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

13.2.4 Probit Analysis (Finney, 1971) is used to estimate the LC50. In this analysis, the total mortality data from all test replicates at a given concentration are combined. If the data do not fit the Probit model, the Spearman-Karber method, the trimmed Spearman-Karber method, or the Graphical method may be used (USEPA, 1991c).

13.2.5 The proportion of survival in each replicate must first be transformed by the arc sine transformation procedure decribed in Appendix B. The raw and transformed data, means and standard deviation of the transformed observations at each concentration including the control are listed in Table 5. A plot of the mean survival is provided in Figure 7.

13.2.6 Test for Normality

13.2.6.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are listed in Table 6.

TABLE 5. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, SURVIVAL DATA

	Replicate	Control	Concentration 50.0	100.0	210.0	450.0
Raw	1	0.80	0.80	0.60	1.00	0.00
	2	0.80	1.00	1.00	0.80	0.20
	3	1.00	0.80	1.00	0.20	0.00
	4	1.00	0.80	1.00	0.80	0.20
	5	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.60	0.00
	6	1.00	1.00	0.60	0.80	0.00
	7	1.00	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.00
	8	0.80	1.00	0.80	0.80	0.40
Arc sine Trans formed	1	1.107	1.107	0.886	1.345	0.225
	2	1.107	1.345	1.345	1.107	0.464
	3	1.345	1.107	1.345	0.464	0.225
	4	1.345	1.107	1.345	1.107	0.464
	5	1.345	1.345	1.345	0.886	0.225
	6	1.345	1.345	0.886	1.107	0.225
	7	1.345	1.107	1.107	1.107	0.225
	8	1.107	1.345	1.107	1.107	0.685
Mean($\bar{Y}_i$)		1.256	1.226	1.171	1.029	0.342
S_i^2		0.015	0.016	0.042	0.067	0.031
i		1	2	3	4	5

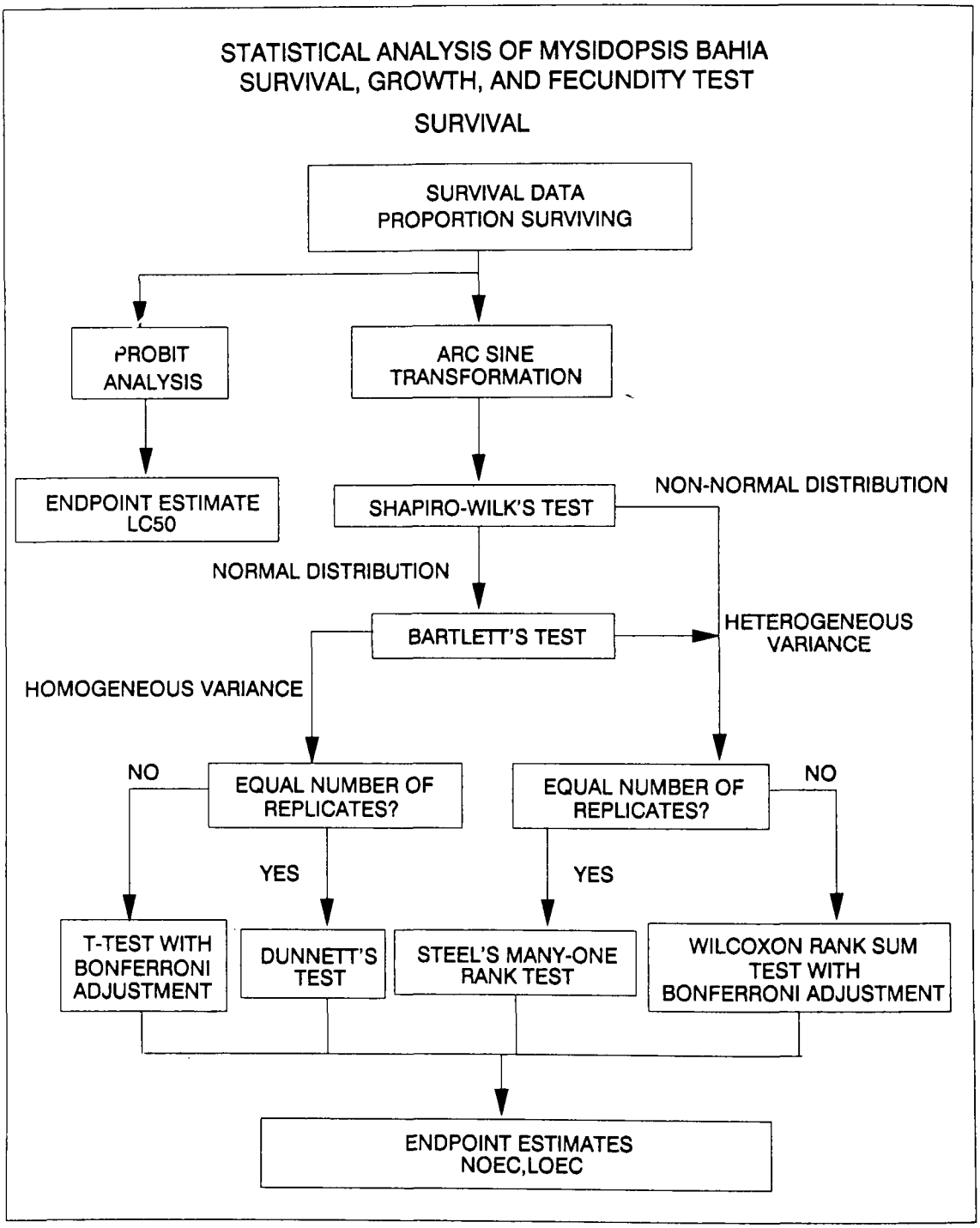


Figure 6. Flowchart for analysis of mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival data.

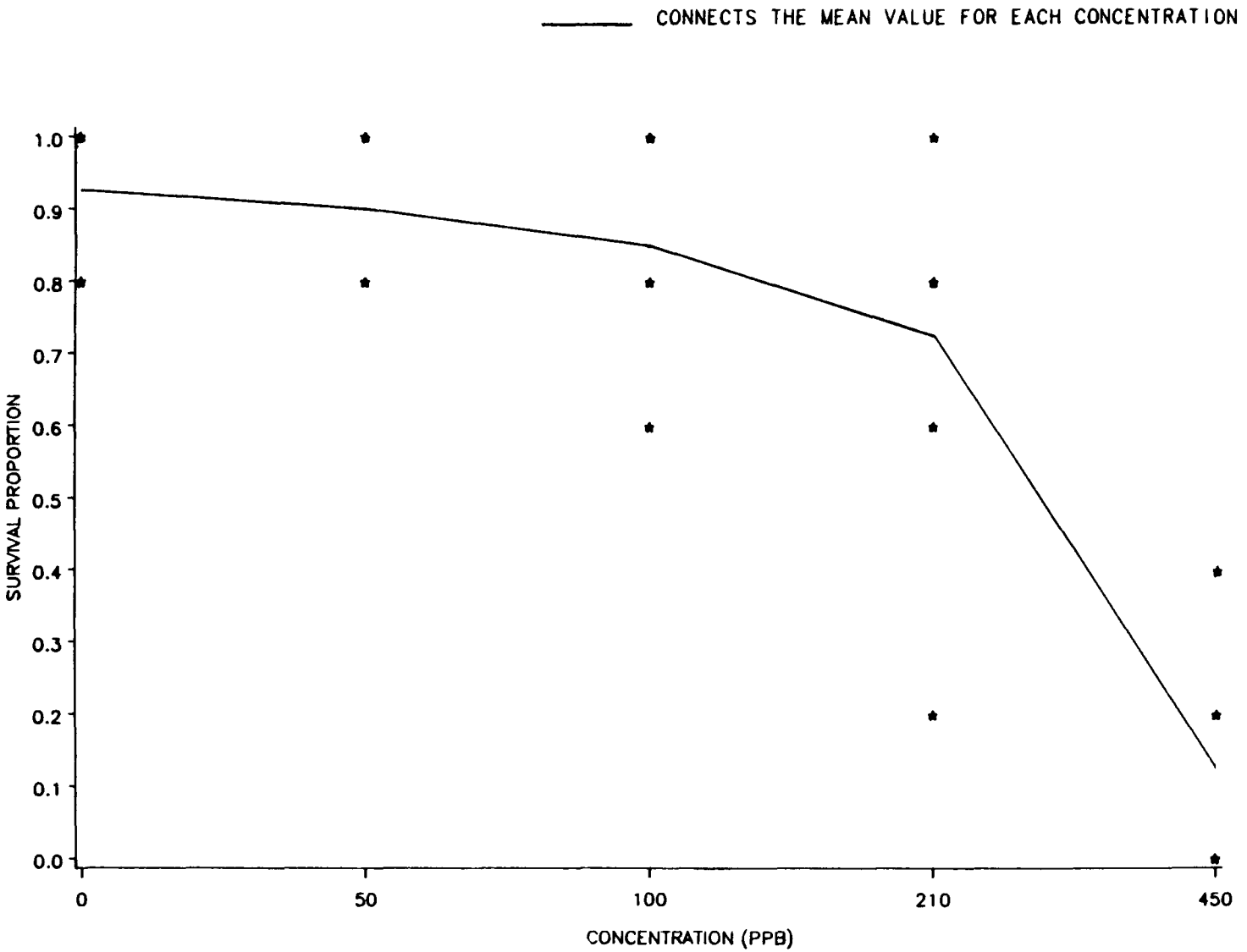


Figure 7. Plot of mean survival of mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, at each treatment level.

TABLE 6. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

Replicate	Control (Site Water)	Concentration 50.0	100.0	210.0	450.0
1	-0.149	-0.119	-0.285	0.316	-0.117
2	-0.149	0.119	0.174	0.078	0.121
3	0.089	-0.119	0.174	-0.565	-0.117
4	0.089	-0.119	0.174	0.078	0.121
5	0.089	0.119	0.174	-0.142	-0.117
6	0.089	0.119	-0.285	0.078	-0.117
7	0.089	-0.119	-0.064	0.078	-0.117
8	-0.149	0.119	-0.064	0.078	0.342

13.2.6.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the test statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations.

For this set of data, $n = 40$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{40}(-0.006) = 0.0$$

$$D = 1.197$$

13.2.6.3 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest:

$$X^{(1)} \quad X^{(2)} \quad \ldots \; X^{(n)}$$

Where $X^{(i)}$ is the ith ordered observation. These ordered observations are listed in Table 7.

TABLE 7. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.565	21	0.078
2	-0.285	22	0.078
3	-0.285	23	0.078
4	-0.149	24	0.089
5	-0.149	25	0.089
6	-0.149	26	0.089
7	-0.143	27	0.089
8	-0.119	28	0.089
9	-0.119	29	0.119
10	-0.119	30	0.119
11	-0.119	31	0.119
12	-0.117	32	0.119
13	-0.117	33	0.121
14	-0.117	34	0.121
15	-0.117	35	0.174
16	-0.117	36	0.174
17	-0.064	37	0.174
18	-0.064	38	0.174
19	0.078	39	0.316
20	0.078	40	0.342

13.2.6.4 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2,...., a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 40 and k = 20. The a_i values are listed in Table 8.

13.2.6.5 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)} \right) \right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 7. For this set of data:

$$W = \frac{1}{0\ 1.197} (1.0475)^2 = 0.9167$$

13.2.6.6 The decision rule for this test is to compare W with the critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For this set of data, the critical value at a significance level of 0.01 and n = 40 observations is 0.919. Since W = 0.9167 is less than the critical value, the conclusion of the test is that it is reasonable to assume the data are not normally distributed.

13.2.6.7 Since the data do not meet the assumption of normality, Steel's Many-one Rank Test will be used to analyze the survival data.

TABLE 8. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)}$	$X^{(i)}$	
1	0.3964	0.907	$X^{(40)}$	$X^{(1)}$
2	0.2737	0.601	$X^{(39)}$	$X^{(2)}$
3	0.2368	0.459	$X^{(38)}$	$X^{(3)}$
4	0.2098	0.323	$X^{(37)}$	$X^{(4)}$
5	0.1878	0.323	$X^{(36)}$	$X^{(5)}$
6	0.1691	0.323	$X^{(35)}$	$X^{(6)}$
7	0.1526	0.264	$X^{(34)}$	$X^{(7)}$
8	0.1376	0.240	$X^{(33)}$	$X^{(8)}$
9	0.1237	0.238	$X^{(32)}$	$X^{(9)}$
10	0.1108	0.238	$X^{(31)}$	$X^{(10)}$
11	0.0986	0.238	$X^{(30)}$ -	$X^{(11)}$
12	0.0870	0.236	$X^{(29)}$	$X^{(12)}$
13	0.0759	0.206	$X^{(28)}$	$X^{(13)}$
14	0.0651	0.206	$X^{(27)}$	$X^{(14)}$
15	0.0546	0.206	$X^{(26)}$	$X^{(15)}$
16	0.0444	0.206	$X^{(25)}$	$X^{(16)}$
17	0.0343	0.153	$X^{(24)}$ -	$X^{(17)}$
18	0.0244	0.142	$X^{(23)}$ -	$X^{(18)}$
19	0.0146	0.0	$X^{(22)}$	$X^{(19)}$
20	0.0049	0.0	$X^{(21)}$	$X^{(20)}$

13.2.7 Steel's Many-one Rank Test

13.2.7.1 For each control and concentration combination, combine the data and arrange the observations in order of size from smallest to largest. Assign the ranks (1,2, ... ,16) to the ordered observations with a rank of 1 assigned to the smallest observation, rank of 2 assigned to the next larger observation, etc. If ties occur when ranking, assign the average rank to each tied observation.

13.2.7.2 An example of assigning ranks to the combined data for the control and 50.0 ppb concentration is given in Table 9. This ranking procedure is repeated for each control/concentration combination. The complete set of rankings is summarized in Table 10. The ranks are then summed for each concentration level, as shown in Table 11.

13.2.7.3 For this example, we want to determine if the survival in any of the concentrations is significantly lower than the survival in the control. If this occurs, the rank sum at that concentration would be significantly lower than the rank sum of the control. Thus we are only concerned with comparing the rank sums for the survival at each of the various concentration levels with some "minimum" or critical rank sum, at or below which the survival would be considered significantly lower than the control. At a significance level of 0.05, the minimum rank sum in a test with four concentrations (excluding the control) and eight replicates is 47 (See Table 5, Appendix E).

13.2.7.4 Since the rank sum for the 450 ppb concentration level is less than the critical value, the proportion surviving in that concentration is considered significantly less than that in the control. Since no other rank sums are less than or equal to the critical value, no other concentrations have a significantly lower proportion surviving than the control. Hence, the NOEC and the LOEC are assumed to be 210.0 ppb and 450.0 ppb, respectively.

TABLE 9. ASSIGNING RANKS TO THE CONTROL AND 50 PPB CONCENTRATION LEVEL FOR STEEL'S MANY-ONE RANK TEST

Rank	Transformed Proportion of Total Mortality	Concentration
4	1.107	Control
4	1.107	Control
4	1.107	Control
4	1.107	50 ppb
4	1.107	50 ppb
4	1.107	50 ppb
4	1.107	50 ppb
12	1.571	Control
12	1.571	Control
12	1.571	Control
12	1.571	Control
12	1.571	Control
12	1.571	50 ppb
12	1.571	50 ppb
12	1.571	50 ppb
12	1.571	50 ppb

TABLE 10. TABLE OF RANKS[1]

Replicate	Control	50	100	210	450
1	1.107(4,5,6.5,10)	1.107(4)	0.886(1.5)	1.345(13.5)	0.225(3)
2	1.107(4,5,6.5,10)	1.345(12)	1.345(12)	1.107(6.5)	0.464(6.5)
3	1.345(12,12,13.5,14)	1.107(4)	1.345(12)	0.464(1)	0.225(3)
4	1.345(12,12,13.5,14)	1.107(4)	1.345(12)	1.107(6.5)	0.464(6.5)
5	1.345(12,12,13.5,14)	1.345(12)	1.345(12)	0.886(2)	0.225(3)
6	1.345(12,12,13.5,14)	1.345(12)	0.886(1.5)	1.107(6.5)	0.225(3)
7	1.345(12,12,13.5,14)	1.107(4)	1.107(5)	1.107(6.5)	0.225(3)
8	1.107(4,5,6.5,10)	1.345(12)	1.107(5)	1.107(6.5)	0.685(8)

[1]Control ranks are given in the order of the concentration with which they were ranked.

TABLE 11. RANK SUMS

Concentration	Rank Sum
50	64
100	61
210	49
450	36

13.2.8 Probit Analysis

13.2.8.1 The data used for the Probit Analysis is summarized in Table 12. To perform the Probit Analysis, run the EPA Probit Analysis Program. An example of the program output is provided in Table 13 and Figure 8. The current version of the Probit program makes no distinction between EC and LC endpoints, and labels all results as EC values. Because the response here is mortality, the EC values output by the program should be treated as the corresponding LC values.

13.2.8.2 For this example, the chi-square test for heterogeneity was not significant. Thus Probit Analysis appears to be appropriate for this set of data.

TABLE 12. DATA FOR PROBIT ANALYSIS

		Concentration			
	Control	50.0	100.0	210.0	450.0
No Dead	3	4	6	11	36
No Exposed	40	40	40	40	40

13.3 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF MYSID GROWTH DATA

13.3.1 Formal statistical analysis of the growth data is outlined in Figure 9. The response used in the statistical analysis is mean weight of males and females combined per replicate. The IC25 and IC50 can be calculated for the growth data via a point estimation technique (see Section 9). Hypothesis testing can be used to obtain an NOEC and LOEC for growth. Concentrations above the NOEC for survival are excluded from the hypothesis test for growth effects.

13.3.2 The statistical analysis using hypothesis tests consists of a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, and a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test. The underlying assumptions of the Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test and Bartlett's Test is used to test for homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are determined by the parametric test.

TABLE 13. OUTPUT FOR USEPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM, VERSION 1.4

EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM
USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES
Version 1.4

Probit Analysis of Mysidopsis bahia Survival Data

Conc.	Number Exposed	Number Resp.	Observed Proportion Responding	Adjusted Proportion Responding	Predicted Proportion Responding
Control	40	4	0.1000	0.0000	0.1158
50.0000	40	4	0.1000	-.0179	0.0000
100.0000	40	6	0.1500	0.0387	0.0015
210.0000	40	11	0.2750	0.1801	0.1827
450.0000	40	36	0.9000	0.8869	0.8861

Chi - Square Heterogeneity = 0.517

Mu = 2.464117
Sigma = 0.156802

Parameter	Estimate	Std. Err.	95% Confidence Limits
Intercept	-10.714873	3.194243	(-16.975590, -4.454156)
Slope	6.377486	1.274491	(3.879483, 8.875488)
Spontaneous Response Rate	0.115787	0.029555	(0.057859, 0.173715)

Estimated EC Values and Confidence Limits

Point	Conc.	Lower 95% Confidence Limits	Upper 95% Confidence Limits
EC 1.00	125.7042	66.2441	169.1211
EC 5.00	160.7661	98.3363	203.7259
EC10.00	183.2992	121.0638	225.5930
EC15.00	200.2664	139.0534	242.0966
EC50.00	291.1503	240.4525	338.8918
EC85.00	423.2791	361.8588	545.0946
EC90.00	462.4602	391.0961	621.6678
EC95.00	527.2789	436.0173	760.1824
EC99.00	674.3496	528.6572	1121.1471

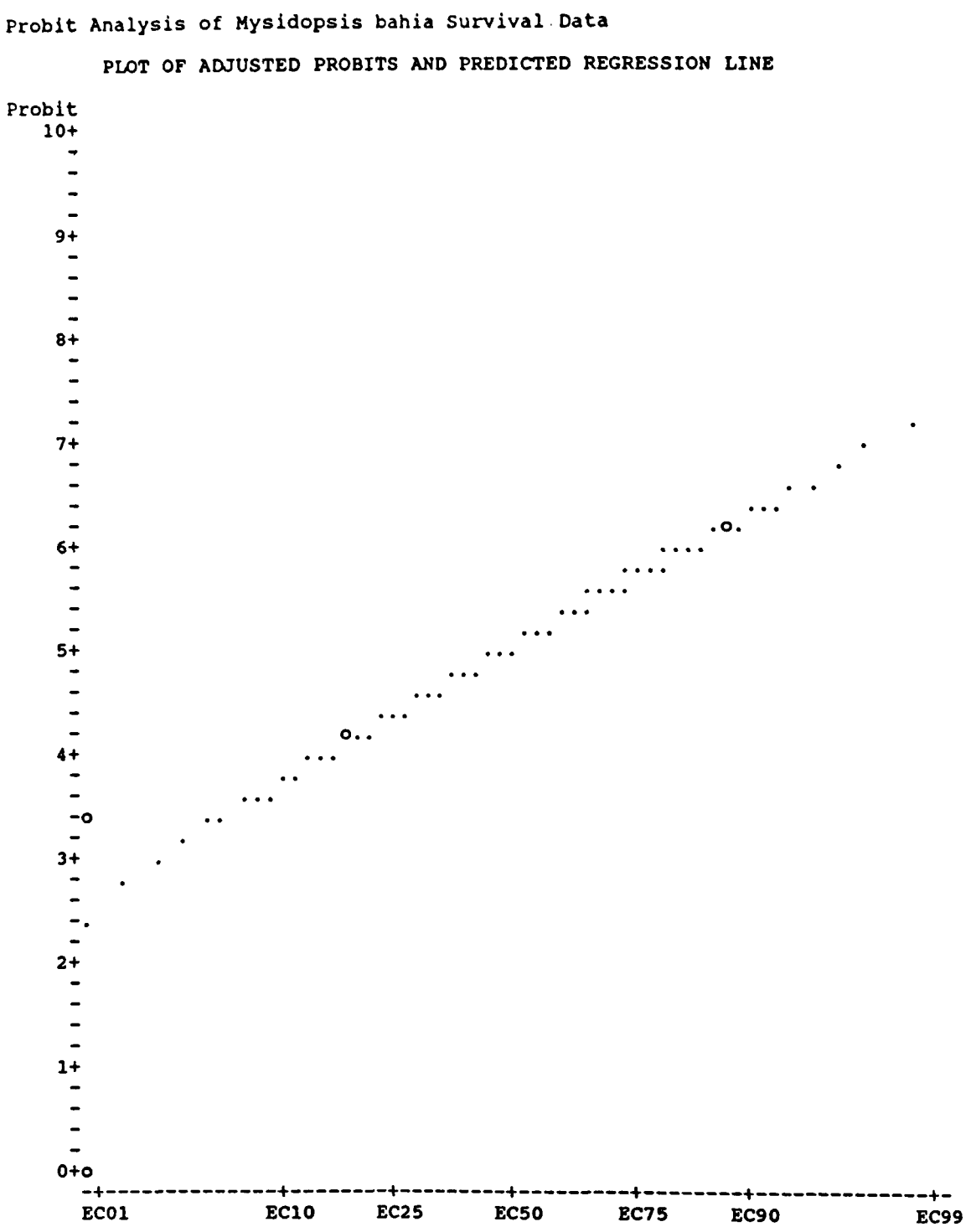


Figure 8. Plot of adjusted Probits and predicted regression line.

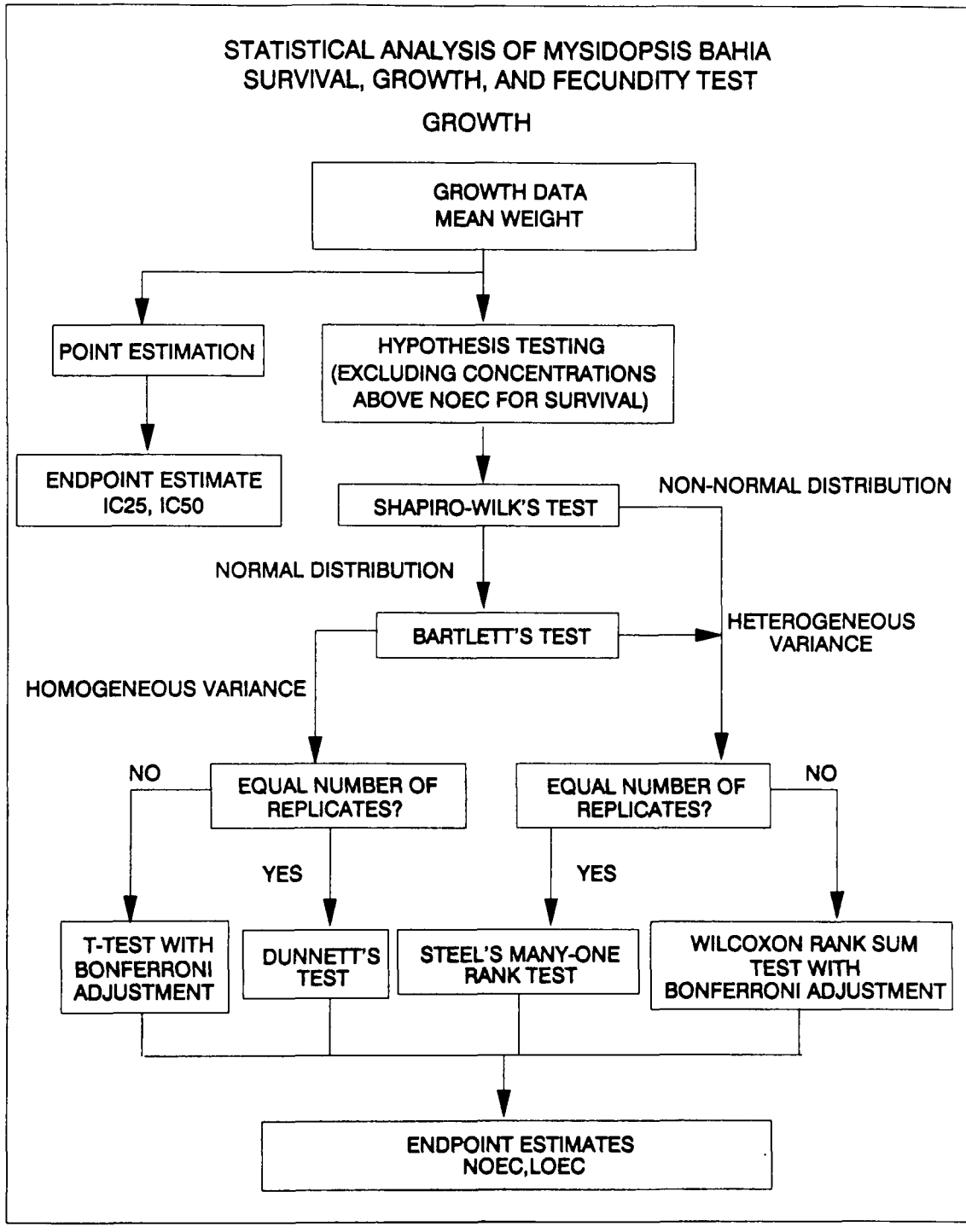


Figure 9. Flowchart for statistical analysis of mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth data.

13.3.3 Additionally, if unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested, there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

13.3.4 The data, mean and standard deviation of the observations at each concentration including the control for this example are listed in Table 14. A plot of the data is provided in Figure 10. Since there is significant mortality in the 450 ppb concentration, its effect on growth is not considered.

TABLE 14. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, GROWTH DATA

	Concentration (ppb)			
Replicate	Control	50.0	100.0	210.0	450.0
1	0.183	0.192	0.190	0.153	
2	0.148	0.193	0.172	0.117	0.060
3	0.216	0.237	0.160	0.085	
4	0.199	0.237	0.199	0.153	0.009
5	0.176	0.256	0.165	0.086	-
6	0.243	0.191	0.241	0.193	-
7	0.213	0.152	0.259	0.137	-
8	0.180	0.177	0.186	0.129	0.203
Mean($\bar{Y}_i$)	0.195	0.204	0.197	0.132	-
S_i^2	0.0008	0.0012	0.0013	0.0013	
i	1	2	3	4	5

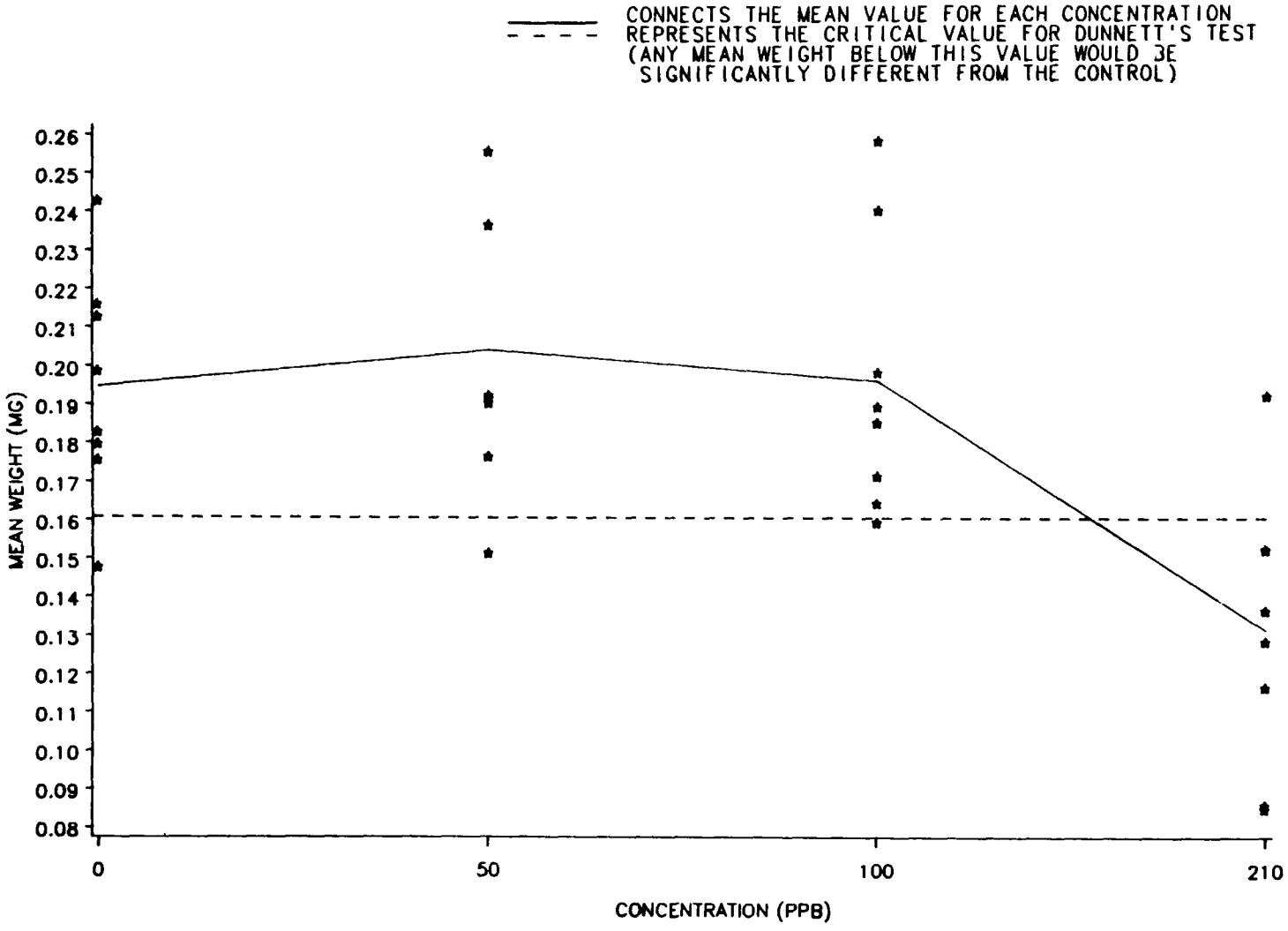


Figure 10. Plot of mean values for mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth.

13.3.5 Test for Normality

13.3.5.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are listed in Table 15.

TABLE 15. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

		Concentration (ppb)		
Replicate	Control	50.0	100.0	210.0
1	-0.012	-0.012	-0.006	0.021
2	-0.047	-0.011	-0.024	-0.015
3	0.021	0.033	-0.036	-0.047
4	0.004	0.033	0.002	0.021
5	-0.019	0.052	-0.032	-0.046
6	0.048	-0.013	0.044	0.061
7	0.018	-0.052	0.062	0.005
8	-0.015	-0.027	-0.010	-0.003

13.3.5.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations

13.3.5.3 For this set of data: n = 32

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{32} (-0.000) = 0.000$$

$$D = 0.0329$$

13.3.5.4 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest

$$X^{(1)} - X^{(2)} - \ldots - X^{(n)}$$

where $X^{(i)}$ denotes the ith ordered observation. The ordered observations for this example are listed in Table 16.

TABLE 16. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.052	17	-0.006
2	-0.047	18	-0.003
3	-0.047	19	0.002
4	-0.046	20	0.004
5	-0.036	21	0.005
6	-0.032	22	0.018
7	-0.027	23	0.021
8	-0.024	24	0.021
9	-0.019	25	0.021
10	-0.015	26	0.033
11	-0.015	27	0.033
12	-0.013	28	0.044
13	-0.012	29	0.048
14	-0.012	30	0.052
15	-0.011	31	0.061
16	-0.010	32	0.062

13.3.5.5 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2, ... a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 32 and k = 16. The a_i values are listed in Table 17.

13.3.5.6 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)} \right) \right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 17. For the data in this example,

$$W = \frac{1}{0.0329} (0.1765)^2 = 0.9469$$

TABLE 17. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$	
1	0.4188	0.114	$X^{(32)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.2898	0.108	$X^{(31)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.2462	0.099	$X^{(30)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.2141	0.094	$X^{(29)} - X^{(4)}$
5	0.1878	0.080	$X^{(28)} - X^{(5)}$
6	0.1651	0.065	$X^{(27)} - X^{(6)}$
7	0.1449	0.060	$X^{(26)} - X^{(7)}$
8	0.1265	0.045	$X^{(25)} - X^{(8)}$
9	0.1093	0.040	$X^{(24)} - X^{(9)}$
10	0.0931	0.036	$X^{(23)} - X^{(10)}$
11	0.0777	0.033	$X^{(22)} - X^{(11)}$
12	0.0629	0.018	$X^{(21)} - X^{(12)}$
13	0.0485	0.016	$X^{(20)} - X^{(13)}$
14	0.0344	0.014	$X^{(19)} - X^{(14)}$
15	0.0206	0.008	$X^{(18)} - X^{(15)}$
16	0.0068	0.004	$X^{(17)} - X^{(16)}$

13.3.5.7 The decision rule for this test is to compare W as calculated in 13.3.5.6 to a critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For this set of data, the critical value at a signficance level of 0.01 and n = 32 observations is 0.904. Since W = 0.9496 is greater than the critical value, it is reasonable to assume that the data are normally distributed.

13.3.6 Test for Homogeneity of Variance

13.3.6.1 The test used to examine whether the variation in mean weight of the mysids is the same across all concentration levels including the control, is Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The test statistic is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \right) \ln \bar{S}^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i^2 \right]}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each copper concentration and control, $V_i = (n_i - 1)$

p = number of concentration levels including the control

$$\bar{S}^2 = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + \left(3(p-1)\right)^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right)^{-1}\right]$$

$\ln = \log_e$

$i = 1, 2, \ldots, p$ where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

13.3.6.2 For the data in this example (See Table 13), all concentrations including the control have the same number of replicates ($n_i = 8$ for all i). Thus, $V_i = 7$ for all i.

13.3.6.3 Bartlett's statistic is therefore:

$$B = [(28)\ln(0.0012) \quad 7 \sum_{i=1}^{p} \ln(S_i^2)]/1.06$$

$$= [28(-6.7254) - 7(-27.1471)]/1.06$$

$$= [-188.3112 - (-190.0297)]/1.06$$

$$= 1.621$$

13.3.6.4 B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p 1 degrees of freedom, when the variances are in fact the same. Therefore, the appropriate critical value for this test, at a significance level of 0.01 with three degrees of freedom, is 9.210. Since B = 1.621 is less than the critical value of 9.210, conclude that the variances are not different.

13.3.7 Dunnett's Procedure

13.3.7.1 To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance for the Dunnett's Procedure, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 18.

TABLE 18. ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N - 1	SST	

Where: p = number of concentration levels including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N \qquad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N \qquad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB \qquad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the mean dry weight of the mysids for concentration i in test chamber j)

13.3.7.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = n_4 = 8$
$N = 32$
$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + \ldots + Y_{18} = 1.558$
$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + \ldots + Y_{28} = 1.635$
$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + \ldots + Y_{38} = 1.572$
$T_4 = Y_{41} + Y_{42} + \ldots + Y_{48} = 1.053$

$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 = 5.818$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i \quad G^2/N$$

$$= \frac{1}{8}(8.680) - \frac{(5.818)^2}{32} = 0.027$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$$

$$= 1.118 - \frac{(5.818)^2}{32} = 0.060$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB = 0.060 - 0.027 = 0.033$$

$$S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 0.027/(4-1) = 0.009$$

$$S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 0.033/(32-4) = 0.001$$

13.3.7.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 19).

TABLE 19. ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	3	0.027	0.009
Within	28	0.033	0.001
Total	31	0.060	

13.3.7.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration, and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_i)}{S_W \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean dry weight for concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean dry weight for the control
S_W = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for the control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i.

13.3.7.5 Table 20 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 50.0 ppb concentration with the control the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(\ 0.195 - 0.204\ )}{[\ 0.032 \sqrt{(1/8) + (1/8)}\ ]}$$

$$= -0.562$$

TABLE 20. CALCULATED T-VALUES

Concentration (ppb)	i	t_i
50.0	2	-0.562
100.0	3	-0.125
210.0	4	3.938

13.3.7.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant reduction in mean weight, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix C. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, 28 degrees of freedom for error and three concentrations (excluding the control) the approximate critical value is 2.15. The mean weight for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than the mean weight for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Therefore, the 210.0 ppb concentration has significantly lower mean weight than the control. Hence the NOEC and the LOEC for growth are 100.0 ppb and 210.0 ppb, respectively.

13.3.7.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be detected statistically may be calculated.

$$MSD = d\ S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = the critical value for the Dunnett's procedure
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

14.3.7.8 In this example:

$$MSD = 2.15\ (0.032) \sqrt{(1/8) + (1/8)}$$
$$= 2.15\ (0.032)(0.5)$$
$$= 0.034$$

13.3.7.9 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.034 mg.

13.3.7.10 This represents a 17.4% reduction in mean weight from the control.

13.3.8 Calculation of the IC

13.3.8.1 The growth data in Table 14 are utilized in this example. As can be seen, the observed means are not monotonically nonincreasing with respect to concentration. Therefore, it is necessary to smooth the means prior to calculating the IC. In the following discussion, the observed means are represented by $\bar{Y}_i$ and the smoothed means by M_i.

13.3.8.2 Starting with the control mean, $\bar{Y}_1 = 0.195$ and $\bar{Y}_2 = 0.204$, we see that $\bar{Y}_1 < \bar{Y}_2$. Calculate the smoothed means:

$$M_1 = M_2 = (\bar{Y}_1 + \bar{Y}_2)/2 = 0.200$$

13.3.8.3 Since $\bar{Y}_5 = 0.091 < \bar{Y}_4 = 0.132 < \bar{Y}_3 = 0.197 < M_2$, set $M_3 = 0.197$ and $M_4 = 0.132$, and $M_5 = 0.091$. Table 21 contains the smoothed means and Figure 11 gives a plot of the smoothed response curve.

TABLE 21. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, MEAN GROWTH RESPONSE AFTER SMOOTHING

Toxicant Conc. (ppb)	i	M_i (mg)
Control	1	0.200
50.0	2	0.200
100.0	3	0.197
210.0	4	0.132
450.0	5	0.091

13.3.8.4 An IC25 and IC50 can be estimated using the Linear Interpolation Method. A 25% reduction in mean weight, compared to the controls, would result in a mean weight of 0.150 mg, where $M_1(1-p/100) = 0.200(1-25/100)$. A 50% reduction in mean weight, compared to the controls, would result in a mean weight of 0.100 mg. Examining the means and their associated concentrations (Table 21), the response, 0.150 mg, is bracketed by $C_3 = 100$ ppb and $C_4 = 210$ ppb. The response, 0.100 mg, is bracketed by $C_4 = 210$ ppb and $C_5 = 450$ ppb.

13.3.8.5 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC25 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC25 = 100 + [0.200(1 - 25/100) \quad 0.197] \quad \frac{(210 - 100)}{(0.132 - 0.197)}$$

$$= 179 \text{ ppb.}$$

13.3.8.6 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC50 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC50 = 210 + [0.200(1 - 50/100) \quad 0.132] \quad \frac{(450 - 210)}{(0.091 - 0.132)}$$

$$= 397 \text{ ppb.}$$

13.3.8.7 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC25 was 183.0960 ppb, with a standard deviation of 22.0142 ppb (coefficient of variation = 12.0%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (149.2220 ppb, 239.4104 ppb). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC25 for this data set is shown in Figure 12.

13.3.8.8 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data for the IC50, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC50 was 336.9059 ppb, with a standard deviation of 51.5538 ppb (coefficient of variation = 15.3%). The empirical 95.7% confidence interval for the true mean was (259.7452 ppb, 424.8817 ppb). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC50 for this data set is shown in Figure 13.

13.4 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, FECUNDITY DATA

13.4.1 Formal statistical analysis of the fecundity data is outlined in Figure 14. The response used in the statistical analysis is the proportion of females with eggs in each test or control chamber. If no females were present in a replicate, a response of zero should not be used. Instead there are no data available for that replicate and the number of replicates for that level of concentration or the control should be reduced by one. Separate analyses are performed for the estimation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints, and for the estimation of the IC25 and IC50 endpoints. The data for a concentration are excluded from the statistical analysis of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints if no eggs were produced in all of the replicates in which females existed. However, all data are included in the estimation of the IC25 and IC50.

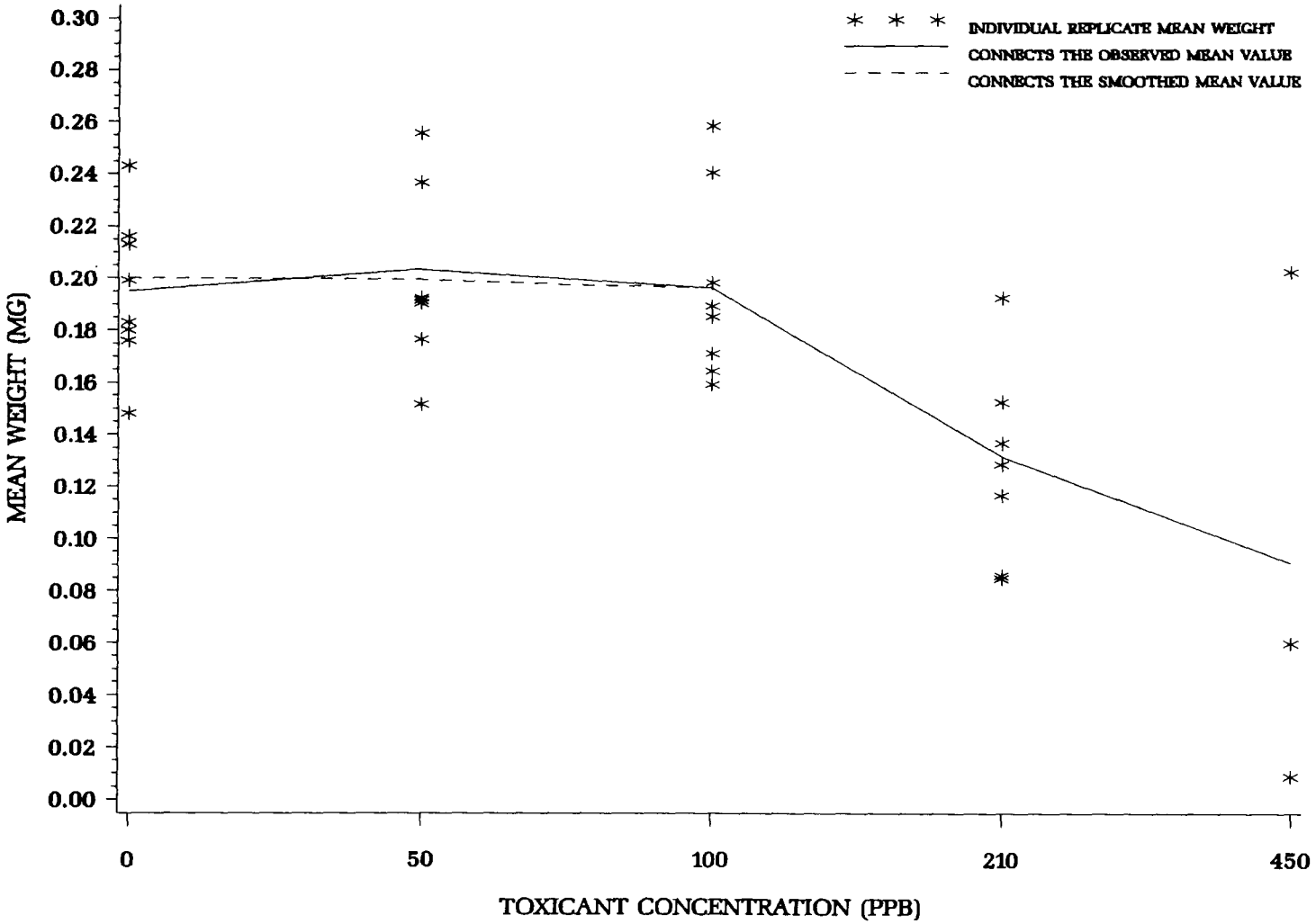


Figure 11. Plot of raw data, observed means, and smoothed means for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth data from Tables 14 and 21.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.195	0.200
50.000	0.204	0.200
100.000	0.196	0.196
210.000	0.132	0.132
450.000	0.091	0.091

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 179.4003.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 183.0960.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 22.0142.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (149.2220,239.4104).

Figure 12. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.195	0.200
50.000	0.204	0.200
100.000	0.196	0.196
210.000	0.132	0.132
450.000	0.091	0.091

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 396.5921.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 336.9059.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 51.5538.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.7% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (259.7452,424.8817).

*** NOTE: THE ABOVE BOOTSTRAP CALCULATIONS WERE BASED ON 47 INSTEAD OF 80 RESAMPLINGS. THOSE RESAMPLES NOT USED HAD ESTIMATES ABOVE THE HIGHEST CONCENTRATION / % EFF.

Figure 13. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50.

13.4.2 For the case of equal numbers of replicates across all concentrations and the control, the evaluation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints is made via a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, or a nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, on the arc sine transformed data. Underlying assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test, and Bartlett's Test is used to determine the homogeneity of variance. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are estimated by the parametric procedure.

13.4.3 If unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested, there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment see Appendix D.

13.4.4 In this example, the proportion of female mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs in each replicate is first transformed by the arc sine transformation procedure described in Appendix B. Since the denominator of the proportion of females with eggs varies with the number of females occurring in that replicate, the adjustment of the arc sine transformation for 0% and 100% is not used for this data. The raw and transformed data, means and standard deviations of the transformed observations at each test concentration including the control are listed in Table 22. Since there is significant mortality in the 450 ppb concentration, its effect on reproduction is not considered. Additionally, since no eggs were produced by females in any of the replicates for the 210 ppb concentration, it is not included in this statistical analysis and is considered a qualitative reproductive effect. A plot of the mean proportion of female mysids with eggs is illustrated in Figure 15.

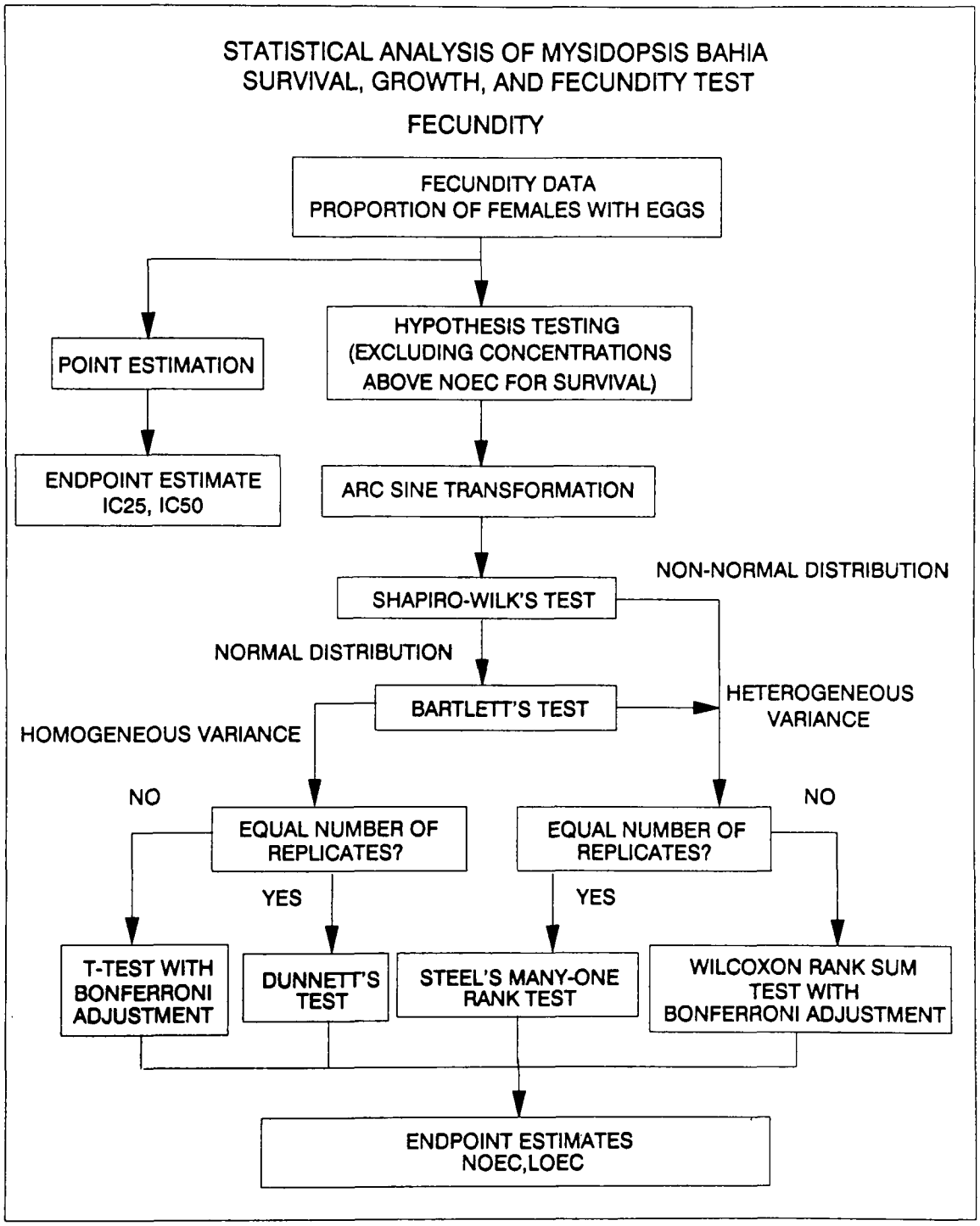


Figure 14. Flowchart for statistical analysis of mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, fecundity data.

TABLE 22. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, FECUNDITY DATA: PERCENT FEMALES WITH EGGS

			Test Concentration (ppb)		
	Replicate	Control	50.0	100.0	210.0
RAW	1	1.00	0.50	0.33	0.0
	2	1.00	0.33	0.50	0.0
	3	0.67	0.67	0.00	0.0
	4	1.00	-	0.50	0.0
	5	1.00	0.40	0.67	0.0
	6	0.80	0.50	0.00	0.0
	7	1.00	0.25	0.25	0.0
	8	1.00	0.33	-	0.0
ARC SINE TRANS-FORMED	1	1.57	0.78	0.61	
	2	1.57	0.61	0.78	-
	3	0.96	0.96	0.00	-
	4	1.57	-	0.78	-
	5	1.57	0.68	0.96	-
	6	1.12	0.78	0.00	-
	7	1.57	0.52	0.52	-
	8	1.57	0.61	-	-
Mean($\bar{Y}_i$)		1.44	0.71	0.52	-
S_i^2		0.064	0.021	0.147	-
i		1	2	3	4

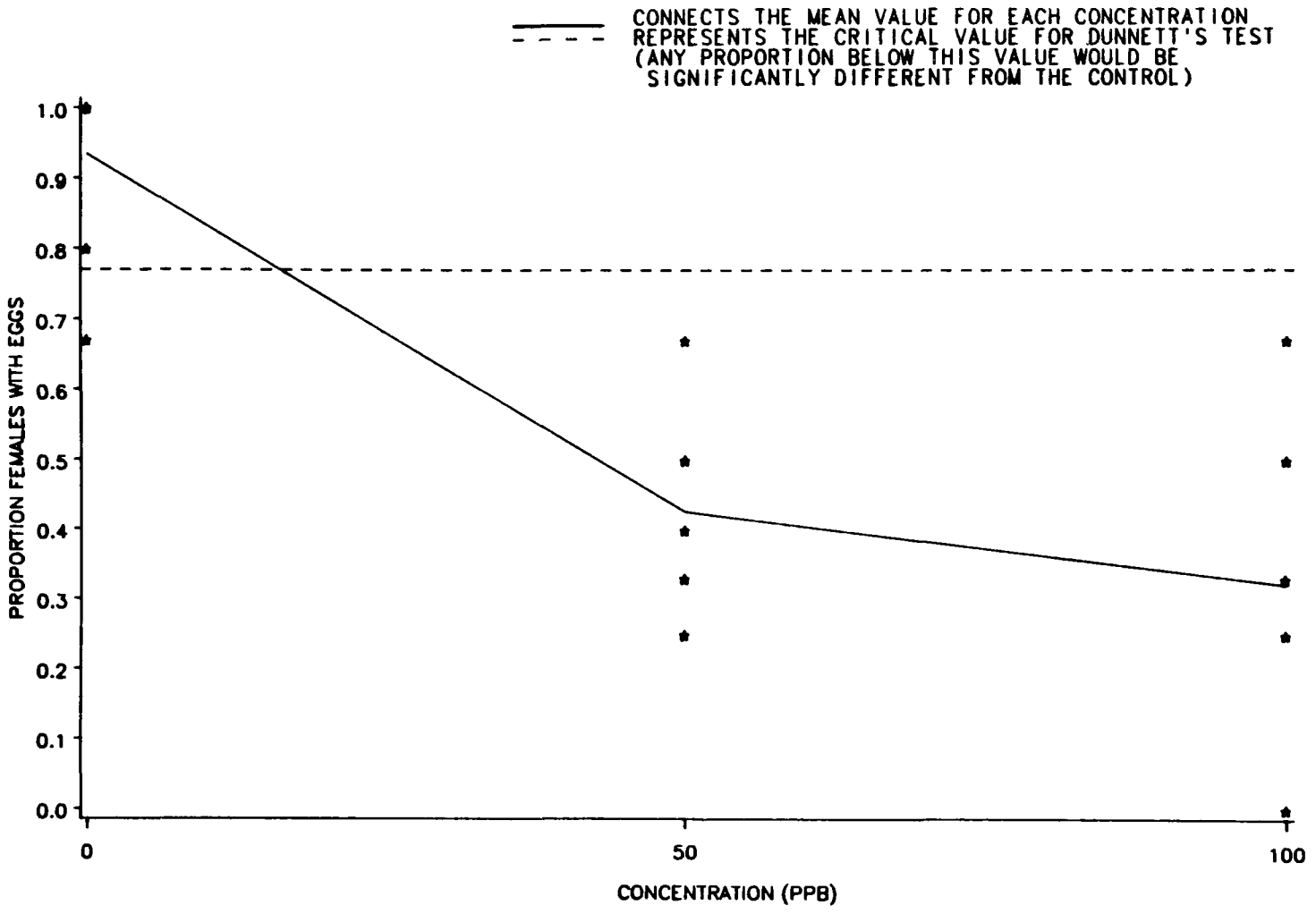


Figure 15. Proportion of females mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs.

13.4.5 Test for Normality

13.4.5.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are listed in Table 23.

TABLE 23. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

		Test Concentration (ppb)	
Replicate	Control	50.0	100.0
1	0.13	0.07	0.09
2	0.13	-0.10	0.26
3	-0.48	0.25	-0.52
4	0.13	-	0.26
5	0.13	-0.03	0.44
6	-0.32	0.07	-0.52
7	0.13	-0.19	0.00
8	0.13	-0.10	-

13.4.5.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations

13.4.5.3 For this set of data: $n = 22$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{22}(0.000) = 0.000$$

$$D = 1.4412$$

13.4.5.4 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest:

$$X^{(1)} \quad X^{(2)} - \ldots \quad X^{(n)}$$

where $X^{(i)}$ denotes the ith ordered observation. The ordered observations for this example are listed in Table 24.

TABLE 24. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.52	12	0.09
2	-0.52	13	0.13
3	-0.48	14	0.13
4	-0.32	15	0.13
5	-0.19	16	0.13
6	-0.10	17	0.13
7	-0.10	18	0.13
8	0.03	19	0.25
9	0.00	20	0.26
10	0.07	21	0.26
11	0.07	22	0.44

13.4.5.5 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2, ... a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 22 and k = 11. The a_i values are listed in Table 25.

13.4.5.6 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)} \right) \right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 24. For the data in this example:

$$W = \frac{1}{1.4412} (1.1389)^2 = 0.900$$

TABLE 25. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$	
1	0.4590	0.96	$X^{(22)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.3156	0.78	$X^{(21)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.2571	0.74	$X^{(20)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.2131	0.57	$X^{(19)} - X^{(4)}$
5	0.1764	0.32	$X^{(18)} - X^{(5)}$
6	0.1443	0.23	$X^{(17)} - X^{(6)}$
7	0.1150	0.23	$X^{(16)} - X^{(7)}$
8	0.0878	0.16	$X^{(15)} - X^{(8)}$
9	0.0618	0.13	$X^{(14)} - X^{(9)}$
10	0.0368	0.06	$X^{(13)} - X^{(10)}$
11	0.0122	0.02	$X^{(12)} - X^{(11)}$

13.4.5.7 The decision rule for this test is to compare W as calculated in 13.4.5.6 to a critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For this set of data, the critical value at a signficance level of 0.01 and n = 22 observations is 0.878. Since W = 0.900 is greater than the critical value, it is reasonable to assume that the data are normally distributed.

13.4.6 Test for Homogeneity of Variance

13.4.6.1 The test used to examine whether the variation in proportion of female mysids with eggs is the same across all concentration levels including the control, is Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The test statistic is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \right) \ln \bar{S}^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i^2 \right]}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each copper concentration and control, $V_i = (n_i - 1)$

p = number of concentration levels including the control

$$\overline{S^2} = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + (3(p-1))^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right)^{-1}\right]$$

$\ln = \log_e$

$i = 1, 2, \ldots, p$ where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

13.4.6.2 For the data in this example, (See Table 21) $n_1 = 8$, $n_2 = 7$ and $n_3 = 7$. Thus, the respective degrees of freedom are 7, 6 and 6.

13.4.6.3 Bartlett's statistic is therefore:

$$B = [(19)\ln(0.077) - (7\ \ln(0.064) + 6\ \ln(0.021) + 6\ \ln(0.147))]/1.07$$

$$= [19(-2.564) - (-53.925)]/1.07$$

$$= [-48.716 - (-53.925)]/1.07$$

$$= 4.868$$

13.4.6.4 B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p - 1 degrees of freedom, when the variances are in fact the same. Therefore, the appropriate critical value for this test, at a significance level of 0.01 with two degrees of freedom, is 9.210. Since B = 4.868 is less than the critical value of 9.210, conclude that the variances are not different.

13.4.7 T-test with the Bonferroni Adjustment

13.4.7.1 A t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment is used as an alternative to Dunnett's Procedure when, as in this set of data, the number of replicates is not the same for all concentrations. Like Dunnett's Procedure, it uses a pooled estimate of the variance, which is equal to the error value calculated in an analysis of variance. To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 26.

Table 26 ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N - 1	SST	

Where: p = number concentration levels including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i \quad G^2/N \qquad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N \qquad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB \qquad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the proportion of females with eggs for concentration i in test chamber j)

13.4.7.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = 8 \quad n_2 = 7 \quad n_3 = 7$
$N = 22$
$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + \ldots + Y_{18} = 11.5$
$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + \ldots + Y_{27} = 4.94$
$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + \ldots + Y_{37} = 3.65$

$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 = 20.09$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i \quad G^2/N$$

$$= \frac{132.25}{8} + \frac{24.40}{7} + \frac{13.32}{7} - \frac{403.61}{22} = 3.57$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$$

$$= 23.396 \quad \frac{403.61}{22} = 5.05$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB = 5.05 - 3.57 = 1.48$$

$$S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 3.57/(3-1) = 1.785$$

$$S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 1.48/(22-3) = 0.078$$

13.4.7.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 27).

Table 27. ANOVA TABLE FOR THE T-TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	2	3.57	1.785
Within	19	1.48	0.078
Total	21	5.05	

13.4.7.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration, and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_i)}{S_W \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean proportion of females with eggs for concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean proportion of females with eggs for the control
S_W = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for the control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i.

13.4.7.5 Table 28 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 50.0 ppb concentration with the control the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(\ 1.44 \quad 0.52\ )}{[\ 0.279\ \sqrt{(1/8) + (1/7)}\ ]}$$

$$= 5.05$$

TABLE 28. CALCULATED T-VALUES

Test Concentration (ppb)	i	t_i
50.0	2	5.05
100.0	3	6.37

13.4.7.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant reduction in mean proportion of females with eggs, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix D, Critical Values for the t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, 19 degrees of freedom for error and two concentrations (excluding the control) the approximate critical value is 2.094. The mean proportion for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than the mean proportion for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Therefore, the 50.0 ppb and the 100.0 ppb concentrations have significantly lower mean proportion of females with eggs than the control. Hence the LOEC for fecundity is 50.0 ppb.

13.4.7.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be detected statistically may be calculated.

$$MSD = t\ S_w\ \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: t = the critical value for the t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

13.4.7.8 In this example:

$$MSD = 2.094\ (0.279)\ \sqrt{(1/8) + (1/7)}$$
$$= 2.094\ (0.279)(0.518)$$
$$= 0.303$$

13.4.7.9 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.30.

13.4.7.10 The MSD (0.30) is in transformed units. To determine the MSD in terms of percent of females with eggs, carry out the following conversion.

1. Subtract the MSD from the transformed control mean.

$$1.44 \quad 0.30 = 1.14$$

2. Obtain the untransformed values for the control mean and the difference calculated in 4.10.1.

$$[\text{Sine } (1.44)\ ]^2 = 0.983$$
$$[\text{Sine } (1.14)\ ]^2 = 0.823$$

3. The untransformed MSD (MSD_u) is determined by subtracting the untransformed values from 14.4.8.10.2.

$$MSD_u = 0.983 - 0.823 = 0.16$$

13.4.7.11 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference in mean proportion of females with eggs between the control and any copper concentration that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.16.

13.4.7.12 This represents a 17% decrease in proportion of females with eggs from the control.

13.4.8 Calculation of the IC

13.4.8.1 The fecundity data in Table 4 are utilized in this example. Table 29 contains the mean proportion of females with eggs for each toxicant concentration. As can be seen, the observed means are monotonically nonincreasing with respect to concentration. Therefore, it is not necessary to smooth the means prior to calculating the IC. Figure 16 gives a plot of the response curve.

TABLE 29. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, MEAN PROPORTION OF FEMALES WITH EGGS

Toxicant Conc. (ppb)	i	M_i
Control	1	0.934
50.0	2	0.426
100.0	3	0.321
210.0	4	0.000
450.0	5	0.000

13.4.8.2 An IC25 and IC50 can be estimated using the Linear Interpolation Method. A 25% reduction in mean proportion of females with eggs, compared to the controls, would result in a mean proportion of 0.701, where $M_1(1-p/100)$ = 0.934(1-25/100). A 50% reduction in mean proportion of females with eggs, compared to the controls, would result in a mean proportion of 0.467. Examining the means and their associated concentrations (Table 29), the response, 0.701, is bracketed by C_1 = 0 ppb and C_2 = 50 ppb. The response, 0.467, is bracketed by C_1 = 0 ppb and C_2 = 50 ppb.

13.4.8.3 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC25 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC25 = 0 + [0.934(1 - 25/100) - 0.934] \frac{(50 - 0)}{(0.426 - 0.934)}$$

$$= 23 \text{ ppb.}$$

13.4.8.4 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC50 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC50 = 0 + [0.934(1 - 50/100) - 0.934] \frac{(50 - 0)}{(0.426 - 0.934)}$$

$$= 46 \text{ ppb.}$$

13.4.8.5 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC25 was 23.3831 ppb, with a standard deviation of 2.3878 ppb (coefficient of variation = 10.2%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (19.6188 ppb, 28.4061 ppb). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC25 for this data set is shown in Figure 17.

13.4.8.6 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data for the IC50, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC50 was 47.6949 ppb, with a standard deviation of 7.1464 ppb (coefficient of variation = 15.0%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (39.2377 ppb, 69.0272 ppb). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC50 for this data set is shown in Figure 18.

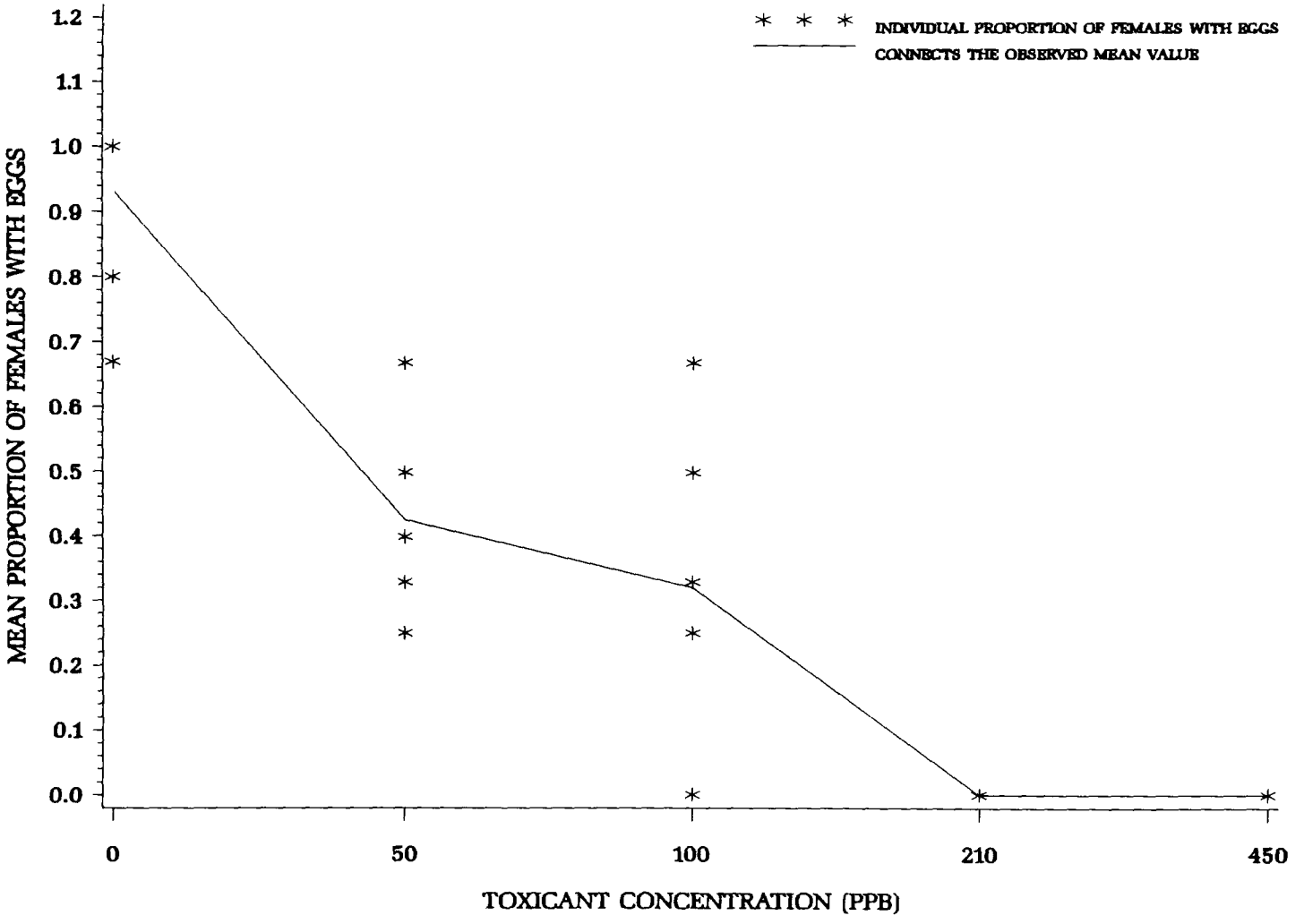


Figure 16. A plot of the mean proportion of female mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, with eggs.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.934	0.934
50.000	0.426	0.426
100.000	0.321	0.321
210.000	0.000	0.000
450.000	0.000	0.000

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION
FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 22.9745.

```
**********************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY     *
*                  OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                  *
**********************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 23.3831.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 2.3878.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (19.6188, 28.4061).

Figure 17. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.934	0.934
50.000	0.426	0.426
100.000	0.321	0.321
210.000	0.000	0.000
450.000	0.000	0.000

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 45.9490.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 47.6949.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 7.1464.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (39.2377, 69.0272).

Figure 18. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50.

14. PRECISION AND ACCURACY

14.1 PRECISION

14.1.1 Data on the single-laboratory precision of the mysid survival, growth, and fecundity using copper (CU) sulfate and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) in natural seawater and in artificial seawater (GP2) are shown in Tables 30-34. Survival NOEC/LOEC pairs showed good precision, and were the same in four of the six tests with CU and SDS. Growth and fecundity were generally not acceptable endpoints in either sets of tests. In Tables 30-31 the coefficient of variation for the IC25, ranges from 18.0 to 35.0 and the IC50, ranges from 5.8 to 47.8, indicating acceptable test precision. Data in Tables 32-34 show no detectable differences between tests conducted in natural or artificial seawaters.

14.1.2 The multilaboratory precision of the test has not yet been determined.

14.2 ACCURACY

14.2.1 The accuracy of toxicity tests cannot be determined.

TABLE 30. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, SURVIVAL, GROWTH, AND FECUNDITY TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING JUVENILES FROM MYSIDS CULTURED AND SPAWNED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, AND COPPER (CU) SULFATE AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (µg/L)	IC25 (µg/L)	IC50 (µg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	63	96.1	NC*	S
2	125	138.3	175.5	S
3	125	156.3	187.5	S
4	125	143.0	179.9	S
5	125	157.7	200.3	S
n:	5	5	4	
Mean:	NA	138.3	185.8	
CV(%):	NA	18.0	5.8	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Randy Cameleo, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[3]Eight replicate exposure chambers, each with five juveniles, were used for the control and each toxicant concentration. The temperature of the test solutions was maintained at 26 ± 1°C.
[4]Copper concentrations in Tests 1-2 were: 8, 16, 31, 63, and 125 µg/L. Copper concentrations in Tests 3-6 were, 16, 31, 63, 125, and 250 µg/L.
[5]NOEC Range: 63 - 125 µg/L (this represents a difference of two exposure concentrations).
[6]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
*No linear interpolation estimate could be calculated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 50 percent of the control concentrations.

TABLE 31. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, SURVIVAL, GROWTH, AND FECUNDITY TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER USING JUVENILES FROM MYSIDS CULTURED AND SPAWNED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, AND SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)	Most Sensitive Endpoint
1	2.5	4.5	NC8	S
2	<0.3	NC7	NC8	S
3	<0.6	NC7	NC8	S
4	5.0	7.8	NC8	S
5	2.5	3.6	4.6	S
6	5.0	7.0	9.3	S
n:	4	4	2	
Mean:	NA	5.7	6.9	
CV(%):	NA	35.0	47.8	

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Randy Cameleo, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[3]Eight replicate exposure chambers, each with five juveniles, were used for the control and each toxicant concentration. The temperature of the test solutions was maintained at 26 ± 1°C.
[4]SDS concentrations in Tests 1-2 were: 0.3, 0.6, 1.3, 2.5, and 5.0 mg/L. SDS concentrations in Tests 3-4 were: 0.6, 1.3, 2.5, 5.0 and 10.0 mg/L. SDS concentrations in Tests 5-6 were: 1.3, 2.5, 5.0, 10.0, and 20.0 mg/L.
[5]NOEC Range: <0.3 5.0 mg/L (this represents a difference of four exposure concentrations).
[6]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.
NC7 = No linear interpolation estimate could be calculated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 75 percent of the control response mean.
NC8 = No linear interpolation estimate could be calculated from the data, since none of the group response means were less than 50 percent of the control response mean.

TABLE 32. COMPARISON OF SURVIVAL (LC50)[a], GROWTH AND FECUNDITY (IC50)[a] RESULTS FROM 7-DAY TESTS WITH THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, USING NATURAL SEAWATER (NSW) AND ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER (GP2) AS DILUTION WATER AND SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT.

Test	Survival LC50		Growth IC50		Fecundity IC50	
	NSW	GP2	NSW	GP2	NSW	GP2
1	16.2	16.3	16.8	16.3	12.0	10.9
2	20.5	19.2	24.2	23.3	20.1	18.5
3	-	21.9	-	24.4	-	21.7

[a]All LC50/IC50 values in mg/L.
No test performed.

TABLE 33. COMPARISON OF SURVIVAL (LC50)[a], GROWTH AND FECUNDITY (IC50)[a] RESULTS FROM 7-DAY TESTS WITH THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, USING NATURAL SEAWATER (NSW) AND ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER (GP2) AS DILUTION WATER AND COPPER (CU) SULFATE AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT.

Test	Survival LC50		Growth IC50		Fecundity IC50	
	NSW	GP2	NSW	GP2	NSW	GP2
1	177	182	208	186	177	125
2	-	173	-	210	-	142
3	190	174	195	179	168	186

[a]All LC50/IC50 values in µg/L.
- No test performed.

Table 34. CONTROL RESULTS FROM 7-DAY SURVIVAL, GROWTH, AND FECUNDITY TESTS WITH THE MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, USING NATURAL SEAWATER AND ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER (GP2) AS A DILUTION WATER.

	Control[a]					
	Survival (%)		Growth (mg)		Fecundity (%)	
Test	NSW	GP2	NSW	GP2	NSW	GP2
1	98	93	0.32	0.32	73	77
2	80	90	0.40	0.43	100	95
3	-	95	-	0.40		100
4	94	84	0.34	0.37	89	83
5	-	94	-	0.36		83
6	80	75	0.40	0.41	79	93

[a]Survival as percent of mysids alive after 7 days; growth as mean individual dry weight; fecundity as percent females with eggs.
- No test performed.

Figure 19. Data sheet for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, water quality measurements. From USEPA (1987f).

TEST:_____

START DATE:_____

SALINITY:_____

	TRTMT	TEMP	SALINITY	D O	pH	TRTMT	TEMP	SALINITY	D O	pH	
DAY 1	REP										
	REP										
DAY 2	REP										
	REP										
DAY 3	REP										
	REP										
DAY 4	REP										
	REP										
DAY 5	REP										
	REP										
DAY 6	REP										
	REP										
DAY 7	REP										
	REP										
	TRTMT	TEMP	SALINITY	D.O	pH	TRTMT	TEMP	SALINITY	D O	pH	
DAY 1	REP										
	REP										
DAY 2	REP										
	REP										
DAY 3	REP										
	REP										
DAY 4	REP										
	REP										
DAY 5	REP										
	REP										
DAY 6	REP										
	REP										
DAY 7	REP										
	REP										

Figure 20. Data sheet for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival and fecundity data. From USEPA (1987f).

TEST: _____

START DATE: _____

SALINITY: _____

TREATMENT/ REPLICATE		DAY 1 # ALIVE	DAY 2 # ALIVE	DAY 3 # ALIVE	DAY 4 # ALIVE	DAY 5 # ALIVE	DAY 6 # ALIVE	DAY 7 # ALIVE	FEMALES W/EGGS	FEMALES NO EGGS	MALES	IMMATURES
C	1											
	2											
	3											
	4											
	5											
	6											
	7											
	8											
1	1											
	2											
	3											
	4											
	5											
	6											
	7											
	8											
2	1											
	2											
	3											
	4											
	5											
	6											
	7											
	8											

Figure 20. Data sheet for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, survival and fecundity data (Continued). From USEPA (1987f).

TEST: _____

START DATE: _____

SALINITY: _____

TREATMENT/ REPLICATE	DAY 1 # ALIVE	DAY 2 # ALIVE	DAY 3 # ALIVE	DAY 4 # ALIVE	DAY 5 # ALIVE	DAY 6 # ALIVE	DAY 7 # ALIVE	FEMALES W/EGGS	FEMALES NO EGGS	MALES	IMMATURES
3 1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
4 1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
5 1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											

Figure 21. Data sheet for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, dry weight measurements. From USEPA (1987f).

TEST: _____

START DATE: _____

SALINITY: _____

TREATMENT REPLICATE		PAN #	TARE WT.	TOTAL WT.	ANIMAL WT.	# OF ANIMALS	$\bar{X}$ WT./ ANIMAL
C	1						
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6						
	7						
	8						
1	1						
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6						
	7						
	8						
2	1						
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6						
	7						
	8						

Figure 21. Data sheet for the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, dry weight measurements (Continued). From USEPA (1987f).

TEST: _____

START DATE: _____

SALINITY: _____

TREATMENT REPLICATE		PAN #	TARE WT.	TOTAL WT.	ANIMAL WT.	# OF ANIMALS	$\bar{X}$ WT./ ANIMAL
3	1						
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6						
	7						
	8						
4	1						
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6						
	7						
	8						
5	1						
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6						
	7						
	8						

SECTION 15

TEST METHOD[1,2]

SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST METHOD 1008

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 This method measures the toxicity of effluents and receiving water to the gametes of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, during a 1 h and 20 min exposure. The purpose of the sperm cell toxicity test is to determine the concentration of a test substance that reduces fertilization of exposed gametes relative to that of the control.

1.2 Detection limits of the toxicity of an effluent or chemical substance are organism dependent.

1.3 Single or multiple excursions in toxicity may not be detected using 24-h composite samples. Also, because of the long sample collection period involved in composite sampling and because the test chambers are not sealed, highly volatile and highly degradable toxicants in the source may not be detected in the test.

1.4 This test is commonly used in one of two forms: (1) a definitive test, consisting of a minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control, and (2) a receiving water test(s), consisting of one or more receiving water concentrations and a control.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 The method consists of exposing dilute sperm suspensions to effluents or receiving waters for one hour. Eggs are then added to the sperm suspensions. Twenty minutes after the eggs are added, the test is terminated by the addition of preservative. The percent fertilization is determined by microscopic examination of an aliquot from each treatment. The test results are reported as the concentration of the test substance which causes a statistically significant reduction in fertilization, compared to the controls.

3. INTERFERENCES

3.1 Toxic substances may be introduced by contaminants in dilution water, glassware, sample hardware, and testing equipment (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies).

3.2 Improper effluent sampling and handling may adversely affect test results

---

[1]The format used for this method was taken from USEPA (1983).
[2]This method was adapted from USEPA (1987g).

(see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

4. SAFETY

4.1 See Section 3, Health and Safety.

5. APPARATUS AND EQUIPMENT

5.1 Facilities for holding and acclimating test organisms.

5.2 Laboratory sea urchins, *Arbacia punctulata*, culture unit -- See Subsection 6.17, culturing methods below. To test effluent or receiving water toxicity, sufficient eggs and sperm must be available.

5.3 Samplers -- automatic sampler, preferably with sample cooling capability, that can collect a 24-h composite sample of 1 L.

5.4 Environmental chamber or equivalent facility with temperature control (20 $\pm$ 1°C) for controlling temperature during exposure.

5.5 Water purification system -- Millipore Milli-Q^R, Deionized water (DI) or equivalent.

5.6 Balance -- Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to 0.0001 g.

5.7 Reference weights, Class S -- for checking performance of balance.

5.8 Air pump -- for supplying air.

5.9 Air lines, and air stones -- for aerating water containing adults.

5.10 Vacuum suction device -- for washing eggs.

5.11 pH and DO meters -- for routine physical and chemical measurements. Unless the test is being conducted to specifically measure the effect of one of these two parameters, portable, field-grade instruments are acceptable.

5.12 Standard or micro-Winkler apparatus -- for determining DO (optional).

5.13 Transformer, 10-12 Volt, with steel electrodes -- for stimulating release of eggs and sperm.

5.14 Centrifuge, bench-top, slant-head, variable speed -- for washing eggs.

5.15 Fume hood -- to protect the analyst from formaldehyde fumes.

5.16 Dissecting microscope -- for counting diluted egg stock.

5.17 Compound microscope -- for examining and counting sperm cells and fertilized eggs.

5.18 Sedgwick-Rafter counting chamber -- for counting egg stock and examining fertilized eggs.

5.19 Hemacytometer, Neubauer -- for counting sperm.

5.20 Count register, 2-place -- for recording sperm and egg counts.

5.21 Refractometer -- for determining salinity.

5.22 Thermometers, glass or electronic, laboratory grade -- for measuring water temperatures.

5.23 Thermometers, bulb-thermograph or electronic-chart type -- for continuously recording temperature.

5.24 Thermometer, National Bureau of Standards Certified (see USEPA METHOD 170.1, USEPA, 1979b) -- to calibrate laboratory thermometers.

5.25 Ice bucket, covered -- for maintaining live sperm.

5.26 Centrifuge tubes, conical -- for washing eggs.

5.27 Cylindrical glass vessel, 8-cm diameter -- for maintaining dispersed egg suspension.

5.28 Beakers -- six Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plasticware, 1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.29 Glass dishes, flat bottomed, 20-cm diameter -- for holding urchins during gamete collection.

5.30 Wash bottles -- for deionized water, for rinsing small glassware and instrument electrodes and probes.

5.31 Volumetric flasks and graduated cylinders -- Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plastic labware, 10-1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.32 Syringes, 1-mL, and 10-mL, with 18 gauge, blunt-tipped needles (tips cut off) -- for collecting sperm and eggs.

5.33 Pipets, volumetric -- Class A, 1-100 mL.

5.34 Pipets, automatic -- adjustable, 1-100 mL.

5.35 Pipets, serological -- 1-10 mL, graduated.

5.36 Pipet bulbs and fillers -- PROPIPET^{R}, or equivalent.

5.37 Tape, colored -- for labelling tubes.

5.38 Markers, water-proof -- for marking containers, etc.

6. REAGENTS AND CONSUMABLE MATERIALS

6.1 Sea Urchins, *Arbacia punctulata*, (minimum 12 of each sex).

6.2 Food -- kelp, *Laminaria* sp., or romaine lettuce for the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*.

6.3 Standard salt water aquarium or Instant Ocean Aquarium (capable of maintaining sea water at 15°C), with appropriate filtration and aeration system.

6.4 Sample containers -- for sample shipment and storage (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

6.5 Scintillation vials, 20 mL, disposable -- to prepare test concentrations.

6.6 Parafilm -- to cover tubes and vessels containing test materials.

6.7 Gloves, disposable; labcoat and protective eyewear -- for personal protection from contamination.

6.8 Data sheets (one set per test) -- for data recording (see Figures 4, 5, and 6).

6.9 Acetic acid, 10%, reagent grade, in sea water -- for preparing killed sperm dilutions.

6.10 Formalin, 1%, in 2 mL of seawater -- for preserving eggs (see Subsection 10.7 Termination of the Test).

6.11 pH buffers 4, 7, and 10 (or as per instructions of instrument manufacturer) for standards and calibration check (see USEPA Method 150.1, USEPA, 1979b).

6.12 Membranes and filling solutions for dissolved oxygen probe (see USEPA Method 360.1, USEPA, 1979b), or reagents for modified Winkler analysis.

6.13 Laboratory quality assurance samples and standards for the above methods.

6.14 Reference toxicant solutions (see Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsections 4.7, 4.14, 4.15, 4.16, and 4.17).

6.15 Reagent water -- defined as distilled or deionized water that does not contain substances which are toxic to the test organisms.

6.16 Effluent, receiving water, and dilution water -- see Section 7, Dilution Water, and Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

6.16.1 Saline test and dilution water -- The salinity of the test water must

be 30 °/oo. The salinity should vary by no more than ± 2 °/oo among the replicates.

6.16.2 The overwhelming majority of industrial and sewage treatment effluents entering marine and estuarine systems contain little or no measurable salts. Exposure of sea urchin eggs and sperm to these effluents will require adjustments in the salinity of the test solutions. It is important to maintain a constant salinity across all treatments. Two methods are available to adjust salinities--hypersaline brine derived from natural seawater or artificial sea salts. Use of hypersaline brine will limit the maximum concentration of effluent tested to 70%.

6.16.3 Hypersaline brine: Hypersaline brine (HSB) has several advantages that make it desirable for use in toxicity testing. It can be made from any high quality, filtered seawater by evaporation, and can be added to the effluent or to deionized water to increase the salinity. HSB derived from natural seawater contains the necessary trace metals, biogenic colloids, and some of the microbial components necessary for adequate growth, survival, and/or reproduction of marine and estuarine organisms, and may be stored for prolonged periods without any apparent degradation.

6.16.3.1 The ideal container for making HSB from natural seawater is one that (1) has a high surface to volume ratio, (2) is made of a noncorrosive material, and (3) is easily cleaned (fiberglass containers are ideal). Special care should be used to prevent any toxic materials from coming in contact with the seawater being used to generate the brine. If a heater is immersed directly into the seawater, ensure that the heater materials do not corrode or leach any substances that would contaminate the brine. One successful method used is a thermostatically controlled heat exchanger made from fiberglass. If aeration is utilized, use only oil-free air compressors to prevent contamination.

6.16.3.2 Before adding seawater to the brine generator, thoroughly clean the generator, aeration supply tube, heater, and any other materials that will be in direct contact with the brine. A good quality biodegradable detergent should be used, followed by several thorough deionized water rinses. High quality (and preferably high salinity) seawater should be filtered to at least 10 µm before placing into the brine generator. Water should be collected on an incoming tide to minimize the possibility of contamination.

6.16.3.3 The temperature of the seawater is increased slowly to 40°C. The water should be aerated to prevent temperature stratification and to increase water evaporation. The brine should be checked daily (depending on the volume being generated) to ensure that the salinity does not exceed 100 °/oo and that the temperature does not exceed 40°C. Additional seawater may be added to the brine to obtain the volume of brine required.

6.16.3.4 After the required salinity is attained, the HSB should be filtered a second time through a 1-µm filter and poured directly into portable containers (20-L cubitainers or polycarbonate water cooler jugs are suitable). The containers should be capped and labelled with the date the brine was generated and its salinity. Containers of HSB should be stored in the dark

and maintained under room temperature until used.

6.16.3.5 If a source of HSB is available, test solutions can be made by following the directions below. Thoroughly mix together the deionized water and brine before mixing in the effluent.

6.16.3.6 Divide the salinity of the HSB by the expected test salinity to determine the proportion of deionized water to brine. For example, if the salinity of the brine is 100 °/oo and the test is to be conducted at 30 °/oo, 100 °/oo divided by 30 °/oo = 3.3. The proportion of brine is 1 part in 3.3 (one part brine to 2.3 parts deionized water).

6.16.3.7 To make 1 L of seawater at 30 °/oo salinity from a hypersaline brine of 100 °/oo, 300 mL of brine and 700 mL of deionized water are required.

6.16.3.8 Table 1 illustrates the preparation of test solutions at 30 °/oo if they are made by combining effluent (0 °/oo), deionized water and HSB (100 °/oo), or FORTY FATHOMS® sea salts.

6.16.4 Artificial sea salts: FORTY FATHOMS® brand sea salts have been used successfully at the EMSL-Cincinnati, Newtown Facility for long-term (6-12 months) maintenance of stock cultures of sexually mature sea urchins and to perform the sea urchin fertilization test. GP2 seawater formulation (Table 2) has also been used successfully at the Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.

6.17 SEA URCHINS

6.17.1 Adult sea urchins, *Arbacia punctulata*, can be obtained from commercial suppliers. After acquisition, the animals are sexed by briefly stimulating them with current from a 12 V transformer. Electrical stimulation causes the immediate release of masses of gametes that are readily identifiable by color -- the eggs are red, and the sperm are white.

6.17.2 The sexes are separated and maintained in 20-L, aerated fiberglass tanks, each holding about 20 adults. The tanks are supplied continuously (approximately 5 L/min) with filtered natural seawater, or salt water prepared from commercial sea salts is recirculated. The animals are checked daily and any obviously unhealthy animals are discarded.

6.17.3 The culture unit should be maintained at 15°C ± 3°C, with a water temperature control device.

6.17.4 The food consists of kelp, *Laminaria* sp., gathered from known uncontaminated zones or obtained from commercial supply houses whose kelp comes from known uncontaminated areas, or romaine lettuce. Fresh food is introduced into the tanks at approximately one week intervals. Decaying food is removed as necessary. Ample supplies of food should always be available to the sea urchins.

6.17.5 Natural or artificial seawater with a salinity of 30 °/oo is used to maintain the adult animals, for all washing and dilution steps, and as the control water in the tests (see Subsection 6.16).

TABLE 1. PREPARATION OF TEST SOLUTIONS AT A SALINITY OF 30 °/oo USING NATURAL SEAWATER, HYPERSALINE BRINE, OR ARTIFICIAL SEA SALTS

Effluent Solution	Effluent Conc. (%)	Solutions To Be Combined			
		Volume of Effluent Solution		Volume of Diluent Seawater (30 °/oo)	
1	100[1]	840 mL		---	
2	50	420 mL	Solution 1 +	420 mL	
3	25	420 mL	Solution 2 +	420 mL	
4	12.5	420 mL	Solution 3 +	420 mL	
5	6.25	420 mL	Solution 4 +	420 mL	
Control	0.0			420 mL	
Total				2080 mL	

[1]This illustration assumes: (1) the use of 5 mL of test solution in each of four replicates (total of 20 mL) for the control and five concentrations of effluent, (2) an effluent dilution factor of 0.5, (3) the effluent lacks appreciable salinity, and (4) 400 mL of each test concentration is used for chemical analysis. A sufficient initial volume (840 mL) of effluent is prepared by adjusting the salinity to 30 °/oo. In this example, the salinity is adjusted by adding artificial sea salts to the 100% effluent, and preparing a serial dilution using 30 °/oo seawater (natural seawater, hypersaline brine, or artificial seawater). Stir solutions 1 h to assure that the salts dissolve. The salinity of the initial 840 mL of 100% effluent is adjusted to 30 °/oo by adding 25.2 g of dry artificial sea salts (FORTY FATHOMS®). Test concentrations are then made by mixing appropriate volumes of salinity adjusted effluent and 30 °/oo salinity dilution water to provide 840 mL of solution for each concentration. If hypersaline brine alone (100 °/oo) is used to adjust the salinity of the effluent, the highest concentration of effluent that could be tested would be 70% at 30 °/oo salinity.

TABLE 2. REAGENT GRADE CHEMICALS USED IN THE PREPARATION OF GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER FOR THE SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, TOXICITY TEST[1,2,3]

Compound	Concentration (g/L)	Amount (g) Required for 20 L
1. NaCl	21.03	420.6
2. Na_2SO_4	3.52	70.4
3. KCl	0.61	12.2
4. KBr	0.088	1.76
5. $Na_2B_4O_7$. 10 H_2O	0.034	0.68
6. $MgCl_2$. 6 H_2O	9.50	190.0
7. $CaCl_2$. 2 H_2O	1.32	26.4
8. $SrCl_2$. 6 H_2O	0.02	0.400
9. $NaHCO_3$	0.17	3.40

[1]Modified GP2 from Spotte et al. (1984).
[2]The constituent salts and concentrations were taken from USEPA (1990b). The salinity is 30.89 g/L.
[3]GP2 can be diluted with deionized (DI) water to the desired test salinity.

6.17.6 Adult male and female animals used in field studies are transported in separate or partitioned insulated boxes or coolers packed with wet kelp or paper toweling. Upon arrival at the field site, aquaria (or a single partitioned aquarium) are filled with control water, loosely covered with a styrofoam sheet and allowed to equilibrate to 15°C before animals are added. Healthy animals will attach to the kelp or aquarium within hours.

6.17.7 To successfully maintain about 25 adult animals for seven days at a field site, a screen-partitioned, 40-L glass aquarium using aerated, recirculating, clean saline water (30 °/oo) and a gravel bed filtration system, is housed within a water bath, such as FORTY FATHOMS® or INSTANT OCEAN® Aquarium (15°C). The inner aquarium is used to avoid contact of animals and water bath with cooling coils.

7. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND HANDLING

7.1 See Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sampling Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

8. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

8.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

10. TEST PROCEDURES

10.1 TEST SOLUTIONS

10.1.1 Receiving Waters

10.1.1.1 The sampling point is determined by the objectives of the test. At estuarine and marine sites, samples are usually collected at mid-depth. Receiving water toxicity is determined with samples used directly as collected or with samples passed through a 60 µm NITEX^{R} filter and compared without dilution against a control. Using four replicate chambers per test, each containing 5 mL, and 400 mL for chemical analysis, would require approximately 420 mL or more of sample per test.

10.1.2 Effluents

10.1.2.1 The selection of the effluent test concentrations should be based on the objectives of the study. A dilution factor of 0.5 is commonly used. A dilution factor of 0.5 provides precision of ± 100%, and testing of concentrations between 6.25% and 100% effluent using only five effluent concentrations (6.25%, 12.5%, 25%, 50%. and 100%). Test precision shows little improvement as dilution factors are increased beyond 0.5 and declines rapidly if smaller dilution factors are used. **Therefore, USEPA recommends a dilution factor of 0.5.**

10.1.2.2 If the effluent is known or suspected to be highly toxic, a lower range of effluent concentrations should be used (such as 25%, 12.5%, 6.25%, 3.12%, and 1.56%).

10.1.2.3 The test should begin as soon as possible, preferably within 24 h of sample collection. The maximum holding time following retrieval of the sample from the sampling device should not exceed 36 h for off-site toxicity tests unless permission is granted by the permitting authority. In no case should the sample be used in a test more than 72 h after sample collection.

10.1.2.4 Just prior to test initiation (approximately one h), a sufficient quantity of the sample to make the test solutions should be adjusted to the test temperature (20 ± 1°C) and maintained at that temperature during the addition of dilution water.

10.1.3 Control Water

10.1.3.1 Prepare 3 L of control water at 30 °/oo using hypersaline brine or artificial sea salts (see Table 1). This water is used in all washing and diluting steps and as control water in the test. Natural sea water and local waters may be used as additional controls.

10.1.4 Effluent Dilutions

10.1.4.1 Effluent/receiving water samples are adjusted to salinity of 30 °/oo.

10.1.4.2 Four replicates (minimum of three) are prepared for each test concentration, using 5 mL of solution in disposable liquid scintillation vials. A 50% (0.5) concentration series can be prepared by serially diluting test concentrations with control water. Sufficient test solution is prepared at each effluent concentration to provide additional volume for chemical analyses, at the high, medium, and low test concentrations.

10.1.4.3 All test samples are equilibrated at 20°C ± 1°C before addition of sperm.

10.2 REFERENCE TOXICANT TEST

10.2.1 A reference toxicant test using copper sulfate, SDS (sodium dodecyl sulfate), or equivalent is performed on a monthly basis with the fertilization test (see Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsections 4.14, 4.16, and 4.17).

10.3 COLLECTION OF GAMETES FOR THE TEST

10.3.1 Select four females and place in shallow bowls, barely covering the shell with seawater. Stimulate the release of eggs by touching the shell with steel electrodes connected to a 10-12 volt transformer (about 30 seconds each time). Collect the eggs from each female using a 10 mL disposable syringe fitted with an 18-gauge, blunt-tipped needle (tip cut off). Remove the needle from the syringe before adding the eggs to a conical centrifuge tube. Pool the eggs. The egg stock may be held at room temperature for several hours before use. Note: Eggs should be collected first to eliminate possibility of pre-fertilization.

10.3.2 Select four males and place in shallow bowls, barely covering the animals with seawater. Stimulate the release of sperm as described above. Collect the sperm (about 0.25 mL) from each male, using a 1-3 mL disposable syringe fitted with an 18-gauge, blunt-tipped needle. Pool the sperm. Maintain the pooled sperm sample on ice. The sperm must be used in a toxicity test within 1 h of collection.

10.4 PREPARATION OF SPERM DILUTION FOR USE IN THE TEST

10.4.1 Using control water, dilute the pooled sperm sample to a concentration of about 5×10^7 sperm/mL (SPM). Estimate the sperm concentration as described below:

1. Make a sperm dilutions of 1:50, 1:100, 1:200, and 1:400, using 30 $^{o}/_{oo}$ seawater, as follows:

   a. Add 400 uL of collected sperm to 20 mL of sea water in Vial A. Mix by gentle pipetting using a 5-mL pipetter, or by inversion;
   b. Add 10 mL of sperm suspension from Vial A to 10 mL of seawater in Vial B. Mix by gentle pipetting using a 5-mL pipetter, or by inversion;
   c. Add 10 mL of sperm suspension from Vial B to 10 mL of seawater in Vial C. Mix by gentle pipetting using a 5-mL pipetter, or by inversion;
   d. Add 10 mL of sperm suspension from Vial C to 10 mL of seawater in Vial D. Mix by gentle pipetting using a 5-mL pipetter, or by inversion;
   e. Discard 10 mL from Vial D. (The volume of all suspensions is 10 mL).

2. Make a 1:2000 killed sperm suspension and determine the SPM.

   a. Add 10 mL 10% acetic acid in seawater to Vial C. Cap Vial C and mix by inversion.
   b. Add 1 mL of killed sperm from Vial C to 4 mL of seawater in Vial E. Mix by gentle pipetting with a 4-mL pipetter.
   c. Add sperm from Vial E to both sides of the Neubauer hemacytometer. Let the sperm settle 15 min.
   d. Count the number of sperm in the central 400 squares on both sides of the hemacytometer using a compound microscope (100X). Average the counts from the two sides.
   e. SPM in Vial E = 10^4 x average count.

3. Calculate the SPM in all other suspensions using the SPM in Vial E above:

   SPM in Vial A = 40 x SPM in Vial E
   SPM in Vial B = 20 x SPM in Vial E
   SPM in Vial D = 5 x SPM in Vial E
   SPM in original sperm sample = 2000 x SPM in Vial E

4. Dilute the sperm suspension with a SPM greater than 5 x 10^7 SPM to 5 10^7 SPM.

   Actual SPM/(5 x 10^7) = dilution factor (DF)

   [(DF) x 10] - 10 = mL of seawater to add to vial.

5. Confirm the sperm count by sampling from the test stock. Add 0.1 mL of test stock to 9.9 mL of 10% acetic acid in seawater, and count with the hemacytometer. The count should average 50 $\pm$ 5.

10.5 PREPARATION OF EGG SUSPENSION FOR USE IN THE TEST Note: The egg suspension may be prepared during the 1-h sperm exposure.

10.5.1 Wash the pooled eggs three times using control water with gentle centrifugation (500xg for 3 min using a tabletop centrifuge). If the wash water becomes red, the eggs have lysed and must be discarded.

10.5.2 Dilute the egg stock, using control water, to about 2000 eggs/mL.

1. Transfer the eggs to a glass beaker containing 200 mL of control water ("egg stock").

2. Mix the egg stock using an air-bubbling device. Using a wide-mouth pipet tip, transfer 1 mL of eggs from the egg stock to a vial containing 9 mL of control water. (This vial contains an egg suspension diluted 1:10 from egg stock).

3. Mix the contents of the vial by inversion. Using a wide-mouth pipet tip, transfer 1 mL of eggs from the vial to a Sedgwick-Rafter counting chamber. Count all eggs in the chamber using a dissecting microscope at 24X "egg count".

4. Calculate the concentration of eggs in the stock. Eggs/mL = 10X (egg count). Dilute the egg stock to 2000 eggs/mL by the formula below.

   a. If the egg count is equal to or greater than 200: (egg count) - 200 = volume (mL) of control water to add to egg stock.

   b. If the egg count is less than 200, allow the eggs to settle and remove enough control water to concentrate the eggs to greater than 200, repeat the count, and dilute the egg stock as in a. above.

      NOTE: It requires 24 mL of a egg stock solution for each test with a control and five exposure concentrations.

   c. Transfer 1 mL of the diluted egg stock to a vial containing 9 mL of control water. Mix well, then transfer 1 mL from the vial to a Sedgwick-Rafter counting chamber. Count all eggs using a dissecting microscope. Confirm that the final egg count = 2000/mL ($\pm$ 200).

10.6 START OF THE TEST

10.6.1 Within 1 h of collection add 100 uL of appropriately diluted sperm to each test vial. Record the time of sperm addition.

10.6.2 Incubate all test vials at 20 $\pm$ 1°C for 1 h.

10.6.3 Mix the diluted egg suspension (2000 eggs/mL), using gentle bubbling. Add 1 mL of diluted egg suspension to each test vial using a wide mouth pipet tip. Incubate 20 min at 20 $\pm$ 1°C.

10.7 TERMINATION OF THE TEST

10.7.1 Terminate the test and preserve the samples by adding 2 mL of 1% formalin in seawater to each vial.

10.7.2 Vials should be evaluated within 48 hours.

10.7.3 To determine fertilization, transfer about 1 mL eggs from the bottom of a test vial to a Sedgwick-Rafter counting chamber. Observe the eggs using a compound microscope (100 X). Count between 100 and 200 eggs/sample. Record the number counted and the number unfertilized. Fertilization is indicated by the presence of a fertilization membrane surrounding the egg. Note: adjustment of the microscope to obtain proper contrast may be required to observe the fertilization membrane. Because samples are fixed in formalin, a ventilation hood is setup surrounding the microscope to protect the analyst from prolonged exposure to formaldehyde fumes.

11. ACCEPTABILITY OF TEST RESULTS

11.1 The sperm:egg ratio routinely employed should result in fertilization of $\geq$50% of the eggs in the control chambers.

12. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA

12.1 A summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria is listed in Table 3.

13. DATA ANALYSIS

13.1 GENERAL

13.1.1 Tabulate and summarize the data. Calculate the proportion of fertilized eggs for each replicate. A sample set of test data is listed in Table 4.

13.1.2 The endpoints of toxicity tests using the sea urchin are based on the reduction in proportion of eggs fertilized. The IC25 and the IC50 are calculated using the Linear Interpolation Method (see Section 9). See the Appendices for examples of the manual computations, program listings, and examples of data input and program output.

13.1.3 Formal statistical analysis of the fertilization data is outlined in Figure 1. The response used in the analysis is the proportion of fertilized eggs in each test or control chamber. Separate analyses are performed for the estimation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints and for the estimation of the IC25 and IC50 endpoints. Concentrations at which there are no eggs fertilized in any of the test chambers are excluded from statistical analysis of the NOEC and LOEC, but included in the estimation of the IC25 and IC50.

13.1.4 For the case of equal numbers of replicates across all concentrations and the control, the evaluation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints is made via a parametric test, Dunnett's Procedure, or a nonparametric test, Steel's

Many-one Rank Test, on the arc sine transformed data. Underlying assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure, normality and homogeneity of variance, are formally tested. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test, and Bartlett's Test is used to determine the homogeneity of variance. Tests for normality and homogeneity of variance are included in Appendix B. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test, is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are estimated by the parametric procedure.

13.1.5 If unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested, there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment see Appendix D.

13.1.6 The statistical tests described here must be used with a knowledge of the assumptions upon which the tests are contingent. The assistance of a statistician is recommended for analysts who are not proficient in statistics.

13.2 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION DATA.

13.2.1 This example uses toxicity data from a sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, fertilization test performed with copper. The response of interest is the proportion of fertilized eggs, thus each replicate must first be transformed by the arc sine transformation procedure described in Appendix B. The raw and transformed data, means and standard deviations of the transformed observations at each copper concentration and control are listed in Table 5. The data are plotted in Figure 2.

13.2.2 Test for Normality

13.2.2.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are summarized in Table 6.

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST WITH EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATERS

1.	Test type	Static
2.	Salinity:	30 °/oo ± 2 °/oo
3.	Temperature	20 ± 1°C
4.	Light quality:	Ambient laboratory light during test preparation;
5.	Light intensity:	10-20 μE/m^2/s, or 50-100 ft-c (Ambient laboratory levels)
6.	Test vessel size:	Disposable (glass) liquid scintillation vials (20 mL capacity), not precleaned, but presoaked in control water
7.	Test solution volume:	5 mL
8.	Number of sea urchins	Pooled sperm from four males and pooled eggs from four females are used per test
9.	Number of egg and sperm cells per chamber:	About 2000 eggs and 5,000,000 sperm cells per vial
10.	Number of replicate chambers per treatment:	4 (minimum of 3)
11.	Dilution water:	Uncontaminated source of natural seawater; deionized water mixed with hypersaline brine or artificial sea salts (GP2, FORTY FATHOMS^R, or equivalent)
12.	Test concentrations:	Effluents: Minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control Receiving waters: 100% receiving water and a control
13.	Dilution factor:	Effluents: ≥ 0.5 series Receiving waters: None, or ≥ 0.5 series

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST WITH EFFLUENT AND RECEIVING WATERS (CONTINUED)

14.	Test duration:	1 h and 20 min
15.	Effects measured:	Fertilization of sea urchin eggs
16.	Test acceptability criteria:	50% or greater egg fertilization in controls
17.	Sampling requirements:	One sample collected at test initiation, and preferably used within 24 h of the time it is removed from the sampling device (see Section 15, Subsection 10.1.2.3).
18.	Estimated maximum sample volume required:	1 L per test (see Subsection 10.1)

TABLE 4. DATA FROM SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST[1]

Copper Concentration (µg/L)	Replicate	No. of Eggs Counted	No. of Eggs Fertilized	Proportion Fertilized
0.0	A	100	85	.85
	B	100	78	.78
	C	100	87	.87
2.5	A	100	81	.81
	B	100	65	.65
	C	100	71	.71
5.0	A	100	63	.63
	B	100	74	.74
	C	100	78	.78
10.0	A	100	63	.63
	B	100	66	.66
	C	100	51	.51
20.0	A	100	41	.41
	B	100	41	.41
	C	100	37	.37
40.0	A	100	12	.12
	B	100	30	.30
	C	100	26	.26

[1]Tests performed by Dennis M. McMullen, Technology Applications, Inc., Newtown Facility, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati.

TABLE 5. SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION DATA

			Copper Concentration (µg/L)				
	Replicate	Control	2.5	5.0	10.0	20.0	40.0
	A	0.85	0.81	0.63	0.63	0.41	0.12
RAW	B	0.78	0.65	0.74	0.66	0.41	0.30
	C	0.87	0.71	0.78	0.51	0.37	0.26
ARC SINE	A	1.173	1.120	0.917	0.917	0.695	0.354
TRANSFORMED	B	1.083	0.938	1.036	0.948	0.695	0.580
	C	1.202	1.002	1.083	0.795	0.654	0.535
MEAN ($\bar{Y}_i$)		1.153	1.020	1.012	0.887	0.681	0.490
S_i^2		0.004	0.009	0.007	0.007	0.001	0.014
i		1	2	3	4	5	6

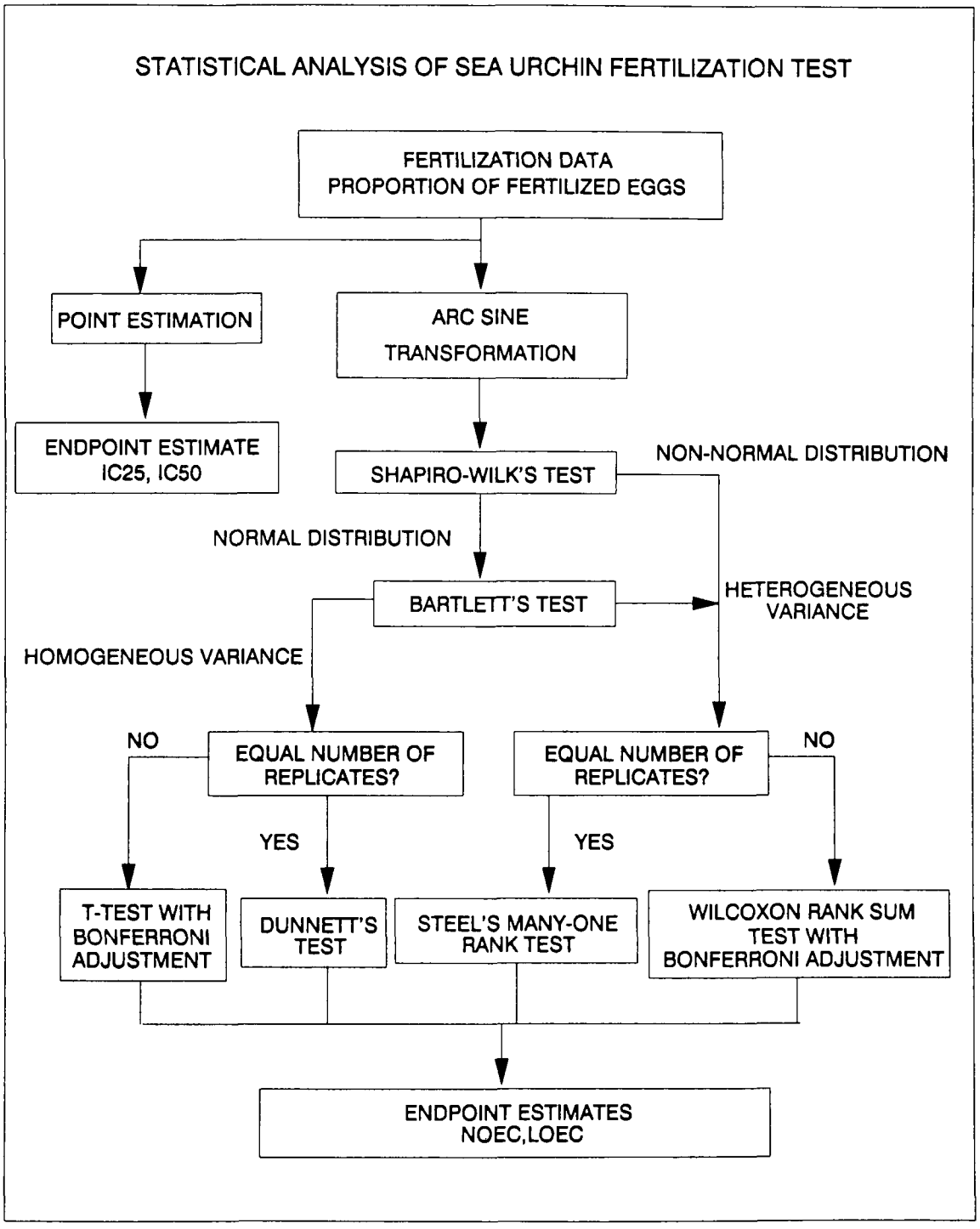


Figure 1. Flowchart for statistical analysis of the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, data.

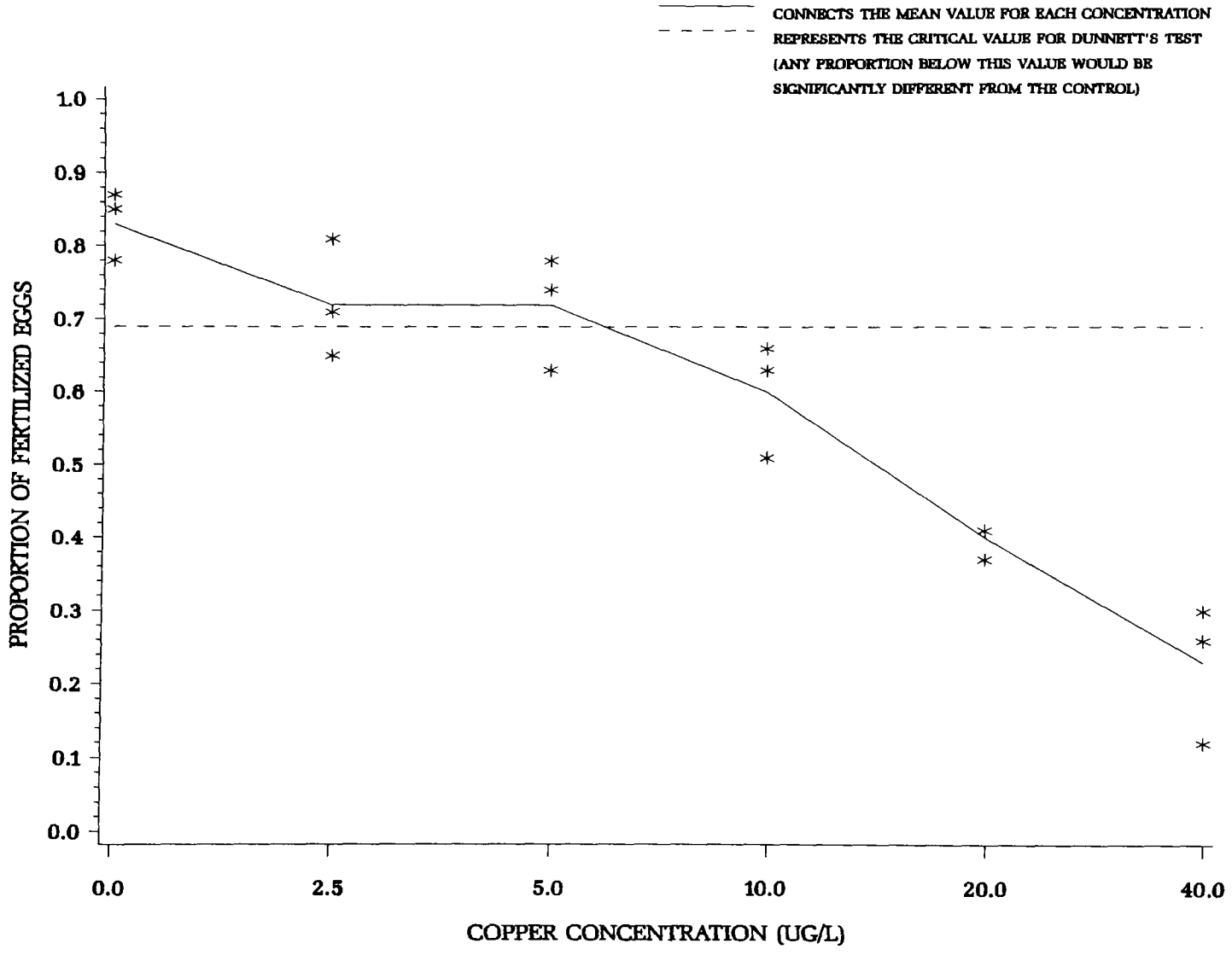


Figure 2. Plot of mean percent of fertilized sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, eggs.

TABLE 6. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

		Copper Concentration (µg/L)				
Replicate	Control	2.5	5.0	10.0	20.0	40.0
A	0.020	0.100	-0.095	0.030	0.014	-0.136
B	-0.070	-0.082	0.024	0.061	0.014	0.090
C	0.049	-0.018	0.071	-0.092	-0.027	0.045

13.2.2.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations

13.2.2.3 For this set of data, $n = 18$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{18}(0) = 0$$

$$D = 0.0822$$

13.2.2.4 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest

$$X^{(1)} \quad X^{(2)} \quad \ldots \quad X^{(n)}$$

where $X^{(i)}$ denotes the ith ordered observation. The ordered observations for this example are listed in Table 7.

TABLE 7. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-0.136	10	0.020
2	-0.095	11	0.024
3	-0.092	12	0.030
4	-0.082	13	0.045
5	-0.070	14	0.049
6	-0.027	15	0.061
7	-0.018	16	0.071
8	0.014	17	0.090
9	0.014	18	0.100

13.2.2.5 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2, ... a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 18 and k = 9. The a_i values are listed in Table 8.

13.2.2.6 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} \quad X^{(i)} \right) \right]^2$$

The differences, $X^{(n-i+1)} \quad X^{(i)}$, are listed in Table 7. For the data in this example:

$$W = \frac{1}{0.0822} \quad (0.2782)^2 = 0.942$$

TABLE 8. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$	
1	0.4886	0.236	$X^{(18)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.3253	0.185	$X^{(17)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.2553	0.163	$X^{(16)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.2027	0.143	$X^{(15)} \quad X^{(4)}$
5	0.1587	0.119	$X^{(14)} - X^{(5)}$
6	0.1197	0.072	$X^{(13)} \quad X^{(6)}$
7	0.0837	0.048	$X^{(12)} \quad X^{(7)}$
8	0.0496	0.010	$X^{(11)} - X^{(8)}$
9	0.0163	0.006	$X^{(10)} \quad X^{(9)}$

13.2.2.7 The decision rule for this test is to compare W as calculated in 2.6 to a critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For the data in this example, the critical value at a significance level of 0.01 and n = 18 observations is 0.858. Since W = 0.942 is greater than the critical value, conclude that the data are normally distributed.

13.2.3 Test for Homogeneity of Variance

13.2.3.1 The test used to examine whether the variation in the proportion of fertilized eggs is the same across all copper concentrations including the control, is Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The test statistic is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \right) \ln \bar{S}^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i^2 \right]}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each copper concentration and control, $V_i = (n_i - 1)$

p = number of levels of copper concentration including the control

$$\overline{S^2} = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + \left(3(p-1)\right)^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right)^{-1}\right]$$

$\ln = \log_e$

$i = 1, 2, \ldots, p$ where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

13.2.3.2 For the data in this example, (See Table 5) all copper concentrations including the control have the same number of replicates (n_i = 3 for all i). Thus, $V_i = 2$ for all i.

13.2.3.3 Bartlett's statistic is, therefore:

$$B = [(12)\ln(0.007) - 2\sum_{i=1}^{p} \ln(S_i^2)]/1.194$$

$$= [12(-4.962) - 2(-31.332)]/1.194$$

$$= 3.122/1.194$$

$$= 3.615$$

13.2.3.4 B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p-1 degrees of freedom, when the variances are in fact the same. Therefore, the appropriate critical value for this test, at a significance level of 0.01 with 5 degrees of freedom, is 15.09. Since B = 2.615 is less than the critical value of 15.09, conclude that the variances are not different.

13.2.4 Dunnett's Procedure

13.2.4.1 Calculations

To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance for the Dunnett's Procedure, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 9.

TABLE 9. ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N - 1	SST	

Where: p = number of copper concentrations including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i \quad G^2/N \qquad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 \quad G^2/N \qquad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB \qquad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the proportion of fertilized eggs for copper concentration i in test chamber j)

13.2.4.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = n_4 = n_5 = n_6 = 3$
$N = 18$
$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + Y_{13} = 3.458$
$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + Y_{23} = 3.060$
$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + Y_{33} = 3.036$
$T_4 = Y_{41} + Y_{42} + Y_{43} = 2.660$
$T_5 = Y_{51} + Y_{52} + Y_{53} = 2.044$
$T_6 = Y_{61} + Y_{62} + Y_{63} = 1.469$

$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 = 15.727$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$$

$$= (43.950)/3 - (15.727)^2/18 = 0.909$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$$

$$= 14.732 - (15.727)^2/18 = 0.991$$

$$SSW = SST \quad SSB = 0.991 - 0.909 = 0.082$$

$$S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 0.909/(6-1) = 0.182$$

$$S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 0.082/(18-6) = 0.007$$

13.2.4.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 10).

TABLE 10. ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	5	0.909	0.182
Within	12	0.082	0.007
Total	17	0.991	

13.2.4.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration, and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_i)}{S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean proportion fertilized eggs for copper concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean proportion fertilized eggs for the control
S_w = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for the control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i.

Since we are looking for a decreased response from the control in the proportion of fertilized eggs, the mean concentration is subtracted from the control mean.

13.2.4.5 Table 11 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 2.5 µg/L concentration with the control the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(1.153 \quad 1.020)}{[0.084 \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)} \quad]} = 1.939$$

TABLE 11. CALCULATED T-VALUES

Copper Concentration (µg/L)	i	t_i
2.5	2	1.939
5.0	3	2.056
10.0	4	3.878
20.0	5	6.882
40.0	6	9.667

13.2.4.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant decrease in the proportion of fertilized eggs, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix D. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, 12 degrees of freedom for error and five concentrations (excluding the control) the critical value is 2.50. The mean proportion of fertilized eggs for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than the mean proportion of fertilized eggs for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Therefore, the 10.0, 20.0 and 40.0 µg/L concentrations have a significantly lower mean proportion of fertilized eggs than the control. Hence the NOEC is 5.0 µg/L and the LOEC is 10.0 µg/L.

13.2.4.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be statistically detected may be calculated.

$$MSD = d \, S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = the critical value for the Dunnett's procedure
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

13.2.4.8 In this example,

$$MSD = 2.50\ (0.084)\ \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}$$
$$= 2.50\ (0.084)(0.816)$$
$$= 0.171$$

13.2.4.9 The MSD (0.171) is in transformed units. To determine the MSD in terms of proportion of fertilized eggs, carry out the following conversion.

1. Subtract the MSD from the transformed control mean.

$$1.153 - 0.171 = 0.982$$

2. Obtain the untransformed values for the control mean and the difference calculated in step 1 of 13.2.4.9.

$$[\text{Sine}\ (1.153)\ ]^2 = 0.835$$
$$[\text{Sine}\ (0.982)\ ]^2 = 0.692$$

3. The untransformed MSD (MSD_u) is determined by subtracting the untransformed values from step 2 in 14.2.4.9.

$$MSD_u = 0.835 - 0.692 = 0.143$$

13.2.4.10 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference in mean proportion of fertilized eggs between the control and any copper concentration that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.143.

13.2.4.11 This represents a 17% decrease in the proportion of fertilized eggs from the control.

13.2.5 Calculation of the IC

13.2.5.1 The fertilization data in Table 4 are utilized in this example. Table 12 contains the mean proportion of fertilized eggs for each toxicant concentration. As can be seen, the observed means are monotonically non-increasing with respect to concentration. Therefore, it is not necessary to smooth the means prior to calculating the IC. Refer to Figure 2 for a plot of the response curve.

TABLE 12. SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, MEAN PROPORTION OF FERTILIZED EGGS

Copper Conc. (µg/L)	i	M_i
Control	1	0.833
2.5	2	0.723
5.0	3	0.717
10.0	4	0.600
20.0	5	0.397
40.0	6	0.227

13.2.5.2 An IC25 and IC50 can be estimated using the Linear Interpolation Method. A 25% reduction in mean proportion of fertilized eggs, compared to the controls, would result in a mean proportion of 0.625, where $M_1(1-p/100) = 0.833(1-25/100)$. A 50% reduction in mean proportion of fertilized eggs, compared to the controls, would result in a mean proportion of 0.417. Examining the means and their associated concentrations (Table 12), the response, 0.625, is bracketed by C_3 = 5.0 µg/L copper and C_4 = 10.0 µg/L copper. The response, 0.417, is bracketed by C_4 = 10.0 µg/L copper and C_5 = 20.0 µg/L copper.

13.2.5.3 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC25 is calculated as follows :

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) \quad M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC25 = 5.0 + [0.833(1 - 25/100) - 0.717] \frac{(10.0 - 5.0)}{(0.600 - 0.717)}$$

$$= 8.9 \text{ ug/L}.$$

13.2.5.4 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC50 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC50 = 10.0 + [0.833(1 \quad 50/100) \quad 0.600] \quad \frac{(20.0 - 10.0)}{(0.397 \quad 0.600)}$$

$$= 19.0 \ \mu g/L.$$

13.2.5.5 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC25 was 8.8874 µg/L, with a standard deviation of 1.4390 µg/L (coefficient of variation = 16.2%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (5.8984 µg/L, 11.3291 µg/L). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC25 for this data set is shown in Figure 3.

13.2.5.6 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC50 was 19.0418 µg/L, with a standard deviation of 0.7996 µg/L (coefficient of variation = 4.2%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (17.7174 µg/L, 20.8475 µg/L). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC50 for this data set is shown in Figure 4.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80.

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.833	0.833
2.500	0.723	0.723
5.000	0.717	0.717
10.000	0.600	0.600
20.000	0.397	0.397
40.000	0.227	0.227

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION
FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 8.9286.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 8.8874.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 1.4390.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (5.8984, 11.3291).

Figure 3. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80.

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.833	0.833
2.500	0.723	0.723
5.000	0.717	0.717
10.000	0.600	0.600
20.000	0.397	0.397
40.000	0.227	0.227

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION
FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 19.0164.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 19.0418.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS .7796.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (17.7174, 20.8475).

Figure 4. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50.

14. PRECISION AND ACCURACY

14.1 PRECISION

14.1.1 Single-laboratory precision data for the reference toxicants, copper (CU) and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), tested in FORTY FATHOMS^{R} artificial seawater, GP2 artificial seawater, and natural seawater are provided in Tables 13-18. The test results were similar in the three types of seawater. The IC25 and IC50 for the reference toxicants (copper and sodium dodecyl sulfate) are reported in Tables 13-16. The coefficient of variation, based on the IC25, is 28.7% to 54.6% for natural and FORTY FATHOMS^{R} seawater, indicating acceptable precision. The IC50 ranges from 23.3% to 48.2%, showing acceptable precision.

14.1.2 No data are available on the multilaboratory precision of the test.

14.2 ACCURACY

14.2.1 The accuracy of toxicity tests cannot be determined.

TABLE 13. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST PERFORMED IN FORTY FATHOMS[R] ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS MAINTAINED IN FORTY FATHOMS[R] ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, OR OBTAINED DIRECTLY FROM NATURAL SOURCES, AND COPPER (CU) SULFATE AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5]

Test Number	NOEC (µg/L)	IC25 (µg/L)	IC50 (µg/L)
1	5.0	8.92	29.07
2	12.5	26.35	38.96
3	<6.2	11.30	23.93
4	6.2	34.28	61.75
5	12.5	36.67	75.14
n:	4	5	5
Mean:	NA	23.51	45.77
CV(%):	NA	54.60	47.87

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a)
[2]Tests performed by Dennis M. McMullen, Technology Applications, Inc., Newtown Facility, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati.
[2]All tests were performed using Forty Fathoms[R] synthetic seawater.
[3]Copper test solutions were prepared with copper sulfate. Copper concentrations in Test 1 were: 2.5, 5.0, 10.0, 20.0, and 40.0 µg/L. Copper concentrations in Tests 2-5 were: 6.25, 12.5, 25.0, 50.0, and 100.0 µg/L.
[4]NOEC Range: <5.0 - 12.5 µg/L (this represents a difference of one exposure concentrations).
[5]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 14. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST PERFORMED IN FORTY FATHOMS[R] ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS MAINTAINED IN FORTY FATHOMS[R] ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, OR OBTAINED DIRECTLY FROM NATURAL SOURCES, AND SODIUM DODECYL (SDS) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT[1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)
1	<0.9	1.11	1.76
2	0.9	1.27	1.79
3	1.8	2.26	2.87
4	0.9	1.90	2.69
5	1.8	2.11	2.78
n:	4	5	5
Mean:	NA	1.73	2.38
CV(%):	NA	29.7	23.3

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a)
[2]Tests performed by Dennis M. McMullen, Technology Applications, Inc., Newtown Facility, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory - Cincinnati.
[3]All tests were performed using Forty Fathoms[R] synthetic seawater.
[4]NOEC Range: 1.2 -3.3 mg/L (this represents a difference of one exposure concentration).
[5]SDS concentrations for all tests were: 0.9, 1.8, 3.6, 7.2, and 14.4 mg/L.
[6]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 15. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS MAINTAINED IN NATURAL SEAWATER AND COPPER (CU) SULFATE AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT [1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (µg/L)	IC25 (µg/L)	IC50 (µg/L)
1	12.2	14.2	18.4
2	12.2	32.4	50.8
3	24.4	30.3	46.3
4	<6.1	26.2	34.1
5	6.1	11.2	17.2
n:	4	5	5
Mean:	NA	22.8	29.9
CV(%):	NA	41.9	48.2

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a)
[2]Tests performed by Ray Walsh and Wendy Greene, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island
[3]Copper concentrations were: 6.1, 12.2, 24.4, 48.7, and 97.4 µg/L.
[4]NOEC Range: <6.1 - 24.4 µg/L (this represents a difference of two exposure concentrations).
[5]Adults collected in the field.
[6]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 16. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS MAINTAINED IN NATURAL SEAWATER AND SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS A REFERENCE TOXICANT [1,2,3,4,5,6]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)
1	1.8	2.3	2.7
2	1.8	3.9	5.1
3	1.8	2.3	2.9
4	0.9	2.1	2.6
5	1.8	2.3	2.7
n:	5	5	5
Mean:	NA	2.58	3.2
CV(%):	NA	28.7	33.3

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Ray Walsh and Wendy Greene, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island
[3]SDS concentrations were: 0.9, 1.8, 3.6, 7.3, and 14.5 mg/L.
[4]NOEC Range: 0.9 - 1.8 mg/L (this represents a difference of one exposure concentration).
[5]Adults collected in the field.
[6]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 17. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST PERFORMED IN GP2, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS MAINTAINED IN GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER AND COPPER (CU) SULFATE AND SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS REFERENCE TOXICANTS[1,2,3,4,5]

	CU				SDS			
Test	LC50 (µg/L)	CI (µg/L)	NOEC (µg/L)	LOEC (µg/L)	LC50 (mg/L)	CI (mg/L)	NOEC (mg/L)	LOEC (mg/L)
1	29.1	27.3-31.1	6.3	12.5	2.1	2.0-2.1	1.3	2.5
2	47.6	44.6-50.8	25.0	50.0	1.8	1.8-1.9	1.3	2.5
3	32.7	29.8-35.8	6.3	12.5	2.2	2.1-2.2	1.3	2.5
4	78.4	73.3-83.9	50.0	100.0	2.3	2.2-2.4	1.3	2.5
5	45.6	41.0-50.7	12.5	25.0	1.8	1.7-2.8	1.3	2.5
	Mean	46.7				2.0		
	SD	19.5				0.2		
	CV	41.8				10.0		

[1]Tests performed by Pamela Comeleo, Science Application International Corp., Environmental Research Laboratory, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[2]All tests were performed using GP2 artificial seawater.
[3]Copper concentrations were: 6.25, 12,5, 25.0, 50.0 and 100 µg/L.
[4]SDS concentrations were: 0.6, 1.25, 2.5, 5.0, and 10.0 mg/L. SDS stock (14.645 mg/mL) provided by Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio.
[5]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 18. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE SEA URCHIN, *ARBACIA PUNCTULATA*, FERTILIZATION TEST PERFORMED IN NATURAL SEAWATER, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS MAINTAINED IN NATURAL SEAWATER AND COPPER (CU) SULFATE AND SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS) AS REFERENCE TOXICANTS[1,2,3,4]

	CU				SDS			
Test	LC50 (µg/L)	CI (µg/L)	NOEC (µg/L)	LOEC (µg/L)	LC50 (mg/L)	CI (mg/L)	NOEC (mg/L)	LOEC (mg/L)
1	28.6	26.7-30.6	6.3	12.5	2.2	2.1-2.2	1.3	2.5
2	13.0	11.9-14.2	6.3	12.5	1.9	1.9-2.0	1.3	2.5
3	67.8	63.2-72.6	6.3	12.5	2.2	2.1-2.3	1.3	2.5
4	36.7	33.9-39.8	< 6.3	6.3	3.3	3.1-3.4	< 0.6	0.6
5	35.6	33.6-37.7	< 6.3	6.3	2.9	2.8-3.1	< 0.6	0.6
	Mean	36.3				2.5		
	SD	20.0				0.58		
	CV	55.1				23.2		

[1]Tests performed by Anne Kuhn-Hines, Catherine Sheehan, Glen Modica, and Pamela Comeleo, Science Application International Corp., Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.
[2]Copper concentrations were prepared with copper sulfate. Concentrations were 6.25, 12.5, 25.0, 50.0, and 100 µg/L.
[3]SDS concentrations were: 0.6, 1.25, 2.5, 5.0, and 10.0 mg/L. SDS stock (14.64 mg/mL) provided by Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio.
[4]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

Figure 5. Data sheet for (1) fertilization test using the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*.

TEST DATE: _____

SAMPLE: _____

COMPLEX EFFLUENT SAMPLE: _____

COLLECTION DATE: _____

SALINITY/ADJUSTMENT: _____

PH/ADJUSTMENT REQUIRED: _____

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS: _____

STORAGE: _____

COMMENTS: _____

_____

SINGLE COMPOUND: _____

SOLVENT (CONC): _____

TEST CONCENTRATIONS: _____

DILUTION WATER: _____

CONTROL WATER: _____

TEST TEMPERATURE: _____

TEST SALINITY: _____

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Figure 6. Data sheet (2) for fertilization test using the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*.

TEST DATE: _____

SAMPLE: _____

_____

SPERM DILUTIONS:

HEMACYTOMETER COUNT, E: _____ x 10^4 = SPM SOLUTION E = _____

SPERM CONCENTRATIONS: SOLUTION E x 40 = SOLUTION A = _____ SPM
SOLUTION E x 20 = SOLUTION B = _____ SPM
SOLUTION E x 5 = SOLUTION D = _____ SPM

SOLUTION SELECTED FOR TEST (= 5 x 10^7 SPM):

DILUTION: SPM/(5 x 10^7) = _____ DF
[(DF) x 10) 10 = _____ + SW, mL

FINAL SPERM COUNTS = _____

EGG DILUTIONS:

INITIAL EGG COUNT = _____

ORIGINAL EGG STOCK CONCENTRATION = 10X (INITIAL EGG COUNT) = _____

VOLUME OF SW TO ADD TO DILUTE EGG STOCK TO 2000/mL:

(EGG COUNT) - 200 = _____

CONTROL WATER TO ADD EGG STOCK, mL = _____

FINAL EGG COUNT = _____

TEST TIMES:

SPERM COLLECTED: _____

EGGS COLLECTED: _____

SPERM ADDED: _____

EGGS ADDED: _____

FIXATIVE ADDED: _____

SAMPLES READ: _____

Figure 7. Data sheet (3) for fertilization test using the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*.

DATE TESTED: _____

SAMPLE: _____

TOTAL AND UNFERTILIZED EGG COUNT AT END OF TEST:

EFFLUENT CONC (%)	REPLICATE VIAL 1 TOTAL-UNFERT	2 TOTAL-UNFERT	3 TOTAL-UNFERT	4 TOTAL-UNFERT

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS:

ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE: _____

CONTROL: _____

DIFFERENT FROM CONTROL (P): _____

_____

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION 16

TEST METHOD[1,2]

RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, SEXUAL REPRODUCTION TEST METHOD 1009

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 This method measures the effects of toxic substances in effluents and receiving water on the sexual reproduction of the marine red macroalga, *Champia parvula*. The method consists of exposing male and female plants to test substances for two days, followed by a 5-7 day recovery period in control medium, during which the cystocarps mature.

1.2 Detection limits of the toxicity of an effluent or chemical substance are organism dependent.

1.3 Single or multiple excursions in toxicity may not be detected using 24-h composite samples. Also, because of the long sample collection period involved in composite sampling, highly volatile and highly degradable toxicants in the source may not be detected in the test.

1.4 This test is commonly used in one of two forms: (1) a definitive test, consisting of a minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control, and (2) a receiving water test(s), consisting of one or more receiving water concentrations and a control.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 Sexually mature male and female branches of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, are exposed in a static system for two days to different concentrations of effluent, or to receiving water, followed by a 5- to 7-day recovery period in control medium. The recovery period allows time for the development of cystocarps resulting from fertilization during the exposure period. The test results are reported as the concentration of the test substance which causes a statistically significant reduction in the number of cystocarps formed compared to control organisms.

3. INTERFERENCES

3.1 Toxic substances may be introduced by contaminants in dilution water, glassware, sample hardware, and testing equipment (see Section 5, Facilities and Equipment).

3.2 Improper effluent sampling and handling may adversely affect test

---

[1]The format used for this method was taken from USEPA (1983).
[2]This method was adapted from USEPA (1987e).

results (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

3.3. Adverse effects of high concentrations of suspended and/or dissolved solids, and extremes of pH, may mask the presence of toxic substances.

3.4 Pathogenic and/or predatory organisms in the dilution water and effluent may affect test organism survival, and confound test results.

4. SAFETY

4.1 See Section 3, Safety and Health.

5. APPARATUS AND EQUIPMENT

5.1 Facilities for holding and acclimating test organisms.

5.2 Laboratory red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, culture unit -- See culturing methods below. To test effluent or receiving water toxicity, sufficient numbers of sexually mature male and female plants must be available.

5.3 Samplers -- automatic samplers, preferably with sample cooling capability, that can collect a 24-h composite sample of 1 L.

5.4 Environmental chamber or equivalent facility with temperature ($23 \pm 1^{\circ}C$) and light ($75\ \mu E/m^2/s$, or 500 ft-c) control.

5.5 Water purification system -- Millipore Milli-Q^R, deionized water (DI) or equivalent (see Section 5, Facilities, Equipment, and Supplies).

5.6 Air pump -- for supplying air.

5.7 Air lines, and air stones -- for aerating cultures.

5.8 Balance -- Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to 0.0001 g.

5.9 Reference weights, Class S -- for checking performance of balance.

5.10 pH meter -- for routine physical and chemical measurements. Unless the test is being conducted to specifically measure the effect of this parameter, a portable, field-grade instrument is acceptable.

5.11 Dissecting (stereoscope) microscope -- for counting cystocarps.

5.12 Compound microscope -- for examining the condition of plants.

5.13 Count register, 2-place -- for recording cystocarp counts.

5.14 Rotary shaker -- for incubating exposure chambers (hand-swirling twice a day can be substituted).

5.15 Drying oven -- to dry glassware.

5.16 Filtering apparatus -- for use with membrane filters (47mm).

5.17 Refractometer -- for determining salinity.

5.18 Thermometers, glass or electronic, laboratory grade -- for measuring water temperatures.

5.19 Thermometers, bulb-thermograph or electronic-chart type -- for continuously recording temperature.

5.20 Thermometer, National Bureau of Standards Certified (see USEPA METHOD 170.1, USEPA, 1979b) -- to calibrate laboratory thermometers.

5.21 Beakers -- Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plasticware, 1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.22 Erlenmeyer flasks, 250 mL, or 200 mL disposable polystyrene cups, with covers -- for use as exposure chambers.

5.23 Bottles -- borosilicate glass or disposable polystyrene cups (200-400 mL) for use as recovery vessels.

5.24 Wash bottles -- for deionized water, for rinsing small glassware and instrument electrodes and probes.

5.25 Volumetric flasks and graduated cylinders -- Class A, borosilicate glass or non-toxic plastic labware, 10-1000 mL for making test solutions.

5.26 Micropipetters, digital, 200 and 1000 µL -- to make dilutions.

5.27 Pipets, volumetric -- Class A, 1-100 mL.

5.28 Pipetter, automatic -- adjustable, 1-100 mL.

5.29 Pipets, serological -- 1-10 mL, graduated.

5.30 Pipet bulbs and fillers -- PROPIPET^{R}, or equivalent.

5.31 Forceps, fine-point, stainless steel -- for cutting and handling branch tips.

6. REAGENTS AND CONSUMABLE MATERIALS

6.1 Mature red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, plants -- see Subsection 6.14 below.

6.2 Sample containers -- for sample shipment and storage (see Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests).

6.3 Petri dishes, polystyrene -- to hold plants for cystocarp counts and to cut branch tips. Other suitable containers may be used.

6.4 Disposable tips for micropipetters.

6.5 Aluminum foil, foam stoppers, or other closures -- to cover culture and test flasks.

6.6 Tape, colored -- for labelling test chambers.

6.7 Markers, water-proof -- for marking containers, etc.

6.8 Data sheets (one set per test) -- for data recording.

6.9 Buffers, pH 4, 7, and 10 (or as per instructions of instrument manufacturer) for standards and calibration check (see USEPA Method 150.1, USEPA, 1979b).

6.10 Laboratory quality assurance samples and standards for the above methods.

6.11 Reference toxicant solutions (see Section 4, Quality Assurance, Subsections 4.7, 4.14, 4.15. 4.16, and 4.17).

6.12 Reagent water -- defined as distilled or deionized water that does not contain substances which are toxic to the test organisms (see Subsection 5.5 above).

6.13 Effluent, receiving water, and dilution water -- see Section 7, Dilution Water, and Section 8, Effluent and Receiving Water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests.

6.13.1 Saline test and dilution water -- The use of natural seawater is recommended for this test. A recipe for the nutrients that must be added to the natural sea water is given in Table 1. The salinity of the test water must be 30 $^{o}/_{oo}$, and vary no more than $\pm$ 2 $^{o}/_{oo}$ among the replicates.

6.13.2 The overwhelming majority of industrial and sewage treatment effluents entering marine and estuarine systems contain little or no measurable salts. Therefore, exposure of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, to effluents will usually require adjustments in the salinity of the test solutions. Although the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, cannot be cultured in 100% artificial seawater, 100% artificial seawater can be used during the two day exposure period. This allows 100% effluent to be tested. It is important to maintain a constant salinity across all treatments. The salinity of the effluent can be adjusted by adding brine prepared from natural seawater (100 $^{o}/_{oo}$), concentrated (triple strength) salt solution (GP2 described in Table 2), or dry GP2 salts (Table 2), to the effluent to provide a salinity of 30 $^{o}/_{oo}$. Control solutions should be prepared with the same percentage of natural seawater and at the same salinity (using deionized water adjusted with dry salts, or brine) as used for the effluent dilutions.

6.13.3 Artificial seawater -- The preparation of artificial seawater (GP2) is described in Table 2.

6.14 THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, CULTURES

6.14.1 Mature plants (Figure 1) are available from the Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 27 Tarzwell Drive Road, Narragansett, Rhode Island, 02882 (401-782-3000). The adult plant body (thallus) is hollow, septate, and highly branched. New cultures can be propagated asexually from excised branches, making it possible to maintain clonal material indefinitely.

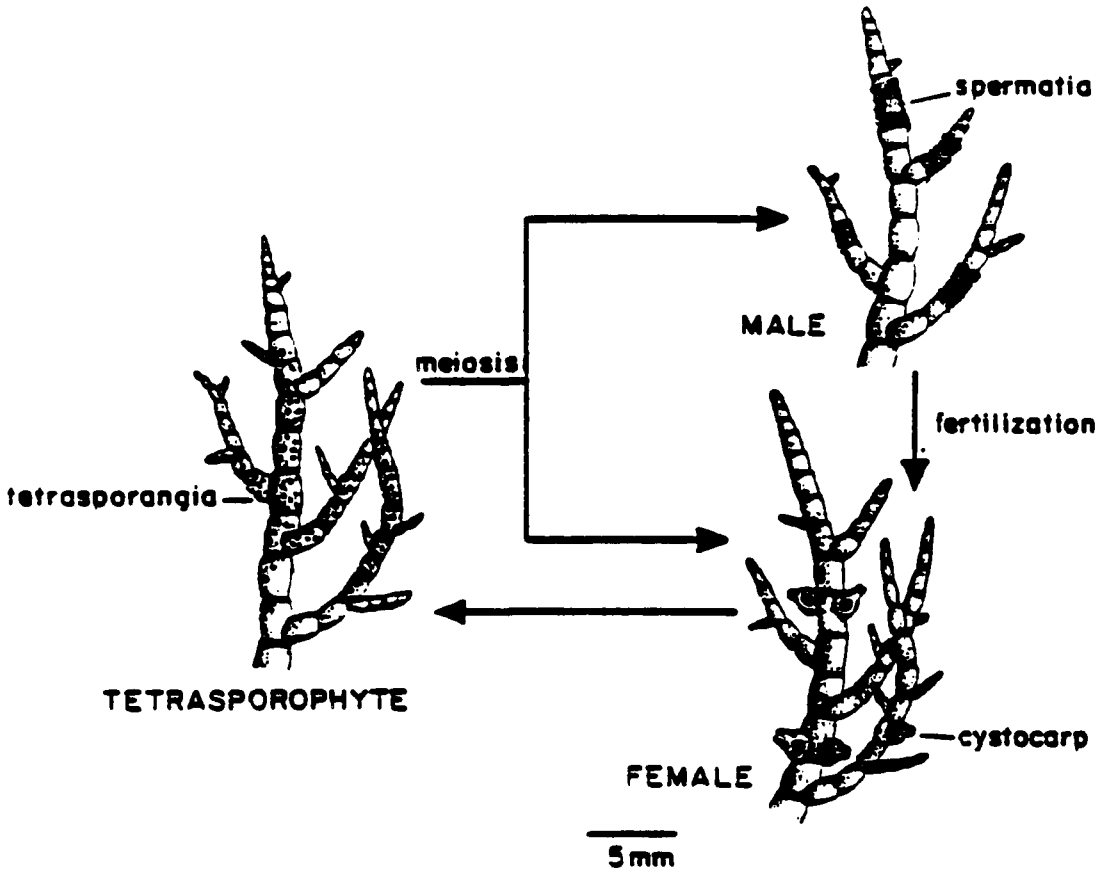


Figure 1. Life history of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*. Upper left: Size and degree of branching in female branch tips used for toxicity tests. From USEPA (1987e).

6.14.1.1 Unialgal stock cultures of both males and females are maintained in separate, aerated 1000 mL Erlenmeyer flasks containing 800 mL of the culture medium. All culture glass must be acid-stripped in 15% HCl and rinsed in deionized water after washing. This is necessary since some detergents can leave a residue that is toxic to the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*. Periodically (at least every 6 months) culture glassware should be baked in a muffle furnace to remove organic material that may build up on its surface. Alternately, a few mL of concentrated sulfuric acid can be rolled around the inside of wet glassware. Caution the addition of acid to the wet glassware generates heat.

6.14.1.2 The culture medium is made from natural seawater to which additional nutrients are added. The nutrients added are listed in Table 1. Almost any nutrient recipe can be used for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, cultured in either natural seawater or a 50-50 mixture of natural and artificial seawaters. Healthy, actively growing plants are the goal, not a standard nutrient recipe for cultures.

6.14.1.3 Several cultures of both males and females should be maintained simultaneously to keep a constant supply of plant material available. To maintain vigorous growth, initial stock cultures should be started periodically with about twenty 0.5 to 1.0 cm branch tips. Cultures are gently aerated through sterile, cotton-plugged, disposable, polystyrene 1 mL pipettes. Cultures are capped with foam plugs and aluminum foil and illuminated with ca. 75 $\mu Em^2s/1$ (ca 500 ft candles) of cool-white fluorescent light on a 16:8, light:dark cycle. Depending on the type of culture chamber or room used, i.e., the degree of reflected light, the light levels may have to be adjusted downward. The temperataure is 22 to 24°C and the salinity 28-30 °/oo. Media are changed once a week.

6.14.1.4 Prior to use in toxicity tests, stock cultures should be examined to determine their condition. Females can be checked by examining a few branch tips under a compound microscope (100 X or greater). Several trichogynes (reproductive hairs to which the spermatia attach) should be easily seen near the apex (Figure 2).

6.14.1.5 Male plants should be visibly producing spermatia. This can be checked by placing some male tissue in a petri dish, holding it against a dark background and looking for the presence of spermatial sori. Mature sori can also be easily identified by looking along the edge of the thallus under a compound microscope (Figures 3 and 4).

6.14.1.6 A final, quick way to determine the relative "health" of the male stock culture is to place a portion of a female plant into some of the water from the male culture for a few seconds. Under a compound microscope numerous spermatia should be seen attached to both the sterile hairs and the trichogynes (Figure 5).

6.14.2 Culture medium prepared from natural seawater is preferred (Table 1). However, as much as 50% of the natural seawater may be replaced by the artificial seawater (GP2) described in Table 2.

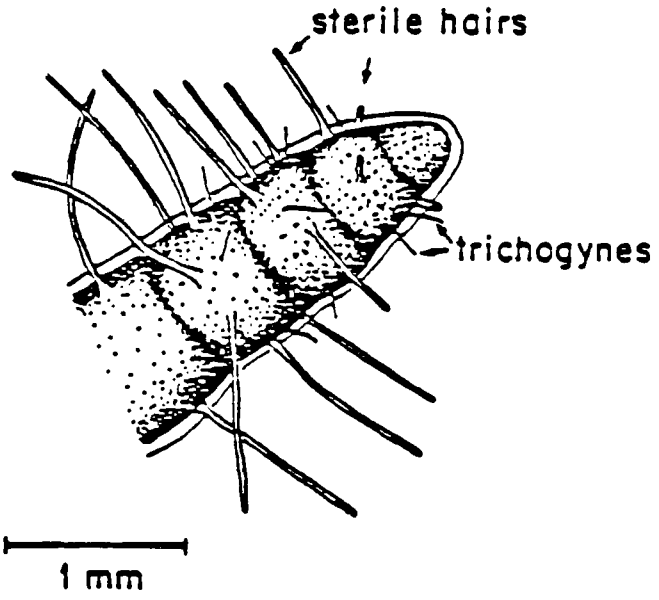


Figure 2. Apex of branch of female plant, showing sterile hairs and reproductive hairs (trichogynes). Sterile hairs are wider and generally much longer than trichogynes, and appear hollow except at the tip. Both types of hairs occur on the entire circumference of the thallus, but are seen easiest at the "edges." Receptive trichogynes occur only near the branch tips. From USEPA (1987e).

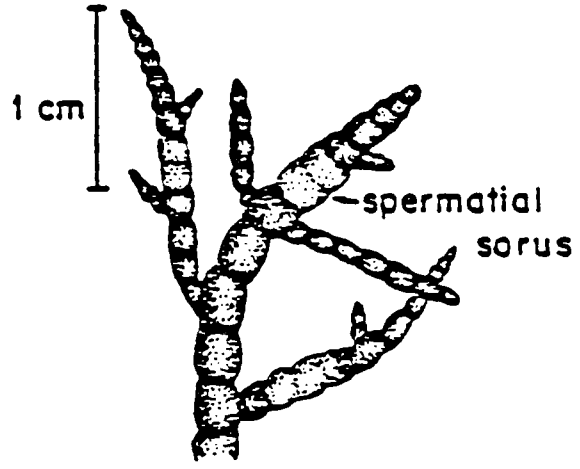


Figure 3. A portion of the male thallus showing spermatial sori. The sorus areas are generally slightly thicker and somewhat lighter in color. From USEPA (1987e).

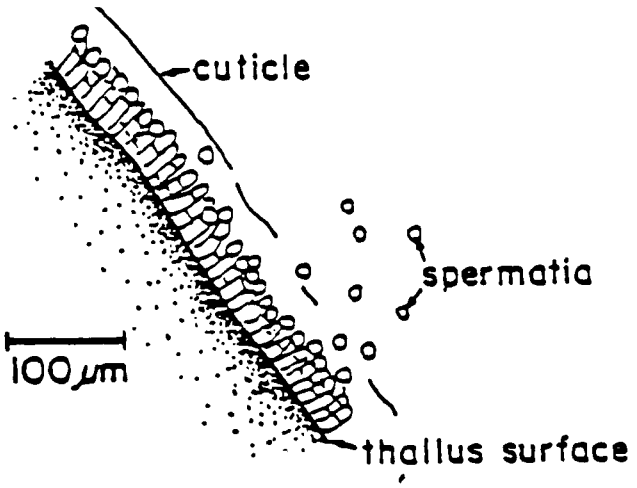


Figure 4. A magnified portion of a spermatial sorus. Note the rows of cells that protrude from the thallus surface. From USEPA (1987e).

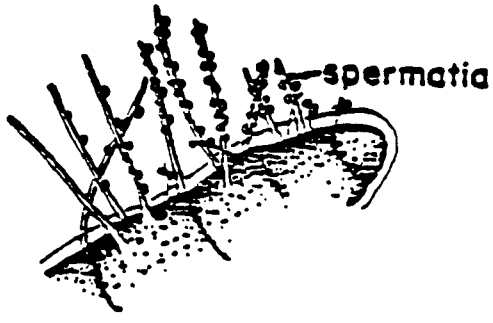


Figure 5. Apex of a branch on a mature female plant that was exposed to spermatia from a male plant. The sterile hairs and trichogynes are covered with spermatia. Note that few or no spermatia are attached to the older hairs (those more than 1 mm from the apex). From USEPA (1987e).

6.14.2.1 Seawater for cultures is filtered at least to 0.45 μm to remove most particulates and then autoclaved for 30 min. at 15 psi (120°C). Carbon stripping the seawater may be necessary before autoclaving to enhance its water quality (USEPA, 1990c). This is done by adding 2 g activated carbon per liter of seawater and stirring on a stir plate for 2 hours. After stirring filter through Whatman number 2 filter, then through 0.45 membrane filter. The culture flasks are capped with aluminum foil and autoclaved dry, for 10 min. Culture medium is made up by dispensing seawater into sterile flasks and adding the appropriate nutrients from a sterile stock solution.

6.14.2.2 Alternately, 1-L flasks containing seawater can be autoclaved. Sterilization is used to prevent microalgal contamination, and not to keep cultures bacteria free.

7. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, AND HANDLING

7.1 See Section 8, Effluent and Receiving water Sampling, Sample Handling, and Sample Preparation for Toxicity Tests

8. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

8.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 See Section 4, Quality Assurance.

10 TEST PROCEDURES

10.1 TEST SOLUTIONS

10.1.1 Receiving Waters

10.1.1.1. The sampling point is determined by the objectives of the test. At estuarine and marine sites, samples are usually collected at mid-depth. Receiving water toxicity is determined with samples used directly as collected or with samples passed through a 60 µm NITEX^R filter and compared without dilution, against a control. Using four replicate chambers per test, each containing 100 mL, and 400 mL for chemical analysis, would require approximately 800 mL or more of sample per test.

10.1.2 Effluents

10.1.2.1. Effluents can be tested at 100%. A 100% concentration of effluent can be achieved if the salinity of the effluent is adjusted to 30 $^o/oo$ by adding the GP2 dry salt formulation described in Table 2.

10.1.2.2 The selection of the effluent test concentrations should be based on the objectives of the study. A dilution factor of 0.5 is commonly used. A dilution factor of 0.5 provides precision of $\pm$ 100%, and testing of concentrations between 6.25% and 100% effluent using only five effluent concentrations (6.25%, 12.5%, 25%, 50%, and 100%). Test precision shows

little improvement as dilution factors are increased beyond 0.5 and declines rapidly if smaller dilution factors are used. **Therefore, USEPA recommends a dilution factor of 0.5.**

10.1.2.3 If the effluent is known or suspected to be highly toxic, a lower range of effluent concentrations should be used (such as 25%, 12.5%, 6.25%, 3.12%, and 1.56%).

10.1.2.4 The volume of effluent required for the test using a 0.5 dilution series is approximately 1800 mL. Prepare enough test solution at each effluent concentration (approximately 800 mL) to provide 100 mL of test solution for each of four (minimum of three) replicate test chambers and 400 mL for chemical analyses.

10.1.3 DILUTION WATERS

10.1.3.1. The formula for the enrichment for natural seawater is listed in Table 1. Both EDTA and trace metals have been omitted. This formula should be used for the 2-day exposure period, but it is not critical for the recovery period. Since natural seawater quality can vary among laboratories, a more complete nutrient medium (e.g., + EDTA) may result in faster growth (and therefore faster cystocarp development) during the recovery period.

10.2 PREPARATION OF PLANTS FOR TEST

10.2.1 Once cultures are determined to be usable for toxicity testing (have trichogynes and sori with spermatia), plant cuttings should be prepared for the test, using fine-point forceps, with the plants in a little seawater in a petri dish. For female plants, five cuttings, severed 7- to 10-mm from the ends of the branch, should be prepared for each treatment chamber. Try to be consistent in the number of branch tips on each cutting. For male plants, one cutting, severed 2.0 to 3.0 cm from the end of the branch, is prepared for each test chamber. Prepare the female cuttings first, to minimize the chances of contaminating them with water containing spermatia from the male stock cultures.

10.3. START OF TEST

10.3.1 On-site tests should be initiated within 24 h of sample collection. The maximum holding time following retrieval of the sample from the sampling device should not exceed 36 h for off-site toxicity tests unless permission is granted by the permitting authority. In no case should the sample be used in a test more than 72 h after sample collection.

10.3.2 Just prior to test initiation (approximately one h), a sufficient quantity of the sample to make the test solution should be adjusted to the test temperature (23 $\pm$ 1°C) and maintained at that temperature during the addition of dilution water.

10.3.3 Set up and label four test chambers (minimum of three) per treatment and controls.

TABLE 1. NUTRIENTS TO BE ADDED TO NATURAL SEAWATER AND TO ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER (GP2) DESCRIBED IN TABLE 2. THE CONCENTRATED NUTRIENT STOCK SOLUTION IS AUTOCLAVED FOR 15 MIN (VITAMINS ARE AUTOCLAVED SEPARATELY FOR 2 MIN AND ADDED AFTER THE NUTRIENT STOCK SOLUTION IS AUTOCLAVED). THE pH OF THE SOLUTION IS ADJUSTED TO APPROXIMATELY pH 2 BEFORE AUTOCLAVING TO MINIMIZE THE POSSIBILITY OF PRECIPITATION.

	Amount of Reagent Per Liter of Concentrated Nutrient Stock Solution	
	Stock Solution For Culture Medium	Stock Solution For Test Medium
Nutrient Stock Solution[1]		
Sodium Nitrate ($NaNO_3$)	6.35 g	1.58 g
Sodium Phosphate ($NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$)	0.64 g	0.16 g
$Na_2EDTA \cdot 2\ H_2O$	133 mg	- -
Sodium Citrate ($Na_3C_6H_5O_7 \cdot 2\ H_2O$)	51 mg	12.8 mg
Iron[2]	9.75 mL	2.4 mL
Vitamins[3]	10 mL	2.5 mL

[1]Add 10 mL of appropriate nutrient stock solution per liter of culture or test medium.
[2]A stock solution of iron is made that contains 1 mg iron/mL. Ferrous or ferric chloride can be used.
[3]A vitamin stock solution is made by dissolving 4.88 g thiamine HCl, 2.5 mg biotin, and 2.5 mg B12 in 500 mL deionized water. Adjust to approximately pH 4 before autoclaving 2 min. It is convenient to subdivide the vitamin stock into 10 mL volumes in test tubes prior to autoclaving.

TABLE 2. REAGENT GRADE CHEMICALS IN THE PREPARATION OF GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER FOR USE IN CONJUNCTION WITH NATURAL SEAWATER FOR THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, CULTURING AND TOXICITY TESTING[1,2,3,4,5,6,7]

Compound	Concentration (g/L)	Amount (g) Required for 20 L
1. NaCl	21.03	420.6
2. Na_2SO_4	3.52	70.4
3. KCl	0.61	12.2
4. KBr	0.088	1.76
5. $Na_2B_4O_7 \cdot 10\ H_2O$	0.034	0.68
6. $MgCl_2 \cdot 6\ H_2O$	9.50	190.0
7. $CaCl_2 \cdot 2\ H_2O$	1.32	26.4
8. $SrCl_2 \cdot 6\ H_2O$	0.02	0.400
9. $NaHCO_3$	0.17	3.40

[1]Modified GP2 from Spotte et al. (1984).
[2]The constituent salts and concentrations were taken from USEPA (1990b).
[3]The original formulation calls for autoclaving anhydrous and hydrated salts separately to avoid precipitation. However, if the sodium bicarbonate is autoclaved separately (dry), all of the other salts can be autoclaved together. Since no nutrients are added until needed, autoclaving is not critical for effluent testing. To minimize microalgal contamination, the artificial seawater should be autoclaved when used for stock cultures. Autoclaving (120°C) should be for a least 10 min for 1-L volumes, and 20 min for 10-to-20 L volumes.
[4]Prepare in 10-L to 20-L batches.
[5]A stock solution of 68 mg/mL sodium bicarbonate is prepared by autoclaving it as a dry powder, and then dissolving it in sterile deionized water. For each liter of GP2, use 2.5 mL of this stock solution.
[6]Effluent salinity adjustment to 30 °/oo can be made by adding the appropriate amount of dry salts from this formulation, by using a triple-strength brine prepared from this formulation, or by using a 100 °/oo salinity brine prepared from natural seawater.
[7]Nutrients listed in Table 1 should be added to the artificial seawater in the same concentration described for natural seawater.

10.3.4 Randomize the position of test chambers at the beginning of the test.

10.3.5 Fill the test chambers with 100 mL of control or treatment water (28-to-32 °/oo). For reference toxicant tests, all test chambers can be filled with control water and the toxicant added with a pipet. For toxicant volumes exceeding 1 mL, adjust the amount of dilution water to give a final volume of 100 mL.

10.3.6 Add five female branches and one male branch to each test chamber. The toxicant must be present before the male plant is added.

10.3.7 Place the test chambers under cool white light (approx. 75 $\mu E/m^2/s$, or 500 ft-c), with a photoperiod of 16 h light and 8 h darkness. Maintain the temperature between 22 and 24°C. Check the temperature by placing a laboratory or recording thermometer in a flask of water among the test chambers. Record the temperature daily.

10.3.8 Gently hand swirl the chambers twice a day, or shake continuously at 100\rpm on a rotary shaker.

10.3.9 If desired, the media can be changed after 24 h.

10.4 TRANSFER OF PLANTS TO CONTROL WATER AFTER 48 H

10.4.1 Label the recovery vessels. These vessels can be almost any type of container or flask containing 100 to 200 mL of seawater and nutrients (see Tables 1 and 2). Smaller volumes can be used, but should be checked to make sure that adequate growth will occur without having to change the medium.

10.4.2 With forceps, gently remove the female branches from test chambers and place into recovery bottles. Add aeration tubes and foam stoppers.

10.4.3 Place the vessels under cool white light (at the same irradiance as the stock cultures) and aerate for the 5-7 day recovery period. If a shaker is used, do not aerate the solutions (this will enhance the water motion).

10.5 TERMINATION OF THE TEST

10.5.1 At the end of the recovery period, count the number of cystocarps (Figs. 6, 7, and 8) per female and record the data (Figure 12). Cystocarps may be counted by placing females between the inverted halves of a polystyrene petri dish or other suitable containers with a small amount of seawater (to hold the entire plant in one focal plane). Cystocarps can be easily counted under a stereomicroscope, and are distinguished from young branches because they possess an apical opening for spore release (ostiole) and darkly pigmented spores.

10.5.2 One advantage of this test procedure is that if there is uncertainty about the identification of an immature cystocarp, it is necessary only to aerate the plants a little longer in the recovery bottles. Within 24 to 48 h, the presumed cystocarp will either look more like a mature cystocarp or

a young branch, or will have changed very little, if at all (i.e., an aborted cystocarp). No new cystocarps will form since the males have been removed, and the plants will only get larger. Occasionally, cystocarps will abort, and these should not be included in the counts. Aborted cystocarps are easily identified by their dark pigmentation and, often, by the formation of a new branch at the apex.

11. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA

11.1 A summary of test conditions and test acceptability criteria is listed in Table 3.

12. ACCEPTABILITY OF TEST RESULTS

12.1 A test is not acceptable if there is control mortality.

12.2 If plants fragment in the controls or lower exposure concentrations, it may be an indication that they are under stress.

12.3 Control plants should average 10 or more cystocarps.

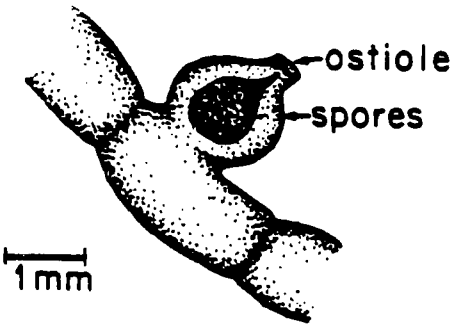


Figure 6. A mature cystocarp. In the controls and lower effluent concentrations, cystocarps often occur in clusters of 10 or 12. From USEPA (1987e).

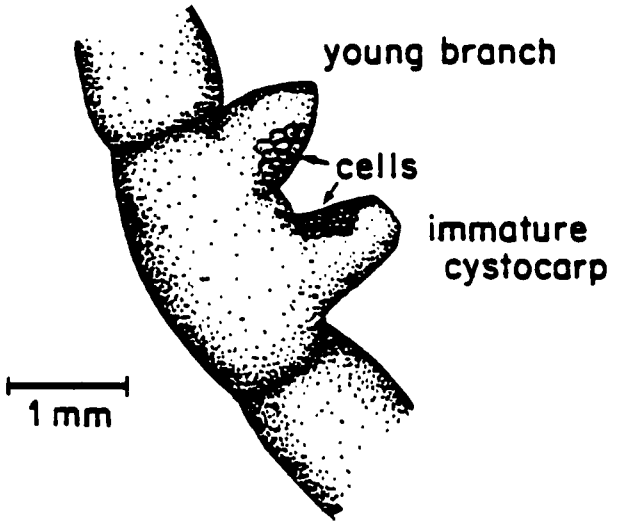


Figure 7. Comparison of a very young branch and an immature cystocarp. Both can have sterile hairs. Trichogynes might or might not be present on a young branch, but are never present on an immature cystocarp. Young branches are more pointed at the apex and are made up of larger cells than immature cystocarps, and never have ostioles. From USEPA (1987e).

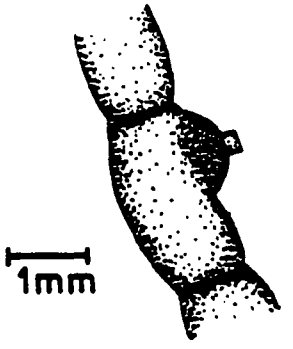


Figure 8. An aborted cystocarp. A new branch will eventually develop at the apex. From USEPA (1987e).

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, SEXUAL REPRODUCTION TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS

1.	Test type:	Static, non-renewal
2.	Salinity:	30 °/oo ± 2 °/oo
3.	Temperature:	23 ± 1°C
4.	Photoperiod:	16 h light, 8 h dark
5.	Light intensity:	75 $\mu E/m^2/s$ (500 ft-c)
6.	Light source:	Cool-white fluorescent lights
7.	Test chamber:	200 mL polystyrene cups, or 250 mL Erlenmeyer flasks
8.	Test solution volume:	100 mL (minimum)
9.	Dilution water:	30 °/oo salinity natural seawater, or a combination of 50% 30 °/oo salinity natural seawater and 50% 30 °/oo salinity GP2 artificial seawater
10.	Test concentrations:	Effluents: Minimum of five effluent concentrations and a control Receiving waters: 100% receiving water and a control
11.	Dilution factor:	Effluents: ≥ 0.5 series Receiving waters: None, or ≥ 0.5 series
12.	Number of replicate Chambers per treatment:	4 (minimum of 3)
13.	Number of organisms per test chamber:	5 female branch tips and 1 male plant
14.	Test duration:	2-day exposure to effluent, followed by 5- to 7-day recovery period in control medium for cystocarp development
15.	Effects measured:	Reduction in cystocarp production compared to controls

TABLE 3. SUMMARY OF TEST CONDITIONS AND TEST ACCEPTABILITY CRITERIA FOR THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, SEXUAL REPRODUCTION TEST WITH EFFLUENTS AND RECEIVING WATERS (CONTINUED)

16.	Test acceptability criteria:	No mortality in controls; average 10 or more cystocarps of plants in controls
17.	Sampling requirements:	One sample collected at test initiation, and preferably used within 24 h of the time it is removed from the sampling device (see Section 16, Subsection 10.3.1).
18.	Estimated maximum sample volume required:	2 L per test

13. DATA ANALYSIS

13.1 GENERAL

13.1.1 Tabulate and summarize the data. A sample set of reproduction data is listed in Table 4.

13.1.2 The endpoints of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, toxicity test are based on the adverse effects on sexual reproduction. Statistically significant differences in the mean number of cystocarps, yielding NOEC and LOEC endpoints, are determined in most cases by a hypothesis test such as Dunnett's Procedure (Dunnett, 1955) or Steel's Many-one Rank Test (Steel, 1959; Miller, 1981). The IC25 and IC50 are calculated using point estimation techniques (see Section 9, Chronic Toxicity Test Endpoints and Data Analysis).

13.1.3 Formal statistical analysis of the data is outlined in Figure 9. The response used in the analysis is the mean number of cystocarps per replicate chamber. Separate analyses are performed for the estimation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints and for the estimation of the IC25 endpoint and the IC50 endpoint. Concentrations that have exhibited no sexual reproduction (less than 5% of controls) are excluded from the statistical analysis of the NOEC and LOEC, but included in the estimation of the IC25 and IC50.

13.1.4 For the case of equal numbers of replicates across all concentrations and the control, the evaluation of the NOEC and LOEC endpoints is made via a parametric test, the Dunnett's Procedure, or a nonparametric test, the Steel's Many-one Rank Test. The test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test and Bartlett's Test is used to test for homogeneity of variance. Tests for normality and homogeneity of variance are included in Appendix B. If either of these tests fail, the nonparametric test, Steel's Many-one Rank Test is used to determine the NOEC and LOEC endpoints. If the assumptions of Dunnett's Procedure are met, the endpoints are determined by the parametric test.

13.1.5 Additionally, if unequal numbers of replicates occur among the concentration levels tested there are parametric and nonparametric alternative analyses. The parametric analysis is a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with the Bonferroni adjustment is the nonparametric alternative. For detailed information on the Bonferroni adjustment, see Appendix D.

13.1.6 The statistical tests described here must be used with a knowledge of the assumptions upon which the tests are contingent. The assistance of a statistician is recommended for analysts who are not proficient in statistics.

TABLE 4. DATA FROM THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, EFFLUENT TOXICITY TEST. CYSTOCARP COUNTS FOR INDIVIDUAL PLANTS AND MEAN COUNT PER TEST CHAMBER FOR EACH EFFLUENT CONCENTRATION[1]

Effluent Concentration (%)	Replicate Test Chamber	Plant 1	2	3	4	5	Mean Cystocarp Count
Control	A	19	20	24	7	18	17.60
	B	19	12	21	11	23	17.20
	C	17	25	18	20	16	19.20
0.8%	A	10	16	11	12	11	12.00
	B	12	10	6	9	10	9.40
	C	12	9	9	13	8	10.20
1.3%	A	10	0	3	5	4	4.40
	B	6	4	4	8	4	5.20
	C	4	4	2	6	4	4.00
2.2%	A	1	2	5	4	0	2.40
	B	7	9	9	4	6	7.00
	C	3	2	2	0	0	1.40
3.6%	A	2	1	1	5	0	1.80
	B	3	4	6	4	2	3.80
	C	0	4	3	1	3	2.20
6.0%	A	1	0	0	0	0	0.20
	B	1	2	1	0	0	0.80
	C	0	4	3	1	3	2.20
10.0%	A	0	0	0	0	-	0.00
	B	1	0	0	0	0	0.20
	C	2	1	0	0	0	0.60

[1]Data provided by the Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.

13.2 EXAMPLE OF ANALYSIS OF THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, REPRODUCTION DATA

13.2.1 In this example, the data, mean and standard deviation of the observations at each concentration including the control are listed in Table 5. The data are plotted in Figure 10. As can be seen from the data in the table, mean reproduction per chamber in the 10% effluent concentration is less than 5% of the control. Therefore the 10% effluent concentration is not included in the subsequent analysis.

TABLE 5. RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, SEXUAL REPRODUCTION DATA

		Effluent Concentration (%)					
Replicate	Control	0.8	1.3	2.2	3.6	6.0	10.0
A	17.60	12.00	4.40	2.40	1.80	0.20	0.00
B	17.20	9.40	5.20	7.00	3.80	0.80	0.20
C	19.20	10.20	4.00	1.40	2.20	2.20	0.60
Mean($\bar{Y}_i$)	18	10.53	4.53	3.60	2.60	1.07	0.27
S_i^2	1.12	1.77	0.37	8.92	1.12	1.05	0.09
i	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

13.2.2 Test for Normality

13.2.2.1 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all the observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are summarized in Table 6.

TABLE 6. CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

		Effluent Concentration(%)				
Replicate	Control	0.8	1.3	2.2	3.6	6.0
A	-0.40	1.47	-0.13	-1.20	-0.80	-0.87
B	-0.80	-1.13	0.67	3.40	1.20	-0.27
C	1.20	-0.33	-0.53	-2.20	-0.40	1.13

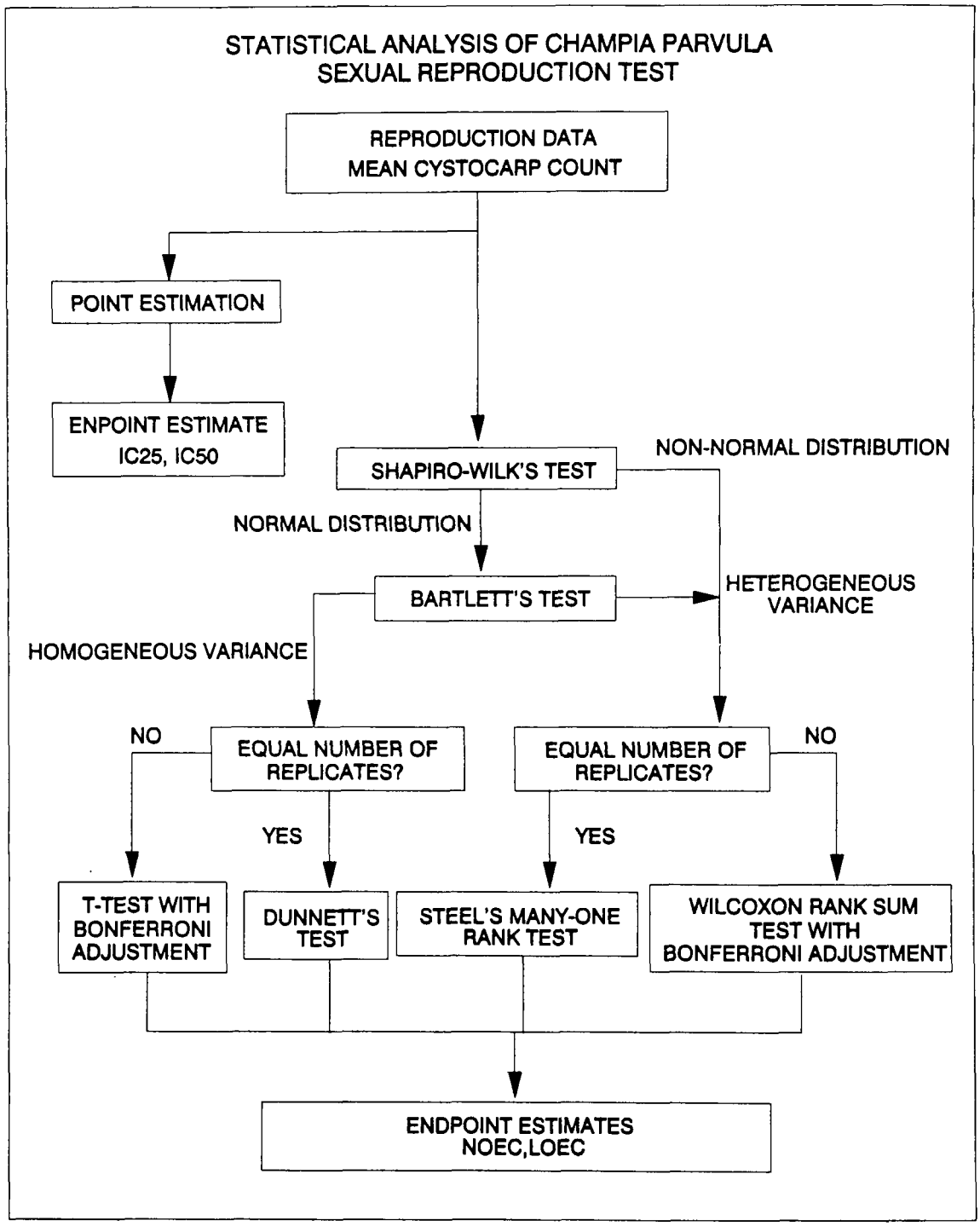


Figure 9. Flowchart for statistical analysis of the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, data.

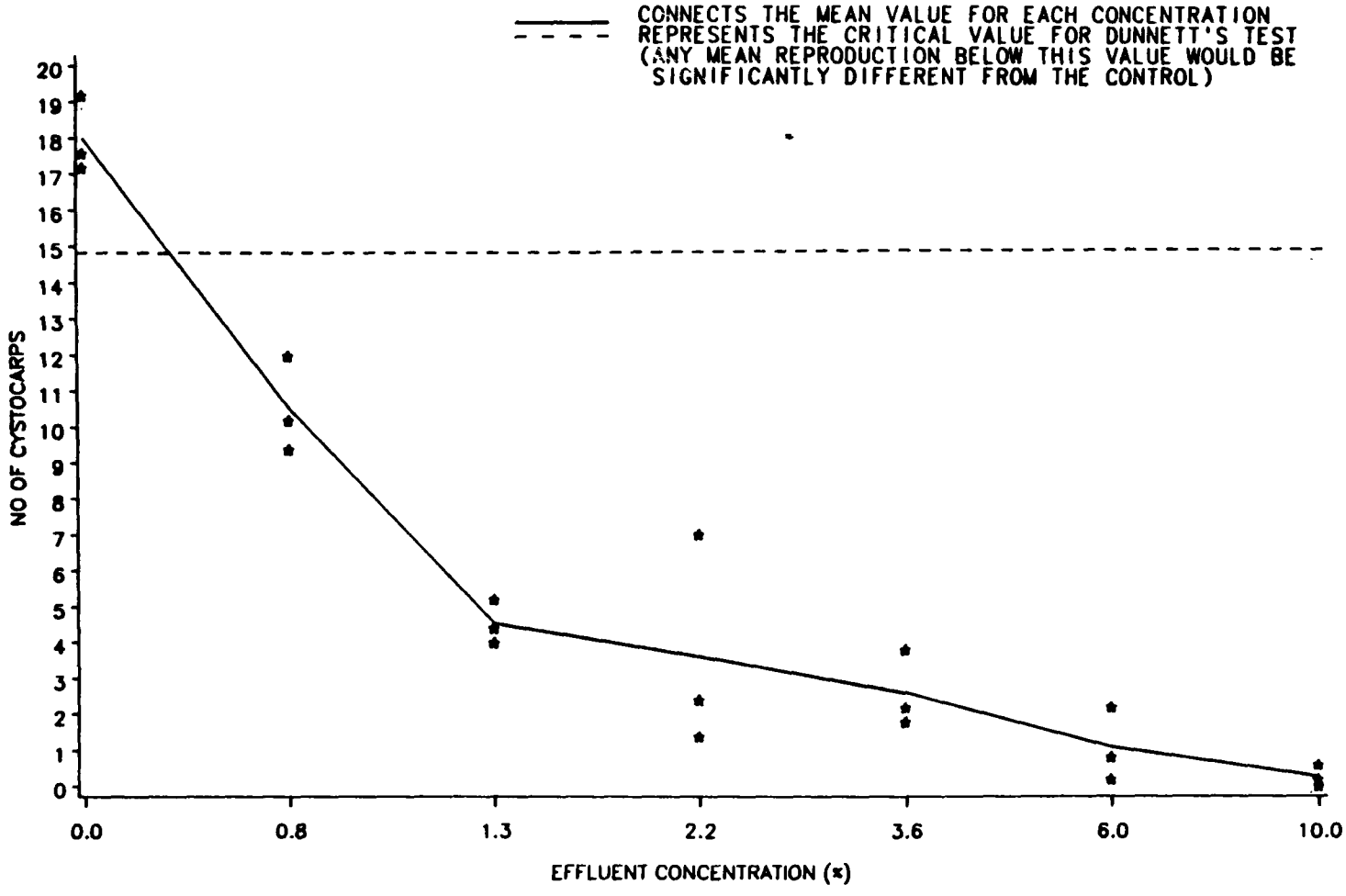


Figure 10. Plot of mean number of cystocarps per plant.

13.2.2.2 Calculate the denominator, D, of the test statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the ith centered observation
$\bar{X}$ = the overall mean of the centered observations
n = the total number of centered observations.

For this set of data, $n = 18$

$$\bar{X} = \frac{1}{18}(0.01) = 0.00$$

$$D = 28.7201$$

13.2.2.3 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest

$$X^{(1)} \quad X^{(2)} - \ldots \quad X^{(n)}$$

Where $X^{(i)}$ is the ith ordered observation. These ordered observations are listed in Table 7.

TABLE 7. ORDERED CENTERED OBSERVATIONS FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	$X^{(i)}$	i	$X^{(i)}$
1	-2.20	10	-0.33
2	-1.20	11	-0.27
3	-1.13	12	-0.13
4	-0.87	13	0.67
5	-0.80	14	1.13
6	-0.80	15	1.20
7	-0.53	16	1.20
8	-0.40	17	1.47
9	-0.40	18	3.40

13.2.2.4 From Table 4, Appendix B, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients a_1, a_2, ..., a_k where k is n/2 if n is even and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 18, k = 9. The a_i values are listed in Table 8.

13.2.2.5 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}\right)\right]^2$$

The differences $X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$ are listed in Table 8. For this set of data,

$$W = \frac{1}{28.7201}(5.1425)^2 = 0.921$$

TABLE 8. COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES FOR SHAPIRO-WILK'S EXAMPLE

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$	
1	0.4886	5.60	$X^{(18)} - X^{(1)}$
2	0.3253	2.67	$X^{(17)} - X^{(2)}$
3	0.2553	2.33	$X^{(17)} - X^{(3)}$
4	0.2027	2.07	$X^{(15)} - X^{(4)}$
5	0.1587	1.93	$X^{(14)} - X^{(5)}$
6	0.1197	1.47	$X^{(13)} - X^{(6)}$
7	0.0837	0.40	$X^{(12)} - X^{(7)}$
8	0.0496	0.13	$X^{(11)} - X^{(8)}$
9	0.0163	0.07	$X^{(10)} - X^{(9)}$

13.2.2.6 The decision rule for this test is to compare W with the critical value found in Table 6, Appendix B. If the computed W is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For this example, the critical value at a significance level of 0.01 and 18 observations (n) is 0.858. Since W = 0.921 is greater than the critical value, the conclusion of the test is that the data are normally distributed.

13.2.3 Test for Homogeneity of Variance

13.2.3.1 The test used to examine whether the variation in mean cystocarp production is the same across all effluent concentrations including the control, is Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The test statistic is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right) \ln \bar{S}^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i^2\right]}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each effluent concentration and control, $V_i = (n_i - 1)$

p = number of levels of effluent concentration including the control

$$\bar{S}^2 = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + [3(p-1)]^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right)^{-1}\right]$$

$ln = \log_e$

i = 1, 2, ..., p where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

13.2.3.2 For the data in this example (See Table 5) all effluent concentrations including the control have the same number of replicates ($n_i = 3$ for all i). Thus, $V_i = 2$ for all i.

13.2.3.3 Bartlett's statistic is therefore:

$$B = [(12)\ln(2.3917) - 2\sum_{i=1}^{p} \ln(S_i^2)]/1.1944$$

$$= [12(0.8720) - 2(\ln(1.12)+\ln(1.77)+...+\ln(1.05))]/1.1944$$

$$= (10.4640 - 4.0809)/1.1944$$

$$= 5.34$$

13.2.3.4 B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p - 1 degrees of freedom, when the variances are in fact the same. Therefore, the appropriate critical value for this test, at a significance level of 0.01 with five degrees of freedom, is 15.09. Since B = 5.34 is less than the critical value of 15.09, conclude that the variances are not different.

13.2.4 Dunnett's Procedure

13.2.4.1 Calculations

To obtain an estimate of the pooled variance for the Dunnett's Procedure, construct an ANOVA table as described in Table 9.

TABLE 9. ANOVA TABLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	p - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p 1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N - p)
Total	N 1	SST	

Where: p = number effluent concentrations including the control
N = total number of observations $n_1 + n_2 \ldots + n_p$
n_i = number of observations in concentration i

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N \qquad \text{Between Sum of Squares}$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N \qquad \text{Total Sum of Squares}$$

$$SSW = SST - SSB \qquad \text{Within Sum of Squares}$$

G = the grand total of all sample observations, $G = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i$

T_i = the total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i"

Y_{ij} = the jth observation for concentration "i" (represents the mean (across plants) number of cystocarps for effluent concentration i in test chamber j)

13.2.4.2 For the data in this example:

$n_1 = n_2 = n_3 = n_4 = n_5 = n_6 = n_7 = 3$
$N = 18$
$T_1 = Y_{11} + Y_{12} + Y_{13} = 17.6 + 17.2 + 19.2 = 54$
$T_2 = Y_{21} + Y_{22} + Y_{23} = 12.0 + 9.4 + 10.2 = 31.6$
$T_3 = Y_{31} + Y_{32} + Y_{33} = 4.4 + 5.2 + 4.0 = 13.6$
$T_4 = Y_{41} + Y_{42} + Y_{43} = 2.4 + 7.0 + 1.4 = 10.8$
$T_5 = Y_{51} + Y_{52} + Y_{53} = 1.8 + 3.8 + 2.2 = 7.8$
$T_6 = Y_{61} + Y_{62} + Y_{63} = 0.2 + 0.8 + 2.2 = 3.2$

$G = T_1 + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 + T_5 + T_6 = 121.0$

$$SSB = \sum_{i=1}^{p} T_i^2/_i \quad G^2/N$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(4287.24) - \frac{(121.0)^2}{18} = 615.69$$

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$$

$$= 1457.8 \quad \frac{(121.0)^2}{18} = 644.41$$

$$SSW = SST \quad SSB = 644.41 - 615.69 = 28.72$$

$$S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1) = 615.69/(6-1) = 123.14$$

$$S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p) = 28.72/(18-6) = 2.39$$

13.2.4.3 Summarize these calculations in the ANOVA table (Table 10).

TABLE 10. ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE EXAMPLE

Source	df	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square(MS) (SS/df)
Between	5	615.69	123.14
Within	12	28.72	2.39
Total	17	644.41	

13.2.4.4 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration, and control combination as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_i)}{S_W \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = mean number of cystocarps for effluent concentration i
$\bar{Y}_1$ = mean number of cystocarps for the control
S_w = square root of within mean square
n_1 = number of replicates for the control
n_i = number of replicates for concentration i

13.2.4.5 Table 11 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination. In this example, comparing the 0.8% concentration with the control the calculation is as follows:

$$t_2 = \frac{(18 - 10.53)}{[\ 1.55 \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}\ ]} = 5.90$$

TABLE 11. CALCULATED T-VALUES

Effluent Concentration(%)	i	t_i
0.8	2	5.90
1.3	3	10.64
2.2	4	11.38
3.6	5	12.17
6.0	6	13.38

13.2.4.6 Since the purpose of this test is to detect a significant reduction in cystocarp production, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for this one-sided test is found in Table 5, Appendix C. For an overall alpha level of 0.05, 12 degrees of freedom for error and five concentrations (excluding the control) the critical value is 2.50. Mean cystocarp production for concentration "i" is considered significantly less than mean cystocarp production for the control if t_i is greater than the critical value. Therefore, all effluent concentrations in this example have significantly lower cystocarp production than the control. Hence the NOEC is 0% and the LOEC is 0.8%.

13.2.4.7 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) that can be statistically detected may be calculated.

$$MSD = d\ S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = the critical value for the Dunnett's procedure
S_w = the square root of the within mean square
n = the common number of replicates at each concentration (this assumes equal replication at each concentration)
n_1 = the number of replicates in the control.

13.2.4.8 In this example,

$$MSD = 2.50\ (1.55)\ \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}$$
$$= 2.50\ (1.55)(.8165)$$
$$= 3.16$$

13.2.4.9 Therefore, for this set of data, the minimum difference that can be detected as statistically significant is 3.16 cystocarps.

13.2.4.10 This represents a 17.6% reduction in cystocarp production from the control.

13.3 Calculation of the IC

13.3.1 The sexual reproduction data in Table 5 are utilized in this example. Table 12 contains the mean number of cystocarps for each effluent concentration. As can be seen, the observed means are monotonically non-increasing with respect to concentration. Therefore, it is not necessary to smooth the means prior to calculating the IC. Refer to Figure 10 for a plot of the response curve.

TABLE 12. RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, MEAN NUMBER OF CYSTOCARPS

Effluent Conc. (%)	i	M_i (mg)
Control	1	18.00
0.8	2	10.53
1.3	3	4.53
2.2	4	3.60
3.6	5	2.60
6.0	6	1.07
10.0	7	0.27

13.3.2 An IC25 and IC50 can be estimated using the Linear Interpolation Method. A 25% reduction in mean number of cystocarps, compared to the controls, would result in a mean number of 13.50 cystocarps, where $M_1(1-p/100)$ = 18.00(1-25/100). A 50% reduction in mean number of cystocarps, compared to the controls, would result in a mean number of 9.00 cystocarps. Examining the means and their associated concentrations (Table 12), the response, 13.50, is bracketed by C_1 = 0.0% effluent and C_2 = 0.8% effluent. The response, 9.00, is bracketed by C_2 = 0.8% effluent and C_3 = 1.3% effluent.

13.3.3 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC25 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 \quad p/100) \quad M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} \quad M_J)}$$

$$IC25 = 0.0 + [18.00(1 - 25/100) \quad 18.00] \frac{(0.8 \quad 0.0)}{(10.53 \quad 18.00)}$$

$$= 0.5\%.$$

13.3.4 Using Equation 1 from Appendix I, the estimate of the IC50 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 \quad p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC50 = 0.8 + [18.00(1 \quad 50/100) \quad 10.53] \frac{(1.3 - 0.8)}{(4.53 - 10.53)}$$

$$= 0.9\ \%.$$

13.3.5 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC25 was .4882%, with a standard deviation of 0.0440% (coefficient of variation = 9.0%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (0.4267%, 0.5758%). The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC25 for this data set is shown in Figure 11.

13.3.6 When the Bootstrap program (BOOTSTRP) was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC50 was .9301%, with a standard deviation of 0.0437% (coefficient of variation = 4.7%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (0.8529 %, 0.9990%) The BOOTSTRP computer program output for the IC50 for this data set is shown in Figure 12.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80.

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	18.000	18.000
0.800	10.533	10.533
1.300	4.533	4.533
2.200	3.600	3.600
3.600	2.600	2.600
6.000	1.067	1.067
10.000	0.267	0.267

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION
FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 0.4821.

```
************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY       *
*                  OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 0.4882.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 0.0440.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (0.4267, 0.5758).

Figure 11. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80.

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	18.000	18.000
0.800	10.533	10.533
1.300	4.533	4.533
2.200	3.600	3.600
3.600	2.600	2.600
6.000	1.067	1.067
10.000	0.267	0.267

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION
FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 0.9278.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 0.9301.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 0.0437.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE
BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (0.8529, 0.9990).

Figure 12. BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50.

14. PRECISION AND ACCURACY

14.1 PRECISION

14.1.1 The single-laboratory precision data from six tests with copper sulfate (CU) and six tests with sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) are listed in Tables 13-16. The NOECs with CU differed by only one concentration interval (factor of two), showing good precision. The precision of the first four tests with SDS was somewhat obscured by the choice of toxicant concentrations, but appeared similar to that of CU in the last two tests. The IC25 and IC50 are indicated in Tables 13-16. The coefficient of variation, based on the IC25 for these two reference toxicants in natural seawater and a mixture of natural seawater and GP2, ranged from 59.6% to 69.0%, and for the IC50, ranged from 22.9% to 43.7%.

14.1.2 The multilaboratory precision of the test has not yet been determined.

14.2 ACCURACY

14.2.1 The accuracy of toxicity tests cannot be determined.

TABLE 13. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, REPRODUCTION TEST PERFORMED IN A 50/50 MIXTURE OF NATURAL SEAWATER AND GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS CULTURED IN NATURAL SEAWATER. THE REFERENCE TOXICANT USED WAS COPPER (CU) SULFATE[1,2,3,4,5]

Test Number	NOEC (µg/L)	IC25 (µg/L)	IC50 (µg/L)
1	1.0	1.67	2.37
2	1.0	1.50	1.99
3	1.0	0.69	1.53
4	1.0	0.98	1.78
5	0.5	0.38	0.76
6	0.5	0.38	0.75
n:	6	6	6
Mean:	NA	0.93	1.5
CV(%):	NA	59.6	43.7

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Glen Thursby and Mark Tagliabue, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island. Tests were conducted at a temperature of 22°C, in 50/50 GP2 and natural seawater at a salinity of 30 °/oo.
[3]Copper concentrations were: 0.5, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0, 7.5, and 1.0 µg/L.
[4]NOEC Range: 0.5 1.0 µg/L (this represents a difference of one exposure concentration).
[5]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 14. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, REPRODUCTION TEST PERFORMED IN A 50/50 MIXTURE OF NATURAL SEAWATER AND GP2 ARTIFICIAL SEAWATER, USING GAMETES FROM ADULTS CULTURED IN NATURAL SEAWATER. THE REFERENCE TOXICANT USED WAS SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS)[1,2,3,4,5]

Test Number	NOEC (mg/L)	IC25 (mg/L)	IC50 (mg/L)
1	<0.80	0.6	0.3
2	0.48	0.7	0.6
3	<0.48	0.4	0.2
4	<0.48	0.2	0.4
5	0.26	0.2	0.5
6	0.09	0.1	0.3
7	0.16	0.2	0.3
8	0.09	0.1	0.2
9	<0.29	0.3	0.4
n:	5	9	9
Mean:	NA	0.31	0.36
CV(%):	NA	69.0	37.0

[1]Data from USEPA (1989a) and USEPA (1991a).
[2]Tests performed by Glen Thursby and Mark Tagliabue, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island. Tests were conducted at a temperature of 22°C, in 50/50 GP2 and natural seawater at a salinity of 30 °/oo.
[3]SDS concentrations for Test 1 were: 0.8, 1.3, 2.2, 3.6, 6.0, and 10.0 mg/L. SDS concentrations for Tests 2, 3, and 4 were: 0.48, 0.8, 1.3, 2.2, 3.6, and 6.0 mg/L. SDS concentrations for Tests 5 and 6 were: 0.09, 0.16, 2.26, 0.43, 0.72, and 1.2 mg/L.
[4]NOEC Range: 0.09 0.48 mg/L (this represents a difference of two exposure concentrations).
[5]For a discussion of the precision of data from chronic toxicity tests see Section 4, Quality Assurance.

TABLE 15. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA*, REPRODUCTION TEST IN NATURAL SEAWATER (30 °/oo SALINITY). THE REFERENCE TOXICANT USED WAS COPPER (CU) SULFATE[1,2,3]

	Cu (µg/L)		
Test	NOEC	IC25	IC50
1	1.00	2.62	4.02
2	0.50	0.71	1.66
3	0.50	2.83	3.55
4	0.50	0.99	4.15
n:	4	4	4
Mean:	NA	1.79	3.35
CV(%):	NA	61.09	34.45

[1]Data from USEPA (1991a).
[2]Copper concentrations were 0.5, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0, 7.5, and 10 µg/L. Concentrations Cu were made from a 100 µg/mL $CuSO_4$ standard obtained fron Inorganic Ventures, Inc., Brick, New Jersey.
[3]Prepared by Steven H. Ward and Glen Thursby, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.

TABLE 16. SINGLE-LABORATORY PRECISION OF THE RED MACROALGA, *CHAMPIA PARVULA* REPRODUCTION TEST IN NATURAL SEAWATER (30 °/oo SALINITY). THE REFERENCE TOXICANT USED WAS SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE (SDS)[1,2,3]

	SDS (mg/L)		
Test	NOEC	IC25	IC50
1	0.60	0.05	0.50
2	0.60	0.48	0.81
3	0.30	0.69	0.89
4	0.15	0.60	0.81
n:	4	4	4
Mean:	NA	0.46	0.75
CV(%):	NA	62.29	22.92

[1]Data from USEPA (1991a).
[2]SDS concentrations were 0.0375, 0.075, 0.15, 0.03, 0.60, and 1.20 mg/L. Concentrations of SDS were made from a 44.64 ± 3.33 mg/mL standard obtained from the Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio.
[3]Prepared by Steven H. Ward and Glen Thursby, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island.

Figure 13. Data sheet for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, sexual reproduction test. Receiving water summary sheet[1].

SITE_____

COLLECTION DATE_____

TEST DATE_____

LOCATION	INITIAL SALINITY	FINAL SALINITY	SOURCE OF SALTS FOR SALINITY ADJUSTMENT*

*i.e. natural seawater, GP2 brine, GP2 salts, etc. (include some indication of amount)

COMMENTS:

[1]From USEPA (1987e).

Figure 14. Data sheet for the red macroalga, *Champia parvula*, sexual reproduction test. Cystocarp data sheet[1].

COLLECTION DATE_____ RECOVERY BEGAN (date)_____

EXPOSURE BEGAN (date)_____ COUNTED (date)_____

EFFLUENT OR TOXICANT_____

TREATMENTS (% EFFLUENT, µG/L, or REC. WATER SITES)

REPLICATES	CONTROL						
A 1							
2							
3							
4							
MEAN							
B 1							
2							
3							
4							
MEAN							
C 1							
2							
3							
4							
MEAN							
OVERALL MEAN							

Temperature_____

Salinity_____

Light_____

Source of Dilution Water_____

_____

[1]From USEPA (1987e).

SELECTED REFERENCES

Anderson, J. W., J. M. Neff, B. A. Cox, H. E. Tatem, and G. H. Hightower. 1974. Characteristics of dispersions and water-soluble extracts of crude and refined oils and their toxicity to estuarine crustaceans and fish. Mar. Biol. 27:75-88.

Anonymous. 1979. Test 6: *Mysidopsis bahia* life cycle. Federal Register 44(53):16291.

APHA. 1989. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater. 17th Ed. American Public Health Association, Washington, DC.

ASTM. 1987. Standard practice for using brine shrimp nauplii as food for test animals in aquatic toxicology. ASTM E 1203-87. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

ASTM. 1990. Standard guide for conducting life cycle toxicity tests with salt water mysids. ASTM E 1191-90. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Bartlett, M. S. 1937. Some examples of statistical methods of research in agriculture and applied biology. J. Royal Statist. Soc. Suppl. 4:137-183.

Battelle. 1988. A robust statistical method for estimating effects concentrations in short-term fathead minnow toxicity tests. Battelle Washington Environmental Program Office, Washington, DC.

Bay, S. M., P. S. Oshida, and K. D. Jenkins. 1983. A simple new bioassay based on echinochrome synthesis by larval sea urchins. Mar. Environ. Res. 8:29-39.

Beck, A. D., and D. A. Bengtson. 1982. International study on *Artemia* XXII: Nutrition in aquatic toxicology Diet quality of geographical strains of the brine shrimp, *Artemia*. *In*: Pearson, J.G., R.B. Foster, and W.E. Bishop, eds., ASTM STP 766, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 161-169.

Beck, A. D., D. A. Bengtson, and W. H. Howell. 1980. International study on *Artemia*. V. Nutritional value of five geographical strains of *Artemia*: Effects of survival and growth of larval Atlantic silversides, *Menidia menidia*. *In*: Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, D. A. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds., The brine shrimp, *Artemia*. Vol. 3, Ecology, culturing, use in aquaculture. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. pp. 249-259.

Beckett, D. C., and P. A. Lewis. 1982. An efficient procedure for slide mounting of larval chironomids. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 101(1):96-99.

Bengtson, D. A. 1984. Resource partitioning by *Menidia menidia* and *Menidia beryllina* (Osteichthyes: Atherinidae). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 18:21-32.

Bengtson, D. A. S., A. D. Beck, S. M. Lussier, D. Migneault, and C. E. Olney. 1984. International study on *Artemia*. XXXI. Nutritional effects in toxicity tests: use of different *Artemia* geographical strains. *In*:Persoone, G., E. Jaspers, and C. Claus, eds., Ecotoxicological testing for the marine environment, Vol. 2. State Univ. Ghent and Inst. Mar. Sci. Res., Bredene, Belgium. pp. 399-417.

Benoit, D. A., F. A. Puglisi, and D. L. Olson. 1982. A fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*, early life state toxicity test method evaluation and exposure to four organic chemicals. Environ. Pollut. (Series A) 28:189-197.

Bidwell, J.P., and S. Spotte. 1985. Artificial Seawaters: formulas and methods. Jones and Barlett, Publ., Boston, Massachusetts. 349 pp.

Bigelow, H. B., and W. C. Schroeder. 1953. Fishes of the Gulf of Maine. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 53:1-577.

Birge, W. J., J. A. Black, and B. A. Ramey. 1981. The reproductive toxicology of aquatic contaminants. Hazard assessments of chemicals, current developments, Vol. 1, Academic Press, Inc., p. 59-114.

Birge, W. J., J. A. Black, and A. G. Westerman. 1979. Evaluation of aquatic pollutants using fish and amphibian eggs as bioassay organisms. National Academy of Sciences, Washington, DC, p. 108-118.

Birge, W. J., J. A. Black, and A. G. Westerman. 1985. Short-term fish and amphibian embryo-larval tests for determining the effects of toxicant stress on early life stages and estimating chronic values for single compounds and complex effluents. Environ. Tox. Chem. (4):807-821.

Birge, W. J., J. A., Black, A. G., Westerman, and B. A. Ramey. 1983. Fish and amphibian embryos - A model system for evaluating teratogenicity. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 3: 237-242.

Birge, W. J., and R. A. Cassidy. 1983. Importance of structure-activity relationships in aquatic toxicology. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 3:359-368.

Black, J. A., W. J. Birge, A. G. Westerman, and P. C. Francis. 1983. Comparative aquatic toxicology of aromatic hydrocarbons. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 3: 353-358.

Blaxter, J. H. S., F. S. Russell, and M. Yonge, eds. 1980. The biology of mysids and euphausiids. Part 1. The biology of the mysids. Adv. Mar. Biol. 18:1-319.

Borthwick, P. W., J. M. Patrick, Jr., and D. P. Middaugh. 1985. Comparative acute sensitivities of early life stages of atherinid fishes to chloropyrifos and thiobencarb. Arch. Environm. Contam. Toxicol. 14:465-473.

Bower, C. E. 1983. The basic marine aquarium. Charles C. Thomas, Publ., Springfield, Illinois.

Breteler, R. J., J.W. Williams, and R.L. Buhl. 1982. Measurement of chronic toxicity using the opossum shrimp *Mysidopsis bahia*. Hydrobiol. 93:189-194.

Buikema, A. L., Jr., B. R. Niederlehner, and J. Cairns, Jr. 1981. The effects of simulated refinery effluent and its components on the estuarine crustacean, *Mysidopsis bahia*. Arch. Environm. Contam. Toxicol. 10:231-240.

Buikema, A. L., B. R. Niederlehner, and J. Cairns. 1982. Biological monitoring. Part IV. Toxicity Testing. Water Res. 16:239-262.

Chernoff, B., J. V. Conner, and C. F. Byran. 1981. Systematics of the *Menidia beryllina* complex (Pices:Atherinidae) from the Gulf of Mexico and its tributaries. Copeia 2:319-335.

Conover, W. J. 1980. Practical nonparametric statistics. Second edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York. pp. 466-467.

Cripe, G. M., D. R. Nimmo, and T. L. Hamaker. 1981. Effects of two organophosphate pesticides on swimming stamina of the mysid *Mysidopsis bahia*. *In*: Vernberg, F. J., A. Calabrese, F. P. Thurberg, and W. B. Vernberg, eds., Biological monitoring of marine pollutants. Academic Press, New York, pp 21-36.

Davey, E. W., J. H. Gentile, S. J. Erickson, and P. Betzer. 1970. Removal of trace metals from marine culture media. Limnol. Oceanogr. 15:486-488.

DeGraeve, G. M., J. D. Cooney, T. L. Pollock, N. G. Reichenbach, J. H. Dean, M. D. Marcus, and D. O. McIntyre. 1989. Fathead minnow 7-day test: round robin study. Intra- and interlaboratory study to determine the reproducibility of the seven-day fathead minnow larval survival and growth test. Battelle Columbus Division, Columbus, Ohio.

DeGraeve, G. M., W.H. Clement, and M.F. Arthur. 1989. A method for conducting laboratory toxicity degradation evaluations of complex effluents. Battelle Columbus Division, Columbus, Ohio. 22 pp.

DeWoskin, R. S. 1984. Good laboratory practice regulations: a comparison. Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, 63 pp.

Dinnel, P., Q. Stober, J. Link, M. Letourneau, W. Roberts, S. Felton, and R. Nakatani. 1983. Methodology and validation of a sperm cell toxicity test for testing toxic substances in marine waters. Final Report. Grant R/TOX. FRI-UW-83. University of Washington Sea Grant Program in cooperation with U. S. Environmental Protection Agency. 208 pp.

Dixon, W. J., and F. J. Massey, Jr. 1983. Introduction to statistical analysis. Fourth edition. McGraw Hill, New York.

Dorn, P.B., and J.H. Rogers. 1989. Variability associated with identification of toxics in National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) effluent toxicity tests. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 8:893-902.

Downs, T. R., and W. W. Wilfinger. 1983. Fluorometric quantification of DNA in cells and tissue. Anal. Biochem. 131: 538-547.

Draper, N. R., and J. A. John. 1981. Influential observations and outliers in regression. Technometrics 23:21-26.

Dunnett, C. W. 1955. Multiple comparison procedure for comparing several treatments with a control. J. Amer. Statist. Assoc. 50:1096-1121.

Dunnett, C. W. 1964. New table for multiple comparisons with a control. Biometrics 20:482.

Dye, J. E. 1980. The production and efficient use of freshly hatched brine shrimp nauplii (*Artemia*) in the larval rearing of marine fish at the hatcheries of the British White Fish Authority. *In*: Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, D. A. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds., The brine shrimp, *Artemia*. Vol. 3, Ecology, culturing, use in aquaculture. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. pp. 271-276.

Efron, B. 1982. The Jackknife, the Bootstrap, and other resampling plans. CBMS 38, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Emerson, K., R. C. Russo, R.E. Lund, and R.V. Thurston. 1975. Aqueous ammonia equilibrium calculations; effect of pH and temperature. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. 32(12): 2379-2383.

Farrell, D. H. 1979. Guide to the shallow-water mysids from Florida. Fla. Dept. Environ. Reg., Techn. Ser. 4(1):1-69.

FDA. 1978. Good laboratory practices for nonclinical laboratory studies. Part 58, Fed. Reg. 43(247):60013-60020, December 22, 1978.

Finney, D. J. 1948. The Fisher-Yates test of significance in 2X2 contingency tables. Biometrika 35:145-156.

Finney, D. J. 1971. Probit analysis. Third Edition. Cambridge Press, New York. 668 pp.

Finney, D. J. 1978. Statistical method in biological assay. 3rd ed. Charles Griffin & Co. Ltd, London. 508 pp.

Finney, D. J. 1985. The median lethal dose and its estimation. Arch. Toxicol. 56:215-218.

Fotheringham, N., and S. L. Brunenmeister. 1975. Common marine invertebrates of the northwestern Gulf coast. Gulf Publ. Co., Houston, Texas.

Fujita, S., T. Watanabe, and C. Kitajima. 1980. Nutritional quality of *Artemia* from different localities as a living feed for marine fish from the viewpoint of essential fatty acids. *In*: Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, D. A. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds., The brine shrimp, *Artemia*. Vol. 3, Ecology, culturing, use in aquaculture. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. pp. 277-290.

Gast, M. H., and W. A. Brungs. 1973. A procedure for separating eggs of the fathead minnow. Prog. Fish. Cult. 35:54.

Gentile, J. H., S. M. Gentile, N. G. Hairston, Jr., and B. K. Sullivan. 1982. The use of life-tables for evaluating the chronic toxicity of pollutants to *Mysidopsis bahia*. Hydrobiol. 93:179-187.

Gentile, J. H., S. M. Gentile, G. Hoffman, J. F. Heltshe, and N. G. Hairston, Jr. 1983. The effects of chronic mercury expsoure on the survival, reproduction and population dynamics of *Mysidopsis bahia*. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 2:61-68.

Gentile, S. M., J. H. Gentile, J. Walker, and J. F. Heltshe. 1982. Chronic effects of cadmium on two species of mysid shrimp: *Mysidopsis bahia* and *M. bigelowi*. Hydrobiol. 93:195-204.

Goodman, L. R., D. J. Hansen, D. P. Middaugh, G. M. Cripe, and J. C. Moore. 1985. Method for early life-stage toxicity tests using three atherinid fishes and results with chloropyrifos. *In*: Cardwell, R. D., R. Purdy, and R. C. Bahner, eds., Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Evaluation, ASTM STP 854, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 145-154.

Hall, W.S., J.B. Patoczka, R.J. Mirenda, B.A. Porter, and E. Miller. 1989. Acute toxicity of industrial surfactants to *Mysidopsis bahia*. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 18:765-772.

Hamilton, M.A., R.C. Russo, and R.V. Thurston. 1977. Trimmed Spearman-Karber method for estimating median lethal concentrations. Environ. Sci. Tech. 11(7):714-719.

Heard, R. W. 1982. Guide to the common tidal marsh invertebrates of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Publ. No. MASGP-79-004, Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Consortium, Ocean Springs, Mississippi.

Hildebrand, S. F. 1922. Notes on habits and development of eggs and larvae of the silversides *Menidia menidia* and *Menidia beryllina*. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. 38:113-120.

Hildebrand, S. F., and W. C. Schroeder. 1928. Fishes of Chesapeake Bay. Bull. U. S. Fish. 43(1):366pp.

Hodges, J. L., Jr., and E. L. Lehmann. 1956. The efficiency of some nonparametric competitors of the t-test. Ann. Math. Statist. 31:625-642.

Horne, J. D., M. A. Swirsky, T. A. Hollister, B. R. Oblad, and J. H. Kennedy. 1983. Aquatic toxicity studies of five priority pollutants, Contract Report, EPA Contract No. 68-01-6201, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Hutton, C. H., P. F. DeLisle, M. H. Roberts, and D. A. Hepworth. 1986. *Chrysaora quinquecirrha*: a predator on mysids (*Mysidopsis bahia*) in culture. Progr. Fish-Cult. 48:154-155.

Jackim, E., and D. Nacci. 1986. Improved sea urchin DNA-based embryo growth toxicity test. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 5:561-565.

Jensen, J. P. 1958. The relation between body size and number of eggs in marine malacostrakes. Meddr. Danm. Fisk.-og Havunders 2:1-25.

Jensen, A. L. 1972. Standard error of LC50 and sample size in fish bioassays. Water. Res. 6:85-89.

Jensen, A. 1984a. Marine ecotoxicological tests with seaweeds. *In*: Personne, G., E. Jaspers, and C. Claus, eds., Ecotoxicological testing for the marine environment. Vol. 1. State University of Ghent and Institute for Marine Scientific Research, Bredene, Belgium. pp. 181-193.

Jensen, A. 1984b. Marine ecotoxicological tests with phytoplankton. *In*: Personne, G., E. Jaspers, and C. Claus, eds., Ecotoxicological testing for the marine environment. Vol. 1. State University of Ghent and Institute for Marine Scientific Research, Bredene, Belgium. pp. 195-213.

Johns, D. M., W. J. Berry, and W. Walton. 1981. International study on *Artemia*. XVI. Survival, growth and reproductive potential of the mysid *Mysidopsis bahia* Molenock fed various geographical strains of the brine shrimp *Artemia*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 53:209-219.

Johns, D. M., M. E. Peters, and A. D. Beck. 1980. International study on *Artemia*. VI. Nutritional value of geographical and temporal strains of *Artemia*: effects on survival and growth of two species of Brachyuran larvae. *In*: Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, D. A. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds., The brine shrimp, *Artemia*. Vol. 3, Ecology, culturing, use in aquaculture. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. pp. 291-304.

Johnson, M. S. 1975. Biochemical systematics of the atherinid genus *Menidia* Copeia 4:662-691.

Jop, K.M., J. H. Rogers, Jr., P. B. Dorn, and K. L. Dickson. 1986. Use of hexavalent chromium as a reference toxicant in aquatic toxicity tests. *In*: T.M. Poston, and R. Purdy, eds., Aquatic Toxicology and

Environmental Fate, ASTM STP 921, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 390-403.

Kenaga, E. E. 1982. The use of environmental toxicology and chemistry data in hazard assessment: Progress, needs, challenges. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 1:69-79.

Kenaga, E. E., and R. J. Moolenaar. 1976. Fish and Daphnia toxicity as surrogates for aquatic vascular plants and algae. Environ. Sci. Technol. 13:1479-1480.

Kester, D. R., I. W. Dredall, D. N. Connors, and R. M. Pytokowicz. 1967. Preparation of artificial seawater. Limnol. Oceanogr. 12:176-179.

Klein-MacPhee, G. W. H. Howell, and A. D. Beck. 1980. International study on *Artemia*. VII. Nutritional value of five geographical strains of *Artemia* to winter flounder Pseudopleuronectes americanus larvae. *In*: Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, D. A. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds., The brine shrimp, *Artemia*. Vol. 3, Ecology, culturing, use in aquaculture. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. pp. 305-312.

Klein-MacPhee, G., W. H. Howell, and A. D. Beck. 1982. International study on *Artemia*. XX. Comparison of a reference and four geographical strains of *Artemia* as food for winter flounder (*Pseudopleuronectes americanus*) larvae. Aquacult. 29:279-288.

Kuntz, A. 1916. Notes on the embryology and larval development of five species of teleostean fishes. Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish. 34(831):409-429.

Lawler, A. R., and S. L. Shepard. 1978. Procedures for eradication of hydrozoan pests in closed-system mysid culture. Gulf Res. Rept. 6:177-178.

Leger, P., and P. Sorgeloos. 1982. Automation in stock-culture maintenance and juvenile separation of the mysid *Mysidopsis bahia* (Molenock). Aquacult. Eng. 1:45-53.

Leger, P., Sorgeloos, P., Millamena, O. M., and Simpson, K. L. 1985. "International Study on *Artemia*. XXV. Factors determining the nutritional effectiveness of *Artemia*: The relative impact of chlorinated hydrocarbons and essential fatty acids in San Francisco Bay and San Pablo Bay Artemia." J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol., Vol. 93, 1985. pp. 71-82.

Leger, P., Bengtson, D. A., Simpson, K. L. and Sorgeloos, P. 1986. "The use and nutritional value of *Artemia* as a food source," M. Barnes (ed.), Oceanography and Marine Biology Annual Review, Vol. 24, Aberdeen University Press, Aberdeen, Scotland, 1986, pp. 521-623.

Lussier, S. M., J. H. Gentile, and J. Walker. 1985. Acute and chronic effects of heavy metals and cyanide on *Mysidopsis bahia* (Crustacea: Mysidacea). Aquat. Toxicol. 7:25-35.

Macek, K. J., and B. H. Sleight. 1977. Utility of toxicity tests with embryos and fry of fish in evaluating hazards associated with the chronic toxicity of chemicals to fishes. *In*: Mayer, F. L., and J. L. Hamelink, eds., Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Evaluation, ASTM STP 634, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 137-146.

Marcus, A. H., and A. P. Holtzman. 1988. A robut statistical method for estimating effects concentrations in short-term fathead minnow toxicity tests. Manuscript submitted to the Criteria and Standards Division, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, by Battelle Washington Environmental Program Office, Washington, DC, June 1988, under EPA Contract No. 69-03-3534. 39 pp.

Martin, F.D. and G. E. Drewry. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight. An atlas of eggs, larval, and juvenile stages. Biological Service Program, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. FWS/OBS-78/12.

Mauchline, J., and M. Murano. 1977. World list of the Mysidacea, Crustacea. J. Tokyo Univ. Fish. 64:39-88.

McKim, J. M. 1977. Evaluation of tests with the early life stages of fish for predicting long-term toxicity. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. 34:1148-1154.

Middaugh, D. P., and M. J. Hemmer. 1984. Spawning of the tidewater silverside, *Menidia peninsulae* (Goode and Bean) in response to tidal and lighting schedules in the laboratory. Estuaries 7:137-146.

Middaugh, D. P., M. J. Hemmer, and Y. Lamadrid-Rose. 1986. Laboratory spawning cues in *Menidia beryllina* and *M. pennisulae* (Pices: Atherinidae) with notes on survival and growth of larvae at different salinities. Environ. Biol. Fish. 15(2):107-117.

Middaugh, D. P., and T. Takita. 1983. Tidal and diurnal spawning cues in the Atlantic Silverside, *Menidia menidia*. Environ. Biol. Fish. 8(2):97-104.

Miller, R. G. 1981. Simultaneous statistical inference. Springer-Verlag, New York. 299 pp.

Molenock, J. 1969. *Mysidopsis bahia*, a new species of mysid (Crustacea: Mysidacea) from Galveston Bay, Texas. Tulane Stud. Zool. Bot. 15(3):113-116.

Morgan, M. D. 1982. The ecology of Mysidacea. Developments in hydrobiology 10. W. Junk, Publ., The Hague, Netherlands. 232 pp.

Mount, D. I., and C. E. Stephan. 1967. A method for establishing acceptable toxicant limits for fish - Malathion and 2,4-D. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 96: 185-193.

Nacci, D., and E. Jackim. 1985. Rapid aquatic toxicity assay using incorporation of tritiated-thymidine into sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, embryo. *In*: Bahner, R. C., and D. J. Hansen. eds., Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Assessment: Eighth Symposium. STP 891. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 382-393.

Nacci, D., E. Jackim, and R. Walsh. 1986. Comparative evaluation of three rapid marine toxicity tests: Sea urchin early embryo growth test, sea urchin sperm cell toxicity test and Microtox. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 5:521-525.

Nimmo, D. R., L. H. Bahner, R. A. Rigby, J. M. Sheppard, and A. J. Wilson, Jr. 1977. *Mysidopsis bahia*: an estuarine species suitable for life-cycle toxicity tests to determine the effects of a pollutant. *In*: Mayer, F. L., and J. L. Hamelin, eds., Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Evaluation. ASTM STP 634, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 109-116.

Nimmo, D. R., and T. L. Hamaker. 1982. Mysids in toxicity testing a review. Hydrobiol. 93:171-178.

Nimmo, D. R., T. L. Hamaker, J. C. Moore, and C. A. Sommers. 1979. Effect of diflubenzuron on an estuarine crustacean. Bull. Environm. Contam. Toxicol. 22:767-770.

Nimmo, D. R., T. L. Hamaker, E. Matthews, and J. C. Moore. 1981. An overview of the acute and chronic effects of first and second generation pesticides on an estuarine mysid. *In*: Vernberg, F. J., A. Calabrese, F. P. Thurberg, and W.B. Vernberg, eds., Biological Monitoring of Marine Pollutants. Academic Press, New York. pp. 3-19.

Nimmo, D. R., T. L. Hamaker, E. Matthews, and W. T. Young. 1982. The long-term effects of suspended particulates on survival and reproduction of the mysid shrimp, *Mysidopsis bahia*, in the laboratory. *In*: Mayer, G. F., ed., Ecological Stress and the New York Bight: Science and Management. Estuarine Res. Found., Columbia, South Carolina. pp. 41-50.

Nimmo, D. R., T. L. Hamaker, J. C. Moore, and R. A. Wood. 1980. Acute and chronic effects of Dimilin on survival and reproduction of *Mysidopsis bahia*. *In*: Eaton, J. G., P. R. Parrish, and A. C. Hendricks, eds., ASTM STP 707, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 366-376.

Nimmo, D. R., T. L. Hamaker, and C. A. Sommers. 1978a. Culturing the mysid (*Mysidopsis bahia*) in flowing sea water or a static system. *In*: Bioassay Procedures for the Ocean Disposal Permit Program, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Gulf Breeze, Florida, EPA/600/9-78/010. pp. 59-60.

Nimmo, D. R., T. L. Hamaker, and C. A. Sommers. 1978b. Entire life cycle toxicity test using mysids (Mysidopsis bahia) in flowing water. *In*: Bioassay Procedures for the Ocean Disposal Permit Program, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Gulf Breeze, Florida, EPA/600/9-78/010. pp. 64-68.

Nimmo, D. R., and E. S. Iley, Jr. 1982 Culturing and chronic toxicity of *Mysidopsis bahia* using artificial seawater. Office of Toxic Substances, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC., Publ. PA 902.

Nimmo, D. R., R. A. Rigby, L. H. Bahner, and J. M. Sheppard. 1978. The acute and chronic effects of cadmium on the estuarine mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*. Bull. Environm. Contam. Toxicol. 19(1):80-85.

Norberg-King, T. J. 1991. Calculations of ICp values of IC15, IC20, IC25, IC30, and IC50 for Appendix A of the Revised Technical Support Document. Memorandum to M. Heber, USEPA.

Norberg, T. J., and D. I. Mount. 1983. A seven-day larval growth test. Presented at the Annual Meeting, Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry, November 6-9, 1983, Arlington, Virginia.

Norberg, T. J., and D. I. Mount. 1985. A new fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*) subchronic toxicity test. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 4(5):711-718.

Pearson, E. S., and T. O. Hartley. 1962. Biometrika tables for statisticians. Vol. 1. Cambridge Univ. Press, England. pp. 65-70.

Persoone, G., E. Jaspers, and C. Claus, eds. 1980. Ecotoxicological testing for the marine environment. Vol. 1. State University of Ghent and Institute for Marine Scientific Research, Bredene, Belgium.

Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, O. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds. 1980a. The brine shrimp *Artemia*. Vol. 1. Morphology, genetics, radiobiology, toxicology. Proceedings of the International Symposium on the brine shrimp *Artemia salina*, Corpus Christi, Texas, 1979. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. 318 pp.

Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, O. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds. 1980b. The brine shrimp *Artemia*. Vol. 2. Physiology, biochemistry, molecular biology. Proceedings of the International Symposium on the brine shrimp *Artemia* salina, Corpus Christi, Texas, 1979. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. 636 pp.

Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, O. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds. 1980c. The brine shrimp *Artemia*. Vol. 3. Ecology, culturing, use in aquaculture. Proceedings of the International Symposium on the brine shrimp *Artemia* salina, Corpus Christi, Texas, 1979. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. 428 pp.

Price, W. W. 1978. Occurrence of *Mysidopsis almyra* Bowman, *M. bahia* Molenock, and *Bowmaniella brasiliensis* Bacescu (Crustacea, Mysidacea) from the eastern coast of Mexico. Gulf Res. Repts. 6:173-175.

Price, W. W. 1982. Key to the shallow water Mysidacea of the Texas coast with notes on their ecology. Hydrobiol. 93(1/2):9-21.

Rand, G. M., and S. R. Petrocelli. 1985 Fundamentals of aquatic toxicology. Hemisphere Publ. Corp., New York. 66 pp.

Reitsema, L. A. 1981. The growth, respiration, and energetics of *Mysidopsis almyra* (Crustacea; Mysidacea) in relation to temperature, salinity, and hydrocarbon exposure. Ph.D. thesis, Texas A & M University, College Station, Texas.

Reitsema, L. A., and J. M. Neff. 1980. A recirculating artificial seawater system for the laboratory culture of *Mysidopsis almyra* (Crustacea; Pericaridea). Estuaries 3:321-323.

Renfro, W. C. 1960. Salinity relations of some fishes in the Aransas River. Tulane Stud. Zool. 8:83-91.

Richards, F. A., and N. Corwin. 1956. Some oceanographic applications of recent determinations of the solubility of oxygen in sea water. Limnol. Oceanogr. 1(4):263-267.

Rodgers, J. H., Jr., P. B. Dorn, T. Duke, R. Parrish, and B. Venables (rapporteur). 1986. *Mysidopsis* sp.: life history and culture. A report from a workshop held at Gulf Breeze, Florida, October 15-16, 1986. American Petroleum Institute, Washington, DC.

Scheffe, H. 1959. The analysis of variance. John Wiley, New York. 477 pp.

Simmons, E. G. 1957. Ecological survey of the Upper Laguna Madre of Texas. Publ. Inst. Mar. Sci. 4(2):156-200.

Smith, B. A. 1971. An ecological study of the Delaware River in the vicinity of Artificial Island. Part V. The fish of four low-salinity tidal tributaries of the Delaware River estuary. Progress Report to Public Service Electric and Gas Co. Ichthyological Assoc. Ithaca, New York. 291 pp.

Snedecor, G. W., and W. G. Cochran. 1980. Statistical Methods. Seventh edition. Iowa State University Press, Ames. 593 pp.

Sorgeloos, P. 1980. Life history of the brine shrimp *Artemia*. *In*: Persoone, G., P. Sorgeloos, D.A. Roels, and E. Jaspers. eds., The brine shrimp, *Artemia*. Vol. 1. Morphology, genetics, radiobiology, toxicology. Proceedings of the International Symposium on the brine shrimp *Artemia salina*, Corpus Christi, Texas, 1979. Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium. pp. ixx-xxii.

Spehar, R. L., D. K. Tanner, and B. R. Nordling. 1983. Toxicity of the synthetic pyrethroids, permethrin, AC-222, 705, and their accumulation in early life stages of fathead minnows and snails. Aquat. Toxicol. 3:171-182.

Spotte, S. 1973. Marine aquarium keeping. John Wiley and Sons, New York, New York.

Spotte, S., G. Adams, and P. M. Bubucis. 1984. GP2 as an artificial seawater for culture or maintenance of marine organisms. Zool. Biol. 3:229-240.

Sprague, J. B. 1969. Measurement of pollutant toxicity to fish. I. Bioassay methods for acute toxicity. Water Res. 3:793-821.

Steel, R. G. 1959. A multiple comparison rank sum test: treatments versus control. Biometrics 15:560-572.

Steel, R. G., and J. H. Torrie. 1960. Principles and procedures of statistics with special reference to biological sciences. McGraw-Hill Publ., New York.

Steele, R. L., and M. D. Hanisak. 1978. Sensitivity of some brown algal reproductive stages to oil pollution. *In*: Jensen, A. and J. R. Stein, eds., Proceedings of the Ninth International Seaweed Symposium, Vol. 9, Science Press, Princeton, New Jersey. pp. 181-190.

Steele, R. L., and G. B. Thursby. 1983. A toxicity test using life stages of *Champi parvula* (Rhodophyta). *In*: Bishop, W. E., R. D. Cardwell, and B. B. Heidolph, eds., Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Assessment: Sixth Symposium. STP 802, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. pp. 73-89.

Stephens, M. A. 1974. EDF statistics for goodness of fit and come comparisons. J. Amer. Stat. Assoc. (JASA) 69:730-7737.

Stuck, K. C., H. M. Perry, and R. W. Heard. 1979a. An annotated key to the Mysidacea of the North Central Gulf of Mexico. Gulf Res. Rept. 6(3):225-238.

Stuck, K. C., H. M. Perry, and R. W. Heard. 1979b. Records and range extensions of Mysidacea from coastal and shelf water of the Eastern Gulf of Mexico. Gulf Res. Rept. 6(3):239-248.

Tagatz, M. E., and D. L. Dudley. 1961. Seasonal occurrence of marine fishes in four shore habitats near Beaufort, N.C., 1957-1960. U.S. Fish. Wildl. Serv. Sc. Rept. Fish. 390. 19 pp.

Tarzwell, C. M. 1971. Bioassays to determine allowable waste concentrations in the aquatic environment. *In*: Cole, H. A. (Organizer), A discussion on biological effects of pollution in the sea. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B 177(1048):279-285.

Tattersall, W. M., and O. S. Tattersall. 1951. The British Mysidacea. Royal Soc. London. 460 pp.

Taylor, J. K. 1987. Quality assurance of chemical measurements. Lewis Publ., Inc., Chelsea, Michigan.

Theilacker, G. H., and M. F. McMaster. 1971. Mass culture of the rotifer *Brachionus plicatilis* and its evaluation as a food for larval anchovies. Mar. Biol. 10:183-188.

Thompson, R. S., and E. M. Burrows. 1984. The toxicity of copper, zinc, and mercury to the brown macroalga *Laminaria saccharina*. *In*: Persoone, G., E. Jaspers, and C. Claus, eds., Ecotoxicological testing for the marine environment, Vol. 2, State University of Ghent and Institute for Marine Scientific Research, Bredene, Belgium. pp. 259-269.

Thursby, G. B., and R. L. Steele. 1984. Toxicity of arsenite and arsenate to the marine macroalga *Champia parvula*. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 3:391-397.

Thursby, G. B., and R. L. Steele. 1986. Comparison of short- and long-term sexual reproduction tests with the marine red alga *Champia parvula*. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 5:1013-1018.

Thursby, G. B., R. L. Steele, and M. E. Kane. 1985. Effect of organic chemicals on growth and reproduction in the marine red alga *Champia parvula*. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 4:797-805.

Thurston, R. V., R.C. Russo, and K. Emerson. 1974. Aqueous ammonia equilibrium calculations. Tech. Rep. No. 741. Fisheries Bioassay Laboratory, Montana State University, Bozeman. 18 pp.

USEPA. 1973. Biological field and laboratory methods for measuring the quality of surface waters and effluents. C. I. Weber (ed.). U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods Development and Quality Assurance Research Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA 600/4-73-001.

USEPA. 1975. Methods for acute toxicity tests with fish, macroinvertebrates, and amphibians. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/660/3-75/009.

USEPA. 1977. Occupational health and safety manual. Office of Planning and Management, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

USEPA. 1978a. Methods for measuring the acute toxicity of effluents to aquatic organisms. Second edition. Peltier, W., Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory Cincinnati, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-78/012.

USEPA. 1978b. Life-cycle toxicity test using sheepshead minnows (*Cyprinodon variegatus*). Hansen, D. J., P. R. Parrish, S. C. Schimmel, and L. R. Goodman. *In*: Bioassay procedures for the ocean disposal permit program,

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Gulf Breeze, Florida, EPA/600/9-78/010. pp. 109-117.

USEPA. 1979a. Handbook for analytical quality control in water and wastewater laboratories. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-79/019.

USEPA. 1979b. Methods for chemical analysis of water and wastes. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA-600/4-79/020, revised March 1983.

USEPA. 1979c. Interim NPDES compliance biomonitoring inspection manual. Office of Water Enforcement, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460. (MCD-62).

USEPA. 1979d. Good laboratory practice standards for health effects. Paragraph 772.110-1, Part 772 - Standards for development of test data. Fed. Reg. 44:27362-27375, May 9, 1979.

USEPA. 1980a. Appendix B - Guidelines for Deriving Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Aquatic Life and Its Uses. Federal Register, Vol. 45, No. 231, Friday, November 28, 1980.

USEPA. 1980b. Proposed good laboratory practice guidelines for toxicity testing. Paragraph 163.60-6. Fed. Reg. 45:26377-26382, April 18, 1980.

USEPA. 1980c. Physical, chemical, persistence, and ecological effects testing; good laboratory practice standards (proposed rule). 40 CFR 772, Fed. Reg. 45:77353-77365, November 21, 1980.

USEPA. 1981a. Acute toxicity test standard using mysid shrimp in static and flow-through systems. Toxic Substances Control Act, Section 4. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances, Health and Environmental Review Division, Washington, DC 20460.

USEPA. 1981b. Chronic toxicity test standard using mysid shrimp in a flow-through system. Toxic Substances Control Act, Section 4. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances, Health and Environmental Review Division, Washington, DC 20460.

USEPA. 1981c. Technical support document for using mysid shrimp in acute and chronic toxicity tests. Toxic Substances Control Act, Section 4. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances, Health and Environmental Review Division, Washington, DC 20460.

USEPA. 1981d. Effluent toxicity screening test using *Daphnia* and mysid shrimp. Weber, C. I., and W. H. Peltier. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268.

USEPA. 1981e. *In situ* acute/chronic toxicological monitoring of industrial effluents for the NPDES biomonitoring program using fish and amphibian embryo/larval stages as test organisms. Birge, W. J., and J. A. Black. Office of Water Enforcement and Permits, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. OWEP-82-001.

USEPA. 1982. Methods for organic chemical analysis of municipal and industrial wastewater. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-82/057.

USEPA. 1983. Guidelines and format for EMSL-Cincinnati methods. Kopp, J.F. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/8-83/020.

USEPA. 1984a. Development of water quality-based permit limitations for toxic pollutants: National Policy. Fed. Reg. 49:9016-9019.

USEPA. 1984b. Effluent and ambient toxicity testing and instream community response on the Ottawa River, Lima, Ohio. Mount, D. I., N. A. Thomas, T. J. Norberg, M. T. Barbour, T. H. Roush, and W. F. Brandes. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/3-84/080.

USEPA. 1985a. Technical Support Document for Water Quality-based Control. Office of Water, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460.

USEPA. 1985b. Ambient water quality criteria for ammonia 1984. Office of Water Regulations and Standards, Office of Water, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460, EPA/440/5-85/001.

USEPA. 1985c. Ambient water quality criateria for ammonia 1984. Office of Water Regulations and Standards, Office of Water, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460, EPA/440/5-85/001.

USEPA. 1985d. Methods for measuring the acute toxicity of effluents to freshwater and marine organisms. Third Edition. Peltier, W., and C. I. Weber. eds. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-85/013.

USEPA. 1985e. Short-term methods for estimating the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to freshwater organisms. Horning, W. B., and C. I. Weber. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-85/014.

USEPA. 1985f. Validity of effluent and ambient toxicity tests for predicting biological impact, Scippo Creek, Circleville, Ohio. Mount, D. I., and T. J. Norberg-King, eds. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/3-85/044.

USEPA. 1985g. Validity of effluent and ambient toxicity testing for predicting biological impact on Five Mile Creek, Birmingham, Alabama. Mount, D. I., A. E. Steen, and T. J. Norberg-King, eds. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota. EPA/600/8-85/015.

USEPA. 1985h. Validity of effluent and ambient toxicity tests for predicting biological impact, Ohio River, near Wheeling, West Virginia. Mount, D. I., A. E. Steen, and T. J. Norberg-King, eds. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/3-85/071.

USEPA. 1985i. Hazard evaluation division: Standard evaluation procedure: Acute toxicity test for estuarine and marine organisms (shrimp 96-hour acute toxicity test). Rieder, D., Office of Pesticides Programs, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460, EPA/540/9-85/010.

USEPA. 1986a. Occupational health and safety manual. Office of Administration, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

USEPA. 1986b. Validity of effluent and ambient toxicity tests for predicting biological impact, Skeleton Creek, Enid, Oklahoma. Norberg, T. J., and D. I. Mount, eds. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/8-86/002.

USEPA. 1986c. Validity of effluent and ambient toxicity tests for predicting biological impact, Kanawha River, Charleston, West Virginia. Mount, D. I., and T. Norberg-King. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/3-86/006.

USEPA. 1986d. Validity of effluent and ambient toxicity tests for predicting biological impact, Back River, Baltimore Harbor, Maryland. Mount, D. I., A. E. Steen, and T. Norberg-King. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/8-86/001.

USEPA. 1986e. Validity of effluent and ambient toxicity tests for predicting biological impact, Naugatuck River, Connecticut. Mount, D. I., T. Norberg-King, and A. E. Steen. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/8-86/005.

USEPA. 1987a. Methods for spawning, culturing and conducting toxicity-tests with early life stages of four antherinid fishes: the inland silverside, *Menidia beryllina*, Atlantic silverside, *M. menidia*, tidewater silverside, *M. peninsulae*, and California grunion, *Leuresthes tenuis*. Middaugh, D. P., M. J. Hemmer, and L. R. Goodman. Office of Research and Development, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460, EPA/600/8-87/004.

USEPA. 1987b. Guidance manual for conducting complex effluent and receiving water larval fish growth-survival studies with the sheepshead minnow (*Cyprinodon variegatus*). Contribution No. X104. Hughes, M. M., M. A.

Heber, S. C. Schimmel, and W. J. Berry. *In*: Schimmel, S. C., ed. Users guide to the conduct and interpretation of complex effluent toxicity tests at estuarine/marine sites. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island. Contribution No. 796., 265 pp.

USEPA. 1987c. Guidance manual for rapid chronic toxicity tests on effluents and receiving waters with larval inland silversides (*Menidia beryllina*). Contribution No. 792. Heber, M. A., M. M. Hughes, S. C. Schimmel, and D. A. Bengtson. *In*: Schimmel, S. C. ed., Users guide to the conduct and interpretation of complex effluent toxicity tests at estuarine/marine sites. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island. Contribution No. 796., 265 pp.

USEPA. 1987d. Users guide to the conduct and interpretation of complex effluent toxicity tests at estuarine/marine sites. Schimmel, S. C., ed. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island. Contribution No. 796., 265 pp.

USEPA. 1987e. Guidance manual for conducting sexual reproduction test with the marine macroalga *Champia parvula* for use in testing complex effluents. Contribution No. X103. Thursby, G. B., and R. L. Steele. *In*: Schimmel, S. C., ed. Users guide to the conduct and interpretation of complex effluent toxicity tests at estuarine/marine sites. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island. Contribution No. 796., 265 pp.

USEPA. 1987f. Guidance manual for conducting seven day mysid survival/growth/reproduction study using the estuarine mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*. Contribution No. X106. Lussier, S. M., A. Kuhn, and J. Sewall. *In*: Schimmel, S. C., ed. Users guide to the conduct and interpretation of complex effluent toxicity tests at estuarine/marine sites. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island. Contribution No. 796., 265 pp.

USEPA. 1987g. Guidance manual for conducting sperm cell tests with the sea urchin, *Arbacia punctulata*, for use in testing complex effluents. Nacci, D., R. Walsh, and E. Jackim. Contribution No. X105. *In*: Schimmel, S.C., ed. Users guide to the conduct and interpretation of complex effluent toxicity tests at estuarine/marine sites. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode island. Contribution No. 796., 265 pp.

USEPA. 1988a. NPDES compliance inspection manual. Office of Water Enforcement and Permits (EN-338), U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460.

USEPA. 1988b. 40 CFR Part 160 - Good laboratory practice standards, pages 153-164.

USEPA. 1988c. Methods for aquatic toxicity identification evaluations: Phase II, toxicity identification procedures. D. I. Mount, and L. Anderson-Carnahan. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA-600/3-88/035.

USEPA. 1988d. Methods for aquatic toxicity identification evaluations: Phase III, toxicity confirmation procedures. D. I. Mount. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA-600/3-88/036.

USEPA. 1988e. An interpolation estimate for chronic toxicity: The ICp approach. Norberg-King, T. J. Technical Report 05-88, National Effluent Toxicity Assessment Center, Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota.

USEPA. 1989a. Short-term methods for estimating the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to marine and estuarine organisms. Weber, C. I., W. B. Horning, II, D. J. Klemm, T. W. Neiheisel, P. A. Lewis, E. L. Robinson, J. Menkedick, and F. Kessler (eds.). Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-87/028.

USEPA. 1989b. Short-term methods for estimating the chronic toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to freshwater organisms. Second Edition. Weber, C. I., W. H. Peltier, T. J. Norbgerg-King, W. B. Horning, II, F. A. Kessler, J. R. Menkedick, T. W. Neidheisel, P. A. Lewis, D. J. Klemm, Q. H. Pickering, E. L. Robinson, J. M. Lazorchak, L. J. Wymer, and R. W. Freyberg (eds.). Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-89/001.

USEPA. 1989c. Toxicity reduction evaluation protocol for municipal wastewater treatment plants. J. A. Botts, J. W. Braswell, J. Zyman, W. L. Goodfellow, and S. B. Moore. Risk Reduction Engineering Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/2-88/062.

USEPA. 1989d. Generalized methodology for conducting industrial toxicity reduction evaluations (TREs). J. A. Fava, D. Lindsay, W. H. Clement, R. Clark, G. M. DeGraeve, J. D. Cooney, S. Hansen, W. Rue, S. Moore, and P. Lankford. Risk Reduction Engineering Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/2-88/070.

USEPA. 1990a. Macroinvertebrate field and laboratory methods for evaluating the biological integrity of surface waters. Klemm, D. J., P. A. Lewis, F. Fulk, and J. M. Lazorchak. Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-90/030.

USEPA. 1990b. Supplemental methods and status reports for short-term saltwater toxicity tests. G. Morrison, and G. Chapman. ERL Contrib.

No. 1199. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Narragansett, Rhode Island, 127 pp.

USEPA. 1991a. Technical support document for water quality-based toxic controls. Office of Water Enforcement and Permits and Office of Water Regulations and Standards, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460, EPA/505/2-90-001.

USEPA. 1991b. Manual for the evaluation of laboratories performing aquatic toxicity tests. Klemm, D. J., L. B. Lobring, and W. H. Horning. Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-90/031.

USEPA. 1991c. Methods for measuring the acute toxicity of effluents and receiving waters to freshwater and marine organisms. Fourth Edition. Weber, C. I. (ed.). Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-90/027.

USEPA. 1991d. Methods for aquatic toxicity identification evaluations: Phase I, toxicity characterization procedures. T. Norberg-King, D. I. Mount, E. Durhan, G. Ankley, L. Burkhard, J. Amato, M. Lukasewycz, M. Schubauer-Berigan, and L. Anderson-Carnahan. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA/600/6-91/003.

USEPA. 1991e. Toxicity identification evaluation: Characterization of chronically toxic effluents, Phase 1. T. J. Norberg-King, D. I. Mount, Jr. Amato, D. A. Jensen, J. A. Thompson. Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota, EPA-600/6-91/005.

USEPA. 1992. Short-term methods for estimating the chronic toxicity of effluents and surface waters to freshwater organisms. Third edition. Lewis, P. A., D. J. Klemm, and J. M. Lazorchak (eds.). Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268, EPA/600/4-91/022.

Usher, R.R., and D.A. Bengtson. 1981. Survival and growth of sheepshead minnow larvae and juveniles on diet of *Artemia* nauplii. Prog. Fish-Cult. 43(2):102-105.

Vanhaecke, P. and Sorgeloos, P. 1980. "International Study on *Artemia*. IV. The biometrics of *Artemia* strains from different geographical origin." *In*: G. Persoone, P. Sorgeloos, O. Roels and E. Jaspers (eds.), The Brine Shrimp Artemia, Vol. 3, Ecology, Culturing Use in Aquaculture, Universa Press, Wetteren, Belgium, 1980, pp. 393-405.

Vanhaecke, P., Steyaert, H. and Sorgeloos, P. 1980. "International Study on *Artemia*. III. The use of Coulter Counter equipment for the biometrical analysis of *Artemia* cysts. Methodology and Mathematics," *In*: G. Persoone, P. Sorgeloos, O. Roels, and E. Jaspers (eds.), The Brine

Shrimp *Artemia*, Vol. 1, Morphology, Genetics, Radiobiology, Toxicology. Universa Press, Wettersen, Belgium, 1980, pp. 107-115.

Vanhaecke, P., and P. Sorgeloos. 1983. International study on *Artemia*. XIX. Hatching data for ten commercial sources of brine shrimp cysts and re-evaluation of the "hatching efficiency" concept. Aquacult. 30:43-52.

Walsh, G. E., L. H. Bahner, and W. B. Horning. 1980. Toxicity of textile mill effluents to freshwater and estuarine algae, crustaceans, and fishes. Environ. Pollut. (Ser. A.) 21:169-179.

Walters, D. B., and C. W. Jameson. 1984. Health and safety for toxicity testing. Butterworth Publ., Woburn, Massachusetts.

Ward, G. S., and P. R. Parrish. 1980. Evaluation of early life stage toxicity tests with embryos and juveniles of sheepshead minnows. *In*: J. G. Eaton, P. R. Parrish and A. C. Hendricks, Aquatic Toxicology, ASTM STP 707, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. p. 243-247.

Ward, S. H. 1984. A system for laboratory rearing of the mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia* Molenock. Progr. Fish-Cult. 46(3):170-175.

Ward, S. H. 1987. Feeding response of the mysid *Mysidopsis bahia* reared on *Artemia*. Prog. Fish-Cult. 49:29-33.

Ward, S. H. 1990. Procedures for toxicant testing and culture of the marine macroalga, *Champia parvula*. Technical Report, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 2, New York, NY 20278.

Welch, P.S. 1948. Limnological methods. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, NY.

Woltering, D. M. 1984. The growth response in fish chronic and early life stage toxicity tests: A critical review. Aquat. Toxicol. 5:1-21.

Zaroogian, G. E., G. Pesch, and G. Morrison. 1969. Formulation of an artificial sea water media suitable for oyster larvae development. Amer. Zool. 9:1141.

Zillioux, E. J., H. R. Foulk, J. C. Prager, and J. A. Cardin. 1973. Using *Artemia* to assay oil dispersant toxicities. JWPCF 45:2389-2396.

APPENDICES

A. Independence, Randomization, and Outliers. 397

1. Statistical Independence 397

2. Randomization 397

3. Outliers 402

B. Validating Normality and Homogeneity of Variance Assumptions. 404

1. Introduction 404

2. Test for Normal Distribution of Data 404

3. Test for Homogeneity of Variance 412

4. Transformations of Data. 413

C. Dunnett's Procedure 416

1. Manual Calculations. 416

2. Computer Calculations. 423

D. T-test with Bonferroni's Adjustment. 463

E. Steel's Many-one Rank Test 468

F. Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test 473

G. Probit Analysis 479

H. Single Concentration Toxicity Test - Comparison of Control with 100% Effluent or Receiving Water 497

I. Linear Interpolation Method 501

1. General Procedure. 501

2. Data Summary and Plots 501

3. Monotonicity 501

4. Linear Interpolation Method. 502

5. Confidence Intervals 503

APPENDICES (CONTINUED)

6. Manual Calculations. 503

7. Computer Calculations. 507

APPENDIX A

INDEPENDENCE, RANDOMIZATION, AND OUTLIERS[1]

1. STATISTICAL INDEPENDENCE

1.1 Dunnett's Procedure and the t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment are parametric procedures based on the assumptions that (1) the observations within treatments are independent and normally distributed, and (2) that the variance of the observations is homogeneous across all toxicant concentrations and the control. Of the three possible departures from the assumptions, non-normality, heterogeneity of variance, and lack of independence, those caused by lack of independence are the most difficult to deal with (see Scheffe, 1959). For toxicity data, statistical independence means that given knowledge of the true mean for a given concentration or control, knowledge of the error in any one actual observation would provide no information about the error in any other observation. Lack of independence is difficult to assess and difficult to test for statistically. It may also have serious effects on the true alpha or beta level. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to be aware of the need for statistical independence between observations and to be constantly vigilant in avoiding any patterned experimental procedure that might compromise independence. One of the best ways to help insure independence is to follow proper randomization procedures throughout the test.

2. RANDOMIZATION

2.1 Randomization of the distribution of test organisms among test chambers, and the arrangement of treatments and replicate chambers is an important part of conducting a valid test. The purpose of randomization is to avoid situations where test organisms are placed serially into test chambers, or where all replicates for a test concentration are located adjacent to one another, which could introduce bias into the test results.

2.2 An example of randomization of the distribution of test organisms among test chambers, and an example of randomization of arrangement of treatments and replicate chambers are described using the Sheepshead Minnow Larval Survival and Growth test. For the purpose of the example, the test design is as follows: Five effluent concentrations are tested in addition to the control. The effluent concentrations are as follows: 6.25%, 12.5%, 25.0%, 50.0%, and 100.0%. There are four replicate chambers per treatment. Each replicate chamber contains ten fish.

2.3 Randomization of Fish to Replicate Chambers Example

---

[1]Prepared by Florence Fulk, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Laura Gast and Cathy Poore, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268; Phone (513) 569-7968.

2.3.1 Consider first the random assignment of the fish to the replicate chambers. The first step is to label each of the replicate chambers with the control or effluent concentration and the replicate number. The next step is to assign each replicate chamber four double digit numbers. An example of this assignment is provided in Table A.1. Note that the double digits 00 and 97 through 99 were not used.

TABLE A.1. RANDOM ASSIGNMENT OF FISH TO REPLICATE CHAMBERS EXAMPLE ASSIGNED NUMBERS FOR EACH REPLICATE CHAMBER

Assigned Numbers	Replicate Chamber
01, 25, 49, 73	Control, replicate chamber 1
02, 26, 50, 74	Control, replicate chamber 2
03, 27, 51, 75	Control, replicate chamber 3
04, 28, 52, 76	Control, replicate chamber 4
05, 29, 53, 77	6.25% effluent, replicate chamber 1
06, 30, 54, 78	6.25% effluent, replicate chamber 2
07, 31, 55, 79	6.25% effluent, replicate chamber 3
08, 32, 56, 80	6.25% effluent, replicate chamber 4
09, 33, 57, 81	12.5% effluent, replicate chamber 1
10, 34, 58, 82	12.5% effluent, replicate chamber 2
11, 35, 59, 83	12.5% effluent, replicate chamber 3
12, 36, 60, 84	12.5% effluent, replicate chamber 4
13, 37, 61, 85	25.0% effluent, replicate chamber 1
14, 38, 62, 86	25.0% effluent, replicate chamber 2
15, 39, 63, 87	25.0% effluent, replicate chamber 3
16, 40, 64, 88	25.0% effluent, replicate chamber 4
17, 41, 65, 89	50.0% effluent, replicate chamber 1
18, 42, 66, 90	50.0% effluent, replicate chamber 2
19, 43, 67, 91	50.0% effluent, replicate chamber 3
20, 44, 68, 92	50.0% effluent, replicate chamber 4
21, 45, 69, 93	100.0% effluent, replicate chamber 1
22, 46, 70, 94	100.0% effluent, replicate chamber 2
23, 47, 71, 95	100.0% effluent, replicate chamber 3
24, 48, 72, 96	100.0% effluent, replicate chamber 4

2.3.2 The random numbers used to carry out the random assignment of fish to replicate chambers are provided in Table A.2. The third step is to choose a starting position in Table A.2, and read the first double digit number. The first number read identifies the replicate chamber for the first fish taken from the tank. For the example, the first entry in row 2 was chosen as the starting position. The first number in this row is 37. According to Table A.1, this number corresponds to replicate chamber 1 of the 25.0% effluent concentration. Thus, the first fish taken from the tank is to be placed in replicate chamber 1 of the 25.0% effluent concentration.

2.3.3 The next step is to read the double digit number to the right of the first one. The second number identifies the replicate chamber for the second

TABLE A.2. TABLE OF RANDOM NUMBERS[1]

10	09	73	25	33	76	52	01	35	86	34	67	35	48	76	80	95	90	91	17	39	29	27	49	45
37	54	20	48	05	64	89	47	42	96	24	80	52	40	37	20	63	61	04	02	00	82	29	16	65
08	42	26	89	53	19	64	50	93	03	23	20	90	25	60	15	95	33	47	64	35	08	03	36	06
99	01	90	25	29	09	37	67	07	15	38	31	13	11	65	88	67	67	43	97	04	43	62	76	59
12	80	79	99	70	80	15	73	61	47	64	03	23	66	53	98	95	11	68	77	12	17	17	68	33
66	06	57	47	17	34	07	27	68	50	36	69	73	61	70	65	81	33	98	85	11	19	92	91	70
31	06	01	08	05	45	57	18	24	06	35	30	34	26	14	86	79	90	74	39	23	40	30	97	32
85	26	97	76	02	02	05	16	56	92	68	66	57	48	18	73	05	38	52	47	18	62	38	85	79
63	57	33	21	35	05	32	54	70	48	90	55	35	75	48	28	46	82	87	09	83	49	12	56	24
73	79	64	57	53	03	52	96	47	78	35	80	83	42	82	60	93	52	03	44	35	27	38	84	35
98	52	01	77	67	14	90	56	86	07	22	10	94	05	58	60	97	09	34	33	50	50	07	39	98
11	80	50	54	31	39	80	82	77	32	50	72	56	82	48	29	40	52	42	01	52	77	56	78	51
83	45	29	96	34	06	28	89	80	83	13	74	67	00	78	18	47	54	06	10	68	71	17	78	17
88	68	54	02	00	86	50	75	84	01	36	76	66	79	51	90	36	47	64	93	29	60	91	10	62
99	59	46	73	48	87	51	76	49	69	91	82	60	89	28	93	78	56	13	68	23	47	83	41	13
65	48	11	76	74	17	46	85	09	50	58	04	77	69	74	73	03	95	71	86	40	21	81	65	44
80	12	43	56	35	17	72	70	80	15	45	31	82	23	74	21	11	57	82	53	14	38	55	37	63
74	35	09	98	17	77	40	27	72	14	43	23	60	02	10	45	52	16	42	37	96	28	60	26	55
69	91	62	68	03	66	25	22	91	48	36	93	68	72	03	76	62	11	39	90	94	40	05	64	18
09	89	32	05	05	14	22	56	85	14	46	42	75	67	88	96	29	77	88	22	54	38	21	45	98
91	49	91	45	23	68	47	92	76	86	46	16	28	35	54	94	75	08	99	23	37	08	92	00	48
80	33	69	45	98	26	94	03	68	58	70	29	73	41	35	53	14	03	33	40	42	05	08	23	41
44	10	48	19	49	85	15	74	79	54	32	97	92	65	75	57	60	04	08	81	22	22	20	64	13
12	55	07	37	42	11	10	00	20	40	12	86	07	46	97	96	64	48	94	39	28	70	72	58	15
63	60	64	93	29	16	50	53	44	84	40	21	95	25	63	43	65	17	70	82	07	20	73	17	90
61	19	69	04	46	26	45	74	77	74	51	92	43	37	29	65	39	45	95	93	42	58	26	05	27
15	47	44	52	66	95	27	07	99	53	59	36	78	38	48	82	39	61	01	18	33	21	15	94	66
94	55	72	85	73	67	89	75	43	87	54	62	24	44	31	91	19	04	25	92	92	92	74	59	73
42	48	11	62	13	97	34	40	87	21	16	86	84	87	67	03	07	11	20	59	25	70	14	66	70
23	52	37	83	17	73	20	88	98	37	68	93	59	14	16	26	25	22	96	63	05	52	28	25	62
04	49	35	24	94	75	24	63	38	24	45	86	25	10	25	61	96	27	93	35	65	33	71	24	72
00	54	99	76	54	64	05	18	81	59	96	11	96	38	96	54	69	28	23	91	23	28	72	95	29
35	96	31	53	07	26	89	80	93	54	33	35	13	54	62	77	97	45	00	24	90	10	33	93	33
59	80	80	83	91	45	42	72	68	42	83	60	94	97	00	13	02	12	48	92	78	56	52	01	06
46	05	88	52	36	01	39	09	22	86	77	28	14	40	77	93	91	08	36	47	70	61	74	29	41
32	17	90	05	97	87	37	92	52	41	05	56	70	70	07	86	74	31	71	57	85	39	41	18	38
69	23	46	14	06	20	11	74	52	04	15	95	66	00	00	18	74	39	24	23	97	11	89	63	38
19	56	54	14	30	01	75	87	53	79	40	41	92	15	85	66	67	43	68	06	84	96	28	52	07
45	15	51	49	38	19	47	60	72	46	43	66	79	45	43	59	04	79	00	33	20	82	66	95	41
94	86	43	19	94	36	16	81	08	51	34	88	88	15	53	01	54	03	54	56	05	01	45	11	76
98	08	62	48	26	45	24	02	84	04	44	99	90	88	96	39	09	47	34	07	35	44	13	18	80
33	18	51	62	32	41	94	15	09	49	89	43	54	85	81	88	69	54	19	94	37	54	87	30	43
80	95	10	04	06	96	38	27	07	74	20	15	12	33	87	25	01	62	52	98	94	62	46	11	71
79	75	24	91	40	71	96	12	82	96	69	86	10	25	91	74	85	22	05	39	00	38	75	95	79
18	63	33	25	37	98	14	50	65	71	31	01	02	46	74	05	45	56	14	27	77	93	89	19	36
74	02	94	39	02	77	55	73	22	70	97	79	01	71	19	52	52	75	80	21	80	81	45	17	48
54	17	84	56	11	80	99	33	71	43	05	33	51	29	69	56	12	71	92	55	36	04	09	03	24
11	66	44	98	83	52	07	98	48	27	59	38	17	15	39	09	97	33	34	40	88	46	12	33	56
48	32	47	79	28	31	24	96	47	10	02	29	53	68	70	32	30	75	75	46	15	02	00	99	94
69	07	49	41	38	87	63	79	19	76	35	58	40	44	01	10	51	82	16	15	01	84	87	69	38

[1]From Dixon and Massey (1983).

fish taken from the tank. Continuing the example, the second number read in row 2 of Table A.2 is 54. According to Table A.1, this number corresponds to replicate chamber 2 of the 6.25% effluent concentration. Thus, the second fish taken from the tank is to be placed in replicate chamber 2 of the 6.25% effluent concentration.

2.3.4 Continue in this fashion until all the fish have been randomly assigned to a replicate chamber. In order to fill each replicate chamber with ten fish, the assigned numbers will be used more than once. If a number is read from the table that was not assigned to a replicate chamber, then ignore it and continue to the next number. If a replicate chamber becomes filled and a number is read from the table that corresponds to it, then ignore that value and continue to the next number. The first ten random assignments of fish to replicate chambers for the example are summarized in Table A.3.

TABLE A.3. RANDOM ASSIGNMENT OF FISH TO REPLICATE CHAMBERS EXAMPLE ASSIGNMENT OF FIRST TEN FISH

Fish	Assignment
First fish taken from tank	25.0% effluent, replicate chamber 1
Second fish taken from tank	6.25% effluent, replicate chamber 2
Third fish taken from tank	50.0% effluent replicate chamber 4
Fourth fish taken from tank	100.0% effluent, replicate chamber 4
Fifth fish taken from tank	6.25% effluent, replicate chamber 1
Sixth fish taken from tank	25.0% effluent, replicate chamber 4
Seventh fish taken from tank	50.0% effluent, replicate chamber 1
Eighth fish taken from tank	100.0% effluent, replicate chamber 3
Ninth fish taken from tank	50.0% effluent, replicate chamber 2
Tenth fish taken from tank	100.0% effluent, replicate chamber 4

2.3.5 Four double digit numbers were assigned to each replicate chamber (instead of one, two, or three double digit numbers) in order to make efficient use of the random number table (Table A.2). To illustrate, consider the assignment of only one double digit number to each replicate chamber: the first column of assigned numbers in Table A.1. Whenever the numbers 00 and 25 through 99 are read from Table A.2, they will be disregarded and the next number will be read.

2.4 Randomization of Replicate Chambers to Positions Example

2.4.1 Next consider the random assignment of the 24 replicate chambers to positions within the water bath (or equivalent). Assume that the replicate chambers are to be positioned in a four row by six column rectangular array. The first step is to label the positions in the water bath. Table A.4 provides an example layout.

TABLE A.4. RANDOM ASSIGNMENT OF REPLICATE CHAMBERS TO POSITIONS EXAMPLE LABELLING THE POSITIONS WITHIN THE WATER BATH

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24

2.4.2 The second step is to assign each of the 24 positions four double digit numbers. An example of this assignment is provided in Table A.5. Note that the double digits 00 and 97 through 99 were not used.

TABLE A.5. RANDOM ASSIGNMENT OF REPLICATE CHAMBERS TO POSITIONS EXAMPLE ASSIGNED NUMBERS FOR EACH POSITION

Assigned Numbers	Position
01, 25, 49, 73	1
02, 26, 50, 74	2
03, 27, 51, 75	3
04, 28, 52, 76	4
05, 29, 53, 77	5
06, 30, 54, 78	6
07, 31, 55, 79	7
08, 32, 56, 80	8
09, 33, 57, 81	9
10, 34, 58, 82	10
11, 35, 59, 83	11
12, 36, 60, 84	12
13, 37, 61, 85	13
14, 38, 62, 86	14
15, 39, 63, 87	15
16, 40, 64, 88	16
17, 41, 65, 89	17
18, 42, 66, 90	18
19, 43, 67, 91	19
20, 44, 68, 92	20
21, 45, 69, 93	21
22, 46, 70, 94	22
23, 47, 71, 95	23
24, 48, 72, 96	24

2.4.3 The random numbers used to carry out the random assignment of replicate chambers to positions are provided in Table A.2. The third step is to choose a starting position in Table A.2, and read the first double digit number. The first number read identifies the position for the first replicate chamber of the control. For the example, the first entry in row 10 of Table A.2 was chosen as the starting position. The first number in this row was 73. According to Table A.5, this number corresponds to position 1. Thus, the first replicate chamber for the control will be placed in position 1.

2.4.4 The next step is to read the double digit number to the right of the first one. The second number identifies the position for the second replicate chamber of the control. Continuing the example, the second number read in row 10 of Table A.2 is 79. According to Table A.5, this number corresponds to position 7. Thus, the second replicate chamber for the control will be placed in position 7.

2.4.5 Continue in this fashion until all the replicate chambers have been assigned to a position. The first four numbers read will identify the positions for the control replicate chambers, the second four numbers read will identify the positions for the lowest effluent concentration replicate chambers, and so on. If a number is read from the table that was not assigned to a position, then ignore that value and continue to the next number. If a number is repeated in Table A.2, then ignore the repeats and continue to the next number. The complete randomization of replicate chambers to positions for the example is displayed in Table A.6.

TABLE A.6. EXAMPLE OF RANDOM ASSIGNMENT OF REPLICATE CHAMBERS TO POSITIONS: ASSIGNMENT OF ALL 24 POSITIONS

Control	100.0%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	12.5%
Control	12.5%	Control	25.0%	12.5%	25.0%
100.0%	50.0%	100.0%	Control	100.0%	25.0%
50.0%	50.0%	25.0%	50.0%	12.5%	6.25%

2.4.6 Four double digit numbers were assigned to each position (instead of one, two, or three) in order to make efficient use of the random number table (Table A.2). To illustrate, consider the assignment of only one double digit number to each position: the first column of assigned numbers in Table A.5. Whenever the numbers 00 and 25 through 99 are read from Table A.2, they will be disregarded and the next number will be read.

3. OUTLIERS

3.1 An outlier is an inconsistent or questionable data point that appears unrepresentative of the general trend exhibited by the majority of the data. Outliers may be detected by tabulation of the data, plotting, and by an

analysis of the residuals. An explanation should be sought for any questionable data points. Without an explanation, data points should be discarded only with extreme caution. If there is no explanation, the analysis should be performed both with and without the outlier, and the results of both analyses should be reported.

3.2 Gentleman-Wilk's A statistic gives a test for the condition that the extreme observation may be considered an outlier. For a discussion of this, and other techniques for evaluating outliers, see Draper and John (1981).

APPENDIX B

VALIDATING NORMALITY AND HOMOGENEITY OF VARIANCE ASSUMPTIONS[1]

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Dunnett's Procedure and the t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment are parametric procedures based on the assumptions that the observations within treatments are independent and normally distributed, and that the variance of the observations is homogeneous across all toxicant concentrations and the control. These assumptions should be checked prior to using these tests, to determine if they have been met. Tests for validating the assumptions are provided in the following discussion. If the tests fail (if the data do not meet the assumptions), a nonparametric procedure such as Steel's Many-one Rank Test may be more appropriate. However, the decision on whether to use parametric or nonparametric tests may be a judgement call, and a statistician should be consulted in selecting the analysis.

2. TEST FOR NORMAL DISTRIBUTION OF DATA

2.1 A formal test for normality is the Shapiro-Wilk's Test (Conover, 1980). The test statistic is obtained by dividing the square of an appropriate linear combination of the sample order statistics by the usual symmetric estimate of variance. The calculated W must be greater than zero and less than or equal to one. This test is recommended for a sample size of 50 or less. If the sample size is greater than 50, the Kolmogorov "D" statistic (Stephens, 1974) is recommended. An example of the Shapiro-Wilk's test is provided below.

2.2 The example uses growth data from the Sheepshead Minnow Larval Survival and Growth Test. The same data are used in the discussion of the homogeneity of variance determination in Paragraph 3 and Dunnett's Procedure in Appendix C. The data and the mean and standard deviation of the observations at each concentration, including the control, are listed in Table B.1.

2.3 The first step of the test for normality is to center the observations by subtracting the mean of all observations within a concentration from each observation in that concentration. The centered observations are listed in Table B.2.

2.4 Calculate the denominator, D, of the test statistic:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \bar{X})^2$$

Where: X_i = the centered observations and $\bar{X}$ is the overall mean of

---

[1]Prepared by Laura Gast, Cathy Poore, Ron Freyberg, Florence Kessler, John Menkedick and Larry Wymer, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268; Phone (513) 569-7968.

the centered observations. For this set of data, $\bar{X} = 0$, and D = 0.1589.

2.5 Order the centered observations from smallest to largest,

$$X^{(1)} \quad X^{(2)} - \ldots \quad X^{(n)}$$

and let $X^{(i)}$ denote the ith order statistic. The ordered observations are listed in Table B.3.

2.6 From Table B.4, for the number of observations, n, obtain the coefficients $a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_k$, where k is n/2 if n is even, and (n-1)/2 if n is odd. For the data in this example, n = 15, k = 7, and the a_i values are listed in Table B.5.

2.7 Compute the test statistic, W, as follows:

$$W = \frac{1}{D} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_i \left(X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)} \right) \right]^2$$

The differences, $X^{(n-i+1)} \quad X^{(i)}$, are listed in Table B.5.

2.8 The decision rule for this test is to compare the critical value from Table B.6 to the computed W. If the computed value is less than the critical value, conclude that the data are not normally distributed. For this example, the critical value is 0.835. The calculated value, 0.9516, is not less than the critical value. Thus, the conclusion of the test is that the data are normally distributed.

2.9 In general, if the data fail the test for normality, a transformation such as to log values may normalize the data. After transforming the data, repeat the Shapiro-Wilk's Test for normality.

TABLE B.1. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL GROWTH DATA (WEIGHT IN MG) FOR THE SHAPIRO-WILK'S TEST

		Effluent Concentration (%)			
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0
1	1.017	1.157	0.998	0.837	0.715
2	0.745	0.914	0.793	0.935	0.907
3	0.862	0.992	1.021	0.839	1.044
Mean	0.875	1.021	0.937	0.882	0.889
S_i^2	0.019	0.015	0.016	0.0031	0.027
i	1	2	3	4	5

TABLE B.2. EXAMPLE OF SHAPIRO-WILK'S TEST CENTERED OBSERVATIONS

		Effluent Concentration (%)			
Replicate	Control	6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0
1	0.142	0.136	0.061	0.009	- 0.174
2	- 0.13	- 0.107	- 0.144	0.053	0.018
3	- 0.013	- 0.029	0.084	- 0.043	0.155

TABLE B.3. EXAMPLE OF THE SHAPIRO-WILK'S TEST: ORDERED OBSERVATIONS

i	$X^{(i)}$
1	- 0.174
2	- 0.144
3	- 0.130
4	- 0.107
5	- 0.043
6	- 0.029
7	- 0.013
8	- 0.009
9	0.018
10	0.053
11	0.061
12	0.084
13	0.136
14	0.142
15	0.155

TABLE B.4. COEFFICIENTS FOR THE SHAPIRO-WILK'S TEST[1]

i \ n	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	0.7071	0.7071	0.6872	0.6646	0.6431	0.6233	0.6052	0.5888	0.5739
2	—	0.0000	0.1667	0.2413	0.2806	0.3031	0.3164	0.3244	0.3291
3	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0875	0.1401	0.1743	0.1976	0.2141
4	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0561	0.0947	0.1224
5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0399

i \ n	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
1	0.5601	0.5475	0.5359	0.5251	0.5150	0.5056	0.4968	0.4886	0.4808	0.4734
2	0.3315	0.3325	0.3325	0.3318	0.3306	0.3290	0.3273	0.3253	0.3232	0.3211
3	0.2260	0.2347	0.2412	0.2460	0.2495	0.2521	0.2540	0.2553	0.2561	0.2565
4	0.1429	0.1586	0.1707	0.1802	0.1878	0.1939	0.1988	0.2027	0.2059	0.2085
5	0.0695	0.0922	0.1099	0.1240	0.1353	0.1447	0.1524	0.1587	0.1641	0.1686
6	0.0000	0.0303	0.0539	0.0727	0.0880	0.1005	0.1109	0.1197	0.1271	0.1334
7	—	—	0.0000	0.0240	0.0433	0.0593	0.0725	0.0837	0.0932	0.1013
8	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0196	0.0359	0.0496	0.0612	0.0711
9	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0163	0.0303	0.0422
10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0140

i \ n	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
1	0.4643	0.4590	0.4542	0.4493	0.4450	0.4407	0.4366	0.4328	0.4291	0.4254
2	0.3185	0.3156	0.3126	0.3098	0.3069	0.3043	0.3018	0.2992	0.2968	0.2944
3	0.2578	0.2571	0.2563	0.2554	0.2543	0.2533	0.2522	0.2510	0.2499	0.2487
4	0.2119	0.2131	0.2139	0.2145	0.2148	0.2151	0.2152	0.2151	0.2150	0.2148
5	0.1736	0.1764	0.1787	0.1807	0.1822	0.1836	0.1848	0.1857	0.1864	0.1870
6	0.1399	0.1443	0.1480	0.1512	0.1539	0.1563	0.1584	0.1601	0.1616	0.1630
7	0.1092	0.1150	0.1201	0.1245	0.1283	0.1316	0.1346	0.1372	0.1395	0.1415
8	0.0804	0.0878	0.0941	0.0997	0.1046	0.1089	0.1128	0.1162	0.1192	0.1219
9	0.0530	0.0618	0.0696	0.0764	0.0823	0.0876	0.0923	0.0965	0.1002	0.1036
10	0.0263	0.0368	0.0459	0.0539	0.0610	0.0672	0.0728	0.0778	0.0822	0.0862
11	0.0000	0.0122	0.0228	0.0321	0.0403	0.0476	0.0540	0.0598	0.0650	0.0697
12	—	—	0.0000	0.0107	0.0200	0.0284	0.0358	0.0424	0.0483	0.0537
13	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0094	0.0178	0.0253	0.0320	0.0381
14	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0084	0.0159	0.0227
15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0076

[1]From Conover (1980).

TABLE B.4. COEFFICIENTS FOR THE SHAPIRO-WILK'S TEST (Continued)

i \ n	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
1	0.4220	0.4188	0.4156	0.4127	0.4096	0.4068	0.4040	0.4015	0.3989	0.3964
2	0.2921	0.2898	0.2876	0.2854	0.2834	0.2813	0.2794	0.2774	0.2755	0.2737
3	0.2475	0.2462	0.2451	0.2439	0.2427	0.2415	0.2403	0.2391	0.2380	0.2368
4	0.2145	0.2141	0.2137	0.2132	0.2127	0.2121	0.2116	0.2110	0.2104	0.2098
5	0.1874	0.1878	0.1880	0.1882	0.1883	0.1883	0.1883	0.1881	0.1880	0.1878
6	0.1641	0.1651	0.1660	0.1667	0.1673	0.1678	0.1683	0.1686	0.1689	0.1691
7	0.1433	0.1449	0.1463	0.1475	0.1487	0.1496	0.1505	0.1513	0.1520	0.1526
8	0.1243	0.1265	0.1284	0.1301	0.1317	0.1331	0.1344	0.1356	0.1366	0.1376
9	0.1066	0.1093	0.1118	0.1140	0.1160	0.1179	0.1196	0.1211	0.1225	0.1237
10	0.0899	0.0931	0.0961	0.0988	0.1013	0.1036	0.1056	0.1075	0.1092	0.1108
11	0.0739	0.0777	0.0812	0.0844	0.0873	0.0900	0.0924	0.0947	0.0967	0.0986
12	0.0585	0.0629	0.0669	0.0706	0.0739	0.0770	0.0798	0.0824	0.0848	0.0870
13	0.0435	0.0485	0.0530	0.0572	0.0610	0.0645	0.0677	0.0706	0.0733	0.0759
14	0.0289	0.0344	0.0395	0.0441	0.0484	0.0523	0.0559	0.0592	0.0622	0.0651
15	0.0144	0.0206	0.0262	0.0314	0.0361	0.0404	0.0444	0.0481	0.0515	0.0546
16	0.0000	0.0068	0.0131	0.0187	0.0239	0.0287	0.0331	0.0372	0.0409	0.0444
17	—	—	0.0000	0.0062	0.0119	0.0172	0.0220	0.0264	0.0305	0.0343
18	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0057	0.0110	0.0158	0.0203	0.0244
19	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0053	0.0101	0.0146
20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0049

i \ n	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
1	0.3940	0.3917	0.3894	0.3872	0.3850	0.3830	0.3808	0.3789	0.3770	0.3751
2	0.2719	0.2701	0.2684	0.2667	0.2651	0.2635	0.2620	0.2604	0.2589	0.2574
3	0.2357	0.2345	0.2334	0.2323	0.2313	0.2302	0.2291	0.2281	0.2271	0.2260
4	0.2091	0.2085	0.2078	0.2072	0.2065	0.2058	0.2052	0.2045	0.2038	0.2032
5	0.1876	0.1874	0.1871	0.1868	0.1865	0.1862	0.1859	0.1855	0.1851	0.1847
6	0.1693	0.1694	0.1695	0.1695	0.1695	0.1695	0.1695	0.1693	0.1692	0.1691
7	0.1531	0.1535	0.1539	0.1542	0.1545	0.1548	0.1550	0.1551	0.1553	0.1554
8	0.1384	0.1392	0.1398	0.1405	0.1410	0.1415	0.1420	0.1423	0.1427	0.1430
9	0.1249	0.1259	0.1269	0.1278	0.1286	0.1293	0.1300	0.1306	0.1312	0.1317
10	0.1123	0.1136	0.1149	0.1160	0.1170	0.1180	0.1189	0.1197	0.1205	0.1212
11	0.1004	0.1020	0.1035	0.1049	0.1062	0.1073	0.1085	0.1095	0.1105	0.1113
12	0.0891	0.0909	0.0927	0.0943	0.0959	0.0972	0.0986	0.0998	0.1010	0.1020
13	0.0782	0.0804	0.0824	0.0842	0.0860	0.0876	0.0892	0.0906	0.0919	0.0932
14	0.0677	0.0701	0.0724	0.0745	0.0765	0.0783	0.0801	0.0817	0.0832	0.0846
15	0.0575	0.0602	0.0628	0.0651	0.0673	0.0694	0.0713	0.0731	0.0748	0.0764
16	0.0476	0.0506	0.0534	0.0560	0.0584	0.0607	0.0628	0.0648	0.0667	0.0685
17	0.0379	0.0411	0.0442	0.0471	0.0497	0.0522	0.0546	0.0568	0.0588	0.0608
18	0.0283	0.0318	0.0352	0.0383	0.0412	0.0439	0.0465	0.0489	0.0511	0.0532
19	0.0188	0.0227	0.0263	0.0296	0.0328	0.0357	0.0385	0.0411	0.0436	0.0459
20	0.0094	0.0136	0.0175	0.0211	0.0245	0.0277	0.0307	0.0335	0.0361	0.0386
21	0.0000	0.0045	0.0087	0.0126	0.0163	0.0197	0.0229	0.0259	0.0288	0.0314
22		—	0.0000	0.0042	0.0081	0.0118	0.0153	0.0185	0.0215	0.0244
23	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0039	0.0076	0.0111	0.0143	0.0174
24	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0037	0.0071	0.0104
25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.0000	0.0035

TABLE B.5. EXAMPLE OF THE SHAPIRO-WILK'S TEST: TABLE OF COEFFICIENTS AND DIFFERENCES

i	a_i	$X^{(n-i+1)} - X^{(i)}$
1	0.5150	0.329
2	0.3306	0.286
3	0.2495	0.266
4	0.1878	0.191
5	0.1353	0.104
6	0.0880	0.082
7	0.0433	0.031

TABLE B.6. QUANTILES OF THE SHAPIRO-WILK'S TEST STATISTIC[1]

n	*0.01*	*0.02*	*0.05*	*0.10*	*0.50*	*0.90*	*0.95*	*0.98*	*0.99*
3	0.753	0.756	0.767	0.789	0.959	0.998	0.999	1.000	1.000
4	0.687	0.707	0.748	0.792	0.935	0.987	0.992	0.996	0.997
5	0.686	0.715	0.762	0.806	0.927	0.979	0.986	0.991	0.993
6	0.713	0.743	0.788	0.826	0.927	0.974	0.981	0.986	0.989
7	0.730	0.760	0.803	0.838	0.928	0.972	0.979	0.985	0.988
8	0.749	0.778	0.818	0.851	0.932	0.972	0.978	0.984	0.987
9	0.764	0.791	0.829	0.859	0.935	0.972	0.978	0.984	0.986
10	0.781	0.806	0.842	0.869	0.938	0.972	0.978	0.983	0.986
11	0.792	0.817	0.850	0.876	0.940	0.973	0.979	0.984	0.986
12	0.805	0.828	0.859	0.883	0.943	0.973	0.979	0.984	0.986
13	0.814	0.837	0.866	0.889	0.945	0.974	0.979	0.984	0.986
14	0.825	0.846	0.874	0.895	0.947	0.975	0.980	0.984	0.986
15	0.835	0.855	0.881	0.901	0.950	0.975	0.980	0.984	0.987
16	0.844	0.863	0.887	0.906	0.952	0.976	0.981	0.985	0.987
17	0.851	0.869	0.892	0.910	0.954	0.977	0.981	0.985	0.987
18	0.858	0.874	0.897	0.914	0.956	0.978	0.982	0.986	0.988
19	0.863	0.879	0.901	0.917	0.957	0.978	0.982	0.986	0.988
20	0.868	0.884	0.905	0.920	0.959	0.979	0.983	0.986	0.988
21	0.873	0.888	0.908	0.923	0.960	0.980	0.983	0.987	0.989
22	0.878	0.892	0.911	0.926	0.961	0.980	0.984	0.987	0.989
23	0.881	0.895	0.914	0.928	0.962	0.981	0.984	0.987	0.989
24	0.884	0.898	0.916	0.930	0.963	0.981	0.984	0.987	0.989
25	0.888	0.901	0.918	0.931	0.964	0.981	0.985	0.988	0.989
26	0.891	0.904	0.920	0.933	0.965	0.982	0.985	0.988	0.989
27	0.894	0.906	0.923	0.935	0.965	0.982	0.985	0.988	0.990
28	0.896	0.908	0.924	0.936	0.966	0.982	0.985	0.988	0.990
29	0.898	0.910	0.926	0.937	0.966	0.982	0.985	0.988	0.990
30	0.900	0.912	0.927	0.939	0.967	0.983	0.985	0.988	0.990
31	0.902	0.914	0.929	0.940	0.967	0.983	0.986	0.988	0.990
32	0.904	0.915	0.930	0.941	0.968	0.983	0.986	0.988	0.990
33	0.906	0.917	0.931	0.942	0.968	0.983	0.986	0.989	0.990
34	0.908	0.919	0.933	0.943	0.969	0.983	0.986	0.989	0.990
35	0.910	0.920	0.934	0.944	0.969	0.984	0.986	0.989	0.990
36	0.912	0.922	0.935	0.945	0.970	0.984	0.986	0.989	0.990
37	0.914	0.924	0.936	0.946	0.970	0.984	0.987	0.989	0.990
38	0.916	0.925	0.938	0.947	0.971	0.984	0.987	0.989	0.990
39	0.917	0.927	0.939	0.948	0.971	0.984	0.987	0.989	0.991
40	0.919	0.928	0.940	0.949	0.972	0.985	0.987	0.989	0.991
41	0.920	0.929	0.941	0.950	0.972	0.985	0.987	0.989	0.991
42	0.922	0.930	0.942	0.951	0.972	0.985	0.987	0.989	0.991
43	0.923	0.932	0.943	0.951	0.973	0.985	0.987	0.990	0.991
44	0.924	0.933	0.944	0.952	0.973	0.985	0.987	0.990	0.991
45	0.926	0.934	0.945	0.953	0.973	0.985	0.988	0.990	0.991
46	0.927	0.935	0.945	0.953	0.974	0.985	0.988	0.990	0.991
47	0.928	0.936	0.946	0.954	0.974	0.985	0.988	0.990	0.991

[1]From Conover (1980).

3. TEST FOR HOMOGENEITY OF VARIANCE

3.1 For Dunnett's Procedure and the t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment, the variances of the data obtained from each toxicant concentration and the control are assumed to be equal. Bartlett's Test is a formal test of this assumption. In using this test, it is assumed that the data are normally distributed.

3.2 The data used in this example are growth data from a Sheepshead Minnow Larval Survival and Growth Test, and are the same data used in Appendices C and D. These data are listed in Table B.7, together with the calculated standard deviation for the control and each toxicant concentration.

3.3 The test statistic for Bartlett's Test (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980) is as follows:

$$B = \frac{\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln \bar{S}^2\right) - \sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i \ln S_i\right]^2}{C}$$

Where: V_i = degrees of freedom for each effluent concentration and control, ($V_i = n_i - 1$)

p = number of levels of toxicant concentration including the control

$$\bar{S}^2 = \frac{\left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i S_i^2\right]}{\sum_{i-1}^{p} V_i}$$

$$C = 1 + [3(p-1)]^{-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{p} 1/V_i - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p} V_i\right)^{-1}\right]$$

ln = Log_e

i = 1, 2, ..., p where p is the number of concentrations including the control

n_i = the number of replicates for concentration i.

3.4 Since B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p - 1 degrees of freedom when the variances are equal, the appropriate critical value is obtained from a table of the chi-square distribution for p - 1 degrees of freedom and a significance level of 0.01. If B is less than the critical value then the variances are assumed to be equal.

3.5 For the data in this example, $V_i = 2$, $p = 5$, $\bar{S}^{-2} = 0.0158$, and $C = 1.2$. The calculated B value is:

$$B = \frac{2\,[5(\ln 0.0158) - \sum_i \ln S_i^2\,]}{1.2}$$

$$= \frac{2[5(-4.1477) \quad (22.1247)]}{1.2}$$

$$= 2.3103$$

3.6 Since B is approximately distributed as chi-square with p 1 degrees of freedom when the variances are equal, the appropriate critical value for the test is 13.3 for a significance level of 0.01. Since B is less than 13.3, the conclusion is that the variances are equal.

TABLE B.7. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL GROWTH DATA (WEIGHT IN MG) USED FOR BARTLETT'S TEST FOR HOMOGENEITY OF VARIANCE

Replicate	Control	Effluent Concentration (%) 6.25	12.5	25.0	50.0
1	1.017	1.157	0.998	0.837	0.715
2	0.745	0.914	0.793	0.935	0.907
3	0.862	0.992	1.021	0.839	1.044
Mean	0.875	1.021	0.937	0.882	0.889
S_i^2	0.019	0.015	0.016	0.0031	0.027
i	1	2	3	4	5

4. TRANSFORMATIONS OF THE DATA

4.1 When the assumptions of normality and/or homogeneity of variance are not met, transformations of the data may remedy the problem, so that the data can be analyzed by parametric procedures, rather than a nonparametric technique such as Steel's Many-one Rank Test or Wilcoxon's Rank Sum Test. Examples of transformations include log, square root, arc sine square root, and reciprocals. After the data have been transformed, the Shapiro-Wilk's and Bartlett's tests should be performed on the transformed observations to determine whether the assumptions of normality and/or homogeneity of variance are met.

4.2 Arc Sine Square Root Transformation[1]

4.2.1 For data consisting of proportions from a binomial (response/no response; live/dead) response variable, the variance within the i-th treatment is proportional to P_i (1 P_i), where P_i is the expected proportion for the treatment. This clearly violates the homogeneity of variance assumption required by parametric procedures such as Dunnett's or a t-test since the existence of a treatment effect implies different values of P_i for different treatments, i. Also, when the observed proportions are based on small samples, or when P_i is close to zero or one, the normality assumption may be invalid. The arc sine square root (arc sine $\sqrt{P}$) transformation is commonly used for such data to stabilize the variance and satisfy the normality requirement.

4.2.2 Arc sine transformation consists of determining the angle (in radians) represented by a sine value. In the case of arc sine square root transformation of mortality data, the proportion of dead (or affected) organisms is taken as the sine value, the square root of the sine value is determined, and the angle (in radians) for the square root of the sine value is determined. Whenever the proportion dead is 0 or 1, a special modification of the arc sine square root transformation must be used (Bartlett, 1937). An explanation of the arc sine square root transformation and the modification is provided below.

4.2.3 Calculate the response proportion (RP) at each effluent concentration, where:

RP = (number of dead or "affected" organisms)/(number exposed).

Example: If 8 of 20 animals in a given treatment die:

RP = 8/20
= 0.40

4.2.4 Transform each RP to arc sine, as follows:

4.2.4.1 For RPs greater than zero or less than one:

Angle (radians) = arc sine $(RP)^{0.5}$.

Example: If RP = 0.40:

Angle = arc sine $(0.40)^{0.5}$

= arc sine 0.6325

= 0.6847 radians

---

[1]From USEPA (1985d).

4.2.4.2 Modification of the arc sine when RP = 0.

Angle (in radians) = arc sine $(1/4N)^{0.5}$

Where: N = Number of animals/treatment

Example: If 20 animals are used:

Angle = arc sine $(1/80)^{0.5}$

= arc sine 0.1118

= 0.1120 radians

4.2.4.3 Modification of the arc sine when RP = 1.0.

Angle = 1.5708 radians - (radians for RP = 0)

Example: Using above value:

Angle = 1.5708 - 0.1120

= 1.4588 radians

APPENDIX C

DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE

1. MANUAL CALCULATIONS[1]

1.1 Dunnett's Procedure is used to compare each concentration mean with the control mean to decide if any of the concentrations differ from the control. This test has an overall error rate of alpha, which accounts for the multiple comparisons with the control. It is based on the assumptions that the observations are independent and normally distributed and that the variance of the observations is homogeneous across all concentrations and control. (See Appendix B for a discussion on validating the assumptions). Dunnett's Procedure uses a pooled estimate of the variance, which is equal to the error value calculated in an analysis of variance. Dunnett's Procedure can only be used when the same number of replicate test vessels have been used at each concentration and the control. When this condition is not met, the t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment is used (see Appendix D).

1.2 The data used in this example are growth data from a Sheepshead Minnow Larval Survival and Growth Test, and are the same data used in Appendices B and D. These data are listed in Table C.1. One way to obtain an estimate of the pooled variance is to construct an ANOVA table including all sums of squares, using the following formulas:

TABLE C.1. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL GROWTH DATA (WEIGHT IN MG) USED FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE

Effluent Conc (%)	i	Replicate Test Vessel 1	2	3	Total T_i	Mean Y_i
Control	1	1.017	0.745	0.862	2.624	0.875
6.25	2	1.157	0.914	0.992	3.063	1.021
12.5	3	0.998	0.793	1.021	2.812	0.937
25.0	4	0.873	0.935	0.839	2.647	0.882
50.0	5	0.715	0.907	1.044	2.666	0.889

[1]Prepared by Laura Gast, Cathy Poore, Ron Freyberg, Florence Kessler, John Menkedick and Larry Wymer, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268; Phone (513) 569-7968.

1.3 One way to obtain an estimate of the pooled variance is to construct an ANOVA table including all sums of squares, using the following formulas:

Total Sum of Squares: $SST = \sum_{ij} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$

Between Sum of Squares: $SSB = \sum_{i} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$

Within Sum of Squares: $SSW = SST - SSB$

Where: G = The grand total of all sample observations; $G = \sum_{i} T_i$

N = The total sample size; $N = \sum_{i} n_i$

n_i = The number of replicates for concentration "i".

T_i = The total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i".

Y_{ij} = The jth observation for concentration "i".

1.4 Calculations:

Total Sum of Squares: $SST = \sum_{ij} Y_{ij}^2 \quad G^2/N$

$= 12.922 \quad \frac{13.812^2}{15}$

$= 0.204$

Between Sum of Squares: $SSB = \sum_{i} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$

$= 12.763 - (13.812)^2/15$

$= 0.045$

Within Sum of Squares: $SSW = SST \quad SSB$

$= 0.204 - 0.045$

$= 0.159$

1.5 Prepare the ANOVA table as follows:

TABLE C.2. GENERALIZED ANOVA TABLE

Source	DF	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square (MS) (SS/DF)
Between	p* - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N - p	SSW	S_W^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N - 1	SST	

*p = Number of different concentrations, including the control.

1.6 The completed ANOVA table for this data is provided below:

TABLE C.3. COMPLETED ANOVA TABLE FOR DUNNETT'S PROCEDURE

Source	DF	SS	Mean Square
Between	5 - 1 = 4	0.045	0.011
Within	15 - 5 = 10	0.159	0.016
Total	14	0.204	

1.7 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration and control combination, as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 \quad \bar{Y}_i)}{S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = Mean for each concentration

$\bar{Y}_1$ = Mean for the control

S_w = Square root of the within mean square

n_1 = Number of replicates in the control.

n_i = Number of replicates for concentration "i".

1.8 Table C.4 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination.

TABLE C.4. CALCULATED T VALUES

Effluent Concentration (%)	i	t_i
6.25	2	1.414
12.5	3	- 0.600
25.0	4	- 0.068
50.0	5	- 0.136

1.9 Since the purpose of the test is only to detect a decrease in growth from the control, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for the one-sided comparison (2.47), with an overall alpha level of 0.05, 10 degrees of freedom and four concentrations excluding the control is read from the table of Dunnett's "T" values (Table C.5; this table assumes an equal number of replicates in all treatment concentrations and the control). Comparing each of the calculated t values in Table C.4 with the critical value, no decreases in growth from the control were detected. Thus the NOEC is 50.0%.

1.10 To quantify the sensitivity of the test, the minimum significant difference (MSD) may be calculated. The formula is as follows:

$$MSD = d\ S_w\ \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n)}$$

Where: d = Critical value for the Dunnett's Procedure

S_w = The square root of the within mean square

n = The number of replicates at each concentration, assuming an equal number of replicates at all treatment concentrations

n_1 = Number of replicates in the control

For example:

$$MSD = 2.47\ (0.126)[\ \sqrt{(1/3) + (1/3)}\ ] = 2.47\ (0.126)\ \sqrt{2/3}$$

$$= 2.47\ (0.126)(0.816)$$

$$= 0.254$$

1.11 For this set of data, the minimum difference between the control mean and a concentration mean that can be detected as statistically significant is 0.254 mg. This represents a decrease in growth of 29% from the control.

1.11.1 If the data have not been transformed, the MSD (and the percent decrease from the control mean that it represents) can be reported as is.

1.11.2 In the case where the data have been transformed, the MSD would be in transformed units. In this case carry out the following conversion to determine the MSD in untransformed units.

1.11.2.1 Subtract the MSD from the transformed control mean. Call this difference D. Next, obtain untransformed values for the control mean and the difference, D.

$$MSD_u = Control_u - D_u$$

Where:

MSD_u = The minimum significant difference for untransformed data

$Control_u$ = The untransformed control mean

D_u = The untransformed difference

1.11.2.2 Calculate the percent reduction from the control that MSD_u represents as:

$$\text{Percent Reduction} = \frac{MSD_u}{Control_u} \times 100$$

1.11.3 An example of a conversion of the MSD to untransformed units, when the arc sine square root transformation was used on the data, follows.

Step 1. Subtract the MSD from the transformed control mean. As an example, assume the data in Table C.1 were transformed by the arc sine square root transformation. Thus:

$$0.875 - 0.254 = 0.621$$

Step 2. Obtain untransformed values for the control mean (0.875) and the difference (0.621) obtained in Step 1, above.

$$[Sin(0.875)]^2 = 0.589$$
$$[Sin(0.621)]^2 = 0.339$$

Step 3. The untransformed MSD (MSD_u) is determined by subtracting the untransformed values obtained in Step 2.

$$MSD_u = 0.589 - 0.339 = 0.250$$

In this case, the MSD would represent a 42% decrease in survival from the control [(0.250/0.589)(100)].

TABLE C.5. DUNNETT'S "T" VALUES[1]

(One-tailed) $d^{\alpha}_{k,\nu}$

	$\alpha = .05$									$\alpha = .01$								
ν \ k	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
5	2.02	2.44	2.68	2.85	2.98	3.08	3.16	3.24	3.30	3.37	3.90	4.21	4.43	4.60	4.73	4.85	4.94	5.03
6	1.94	2.34	2.56	2.71	2.83	2.92	3.00	3.07	3.12	3.14	3.61	3.88	4.07	4.21	4.33	4.43	4.51	4.59
7	1.89	2.27	2.48	2.62	2.73	2.82	2.89	2.95	3.01	3.00	3.42	3.66	3.83	3.96	4.07	4.15	4.23	4.30
8	1.86	2.22	2.42	2.55	2.66	2.74	2.81	2.87	2.92	2.90	3.29	3.51	3.67	3.79	3.88	3.96	4.03	4.09
9	1.83	2.18	2.37	2.50	2.60	2.68	2.75	2.81	2.86	2.82	3.19	3.40	3.55	3.66	3.75	3.82	3.89	3.94
10	1.81	2.15	2.34	2.47	2.56	2.64	2.70	2.76	2.81	2.76	3.11	3.31	3.45	3.56	3.64	3.71	3.78	3.83
11	1.80	2.13	2.31	2.44	2.53	2.60	2.67	2.72	2.77	2.72	3.06	3.25	3.38	3.48	3.56	3.63	3.69	3.74
12	1.78	2.11	2.29	2.41	2.50	2.58	2.64	2.69	2.74	2.68	3.01	3.19	3.32	3.42	3.50	3.56	3.62	3.67
13	1.77	2.09	2.27	2.39	2.48	2.55	2.61	2.66	2.71	2.65	2.97	3.15	3.27	3.37	3.44	3.51	3.56	3.61
14	1.76	2.08	2.25	2.37	2.46	2.53	2.59	2.64	2.69	2.62	2.94	3.11	3.23	3.32	3.40	3.46	3.51	3.56
15	1.75	2.07	2.24	2.36	2.44	2.51	2.57	2.62	2.67	2.60	2.91	3.08	3.20	3.29	3.36	3.42	3.47	3.52
16	1.75	2.06	2.23	2.34	2.43	2.50	2.56	2.61	2.65	2.58	2.88	3.05	3.17	3.26	3.33	3.39	3.44	3.48
17	1.74	2.05	2.22	2.33	2.42	2.49	2.54	2.59	2.64	2.57	2.86	3.03	3.14	3.23	3.30	3.36	3.41	3.45
18	1.73	2.04	2.21	2.32	2.41	2.48	2.53	2.58	2.62	2.55	2.84	3.01	3.12	3.21	3.27	3.33	3.38	3.42
19	1.73	2.03	2.20	2.31	2.40	2.47	2.52	2.57	2.61	2.54	2.83	2.99	3.10	3.18	3.25	3.31	3.36	3.40
20	1.72	2.03	2.19	2.30	2.39	2.46	2.51	2.56	2.60	2.53	2.81	2.97	3.08	3.17	3.23	3.29	3.34	3.38
24	1.71	2.01	2.17	2.28	2.36	2.43	2.48	2.53	2.57	2.49	2.77	2.92	3.03	3.11	3.17	3.22	3.27	3.31
30	1.70	1.99	2.15	2.25	2.33	2.40	2.45	2.50	2.54	2.46	2.72	2.87	2.97	3.05	3.11	3.16	3.21	3.24
40	1.68	1.97	2.13	2.23	2.31	2.37	2.42	2.47	2.51	2.42	2.68	2.82	2.92	2.99	3.05	3.10	3.14	3.18
60	1.67	1.95	2.10	2.21	2.28	2.35	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.39	2.64	2.78	2.87	2.94	3.00	3.04	3.08	3.12
120	1.66	1.93	2.08	2.18	2.26	2.32	2.37	2.41	2.45	2.36	2.60	2.73	2.82	2.89	2.94	2.99	3.03	3.06
∞	1.64	1.92	2.06	2.16	2.23	2.29	2.34	2.38	2.42	2.33	2.56	2.68	2.77	2.84	2.89	2.93	2.97	3.00

[1]From Miller (1981).

2. COMPUTER CALCULATIONS

2.1 This computer program incorporates two analyses: an analysis of variance (ANOVA), and a multiple comparison of treatment means with the control mean (Dunnett's Procedure). The ANOVA is used to obtain the error value. Dunnett's Procedure indicates which toxicant concentration means (if any) are statistically different from the control mean at the 5% level of significance. The program also provides the minimum difference between the control and treatment means that could be detected as statistically significant, and tests the validity of the homogeneity of variance assumption by Bartlett's Test. The multiple comparison is based on Dunnett, C. W., 1955, "Multiple Comparison Procedure for Comparing Several Treatments with a Control," J. Amer. Statist. Assoc. 50:1096-1121.

2.2 The source code for the Dunnett's program is structured into a series of subroutines, controlled by a driver routine. Each subroutine has a specific function in the Dunnett's Procedure, such as data input, transforming the data, testing for equality of variances, computing P values, and calculating the one-way analysis of variance.

2.3 The program compares up to seven toxicant concentrations against the control, and can accommodate up to 50 replicates per concentration.

2.4 If the number of replicates at each toxicant concentration and control are not equal, a t-test with the Bonferroni adjustment is performed instead of Dunnett's Procedure (see Appendix D).

2.5 The program was written in IBM-PC FORTRAN (XT and AT) by D. L. Weiner, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268. A compiled version of the program can be obtained from the Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory (EMSL-Cincinnati) by sending a diskette with a written request.

2.6 Data Input and Output

2.6.1 Data on the proportion of surviving mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*, from a survival, growth and fecundity test, listed in Table C.6, below, are used to illustrate the data input and output for this program.

2.6.2 Data Input

2.6.2.1 When the program is entered, the user has the following options:

1. Create a data file
2. Edit a data file
3. Perform ANOVA (analysis) on existing data set
4. Exit the program

TABLE C.6. SAMPLE DATA FOR DUNNETT'S PROGRAM. PROPORTION OF SURVIVING MYSIDS, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*

Treatment	Replicate							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1 (Control)	0.50	0.75	0.67	0.67	0.50	1.00	1.00	0.00
2	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.50	0.50	0.50
3	1.00	0.50	0.67	1.00	0.50	1.00	1.00	0.50
4	0.50	0.00	0.75	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.67	0.67
5	0.33	0.50	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.33	0.50	0.00
6	0.00	0.50	0.33	0.50	0.00	0.50	0.50	0.50

2.6.2.2 When Option 1 (Create a data file) is selected, the program prompts the user for the following information:

1. Number of groups, including control
2. For each group:
   - Number of observations
   - Data for each observation

2.6.2.3 After the data have been entered, the user may save the file on a disk, and the program returns to the main menu (see below).

2.6.2.4 Sample data input is shown below.

```
 1) Create a data file
 2) Edit a data file
 3) Perform ANOVA on existing data set
 4) Stop

Your choice ? 1

Number of observations for group  1 ? 8

Enter the data for group  1 one observation at a time.

NO.  1? 0.80

NO.  2? 0.80

NO.  3? 1.00

NO.  4? 1.00

NO.  5? 1.00

NO.  6? 1.00

NO.  7? 1.00

NO.  8? 0.80

Number of observations for group  2 ? 8


Do you wish to save the data on disk ?y

Disk file for output ? sample
```

2.6.3 Program Output

2.6.3.1 When Option 3 (Perform ANOVA on existing data set) is selected from the main menu, the user is asked to select the transformation desired, and indicate whether they expect the means of the test groups to be less or greater than the mean for the control group (see below).

```
 1) Create a data file
 2) Edit a data file
 3) Perform ANOVA on existing data set
 4) Stop

Your choice ? 3

File name ? sample


 Available Transformations
     1)  no transform
     2)  square root
     3)  log10
     4)  arcsine square root

Your choice ? 4


  Dunnett's test as implemented in this program is
  a one-sided test. You must specify the direction
  the test is to be run; that is, do you expect the
  means for the test groups to be less than or
  greater than the mean for the control group mean.

 Direction for Dunnetts test : L=less than, G=greater than ? l
```

2.6.3.2 Summary statistics for the raw and transformed data, if applicable, the ANOVA table, results of Bartlett's Test, the results of the multiple comparison procedure and the minimum detectable difference are included in the program output.

Summary Statistics for Raw Data

Group	n	Mean	s.d.	cv%
1 = control	8	.9250	.1035	11.2
2	8	.9000	.1069	11.9
3	8	.8500	.1773	20.9
4	8	.7250	.2375	32.8
5	8	.1000	.1512	151.2

Summary Statistics and ANOVA

Transformation = Arcsine Square Root

Group	n	Mean	s.d.	cv%
1 = control	8	1.3969	.2400	17.2
2	8	1.3390	.2478	18.5
3	8	1.2837	.3181	24.8
4*	8	1.0570	.3066	29.0
5*	8	.2015	.2863	142.1

*) the mean for this group is significantly less than
the control mean at alpha = 0.05 (1-sided) by Dunnett's test

Minumum detectable difference for Dunnett's test = -.316663
This corresponds to a difference of -.192003 in original units
This difference corresponds to -19.79 percent of control

Between groups sum of squares = 7.826581 with 4 degrees of freedom.

Error mean square = .079230 with 35 degrees of freedom.

Bartlett's test p-value for equality of variances = .934

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedure.

```
$storage:2
c
c.
c     EPA Dunnett's test program. : Version 1.1  by D.L.Weiner, 9/10/87
c     Written for IBM PC and full compatibles.  May require modifications
c     for other systems.  This version compiled using Microsoft FORTRAN
c     compiled, V3.3.
c
c      Driver program for D.exe
c
c      This program does the following :
c        1) creation and/or editing of ascii files in the following
c           format (data are for example purposes only):
c
c                     1, 23.4      The first column denotes the group and
c                     1, 17.6      the second column the data value.  Note
c                     1, 59.0      that it is assumed that group 1 is the
c                     2, 44.1      control.  Delimiters can be commas or
c                     2, 50        blanks.  Groups can have unequal sample
c                     2, 51.7      sizes.
c                     3, 49.8
c                     3, 39.0
c                     3, 56.2
c                     4, 73.4
c                     4, 64.9
c
c        2) temporary transformation of the data for analysis purposes -
c           the transformed data are not permanently saved
c        3) a one-way ANOVA
c        4) Bartlett's test for equality of variances
c        5) Dunnett's test to compare the comtrol mean vs. each of the
c           test group means if the sample sizes are equal; otherwise
c           simple t-tests (using a pooled error term) are done with
c           Bonferroni adjustment of p-value.
c
c      PROGRAM RESTRICTIONS
c          * number of groups must be between 2 and 8 (inclusive)
c          * number of observations per group must be between 1 and 50
c
c
c      Version 1.1  : D.L.Weiner, July,1987
c
        program d
        implicit real*8 (a-h,o-z)
        real*8 mdd
        character*79 title
        character*1 ans
        dimension wk(2000), n(20), y(400), ip(20)
        dimension wkt(2000), nt(20), yt(400)
        data n/20*0/, nt/20*0/
c
c       variables : ng=number of groups
c                   n(g)=array of untransformed sample sizes
c                   ntot=sum of n(i), i=1,g
c                   y(ntot)=array of response data
```

```
c                   iunit=unit number for output
c                   nt(g)=array of sample sizes for transformed data
c                   yt(ntotal)=array of transformed data
c                   ntott=sum of nt(i), i=1,g
c                   title=user specified title for output
c                   ssb,ssw=between and within group sum of squares
c                   sst=total corrected sum of squares
c                   ems=error mean square with idf degrees of freedom
c                   wk()=work array - contains means and variances
c                   wkt()=work array - contains transformed means and va
c                       work arrays are also used for other purposes als
c                   mdd=minimum detectable difference
c
c    see source code for individual subroutines for additional documenta
c

1       call input(ng,n,ntot,y,iunit,title)
        call trans(ng,n,ntot,y,nt,yt,ntott,inum)
c
c   summarize raw data if transformation requested in addition
c   to summarizing raw data
c
        idf = ntott - ng

        if(ng.lt.2.or.idf.lt.5)  then
          write(*,'(/a/)') ' Not enough data values for analysis.'
          goto 10
        endif
        if(ng.gt.8)  then
          write(*,'(/a/)') ' Too many groups for analysis.'
          goto 10
        endif

        if(inum.ne.1) call oneway(ng,n,ntot,y,sst,ssb,ssw,wk)
        call oneway(ng,nt,ntott,yt,sst,ssb,ssw,wkt)
        ems = ssw / idf
        call eqvar(ng,nt,wkt(ng+1),p)
c
c p is p value for Bartlett's test : if p > 1 then the test couldn't
c be run as one or more of the variances are zero
c
        call dunnet(ng,idf,ems,wkt(1),nt,wkt(2*ng+1),iside,ip,mdd)
c
c  call summary to summarize raw data if transformation requested
c  in addition to summarizing raw data : next to last arg = 0
c  means no ANOVA summary - n, mean, sd only
c
c  summary is called twice - once for screen output and once for
c  printer or disk output
c
        call cls
c
c  summarize raw data here (if analysis is on transformed data)
c  note that ssb,ssw,p,ip,iside are not used in this call (dummy)
c
```

```
         if(inum.ne.1) then
         call summary(ng,n,ntot,wk(1),wk(ng+1),ssb,ssw,p,ip,iside,
     &       title,0,0,mdd)
         pause '  '
         call summary(ng,n,ntot,wk(1),wk(ng+1),ssb,ssw,p,ip,iside,
     &       title,iunit,0,mdd)
         endif
c
c  summarize transformed data here
c
         call summary(ng,nt,ntott,wkt(1),wkt(ng+1),ssb,ssw,p,ip,iside,
     &       title,0,inum,mdd)
         call summary(ng,nt,ntott,wkt(1),wkt(ng+1),ssb,ssw,p,ip,iside,
     &       title,iunit,inum,mdd)
c
          write(iunit,'(1x,a1)') char(12)
          close(iunit)
10        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Do you wish to restart the program ? '
          read(*,'(a1)') ans
          if(ans.eq.'Y'.or.ans.eq.'y') goto 1
          if(ans.ne.'N'.and.ans.ne.'n') goto 10

          stop 'Normal ending.'
          end
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures.

```
$storage:2
c
c       input.for       -    data input routine
c
c        on output :     variable      type       description
c                        ----------------------------------------
c                            g          i2         number og groups
c                          ntot         i2         total # of obs.
c                          n(g)         i2         # obs. per group
c                          y(ntot)      r8         data values
c                          iunit        i2         unit for output
c                          title        a79        title
c
        subroutine input(g,n,ntot,y,iunit,title)
        implicit real*8 (a-h,o-z)
        dimension y(1),n(1)
        integer*2 g
        character*64 fname
        character*79 title
        character*1 ans
        logical iochk
c
        call cls
        call gotorc(8,1)
        write(*,'(a/,a/,a/,a/,a)')
     &  ' ************************************************************'
     & ,'   *                                                         *'
     & ,'   *                E P A   Dunnett''s  Program               *'
     & ,'   *                      Version 1.1                        *'
     & ,'   *                                                         *'
     & ,'   ************************************************************'
        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Title ? '
        read(*,'(a79)') title
2       write(*,'(/a\)') ' Output to printer or disk file ? '
        read(*,'(a1)') ans
      if (ans.ne.'p'.and.ans.ne.'P'.and.ans.ne.'d'.and.ans.ne.'D') then
            write(*,*) ' Please respond with a p or a d '
            pause
            call cls
            goto 2
        endif
        if(ans.eq.'p'.or.ans.eq.'P') then
            iunit = 20
            open(iunit,file='prn')
            goto 5
        endif
            iunit = 10
3       write(*,'(/a\)') ' Disk file for output ? '
        read(*,'(a64)') fname
        inquire(file=fname,exist=iochk)
4       if(iochk) then
          write (*,'(/a\)') ' File already exists, overwrite it ? '
          read(*,'(a1)') ans
          if(ans.eq.'N'.or.ans.eq.'n') goto 3
             if(ans.ne.'Y'.and.ans.ne.'y') then
```

```
            write(*,*) ' Please answer yes or no.
            goto 4
            endif
         endif
         open(iunit,file=fname,access='sequential',status='new')
c
5        call cls
         write(*,*) ' 1) Create a data file'
         write(*,*) ' 2) Edit a data file'
         write(*,*) ' 3) Perform ANOVA on existing data set'
         write(*,*) ' 4) Stop'
6        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Your choice ? '
         read(*,'(a1)') ans
         if(ans.ne.'1'.and.ans.ne.'2'.and.ans.ne.'3'.
     &       and.ans.ne.'4') then
           write(*,'(/a/)') ' Please enter a number 1,2 or 3'
           goto 6
         endif
         if(ans.eq.'4') stop 'Normal Ending.'
         if(ans.eq.'3') goto 30
         if(ans.eq.'2') goto 100
c
c   input from keyboard here
c
15        call inkb(g,n,ntot,y)
          call cls
16        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Do you wish to save the data on disk ?'
          read(*,'(a1)') ans
          if(ans.eq.'N'.or.ans.eq.'n') then
             write(*,'(/a,a\)') ' Are you sure ?  Data will be lost ! ',
     &                          ' (Y or N) ? '
             read(*,'(a1)') ans
             if(ans.eq.'Y'.or.ans.eq.'y') goto 5
             goto 16
          endif
          if(ans.ne.'y'.and.ans.ne.'Y') then
            write(*,'(/a)') ' Please respond yes or no.'
            goto 16
          endif
         write(*,'(/a\)') ' Disk file for output ? '
         read(*,'(a64)') fname
         inquire(file=fname,exist=iochk)
         if(iochk) then
           write (*,'(/a\)') ' File already exists, overwrite it ? '
           read(*,'(a1)') ans
           if(ans.eq.'N'.or.ans.eq.'n') goto 16
         endif
         iunit1 = 11
         open(iunit1,file=fname,access='sequential',status='new')
         l = 0
         do 20 j=1,g
            do 22 k=1,n(j)
            l = l + 1
22          write(iunit1,'(1x,i4,2x,a,2x,f18.6)') j, ',' ,y(l)
20        continue
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
         close(iunit1)
25       goto 5
c
c   input from disk file here
c
30       continue
         call readf(g,n,ntot,y,iflag,fname)
         if(iflag.eq.0) return
         goto 5
100      continue
         call readf(g,n,ntot,y,iflag,fname)
         if(iflag.eq.0) call edit(g,n,ntot,y,fname)
         goto 5
         end
c
c        inkb.for      -    keyboard input
c
c         on output :    variable     type      description
c                        ----------------------------------------
c                            g          i2        number og groups
c                          ntot         i2        total # of obs.
c                          n(g)         i2        # obs. per group
c                          y(ntot)      r8        data values
c
         subroutine inkb(g,n,ntot,y)
         implicit real*8(a-h,o-z)
         dimension y(1),n(1)
         integer g
         call cls
5        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Number of groups, including control ? '
         read(*,*,err=10) g
         if(g.le.1.or.g.gt.8) then
          write(*,*) ' The number of groups must be 2 to 8 (inclusive)'
          goto 5
         endif
         goto 20
10       write(*,'(/a\)') ' Invalid number of groups, please reenter.'
         goto 5
20       continue
         l = 0
         do 200 i=1,g
22       write(*,'(/a,i2,a,\)') ' Number of observations for group ',
     &        i,' ? '
         read(*,*,err=25) n(i)
         if(n(i).le.0.or.n(i).gt.50) then
           write(*,*) ' The number of observations per group must be ',
     &     '1 to 50'
           goto 22
         endif
         goto 28
25       write(*,'(/a/)') ' Invalid number. Please reenter.'
         goto 22
28       write(*,'(/a,i2,a)') ' Enter the data for group ',i,
     &       ' one observation at a time.'
         do 100 j=1,n(i)
```

```
30      write(*,'(/a,i2,a,\)') ' NO. ',j,'? '
        read(*,*,err=35) ynum
        l=l+1
        y(l) = ynum
        goto 100
35      write(*,'(/a/)') ' Invalid number. Please reenter.'
        goto 30
100     continue
200     continue
        ntot = l
        return
        end
c
c       readf.for     -    read a data file
c
c        on output :    variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                           g          i2        number og groups
c                         ntot         i2        total # of obs.
c                         n(g)         i2        # obs. per group
c                         y(ntot)      r8        data values
c                         iflag        i2        0 = ok read, 1 = not ok
c                         fname        a64       file that was read in
c
        subroutine readf(g,n,ntot,y,iflag,fname)
        implicit real*8 (a-h,o-z)
        integer g
        character*64 fname
        character*1 ans
        logical iochk
        dimension y(1),n(1)
        call cls
        iflag = 0
30      write(*,'(/a\)') ' File name ? '
        read(*,'(a64)') fname
        if(fname.eq.' ') goto 31
        inquire(file=fname, exist=iochk)
        if(iochk) goto 50
31    write(*,*) ' The file you specified does not exist, or you need'
      write(*,*) ' to specify a different disk as part of the name.'
        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Do you wish to reenter the name ? '
        read(*,'(a1)') ans
        if (ans.eq.'Y'.or.ans.eq.'y') goto 30
        iflag = 1
        return
50      continue
c    begin file read
        iunit = 30
        open(iunit,file=fname,access='sequential',status='old')
        read(iunit,*,end=100) igrp, x
c i is obs#, ig is group#, nn counts #obs per group
        i = 1
        ig = 1
        nn = 1
        ilag = ig
```

```
        y(i) = x
        iglag = igrp
60      read(iunit,*,end=100,err=150) igrp, x
        if(iglag.eq.igrp) nn = nn + 1
        if(iglag.ne.igrp) then
             n(ig) = nn
             ig = ig + 1
             iglag = igrp
             nn = 1
        endif
        i = i + 1
        y(i) = x
        if(nn.gt.50) then
          write(*,'(\a,i2,a\)') ' Too many observations for group ',ig,
     &    '  Max = 50'
          iflag = 1
          pause
          return
        endif
        goto 60
100     continue
        n(ig) = nn
        ntot = i
        g = ig
        close(iunit)
        return
150     continue
        write(*,'(a,i2,a,a)') ' There is an error on line ',i,' of ',
     &     'your data file. Please correct it.'
        pause
        iflag = 1
        return
        end
c
c       edit.for     -    file edit routine
c
c        on input :    variable     type      description
c                      ------------------------------------------
c                          g          i2        number og groups
c                        ntot         i2        total # of obs.
c                        n(g)         i2        # obs. per group
c                        y(ntot)      r8        data values
c                        fname        a64       file to be edited
c
        subroutine edit(g,n,ntot,y,fname)
        implicit real*8(a-h,o-z)
        dimension y(1),n(1)
        integer g
        character*64 fname
        call cls
        fuzz = 1.e-20
        iunit = 30
        open(iunit,file=fname,access='sequential',status='old')
1       write(*,'(/a\)') ' Edit values for which group ? '
5       read(*,*,err=10) ig
```

```
        if(ig.ge.1.and.ig.le.g) goto 100
10      write(*,'(//a,i2,/)') ' Please respond 1 - ',g
        pause
        goto 1
100     continue
        call cls
        call gotorc(0,0)
        write(*,'(a,i2,//)') ' The following values are for group ',ig
        call gotorc(5,0)
        loff = 0
        if (ig.eq.1) goto 105
c   compute offset
        do 102 i=1,ig-1
102     loff = loff + n(i)
c
105     do 110 j=1,n(ig)
        irow = 5 + (j-1) / 4
        k = mod(j,4)
        if(k.eq.1) icol = 0
        if(k.eq.2) icol = 20
        if(k.eq.3) icol = 40
        if(k.eq.0) icol = 60
        call gotorc(irow,icol)
110     write(*,'(f18.6,\)') y(loff + j)
120     call gotorc(23,0)
        write(*,'(/a\)')
     &     ' Modify a value, Edit a different Group or quit (M,E,Q) ? '
        read(*,'(a1)') ans
c
        if(ans.eq.'q'.or.ans.eq.'Q') goto 200
c
        if(ans.eq.'e'.or.ans.eq.'E') then
          call cls
          goto 1
        endif
c
        if(ans.ne.'m'.and.ans.ne.'M') then
         write(*,'(/a\)') ' Please respond with a M, E or Q'
         pause
         goto 100
        endif
c
        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Enter old value, new value: '
        read(*,*,err=140) yold, ynew
        do 130 i=1,n(ig)
130     if(dabs(y(loff + i)-yold).le.fuzz) goto 150
        write(*,*) ' The old value which you specified does not exist'
        pause
        goto 100
140     write(*,*) ' One or both of the numbers which you have entered'
        write(*,*) ' are invalid. Please reenter the numbers.'
        pause
        goto 100
150     y(loff + i) = ynew
        goto 100
```

```
200     continue
        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Do you wish to save the changes ? '
        read(*,'(a1)') ans
        if(ans.eq.'n'.or.ans.eq.'N') then
          close(iunit)
          return
        endif
        if(ans.ne.'y'.and.ans.ne.'Y') goto 200
        close(iunit)
        open(iunit,file=fname,access='sequential',status='new')
        l = 0
        do 250 j=1,g
           do 252 k=1,n(j)
           l = l + 1
252        write(iunit,'(1x,i4,2x,a,2x,f18.6)') j, ',' ,y(l)
250     continue
        close(iunit1)
        return
        end
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
$storage:2
c                                                          0 ... 79
c  cursor positioning, goto (irow,icol)                   :
c                                                         24
      subroutine gotorc (irow,icol)
      character*1 dummy

      if (irow.lt.0.or.irow.gt.24) irow = 0
      if (icol.lt.0.or.icol.gt.79) icol = 0
      read (dummy,'(1x)')
      call locate (0,0,ier)
      write (*,'(\)')
      call locate (irow,icol,ier)
      read (dummy,'(1x)')
      return
      end
```

```
$storage:2
c
c       trans.for       -    computes transformed data
c
c        on input :     variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          g          i2     number of groups
c                          n()        i2     n values for each group
c                          ntot       i2     total # of obs.
c                          y()        r8     data values
c
c        on output :    variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          nt()       i2     n values after transformati
c                          yt()       r8     data values after transform
c                          ntott      r8     ntot after transformations
c                          inum       i2     transformation number
c
        subroutine trans(g,n,ntot,y,nt,yt,ntott,inum)
        implicit real*8(a-h,o-z)
        integer g
        dimension n(1), y(1), nt(1), yt(1)
c
        iflag = 0
5       call cls
        write(*,*) ' Available Transformations'
        write(*,*) '      1)  no transform'
        write(*,*) '      2)  square root'
        write(*,*) '      3)  log10'
        write(*,*) '      4)  arcsine square root'
        write(*,'(/a\)') ' Your choice ? '
        read(*,*,err=50) inum
        if(inum.lt.1.or.inum.gt.4) goto 50
        goto 60
50      write(*,*) ' Please answer 1-4 '
        pause ' '
        goto 5
60      k = 0
        kk = 0
        ntott = 0
        do 52 i=1,g
           nt(i) = 0
           do 54 j=1,n(i)
               k = k + 1
               goto(70,72,74,76),inum
70      temp = y(k)
        goto 53
72      if (y(k).lt.0.d0) then
           iflag = 1
           goto 54
        endif
        temp = dsqrt(y(k))
        goto 53
74      if (y(k).le.0.d0) then
          iflag = 1
```

```
          goto 54
        endif
        temp = dlog10(y(k))
        goto 53
76      if (y(k).lt.0.d0.or.y(k).gt.1.d0) then
          iflag = 1
          goto 54
        endif
        temp = dasin(dsqrt(y(k)))
53      kk = kk + 1
        nt(i) = nt(i) + 1
        ntott = ntott + 1
        yt(kk) = temp
54      continue
52      continue
c
        if(iflag.gt.0) then
          write(*,'(/a)')
     &   ' One or more data values could not be transformed.  These '
        write(*,'(a/)') ' values will not be included in the analyses.'
          pause ' '
          endif
c
c   check to see if each group has at least 1 observation
c
          do 100 i=1, g
100       if(nt(i).le.0) goto 110
          return
110       call cls
       write(*,'(a,a,i2)') ' After transformation, all of the values',
     &    ' are missing for group ', i
          write(*,'(/a)') ' ANOVA cannot be performed. Program ending.'
          stop ' '
          end
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
$storage:2
c
c       oneway.for      -    computes oneway anova
c
c        on input :      variable      type       description
c                        ----------------------------------------
c                           g           i2      number of groups
c                           n()         i2      n values for each group
c                           ntot        i2      total sample size
c                           y()         r8      data values (possible trans
c                           wk()        r8      work array (dimensioned 2*g
c
c        on output :     variable      type       description
c                        ----------------------------------------
c                       wk(1)-wk(g)     r8        group means
c                     wk(g+1)-wk(g+g)   r8        group variances
c                        sst            r8        corrected total sum of s
c                        ssb            r8        between group sum of squ
c                        ssw            r8        within sum of squares
c
        subroutine oneway(g,n,ntot,y,sst,ssb,ssw,wk)
        implicit real*8 (a-h,o-z)
        integer*2 g
        dimension n(1), y(1), wk(1)
c
        sy = 0.0
        syy = 0.0
        sst = 0.0
        ssb = 0.0
        ssw = 0.0
        k = 0
        temp = 0.0
c
        do 10 i=1, 2*g
10      wk(i)=0.0
c
        do 20 i=1, g
                do 30 j=1,n(i)
                k = k + 1
                sy = sy + y(k)
                syy = syy + y(k) * y(k)
                wk(i) = wk(i) + y(k)
30              wk(g+i) = wk(g+i) + y(k)*y(k)
c
c  compute and store ith group variance in wk(g+i)
c
        wk(g+i) = wk(g+i) - wk(i) * wk(i) / n(i)
        if(n(i).gt.1) wk(g+i) = wk(g+i) / (n(i) - 1)
        temp = temp + wk(i) * wk(i) / n(i)
c
c  compute and store ith mean in wk(i)
c
20      wk(i) = wk(i) / n(i)
c
        sst = syy - sy * sy / ntot


        ssb = temp - sy * sy / ntot
        ssw = sst - ssb
 c
        return
        end
```

```
$storage:2
c
c       eqvar.for       -    computes tests for equality of variances
c
c        on input :     variable     type       description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          g           i2      number of groups
c                          n()         i2      n values for each group
c                          var(g)      i2      array of variances
c                          y()         r8      data values (possible trans
c
c        on output :    variable     type       description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          p           r8       Bartlett's test p-value
c
        subroutine eqvar(g,n,var,p)
        implicit real*8(a-h,o-z)
        integer g
        dimension var(1), n(1)
c
        vmin = var(1)
        vmax = var(1)
        imin = 1
        imax = 1
        vsum = var(1)
        sse = (n(1)-1) * var(1)
        idf = n(1) - 1
        c1 = 0.d0
        c2 = 0.d0
        if(var(1).le.1.d-10) goto 100
        c1 = (n(1)-1) * dlog10(var(1))
        if ((n(i)-1).gt.0) c2 = 1.d0 / (n(1)-1)
        do 10 i=2,g
        vsum = vsum + var(i)
        sse = sse + (n(i)-1) * var(i)
        idf = idf + (n(i) - 1)
        if(var(i).le.1.d-10) goto 100
        c1 = c1 + (n(i)-1) * dlog10(var(i))
        if((n(i)-1).gt.0)   c2 = c2 + 1.d0 / (n(i)-1)
        if (var(i).le.vmin) then
            vmin = var(i)
            imin = i
        endif
        if (var(i).gt.vmax) then
            vmax = var(i)
            imax = i
        endif
10      continue
        f = vmax / vmin
        idf1 = n(imax) - 1
        idf2 = n(imin) - 1
        call pvalue (3,2,f,idf1,idf2,p1)
c
c  note p1 = p-value for F max test
c
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
            c = 1.d0 + (1.d0 / (3*(g-1))) * (c2 - 1.d0/idf)
            chi = 2.303 * (idf * dlog10(sse/idf) - c1)
            chi = chi / c
            idf1 = g-1
            idf2 = 0
            call pvalue (4,2,chi,idf1,idf2,p)
            return
  100       continue
  c     set p to 2 (a flag) if 1 or more variances = 0
            p = 2.d0
            return
            end
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
$storage:2
c
c       subroutine pvalue.for - compute p values
c
c
c        on input :     variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          itype       i2     1=t, 2=z, 3=f, 4=chi square
c                          il2         i2     1=1 sided, 2=2 sided
c                          value       r8     value of test statistic
c                          idf1        i2     1st degrees of freedom t,z,
c                          idf2        i2     2nd degrees of freedom f
c
c        on output :    variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                           p          r8       p-value
c
        subroutine pvalue(itype,il2,value,idf1,idf2,p)
        implicit real*8 (a-h,o-z)
        goto (10,11,12,13) itype
10      t = value
        idf = idf1
        aa=idf/2.d0
        bb=0.5d0
        xx=1.d0/(1.d0+(t**2)/idf)
        bta=beta(xx,aa,bb)
        if(il2.eq.1.and.t.gt.0.d0) p=bta/2.d0
        if(il2.eq.1.and.t.lt.0.d0) p=(1.d0-bta/2.d0)
        if(il2.eq.2) p = bta
        return
11      z = value
        aa=1.d10/2.d0
        bb=0.5d0
        xx=1.d10/(1.d10+(z**2))
        bta=beta(xx,aa,bb)
        if(il2.eq.1.and.z.gt.0.d0) p=bta/2.d0
        if(il2.eq.1.and.z.lt.0.d0) p=(1.d0-bta/2.d0)
        if(il2.eq.2) z = bta
        return
12      f = value
        aa=idf2/2.d0
        bb=idf1/2.d0
        xx=1.d0/(1.d0+(idf1*f)/idf2)
        p=beta(xx,aa,bb)
        return
13      chi = value
        idf = idf1
        aa=1.d10/2.d0
        bb=idf/2.d0
        xx=1.d10/(1.d10+chi)
        p=beta(xx,aa,bb)
        return
        stop
        end
c
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
      double precision function beta(xx,aa,bb)
      implicit real*8(a-i,k-z)
      integer*2 j
      ier = 0
      BETA=1.0
      IF (XX - 1.0) 1,30,30
1     BETA=0.0
      IF (XX) 30,30,4
4     A=AA
      B=BB
      X=XX
      L0=DLOG(X)
      L1=DLOG(1.0-X)
      M=DLGAMA(A) + DLGAMA(B) - DLGAMA(A+B)
5     IF (A-1.5) 6,7,7
6     BETA=BETA+DEXP(A*L0+B*L1-M)/A
      M=M+DLOG(A)-DLOG(A+B)
      A=A+1.0
      GO TO 5
7     IF (B-1.5) 8,9,9
8     BETA=BETA-DEXP(A*L0+B*L1-M)/B
      M=M+DLOG(B)-DLOG(A+B)
      B=B+1.0
      GO TO 7
9     Y=1.28155156553942D0
      L=(Y*Y-3.0)/6.0
      H=(2.0*A-1.0)*(2.0*B-1.0)/(A+B-1.0)
      Z=(L+(5.0*H-4.0)/(6.0*H))*(A-B)/(A+B-1.0)*2.0/H
      L=DSQRT(H+L)/H
      CUT=-Y*L-Z
      CUT=A/(A+B*DEXP(2.0*CUT))
      IF (CUT-0.5) 12,12,10
10    CUT=Y*L-Z
      CUT=A/(A+B*DEXP(2.0*CUT))
      IF (CUT-0.5) 11,12,12
11    CUT=0.5
12    H=1.0
      IF (X-CUT) 14,14,13
13    H=L0
      L0=L1
      L1=H
      X=1.0-X
      H=A
      A=B
      B=H
      BETA=BETA+1.0
      H=-1.0
14    EPS=1.0D-16
      M=DEXP(A*L0+(B-1.0)*L1-M)/A
      X=X/(1.0-X)
      L=0.0
      Y=1.0
      Z=1.0
      DO 18 J=1,100
      I=J
```

```
          L0=(I-B)*(A+I-1.0)/(A+2.0*I-2.0)*X/(A+2.0*I-1.0)
          L1=(A+B+I-1.0)*I/(A+2.0*I)*X/(A+2.0*I-1.0)
          L=L*L0+M
          Z=Z*L0+Y
          M=M*L1+L
          Y=Y*L1+Z
          IF (Z) 15,18,15
15        S=L/Z
          T=M/Y
          IF (T) 16,20,16
20        IF (S) 18,19,18
16        IF (DABS(S/T-1.0)-EPS) 19,19,18
18        CONTINUE
19        BETA=BETA+H*T
30        RETURN
          RETURN
          END
          DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION DLGAMA(XX)
          DOUBLE PRECISION XX,ZZ,TERM,RZ2,DLNG
          IER=0
          ZZ=XX
          IF (XX-1.D10) 2,2,1
1         IF (XX-1.D35) 8,9,9
2         IF (XX-1.D-9) 3,3,4
3         IER=-1
          DLNG=-1.D38
          GO TO 10
4         TERM=1.D0
5         IF (ZZ-18.D0) 6,6,7
6         TERM=TERM*ZZ
          ZZ=ZZ+1.D0
          GO TO 5
7         RZ2=1.D0/ZZ**2
       DLNG =(ZZ-0.5D0)*DLOG(ZZ)-ZZ +0.9189385332046727 -DLOG(TERM)+
      1(1.D0/ZZ)*(.8333333333333333D-1-(RZ2*(.2777777777777777D-2+(RZ2*
      2(.7936507936507936D-3-(RZ2*(.5952380952380952D-3)))))))
          GO TO 10
8         DLNG=ZZ*(DLOG(ZZ)-1.D0)
          GO TO 10
9         IER=+1
          DLNG=1.D38
10        DLGAMA=DLNG
          RETURN
          END
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
$storage:2
c
c       subroutine dunnet.for - compute p values
c
c
c        on input :     variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          ng          i2     number of groups 2<=ng<=8
c                          idf         i2     degrees of freedom for erro
c                          ems         r8     error mean square
c                          mean(ng)    r8     array of means
c                          n(ng)       i2     n per each group
c                          t(8,50)     r8     work array
c                          iside       i2     0=trts lower, 1=trts higher
c
c        on output :    variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          ip(ng)      i2        0=NS, 1=sig @ alpha=0.05
c                                                ip(1) = 0 => Dunnetts te
c                                                ip(1) = 1 => Bonferroni
c                          MDD         r8        min. detectable diff. in
c                                                original units
c
c        note : the calling program must check to see that 2<=ng<=8 and
c               that idf is >= 5
c
        subroutine dunnet(ng,idf,ems,mean,n,t,iside,ip,mdd)
        implicit real*8 (a-h,o-z)
        real*8 mean(1), mdd
        character*1 ans
        logical iochk
        dimension t(7,49), ip(1), n(1)
c
c    read in Dunnett's t values
c
        inquire(file='dunnet.fil',exist=iochk)
        if(iochk) goto 10
       write(*,*) ' The file containing Dunnett t values is not on the'
       write(*,*) ' default drive.  The file name is DUNNET.FIL       '
       write(*,*) ' Please copy it over to the default drive and rerun'
       write(*,*) ' this program.                                     '
       stop ' '
10      open (97,file='dunnet.fil',status='old')
        do 20 j=1,49
20      read(97,'(7f5.2)') (t(i,j),i=1,7)
        close(97)
c
c  read in direction for the test
c
22      call cls
        write(*,*) ' Dunnett''s test as implemented in this program is',
        write(*,*) ' a one-sided test. You must specify the direction ',
        write(*,*) ' the test is to be run; that is, do you expect the',
        write(*,*) ' means for the test groups to be less than or     ',
        write(*,*) ' greater than the mean for the control group mean.',
```

```
      write(*,'(/a\)')
     &  ' Direction for Dunnetts test : L=less than, G=greater than ? '
      read(*,'(a1)') ans
      if(ans.ne.'l'.and.ans.ne.'L'.and.ans.ne.'g'.
     &    and.ans.ne.'G') then
        write(*,*) ' Please respond L or G. '
        goto 22
      endif
      if(ans.eq.'l'.or.ans.eq.'L') iside=0
      if(ans.eq.'g'.or.ans.eq.'G') iside=1
c
      cmean = mean(1)
c
c    check to see if sample sizes are equal : if not, do Bonferroni
c
      do 30 i=2,ng
        if(n(i)-n(i-1)) 100, 30, 100
30    continue
      xn = 1.d0 * n(1)
c
      denom = dsqrt(2.d0 * ems / xn)
c
c    recover Dunnett's t value
c
      icol = ng - 1
      if(idf.le.50) dunt = t(icol , idf - 4)
      if(idf.gt.50.and.idf.lt.60) dunt = t(icol , 46)
      if(idf.ge.60.and.idf.lt.120) dunt = t(icol , 47)
      if(idf.ge.120.and.idf.lt.150) dunt = t(icol , 48)
      if(idf.ge.150) dunt = t(icol , 49)
c
      ip(1) = 0
      do 50 i=2,ng
      ip(i)=0
      if (iside.eq.0) diff = cmean - mean(i)
      if (iside.eq.1) diff = mean(i) - cmean
      stat = diff / denom
50    if (stat.gt.dunt) ip(i)=1
c
c  compute MDD
c
      mdd = dunt * denom
      if(iside.eq.0) mdd = -1.d0 * mdd
c   fixup if transformed is done by summary
      return
100   continue
c   Bonferroni adjustment here
      ip(1) = 1
      alpha = 0.05d0 / (ng - 1)
      pctile = 1.d0 - alpha
      tval = tinv(pctile, idf)
      n1 = n(1)
      do 150 i=2,ng
      ip(i)=0
      ni = n(i)
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
        denom = dsqrt(ems * (1.d0/n1 + 1.d0/ni) )
        if (iside.eq.0) diff = cmean - mean(i)
        if (iside.eq.1) diff = mean(i) - cmean
        stat = diff / denom
150     if (stat.gt.tval) ip(i)=1
c
c  compute MDD
c
        denom = dsqrt(2.d0 * ems / n1)
        mdd = tval * denom
        if(iside.eq.0) mdd = -1.d0 * mdd
c   fixup if transformed is done by summary
        return
        end
```

```
$storage:2
c
c       summary.for     -    computes oneway anova
c
c        on input :     variable     type      description
c                       ----------------------------------------
c                          g           i2     number of groups
c                          n()         i2     n values for each group
c                          ntot        i2     total sample size
c                          mean()      r8     data values (possible trans
c                          var()       r8     work array (dimensioned 2*g
c                          ssb         r8        between group sum of squ
c                          ssw         r8        within sum of squares
c                          p           r8     Bartlett's test p-value
c                          ip()        i2     flag for Dunnett's test res
c                                             0=ns, 1=sig
c                                             ip(1) = 0 => Dunnetts test
c                                             ip(1) = 1 => Bonferroni t-t
c                          iside       i2     direction of Dunnett's test
c                                             0=lower, 1=upper
c                          title       a79    title
c                          iunit       i2     unit # for output
c                          inum        i2     0 means summarize raw data,
c                                             1=no trans, 2=sqrt,
c                                             3=log10, 4=arcsine
c                          MDD         r8     min. detectable diff. for
c                                             Dunnett's test
c
      subroutine summary(g,n,ntot,mean,var,ssb,ssw,p,ip,iside,title,
     &    iunit,inum,mdd)
      implicit real*8 (a-h,o-z)
      real*8 mean(1), mdd, mdd1
      integer*2 g
      character*79 title
      character*20 tran(4)
      character*12 direct
      character*1 pstar
      dimension n(1), var(1), ip(1)
c
      if(inum.eq.0) goto 2
      tran(1)='      None          '
      tran(2)='   Square Root      '
      tran(3)='     Log10          '
      tran(4)='Arcsine Square Root'
c  convert mdd to original units
      if (inum.eq.1) then
              tempc = mean(1)
              tempt = mean(1) + mdd
               mdd1 = tempc - tempt
      endif
      if (inum.eq.2) then
              tempc = mean(1) ** 2
              tempt = (mean(1) + mdd) ** 2
               mdd1 = tempc - tempt
      endif
```

```
      if (inum.eq.3) then
              tempc = 10.0 ** (mean(1))
              tempt = 10.0 ** (mean(1) + mdd)
               mdd1 = tempc - tempt
      endif
      if (inum.eq.4) then
              tempc = (dsin(mean(1)))**2
              tem = (mean(1) + mdd)
              tempt = (dsin(tem))**2
               mdd1 = tempc - tempt
      endif
      mdd1 = (dabs(mdd)/mdd) * dabs(mdd1)
      pctrl = 100.d0 * mdd1 / dabs(tempc)
c
c     check to see if all sample sizes are equal
c
2     ieqn = 0
      do 3 i = 2, g
      if(n(i) - n(i-1)) 4,3,4
3     continue
      goto 5
4     ieqn = 1
c
5     if(iunit.gt.0)  write(iunit,'(1x,a1)') char(12)
      write(iunit,'(/,1x,a/)') title
      if(inum.eq.0) write(iunit,'(/,15x,a//)')
     &  ' Summary Statistics for Raw Data'
      if(inum.ge.1) then
        write(iunit,'(/,17x,a)')
     &  ' Summary Statistics and ANOVA'
        write(iunit,'(/,13x,a,a/)') ' Transformation = ',tran(inum)
       endif
      write(iunit,*)
     & '  Group      n         Mean            s.d.            cv%'
      write(iunit,*)
     & '_____________________________________________________________'
      if(var(1).gt.0.d0) then
          sd = dsqrt(var(1))
          else
          sd = 0.d0
      endif
      if(mean(1).ne.0.d0) then
          cv = dabs(100.d0 * sd / mean(1))
          else cv = 0.d0
      endif
      write (iunit,30) n(1),mean(1),sd,cv
30    format (' 1 = control',1x,i2,3x,f12.4,1x,f12.4,9x,f6.1)
     &
      do 10 i=2,g
      if(var(i).gt.0.d0) then
          sd = dsqrt(var(i))
          else
          sd = 0.d0
      endif
      if(mean(i).ne.0.d0) then
```

```
            cv = dabs(100.d0 * sd / mean(i))
            else
            cv = 0.d0
         endif
         pstar=' '
         if(ip(i).eq.1) pstar='*'
         if(inum.ne.0)
     &    write (iunit,'(4x,i2,a1,6x,i2,3x,f12.4,1x,f12.4,9x,f6.1)')
     &      i,pstar,n(i),mean(i),sd,cv
c
c  don't write out pstar if inum = 0   - summarize raw data
c
         if(inum.eq.0)
     &    write (iunit,'(4x,i2,7x,i2,3x,f12.4,1x,f12.4,9x,f6.1)')
     &      i,n(i),mean(i),sd,cv
10       continue
         write(iunit,*)
     &  '_____________________________________________________________'
c
         if(inum.eq.0) return
c
c
         if (iside.eq.0) then
           direct='less than'
           else
           direct='greater than'
         endif
c
         if(ip(1).lt.1) then
         write(iunit,'(/a,a,/,a,a/)')
     & ' *) the mean for this group is significantly ',direct,
     & '    the control mean at alpha = 0.05 (1-sided) by Dunnett''s',
     & ' test'
         else
         write(iunit,'(/a,a,/,a,/,a/)')
     & ' *) the mean for this group is significantly ',direct,
     & '    the control mean at alpha = 0.05 (1-sided) by a t - test',
     & '    with Bonferroni adjustment of alpha level'
         endif
c
         if(iunit.eq.0) pause ' '
         idf1 = g - 1
         idf2 = ntot - g
         f = (ssb/idf1) / (ssw/idf2)
         call pvalue(3,2,f,g-1,ntot-g,pval)
         if(pval.lt.0.001) pval = 0.001
c
         write(iunit,'(//)')
         if(ip(1).lt.1) then
         write(iunit,'(a,a,f15.6)') ' Minumum detectable difference for',
     &  ' Dunnett''s test = ',mdd
         else
        write(iunit,'(a,/,a,f15.6)') ' Minumum detectable difference for',
     &  ' t-tests with Bonferroni adjustment = ',mdd
         endif
```

```
c
      if(inum.gt.1) write(iunit,'(a,f15.6,a)')
     & ' This corresponds to a difference of ',mddl,' in original units'
      write(iunit,'(a,f8.2,a//)') ' This difference corresponds to ',
     &  pctrl, ' percent of control'
c      .
      if(ieqn.eq.1) then
      write(iunit,*) '************************************************'
      write(iunit,*) '*                                              *'
      write(iunit,*) '* Note - the above value for the minimum       *'
      write(iunit,*) '* detectable difference is approximate as      *'
      write(iunit,*) '* the sample sizes are not the same for all of *'
      write(iunit,*) '* the groups.                                  *'
      write(iunit,*) '*                                              *'
      write(iunit,*) '************************************************'
      write(iunit,'(//)')
      endif
c
      write(iunit,'(a,f16.6,a,i2,a/)')
     &    ' Between groups sum of squares =',ssb,' with ',idf1,
     &    ' degrees of freedom.'
c     write(iunit,'(a,f6.3,/)') ' p <= ', pval
      write(iunit,'(a,f16.6,a,i2,a/)')
     &    ' Error mean square = ',ssw/idf2, ' with ',idf2,
     &    ' degrees of freedom.'
      if(p.gt.1.d0) goto 100
      if(p.lt.0.001) then
        p = 0.001
        write(iunit,'(a,f6.3,/)')
     &    ' Bartlett''s test p-value for equality of variances <= ',p
        else
        write(iunit,'(a,f6.3,/)')
     &    ' Bartlett''s test p-value for equality of variances = ',p
        endif
      if(p.gt.0.01) return
      write(iunit,*) '************************************************'
      write(iunit,*) '*                                              *'
      write(iunit,*) '* Warning - the test for equality of variances *'
      write(iunit,*) '* is significant (p less than 0.01).  The      *'
      write(iunit,*) '* results of this analysis should be inter-    *'
      write(iunit,*) '* preted with caution.                         *'
      write(iunit,*) '*                                              *'
      write(iunit,*) '************************************************'
      return
100   write(iunit,*) '************************************************'
      write(iunit,*) '*                                              *'
      write(iunit,*) '* Warning - the test for equality of variances *'
      write(iunit,*) '* could not be computed as 1 or more of the    *'
      write(iunit,*) '* variances is zero.                           *'
      write(iunit,*) '*                                              *'
      write(iunit,*) '************************************************'
      return
      end
```

2.7 Listing of Computer Program for Dunnett's Procedures (Continued).

```
$storage:2
      REAL*8 FUNCTION TINV(P,NDF)
      IMPLICIT REAL*8(A-H,O-Z)
      DF=NDF*1.D0
      Z=GAUINV(P)
      T=Z
      T=T+(Z**3+Z)/(4.D0* DF)
      T=T+(5.D0*Z**5+16.D0*Z**3+3.D0*Z)/(96.D0* DF**2)
      T=T+(3.D0*Z**7+19.D0*Z**5+17.D0*Z**3-15.D0*Z)/(384.D0* DF**3)
      T=T+(79.D0*Z**9+776.D0*Z**7+1482.D0*Z**5-1920.D0*Z**3-945.D0*Z)/
     $(92160.D0* DF**4)
      TINV=T
      RETURN
      END
      REAL*8 FUNCTION GAUINV(P)
      IMPLICIT REAL*8(A-H,O-Z)
      D=P
      IF(D.GT..5D0) D=1.-D
      T2=DLOG(1./(D*D))
      T=DSQRT(T2)
      GAUINV=T-(2.515517D0+0.802853D0*T+0.010328D0*T2)/
     *         (1.0D0+1.432788D0*T+0.189269D0*T2+.001308D0*T*T2)
      IF(P.LT..5D0) GAUINV=-GAUINV
      RETURN
      END
```

```
$include:'speedy.fil'
c                                                    0 ... 79
c  cursor positioning, goto (irow,icol)             :
c                                                   24
      subroutine gotorc (irow,icol)
      character*1 dummy

      if (irow.lt.0.or.irow.gt.24) irow = 0
      if (icol.lt.0.or.icol.gt.79) icol = 0
      read (dummy,'(1x)')
      call locate (0,0,ier)
      write (*,'(\)')
      call locate (irow,icol,ier)
      read (dummy,'(1x)')
      return
      end


c  clears the screen, returns to text mode if not already in text mode,
c  and puts cursor in upper left corner

      subroutine clrscr

      call qrmode (im,i)
      if (im.ne.2) call qsmode(2)
      call qclear (0,7)
      call gotorc (0,0)
      write (*,'(\)')
      return
      end


c  clears to end of line from current cursor position, does not move
c  cursor

      subroutine clreol

      call qcpos (icol,irow)
      if (icol.eq.79) then
        if (irow.ne.24) write (*,'(a1)') ' '
      else
        call qstext (32,0,7,(79-icol))
      endif
      return
      end


c  gotorc + clreol

      subroutine goclrc (irow,icol)

      call gotorc (irow,icol)
      call clreol
      return
      end
```

```
c  converts a character (ascii value) to upper case (if lower case)

      character*1 function upchar (ch)
      character*1 c,ch
      equivalence (ich,c)

      c = ch
      if (ich.ge.97.and.ich.le.122) ich = ich - 32
      upchar = c
      return
      end


c  converts a fortran string of length len to uppercase

      subroutine upstr (str,len)

      character*1 str(1)
      character*1 upchar
      do 10 i=1,len
10    str(i) = upchar(str(i))
      return
      end


c  back up (move left) one text position on the screen

      subroutine backup

      call qcpos (icol,irow)
      call qcmov ((icol-1),irow)
      return
      end


c  pauses for idelay seconds

      subroutine delay (idelay)

      call qtime (ihr,imin,isec,ihun)
10    call qtime (ihr,imin,nsec,ihun)
      if (isec.gt.nsec) then
        iexp = 60 - isec + nsec
      else
        iexp = nsec - isec
      endif
      if (iexp.gt.idelay) return
      goto 10
      return
      end


c  get a string from the keyboard, echo it to the screen, but handle
```

```
c  each character separately, so there is no scrolling, etc.
c  if user hits escape, str(1) = ESC (char(27)), then return.
c  if string is of length zero, str(1) = char(13).
c  maximum length of string accepted is len.

      subroutine getstr (str,len)
      character*1 str(1),gstr(80)
      equivalence (gstr(1),ifirst)

      ilen = 0
10    call qinkey (iext,key)
      if ((iext.eq.1).and.((key.eq.13).or.(key.eq.27))) goto 100
      if (iext.eq.1.and.key.ge.32.and.key.le.126.and.ilen.lt.len) then
        write (*,'(a1,\)') key
        ilen = ilen + 1
        gstr(ilen) = key
      endif
      if (iext.eq.1.and.key.eq.8.and.ilen.gt.0) then
        call backup
        write (*,'(a1,\)') ' '
        call backup
        ilen = ilen - 1
      endif
      goto 10

100   if (key.eq.27) then
        ifirst = 27
        ilen = 1
      else
        do 105 k=ilen+1,len
105     gstr(k) = ' '
      endif
      if (ilen.eq.0) ifirst = 13

      do 110 k=1,len
110   str(k) = gstr(k)
      return
      end


c  this routine gets a password for a protected data set.
c  it works about the same as getstr, but does not echo the input
c  characters to the screen.  maximum length is 10 characters.

      subroutine gpwrd (gstr)
      character*1 gstr(10)

      ilen = 0
10    call qinkey (iext,key)
      if (iext.eq.0) goto 10
      if (key.eq.27) goto 27
      if (key.eq.13) goto 13
      if (key.ge.32.and.key.le.126.and.ilen.lt.10) then
        write (*,'(a\)') ' '
        ilen = ilen + 1
```

```
        gstr(ilen) = key
      endif
      if (key.eq.8.and.ilen.gt.0) then
        call backup
        ilen = ilen - 1
      endif
      goto 10
13    if (ilen.eq.0) goto 27
      call pad (gstr,ilen,10)
      return
27    gstr(1) = char(key)
      return
      end


c  this routine decodes an encrypted password stored in the header
c  file and returns the original ascii string.

      subroutine dpwrd (pw)
      character*1 pw(10), n(10)

      call copy (pw,n,10)
      pw(1)  = char (ichar(n(6))  / 2 + 6)
      pw(2)  = char (ichar(n(3))  / 2 + 3)
      pw(3)  = char (ichar(n(8))  / 2 + 8)
      pw(4)  = char (ichar(n(4))  / 2 + 5)
      pw(5)  = char (ichar(n(10)) / 2 + 9)
      pw(6)  = char (ichar(n(7))  / 2 + 4)
      pw(7)  = char (ichar(n(5))  / 2 + 2)
      pw(8)  = char (ichar(n(2))  / 2 + 1)
      pw(9)  = char (ichar(n(9))  / 2 + 7)
      pw(10) = char (ichar(n(1))  / 2 + 0)

      return
      end


c  finds length of a string (str) of max length mlen (position of last
c  non-blank character)

      function length (str,mlen)
      character*1 str(mlen)

      k = mlen + 1
10    k = k - 1
      if (k.eq.0) goto 20
      if (str(k).eq.' ') goto 10
20    length = k
      return
      end


c  centers a string (str) in a field of len characters, padded on both
c  sides by blanks.  strips away leading blanks, then pads it back out.
```

```
      subroutine center (str,len)
      character*1 str(1)

      if (length(str,len).eq.0) return
      k1 = 0
5     k1 = k1 + 1
      if (str(k1).eq.' ') goto 5
      k2 = length (str,len)
      ilen = k2 - k1 + 1
      do 10 k=k1,k2
10    str(k-k1+1) = str(k)
      call pad (str,ilen,len)
      imov = (len-ilen)/2
      do 30 k=ilen,1,-1
30    str(k+imov) = str(k)
      do 40 k=1,imov
40    str(k) = ' '
      return
      end


c  left justifies a string, pads with blanks to the right

      subroutine leftj (str,len)
      character*1 str(1)

      if (length(str,len).eq.0) return
      k1 = 0
5     k1 = k1 + 1
      if (str(k1).eq.' ') goto 5
      k2 = length (str,len)
      ilen = k2 - k1 + 1
      do 10 k=k1,k2
10    str(k-k1+1) = str(k)
      call pad (str,ilen,len)
      return
      end


c  right justifies a string of length len, pads with blanks at left

      subroutine rightj (str,len)
      character*1 str(1)

      if (length(str,len).eq.0) return
      k1 = 0
5     k1 = k1 + 1
      if (str(k1).eq.' ') goto 5
      k2 = length (str,len)
      ilen = k2 - k1 + 1
      do 10 k=k2,k1,-1
10    str(k-k2+len) = str(k)
      call pad (str,0,len-ilen)
      return
      end
```

```
c  strips the dollar sign (col 1) from a fortran string of length len,
c  pads with a blank at the right.

      subroutine stripp (str,len)
      character*1 str(1)

      if (str(1).eq.'$') then
        do 10 k=1,len-1
10        str(k) = str(k+1)
        str(len) = ' '
      endif
      return
      end


c  copies LEN characters from fortran string FROM to fortran string TO

      subroutine copy (from,to,len)
      character*1 from(len),to(len)

      do 5 k=1,len
5     to(k) = from(k)
      return
      end


c  pads fortran string of length LEN to length NEWLEN with blanks

      subroutine pad (str,len,newlen)
      character*1 str(newlen)

      do 5 k=len+1,newlen
5     str(k) = ' '
      return
      end


c  forces user to press a function key between F1 and Fn.
c  ESC is considered equivalent to F1.

      function ifnkey (n)

10    call qinkey (i,k)
      if (i.eq.0.and.k.ge.59.and.k.le.(58+n)) goto 20
      if (i.eq.1.and.k.eq.27) then
        ifnkey = 1
        return
      endif
      goto 10
20    ifnkey = k - 58
      return
      end
```

```
c  tests for upper-case equality of strings - capitalizes, then tests.

      function uequal (a,b,len)
      character*1 a(len),b(len),a1(80),a2(80)
      logical uequal,equal

      call copy (a,a1,len)
      call copy (b,a2,len)
      call upstr  (a1,len)
      call upstr  (a2,len)
      if (equal(a1,a2,len)) then
        uequal = .true.
      else
        uequal = .false.
      endif
      return
      end

c  prompts user to press any key to continue.  message is centered
c  at the bottom of the screen.

      subroutine retcon

      call goclrc (23,27)
      write (*,'(a\)') 'press any key to continue'
      call gotorc (23,27)
      call qinkey (ji,ji)
      return
      end
```

```
c  tests whether the first len characters of two strings are
c  identical.

      logical function equal (s1,s2,len)
      character*1 s1(1),s2(1)

      equal = .true.
      do 5 k=1,len
5     if (s1(k).ne.s2(k)) goto 10
      return
10    equal = .false.
      return
      end


c  tests for "same" col name - upcase, stripp

      function same (a,b,len)
      character*1 a(len),b(len),a1(80),a2(80)
      logical same,equal

      call copy (a,a1,len)
      call copy (b,a2,len)
      call upstr  (a1,len)
      call upstr  (a2,len)
      call stripp (a1,len)
      call stripp (a2,len)
      if (equal(a1,a2,len)) then
        same = .true.
      else
        same = .false.
      endif
      return
      end
```

APPENDIX D

T-TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT

1. The t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment is used as an alternative to Dunnett's Procedure when the number of replicates is not the same for all concentrations. This test sets an upper bound of alpha on the overall error rate, in contrast to Dunnett's Procedure, for which the overall error rate is fixed at alpha. Thus, Dunnett's Procedure is a more powerful test.

2. The t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment is based on the same assumptions of normality of distribution and homogeneity of variance as Dunnett's Procedure (See Appendix B for testing these assumptions), and, like Dunnett's Procedure, uses a pooled estimate of the variance, which is equal to the error value calculated in an analysis of variance.

3. An example of the use of the t-test with Bonferroni's adjustment is provided below. The data used in the example are the same as in Appendix C, except that the third replicate from the 50% effluent treatment is presumed to have been lost. Thus, Dunnett's Procedure cannot be used. The weight data are presented in Table D.1.

TABLE D.1. SHEEPSHEAD MINNOW, *CYPRINODON VARIEGATUS*, LARVAL GROWTH DATA (WEIGHT IN MG) USED FOR THE T-TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT

Effluent Conc (%)	i	Replicate Test Vessel 1	2	3	Total T_i	Mean Y_i
Control	1	1.017	0.745	0.862	2.624	0.875
6.25	2	1.157	0.914	0.992	3.063	1.021
12.5	3	0.998	0.793	1.021	2.812	0.937
25.0	4	0.873	0.935	0.839	2.647	0.882
50.0	5	0.715	0.907	(Data lost)	1.622	0.811

[1]Prepared by Laura Gast, Cathy Poore, Ron Freyberg, Florence Kessler, John Menkedick and Larry Wymer, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268; Phone (513) 569-7968.

3.1 One way to obtain an estimate of the pooled variance is to construct an ANOVA table including all sums of squares, using the following formulas:

Total Sum of Squares: $SST = \sum_{ij} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$

Between Sum of Squares: $SSB = \sum_{i} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$

Within Sum of Squares: $SSW = SST - SSB$

Where: G = The grand total of all sample observations; $G = \sum_{i} T_i$

N = The total sample size; $N = \sum_{i} n_i$

n_i = The number of replicates for concentration "i".

T_i = The total of the replicate measurements for concentration "i".

Y_{ij} = The jth observation for concentration "i".

3.2 Calculations:

Total Sum of Squares: $SST = \sum_{ij} Y_{ij}^2 - G^2/N$

$= 11.832 - \frac{12.768^2}{14}$

$= 0.188$

Between Sum of Squares: $SSB = \sum_{i} T_i^2/n_i - G^2/N$

$= 11.709 - (12.768)^2/14$

$= 0.064$

Within Sum of Squares: $SSW = SST \quad SSB$

$= 0.188 - 0.064$

$= 0.124$

3.3 Prepare the ANOVA table as follows:

TABLE D.2. GENERALIZED ANOVA TABLE

Source	DF	Sum of Squares (SS)	Mean Square (MS) (SS/DF)
Between	p* - 1	SSB	S_B^2 = SSB/(p-1)
Within	N p	SSW	S_w^2 = SSW/(N-p)
Total	N 1	SST	

*p = Number of different concentrations, including the control.

3.4 The completed ANOVA table for this data is provided below:

TABLE D.3. COMPLETED ANOVA TABLE FOR THE T-TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT

Source	DF	SS	Mean Square
Between	5 - 1 = 4	0.064	0.016
Within	14 - 5 = 9	0.124	0.014
Total	13	0.188	

3.5 To perform the individual comparisons, calculate the t statistic for each concentration and control combination, as follows:

$$t_i = \frac{(\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_i)}{[S_w \sqrt{(1/n_1) + (1/n_i)}]}$$

Where: $\bar{Y}_i$ = Mean for concentration i

$\bar{Y}_1$ = Mean for the control

S_w = Square root of the within mean square

n_1 = Number of replicates in the control.

n_i = Number of replicates for concentration "i".

3.6 Table D.4 includes the calculated t values for each concentration and control combination.

TABLE D.4. CALCULATED T VALUES.

Effluent Concentration (%)	i	t_i
6.25	2	- 1.511
12.5	3	- 0.642
25.0	4	- 0.072
50.0	5	- 0.592

3.7 Since the purpose of the test is only to detect a decrease in growth from the control, a one-sided test is appropriate. The critical value for the one-sided comparison (2.686), with an overall alpha level of 0.05, nine degrees of freedom and four concentrations excluding the control, was obtained from Table D.5. Comparing each of the calculated t values in Table D.4 with the critical value, no decreases in growth from the control were detected. Thus the NOEC is 50.0%.

TABLE D.5. CRITICAL VALUES FOR THE T-TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT
P = 0.05 CRITICAL LEVEL, ONE TAILED

D.F.	K = 1	K = 2	K = 3	K = 4	K = 5	K = 6	K = 7	K = 8	K = 9	K = 10
1	6.314	12.707	19.002	25.452	31.821	38.189	44.556	50.924	57.290	63.657
2	2.920	4.303	5.340	6.206	6.965	7.649	8.277	8.861	9.408	9.925
3	2.354	3.183	3.741	4.177	4.541	4.857	5.138	5.392	5.626	5.841
4	2.132	2.777	3.107	3.496	3.747	3.961	4.140	4.315	4.466	4.605
5	2.016	2.571	2.912	3.164	3.365	3.535	3.681	3.811	3.927	4.033
6	1.944	2.447	2.750	2.969	3.143	3.288	3.412	3.522	3.619	3.708
7	1.895	2.365	2.642	2.842	2.998	3.128	3.239	3.336	3.422	3.500
8	1.860	2.307	2.567	2.752	2.897	3.016	3.118	3.206	3.285	3.356
9	1.834	2.263	2.510	2.686	2.822	2.934	3.029	3.111	3.185	3.250
10	1.813	2.229	2.466	2.634	2.764	2.871	2.961	3.039	3.108	3.170
11	1.796	2.201	2.432	2.594	2.719	2.821	2.907	2.981	3.047	3.106
12	1.783	2.179	2.404	2.561	2.681	2.780	2.863	2.935	2.998	3.055
13	1.771	2.161	2.380	2.533	2.651	2.746	2.827	2.897	2.950	3.013
14	1.762	2.145	2.360	2.510	2.625	2.718	2.797	2.864	2.924	2.977
15	1.754	2.132	2.343	2.490	2.603	2.694	2.771	2.837	2.895	2.947
16	1.746	2.120	2.329	2.473	2.584	2.674	2.749	2.814	2.871	2.921
17	1.740	2.110	2.316	2.459	2.567	2.655	2.729	2.793	2.849	2.899
18	1.735	2.101	2.305	2.446	2.553	2.640	2.712	2.775	2.830	2.879
19	1.730	2.094	2.295	2.434	2.540	2.626	2.697	2.759	2.813	2.861
20	1.725	2.086	2.206	2.424	2.528	2.613	2.684	2.745	2.798	2.846
21	1.721	2.080	2.278	2.414	2.518	2.602	2.672	2.732	2.785	2.832
22	1.718	2.074	2.271	2.406	2.509	2.592	2.661	2.721	2.773	2.819
23	1.714	2.069	2.264	2.398	2.500	2.583	2.651	2.710	2.762	2.808
24	1.711	2.064	2.258	2.391	2.493	2.574	2.642	2.701	2.752	2.797
25	1.709	2.060	2.253	2.385	2.486	2.566	2.634	2.692	2.743	2.788
26	1.706	2.056	2.248	2.379	2.479	2.559	2.627	2.684	2.734	2.779
27	1.704	2.052	2.243	2.374	2.473	2.553	2.620	2.677	2.727	2.771
28	1.702	2.049	2.239	2.369	2.468	2.547	2.613	2.670	2.720	2.764
29	1.700	2.046	2.235	2.364	2.463	2.541	2.607	2.664	2.713	2.757
30	1.698	2.043	2.231	2.360	2.458	2.536	2.602	2.658	2.707	2.750
31	1.696	2.040	2.228	2.356	2.453	2.531	2.597	2.652	2.701	2.745
32	1.694	2.037	2.224	2.352	2.449	2.527	2.592	2.647	2.696	2.739
33	1.693	2.035	2.221	2.349	2.445	2.523	2.587	2.643	2.691	2.734
34	1.691	2.033	2.219	2.346	2.442	2.519	2.583	2.638	2.686	2.729
35	1.690	2.031	2.216	2.342	2.438	2.515	2.579	2.634	2.682	2.724
36	1.688	2.029	2.213	2.340	2.435	2.512	2.575	2.630	2.678	2.720
37	1.688	2.027	2.211	2.337	2.432	2.508	2.572	2.626	2.674	2.716
38	1.686	2.025	2.209	2.334	2.429	2.505	2.568	2.623	2.670	2.712
39	1.685	2.023	2.207	2.332	2.426	2.502	2.565	2.619	2.667	2.708
40	1.684	2.022	2.205	2.329	2.424	2.499	2.562	2.616	2.663	2.705
50	1.676	2.009	2.109	2.311	2.404	2.478	2.539	2.592	2.638	2.678
60	1.671	2.001	2.179	2.300	2.391	2.463	2.524	2.576	2.621	2.661
70	1.667	1.995	2.171	2.291	2.381	2.453	2.513	2.564	2.609	2.648
80	1.665	1.991	2.166	2.285	2.374	2.446	2.505	2.556	2.600	2.639
90	1.662	1.987	2.162	2.280	2.369	2.440	2.499	2.549	2.593	2.632
100	1.661	1.984	2.158	2.276	2.365	2.435	2.494	2.544	2.588	2.626
110	1.659	1.982	2.156	2.273	2.361	2.432	2.490	2.540	2.583	2.622
120	1.658	1.980	2.153	2.270	2.358	2.429	2.487	2.536	2.580	2.618
INF.	1.645	1.960	2.129	2.242	2.327	2.394	2.450	2.498	2.540	2.576

D.F. = Degrees of freedom for Mean Square Error (MSE) from ANOVA.

K = Number of concentrations to be compared to the control.

APPENDIX E

STEEL'S MANY-ONE RANK TEST[1]

1. Steel's Many-one Rank Test is a nonparametric test for comparing treatments with a control. This test is an alternative to the Dunnett's Procedure, and may be applied to the data when the normality assumption has not been met. Steel's Test requires equal variances across the treatments and the control, but it is thought to be fairly insensitive to deviations from this condition (Steel, 1959). The tables for Steel's Test require an equal number of replicates at each concentration. If this is not the case, use Wilcoxon's Rank Sum Test, with Bonferroni's adjustment (See Appendix F).

2. For an analysis using Steel's Test, for each control and concentration combination, combine the data and arrange the observations in order of size from smallest to largest. Assign the ranks to the ordered observations (1 to the smallest, 2 to the next smallest, etc.). If ties occur in the ranking, assign the average rank to the observation. (Extensive ties would invalidate this procedure). The sum of the ranks within each concentration and within the control is then calculated. To determine if the response in a concentration is significantly different from the response in the control, the minimum rank sum for each concentration and control combination is compared to the critical value in Table E.5. In this table, k equals the number of treatments excluding the control and n equals the number of replicates for each concentration and the control.

3. An example of the use of this test is provided below. The test employs survival data from a mysid 7-day, chronic test. The data are listed in Table E.1. Throughout the test, the control data are taken from the site water control. Since there is 0% survival for all eight replicates for the 50% concentration, it is not included in this analysis and is considered a qualitative mortality effect.

4. For each control and concentration combination, combine the data and arrange the observations in order of size from smallest to largest. Assign the ranks (1, 2, 3, ..., 16) to the ordered observations (1 to the smallest, 2 to the next smallest, etc.). If ties occur in the ranking, assign the average rank to the observation.

5. An example of assigning ranks to the combined data for the control and 3.12% effluent concentration is given in Table E.2. This ranking procedure is repeated for each control and concentration combination. The complete set of rankings is listed in Table E.3. The ranks are then summed for each effluent concentration, as shown in Table E.4.

---

[1]Prepared by Laura Gast, Cathy Poore, Ron Freyberg, Florence Kessler, John Menkedick and Larry Wymer, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268; Phone (513) 569-7968.

6. For this set of data, we wish to determine if the survival in any of the effluent concentrations is significantly lower than the survival of the control organisms. If this occurs, the rank sum at that concentration would be significantly lower than the rank sum of the control. Thus, we are only concerned with comparing the rank sums for the survival at each of the various effluent concentrations with some "minimum" or critical rank sum, at or below which the survival would be considered to be significantly lower than the control. At a probability level of 0.05, the critical rank sum in a test with four concentrations and eight replicates per concentration, is 47 (see Table F.4).

7. Of the rank sums in Table E.4, none are less than 47. Therefore, due to the qualitative effect at the 50% effluent concentration, the NOEC is 25% effluent and the LOEC is 50% effluent.

TABLE E.1. EXAMPLE OF STEEL'S MANY-ONE RANK TEST: SURVIVAL DATA FOR MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, 7-DAY CHRONIC TEST

Effluent Concentration	Replicate Chamber	Number of Mysids at Start of Test	Number of Live Mysids at End of Test
Control (Site Water)	1	5	4
	2	5	4
	3	5	5
	4	5	4
	5	5	5
	6	5	4
	7	5	4
	8	5	5
Control (Brine & Dilution Water)	1	5	3
	2	5	5
	3	5	3
	4	5	3
	5	5	4
	6	5	4
	7	5	3
	8	5	3
3.12%	1	5	4
	2	5	4
	3	5	4
	4	5	5
	5	5	4
	6	5	4
	7	5	5
	8	5	3
6.25%	1	5	3
	2	5	4
	3	5	5
	4	5	4
	5	5	4
	6	5	4
	7	5	5
	8	5	5
12.5%	1	5	5
	2	5	4
	3	5	5
	4	5	3
	5	5	5
	6	5	4
	7	5	4
	8	5	3
25.0%	1	5	5
	2	5	5
	3	5	5
	4	5	5
	5	5	3
	6	5	5
	7	5	4
	8	5	4
50.0%	1	5	0
	2	5	0
	3	5	0
	4	5	0
	5	5	0
	6	5	0
	7	5	0
	8	5	0

TABLE E.2. EXAMPLE OF STEEL'S MANY-ONE RANK TEST: ASSIGNING RANKS TO THE CONTROL AND 3.12% EFFLUENT CONCENTRATIONS

Rank	Number of Live Mysids, *Mysidopsis bahia*	Control or 3.12% Effluent
1	3	3.12%
6.5	4	Control
6.5	4	Control
6.5	4	Control
6.5	4	Control
6.5	4	Control
6.5	4	3.12%
6.5	4	3.12%
6.5	4	3.12%
6.5	4	3.12%
6.5	4	3.12%
14	5	Control
14	5	Control
14	5	Control
14	5	3.12%
14	5	3.12%

TABLE E.3. TABLE OF RANKS

Replicate Chamber	Control[1]	Effluent Concentration (%) 3.12	6.25	12.5	25.0
1	4 (6.5,6,6.5,5)	4 (6.5)	3 (1)	5 (13.5)	5 (12.5)
2	4 (6.5,6,6.5,5)	4 (6.5)	4 (6)	4 (6.5)	5 (12.5)
3	5 (14,13.5,13.5,12.5)	4 (6.5)	5 (13.5)	5 (13.5)	5 (12.5)
4	4 (6.5,6,6.5,5)	5 (14)	4 (6)	3 (1.5)	5 (12.5)
5	5 (14,13.5,13.5,12.5)	4 (6.5)	4 (6)	5 (13.5)	3 (1)
6	4 (6.5,6,6.5,5)	4 (6.5)	4 (6)	4 (6.5)	5 (12.5)
7	4 (6.5,6,6.5,5)	5 (14)	5 (13.5)	4 (6.5)	4 (5)
8	5 (14,13.5,13.5,12.5)	3 (1)	5 (13.5)	3 (1.5)	4 (5)

[1]Control ranks are given in the order of the concentration with which they were ranked.

TABLE E.4. RANK SUMS

Effluent Concentration (%)	Rank Sum
3.12	61.5
6.25	65.5
12.50	63.0
25.00	73.5

TABLE E.5. SIGNIFICANT VALUES OF RANK SUMS: JOINT CONFIDENCE COEFFICIENTS OF 0.95 (UPPER) and 0.99 (LOWER) FOR ONE-SIDED ALTERNATIVES[1]

	k = number of treatments (excluding control)							
n	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4	11	10	10	10	10	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	18	17	17	16	16	16	16	15
	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	27	26	25	25	24	24	24	23
	23	22	21	21	-	-	-	-
7	37	36	35	35	34	34	33	33
	32	31	30	30	29	29	29	29
8	49	48	47	46	46	45	45	44
	43	42	41	40	40	40	39	39
9	63	62	61	60	59	59	58	58
	56	55	54	53	52	52	51	51
10	79	77	76	75	74	74	73	72
	71	69	68	67	66	66	65	65
11	97	95	93	92	91	90	90	89
	87	85	84	83	82	81	81	80
12	116	114	112	111	110	109	108	108
	105	103	102	100	99	99	98	98
13	138	135	133	132	130	129	129	128
	125	123	121	120	119	118	117	117
14	161	158	155	154	153	152	151	150
	147	144	142	141	140	139	138	137
15	186	182	180	178	177	176	175	174
	170	167	165	164	162	161	160	160
16	213	209	206	204	203	201	200	199
	196	192	190	188	187	186	185	184
17	241	237	234	232	231	229	228	227
	223	219	217	215	213	212	211	210
18	272	267	264	262	260	259	257	256
	252	248	245	243	241	240	239	238
19	304	299	296	294	292	290	288	287
	282	278	275	273	271	270	268	267
20	339	333	330	327	325	323	322	320
	315	310	307	305	303	301	300	299

[1]From Steel (1959).

APPENDIX F

WILCOXON RANK SUM TEST[1]

1. Wilcoxon's Rank Sum Test is a nonparametric test, to be used as an alternative to Steel's Many-one Rank Test when the number of replicates are not the same at each concentration. A Bonferroni's adjustment of the pairwise error rate for comparison of each concentration versus the control is used to set an upper bound of alpha on the overall error rate, in contrast to Steel's Many-one Rank Test, for which the overall error rate is fixed at alpha. Thus, Steel's Test is a more powerful test.

2. The use of this test may be illustrated with reproduction data from the mysid test in Table F.1. The site water control and the 12.5% effluent concentration each have seven replicates for the proportion of females bearing eggs, while there are eight replicates for each of the remaining three concentrations.

3. For each concentration and control combination, combine the data and arrange the values in order of size, from smallest to largest. Assign ranks to the ordered observations (a rank of 1 to the smallest, 2 to the next smallest, etc.). If ties in rank occur, assign the average rank to the observation.

4. An example of assigning ranks to the combined data for the control and effluent concentration 3.12% is given in Table F.2. This ranking procedure is repeated for each of the three remaining control versus test concentration combinations. The complete set of ranks is listed in Table F.3. The ranks are then summed for each effluent concentration, as shown in Table F.4.

5. For this set of data, we wish to determine if the fertility in any of the test concentrations is significantly lower than in the control. When this is the case, the rank sum for that concentration compared to the control will be significantly lower than the rank sum given by the average rank over both concentrations times the number of replicates at that test concentration. Thus, we are concerned with comparing the rank sums for fertility at each of the effluent concentrations with some "minimum" or critical rank sum, at or below which the fertility would be considered to be significantly lower than the control. At a probability level of 0.05, the critical rank in a test with four concentrations and seven replicates in the control is 44 for those concentrations with eight replicates, and 34 for those concentrations with seven replicates (see Table F.5, for R = 4).

6. Of the rank sums in Table F.4, only the 25% effluent concentration does not exceed its critical value of 44. Therefore, the LOEC for the test on fertility is 25% effluent, and the NOEC is 12.5% effluent.

---

[1]Prepared by Laura Gast, Cathy Poore, Ron Freyberg, Florence Kessler, John Menkedick and Larry Wymer, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268; Phone (513) 569-7968.

TABLE F.1. EXAMPLE OF WILCOXON'S RANK SUM TEST: FECUNDITY DATA FOR MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, 7-DAY CHRONIC TEST

Effluent Concentration	Replicate Chamber	Number of Mysids at Start of Test	Number of Live Mysids at End of Test	Proportion of Females with Eggs
	1	5	4	0.50
	2	5	4	--
	3	5	5	0.75
Control	4	5	4	0.67
(Site Water)	5	5	5	0.67
	6	5	4	0.50
	7	5	4	1.00
	8	5	5	1.00
	1	5	3	1.00
	2	5	5	1.00
	3	5	3	1.00
Control	4	5	3	1.00
(Brine &	5	5	4	1.00
Dilution Water)	6	5	4	0.50
	7	5	3	0.50
	8	5	3	0.50
	1	5	4	1.00
	2	5	4	0.50
	3	5	4	0.67
3.12%	4	5	5	1.00
	5	5	4	0.50
	6	5	4	1.00
	7	5	5	1.00
	8	5	3	0.00
	1	5	3	0.50
	2	5	4	0.00
	3	5	5	0.75
6.25%	4	5	4	1.00
	5	5	4	1.00
	6	5	4	1.00
	7	5	5	0.67
	8	5	5	0.67
	1	5	5	0.33
	2	5	4	0.50
	3	5	5	1.00
12.5%	4	5	3	--
	5	5	5	1.00
	6	5	4	0.00
	7	5	4	0.33
	8	5	3	0.50
	1	5	5	0.00
	2	5	5	0.50
	3	5	5	0.33
25.0%	4	5	5	0.00
	5	5	3	0.50
	6	5	5	0.00
	7	5	4	0.50
	8	5	4	0.50
	1	5	0	--
	2	5	0	--
	3	5	0	--
50.0%	4	5	0	--
	5	5	0	--
	6	5	0	--
	7	5	0	--
	8	5	0	--

TABLE F.2. EXAMPLE OF WILCOXON'S RANK SUM TEST: ASSIGNING RANKS TO THE CONTROL AND 3.12% EFFLUENT CONCENTRATIONS

Rank	Proportion of Females W/Eggs	Site Water Control or 3.12% Effluent
1	0.00	3.12%
3.5	0.50	Control
3.5	0.50	Control
3.5	0.50	3.12%
3.5	0.50	3.12%
7	0.67	Control
7	0.67	Control
7	0.67	3.12%
9	0.75	Control
12.5	1.00	Control
12.5	1.00	Control
12.5	1.00	3.12%
12.5	1.00	3.12%
12.5	1.00	3.12%
12.5	1.00	3.12%

TABLE F.3. TABLE OF RANKS[1]

Rep	Proportion	Site Water Control Rank	Effluent Concentration (%) 3.12	6.25	12.5	25.0
1	0.50	(3.5,3,5.5,7.5)	1.00 (12.5)	0.50 (3)	0.33 (2.5)	0.00 (2)
2		- -	0.50 (3.5)	0.00 (1)	0.50 (5.5)	0.50 (7.5)
3	0.75	(9,9.5,10,13)	0.67 (7)	0.75 (9.5)	1.00 (12.5)	0.33 (4)
4	0.67	(7,6.5,8.5,11.5)	1.00 (12.5)	1.00 (13)	--	0.00 (2)
5	0.67	(7,6.5,8.5,11.5)	0.50 (3.5)	1.00 (13)	1.00 (12.5)	0.50 (7.5)
6	0.50	(3.5,3,5.5,7.5)	1.00 (12.5)	1.00 (13)	0.00 (1)	0.00 (2)
7	1.00	(12.5,13,12.5,14.5)	1.00 (12.5)	0.67 (6.5)	0.33 (2.5)	0.50 (7.5)
8	1.00	(12.5,13,12.5,12.5)	0.00 (1)	0.67 (6.5)	0.50 (5.5)	0.50 (7.5)

[1]Control ranks are given in the order of the concentration with which they were ranked.

TABLE F.4. RANK SUMS

Effluent Concentration (%)	Rank Sum	No. of Replicates	Critical Rank Sum
3.12	65	8	44
6.25	65.5	8	44
12.50	42	7	34
25.00	40	8	44

TABLE F.5. CRITICAL VALUES FOR WILCOXON'S RANK SUM TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT OF ERROR RATE FOR COMPARISON OF "K" TREATMENTS VERSUS A CONTROL FIVE PERCENT CRITICAL LEVEL (ONE-SIDED ALTERNATIVE: TREATMENT CONTROL)

K	No. Replicates in Control	No. of Replicates:Effluent Concentration							
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	3	6	10	16	23	30	39	49	59
	4	6	11	17	24	32	41	51	62
	5	7	12	19	26	34	44	54	66
	6	8	13	20	28	36	46	57	69
	7	8	14	21	29	39	49	60	72
	8	9	15	23	31	41	51	63	72
	9	10	16	24	33	43	54	66	79
	10	10	17	26	35	45	56	69	82
2	3	--	--	15	22	29	38	47	58
	4	--	10	16	23	31	40	49	60
	5	6	11	17	24	33	42	52	63
	6	7	12	18	26	34	44	55	66
	7	7	13	20	27	36	46	57	69
	8	8	14	21	29	38	49	60	72
	9	8	14	22	31	40	51	62	75
	10	9	15	23	32	42	53	65	78

TABLE F.5. CRITICAL VALUES FOR WILCOXON'S RANK SUM TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT OF ERROR RATE FOR COMPARISON OF "K" TREATMENTS VERSUS A CONTROL FIVE PERCENT CRITICAL LEVEL (ONE-SIDED ALTERNATIVE: TREATMENT CONTROL)(CONTINUED)

K	No. Replicates in Control	No. of Replicates:Effluent Concentration							
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
3	3	--	--	--	21	29	37	46	57
	4	--	10	16	22	30	39	48	59
	5	--	11	17	24	32	41	51	62
	6	6	11	18	25	33	43	53	65
	7	7	12	19	26	35	45	56	68
	8	7	13	20	28	37	47	58	70
	9	7	13	21	29	39	49	61	73
	10	8	14	22	31	41	51	63	76
4	3	--	--	--	21	28	37	46	56
	4	--	--	15	22	30	38	48	59
	5	--	10	16	23	31	40	50	61
	6	6	11	17	24	33	42	52	64
	7	6	12	18	26	34	44	55	67
	8	7	12	19	27	36	46	57	69
	9	7	13	20	28	38	48	60	72
	10	7	14	21	30	40	50	62	75
5	3	--	--	--	--	28	36	46	56
	4	--	--	15	22	29	38	48	58
	5	--	10	16	23	31	40	50	61
	6	--	11	17	24	32	42	52	63
	7	6	11	18	25	34	43	54	66
	8	6	12	19	27	35	45	56	68
	9	7	13	20	28	37	47	59	71
	10	7	13	21	29	39	49	61	74
6	3	--	--	--	--	28	36	45	56
	4	--	--	15	21	29	38	47	58
	5	--	10	16	22	30	39	49	60
	6	--	11	16	24	32	41	51	63
	7	6	11	17	25	33	43	54	65
	8	6	12	18	26	35	45	56	68
	9	6	12	19	27	37	47	58	70
	10	7	13	20	29	38	49	60	73

TABLE F.5. CRITICAL VALUES FOR WILCOXON'S RANK SUM TEST WITH BONFERRONI'S ADJUSTMENT OF ERROR RATE FOR COMPARISON OF "K" TREATMENTS VERSUS A CONTROL FIVE PERCENT CRITICAL LEVEL (ONE-SIDED ALTERNATIVE: TREATMENT CONTROL)(CONTINUED)

K	No. Replicates in Control	No. of Replicates:Effluent Concentration							
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
7	3	--	--	--	--	--	36	45	56
	4	--	--	--	21	29	37	47	58
	5	--	--	15	22	30	39	49	60
	6	--	10	16	23	32	41	51	62
	7	--	11	17	25	33	43	53	65
	8	6	11	18	26	35	44	55	67
	9	6	12	19	27	36	46	58	70
	10	7	13	20	28	38	48	60	72
8	3	--	--	--	--	--	36	45	55
	4	--	--	--	21	29	37	47	57
	5	--	--	15	22	30	39	49	59
	6	--	10	16	23	31	40	51	62
	7	--	11	17	24	33	42	53	64
	8	6	11	18	25	34	44	55	67
	9	6	12	19	27	36	46	57	69
	10	6	12	19	28	37	48	59	72
9	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	45	55
	4	--	--	--	21	28	37	46	57
	5	--	--	15	22	30	39	48	59
	6	--	10	16	23	31	40	50	62
	7	--	10	17	24	33	42	52	64
	8	--	11	18	25	34	44	55	66
	9	6	11	18	26	35	46	57	69
	10	6	12	19	28	37	47	59	71
10	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	45	55
	4	--	--	--	21	28	37	46	57
	5	--	--	15	22	29	38	48	59
	6	--	10	16	23	31	40	50	61
	7	--	10	16	24	32	42	52	64
	8	--	11	17	25	34	43	54	66
	9	6	11	18	26	35	45	56	68
	10	6	12	19	27	37	47	58	71

APPENDIX G

PROBIT ANALYSIS

1. This program calculates the EC1 and EC50 (or LC1 and LC50), and the associated 95% confidence intervals.

2. The program is written in IBM PC Basic for the IBM compatible PC by D.L. Weiner, Computer Sciences Corporation, 26 W. Martin Luther King Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268. A compiled version of the program can be obtained from the Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory (EMSL Cincinnati) by sending a diskette with a written request. The current version (v1.4) of the Probit program makes no distinction between EC and LC endpoints, and labels all results as EC values. When the response in question is mortality, the EC values output by the program should be treated as the corresponding LC values.

2.1 Data input is illustrated in Table G.1 by a set of mortality data from a sheepshead minnow embryo-larval survival and teratogenicity test. The program begins with a request for the following information:

1. Output designation (P = printer, D = disk file).
2. Title for the output.
3. A selection of model fitting options (see sample output for a detailed description of options). If option 2 is selected, the theoretical lower threshold needs to be entered. If option 3 is selected, the program requests that the number of animals responding in the control group and the total number of orginal animals in the control group be entered.
4. Toxicant concentration data.

2.2 The program output includes the following:

1. A table of the observed proportion mortality, the adjusted observed proportion mortality, and the predicted proportion mortality for each toxicant concentration (see Table G.2).
2. The calculated chi-squared statistic for heterogeneity. This test is one indicator of how well the data fit the model. The program will issue a warning when the test indicates that the data do not fit the model (see Table G.2).
3. Estimates of the mean (mu) and the standard deviation (sigma) of the underlying $\log_{10}$ tolerance distribution (see Table G.2).
4. A table of the estimated EC values and associated 95% confidence intervals (see Table G.2).
5. A plot of the fitted regression line with observed data overlaid on the plot (see Figure G.1).

TABLE G.1. SAMPLE DATA INPUT FOR USEPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM, VERSION 1.4

```
EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM
USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES
Version 1.4

Output to printer or disk file (P / D)? P
Title ? Example of Probit Analysis

      Model Fitting Options Which Are Available

   1) Fit a model which includes two parameters: an intercept and
      a slope.  This model assumes that the spontaneous response
      (in controls) is zero.  No control data are entered if this
      option is specified.

   2) Fit a model which includes three parameters: an intercept,
      a slope and a theoretical lower threshold which represents
      the level of spontaneous response (in controls).  This
      option requires the user to input the theoretical lower
      threshold (the value must be between 0.0 and 0.99).  No
      control data is entered if this option is specified.

   3) Fit a model which includes three parameters, an intercept,
      a slope and a lower threshold.  The lower threshold is
      estimated based on control data which are input by the user.
      If the number responding in the control group is zero, then
      this option is indentical to option two (above).

      Your choice (1, 2, or 3)?  3

Number of responders in the control group = ? 2
Number of animals exposed in the concurrent control group = ? 20
Number of administered concentrations ? 5
```

TABLE G.1. SAMPLE DATA INPUT FOR USEPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM, VERSION 1.4 (CONTINUED)

```
Input data starting with the lowest concentration

Concentration = ? 0.5
Number responding = ? 2
Number exposed = ? 20

Concentration = ? 1.0
Number responding = ? 1
Number exposed = ? 20

Concentration = ? 2.0
Number responding = ? 4
Number exposed = ? 20

Concentration = ? 4.0
Number responding = ? 16
Number exposed = ? 20

Concentration = ? 8.0
Number responding = ? 20
Number exposed = ? 20
```

Number	Conc.	Number Resp.	Number Exposed
1	0.5000	2	20
2	1.0000	1	20
3	2.0000	4	20
4	4.0000	16	20
5	8.0000	20	20

```
Do you wish to modify your data ? n


The number of control animals which responded =  2
The number of control animals exposed  =  20
Do you wish to modify these values ? n
```

TABLE G.2. SAMPLE DATA OUTPUT FOR USEPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM, VERSION 1.4

EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM
USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES
Version 1.4

Example for Probit Analysis

Conc.	Number Exposed	Number Resp.	Observed Proportion Responding	Adjusted Proportion Responding	Predicted Proportion Responding
Control	20	2	0.1000	0.0000	0.0841
0.5000	20	2	0.1000	0.0174	0.0000
1.0000	20	1	0.0500	-.0372	0.0007
2.0000	20	4	0.2000	0.1265	0.1179
4.0000	20	16	0.8000	0.7816	0.7914
8.0000	20	20	1.0000	1.0000	0.9975

Chi - Square Heterogeneity = 0.441

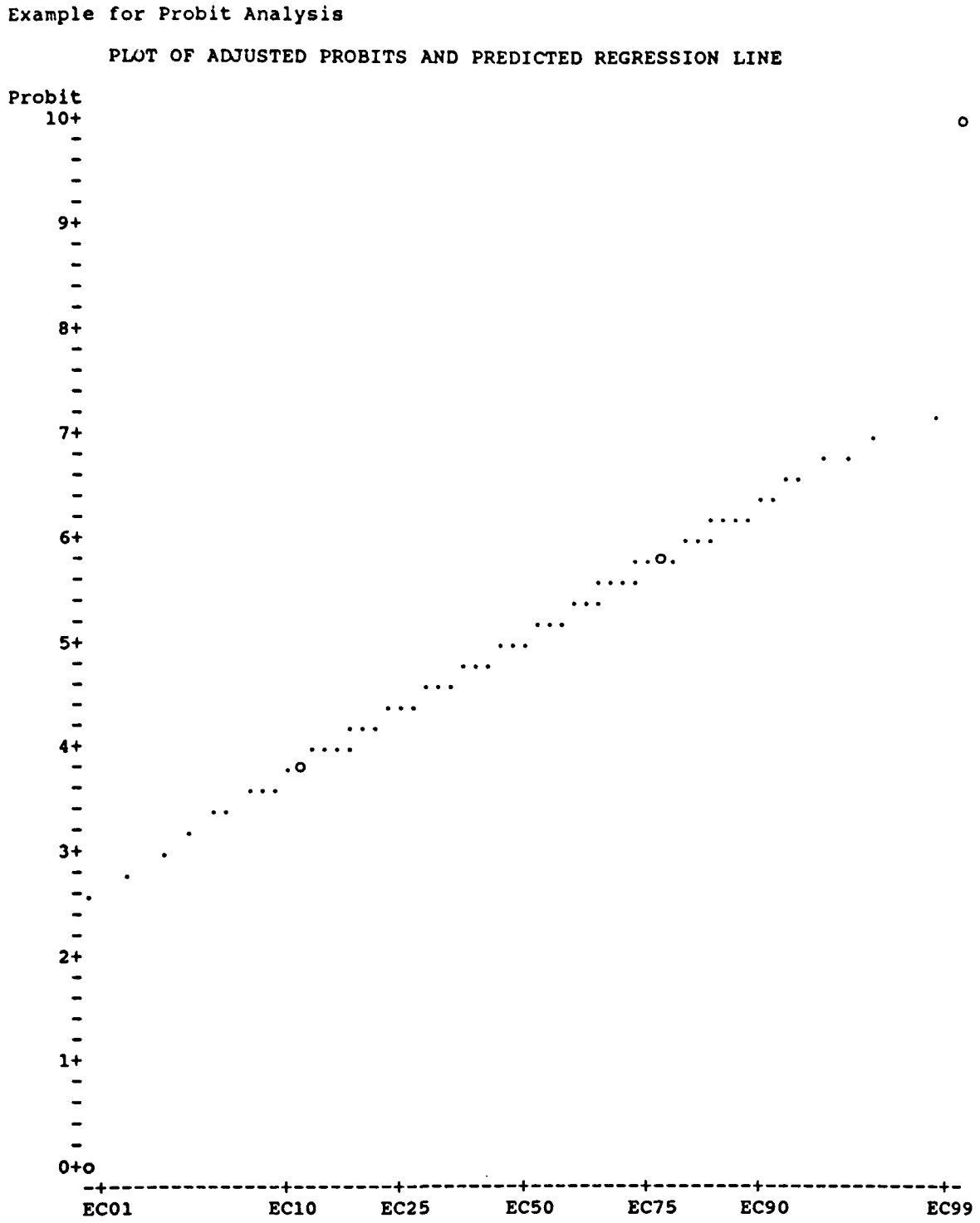
Mu = 0.479736
Sigma = 0.150766

Parameter	Estimate	Std. Err.	95% Confidence Limits
Intercept	1.818003	0.976915	(-0.096749, 3.732756)
Slope	6.632814	1.804695	(3.095611, 10.170017)
Spontaneous Response Rate	0.084104	0.036007	(0.013529, 0.154678)

Estimated EC Values and Confidence Limits

Point	Conc.	Lower 95% Confidence Limits	Upper 95% Confidence Limits
EC 1.00	1.3459	0.4533	1.9222
EC 5.00	1.7051	0.7439	2.2689
EC10.00	1.9343	0.9654	2.4871
EC15.00	2.1061	1.1484	2.6523
EC50.00	3.0181	2.2676	3.6717
EC85.00	4.3250	3.5656	6.3827
EC90.00	4.7093	3.8443	7.5099
EC95.00	5.3423	4.2566	9.6486
EC99.00	6.7680	5.0712	15.6871

Figure G.1. Plot of Adjusted Probits and Predicted Regression Line.



2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis.

```
10    'EPA PROBIT analysis program : Version 1.4 by D.L.Weiner, 3/24/88
20    'Written for IBM PC and full compatibles.  May require minor
30    'modifications for other systems.
40    DIM NDOSE(20),NRESP(20),DOSE(20),LDOSE(20),CHISQ(18),T05(18),OP(14),
      OY(14)
50    DIM WT(20), YPROB(20), WKY(20), XPRIME(20), Y(20)
60    DIM P1(4),Q1(4),P2(8),Q2(8),P3(5),Q3(5), PLTT$(51,71)
70    BIGC=0! : PI   3.1415926535#
80    GOSUB 720 ' input data
90    GOSUB 320 ' check for valid data file type
100    CLS : LOCATE 12,35 :PRINT "Working ..."
110    GOSUB 1970 ' read in t and chisq values
120    ' sub 1950 is used to compute probits : input is nd,r :output is probit
130   ' sub 2270 is used to compute area under normal curve   pvalues
140   FOR I   1 TO N
150   WT(I)=1!    ' initialize weights to 0 or 1 for first iteration
160   IF NRESP(I)=0 OR NRESP(I)=NDOSE(I) THEN WT(I)=0!
170   IF BIGC >= NRESP(I)/NDOSE(I) THEN WT(I)=0!
180   XPRIME(I)   0!
190   NEXT I
200   ITER   0    ' begin zeroth iteration
210   GOSUB 3180 ' model fitting
220   GOSUB 3500 ' compute predicted probits (y), working probits (wky)
230              ' and weights (wt)
240   OK=0
250   GOSUB 3640 ' check for convergence
260   IF OK=1 THEN GOTO 3950   ' convergence achieved, finish up
270   ITER   ITER + 1   ' begin next iteration
280   GOTO 210
290 REM  - subroutine to force form feeds
300 PRINT #2, CHR$(12)
310 RETURN
320 REM - check for valid data files , wt is used as a work array here
330 N1=1 : N2=1 : N3=0 : WT(1)=DOSE(1)
340 FOR I - 2 TO N
350 FOR J - 1 TO N2
360 IF DOSE(I)   WT(J) THEN GOTO 390
370 NEXT J
380 N1=N1+1 : WT(N1)=DOSE(I) : N2=N1
390 NEXT I
400 N3=0
410 FOR I=1 TO N
420 IF NRESP(I)>0 AND NRESP(I)<NDOSE(I) THEN N3=N3+1 : WT(N3)=DOSE(I)
430 NEXT I
440 IF N3<=1 THEN GOTO 620
450 N2=N3
460 FOR I=1 TO N3-1
470 FOR J=I+1 TO N3
480 IF WT(I)=WT(J) THEN N2=N2-1
490 NEXT J
500 NEXT I
510 N3=N2
520 IF N1 >= 3 AND N3 >= 2 THEN RETURN
530 IF N1 >= 3 THEN GOTO 620
540 CLS :PRINT " ":PRINT " "
```

```
550 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
560 PRINT "      [                                                           ["
570 PRINT "      [   Note : data file must contain at least three            ["
580 PRINT "      [          unique concentration levels.                     ["
590 PRINT "      [                                                           ["
600 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
610 IF N3>=2 THEN GOTO 5550
620 CLS: PRINT " ":PRINT " "
630 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
640 PRINT "      [                                                           ["
650 PRINT "      [   Note : data file must contain at least two              ["
660 PRINT "      [          concentrations for which the percent             ["
670 PRINT "      [          responding is between 0% and 100%                ["
680 PRINT "      [                                                           ["
690 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
700 PRINT " ":PRINT " "
710 GOTO 5550
720 REM     Data Input subroutine
730 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
740 PRINT "      [                                                           ["
750 PRINT "      [                 EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM               ["
760 PRINT "      [               USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES              ["
770 PRINT "      [                        Version 1.4                        ["
780 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
790 PRINT " ":PRINT " "
800 INPUT "Output to printer or disk file (P / D)";ANS$
810 IF ANS$="" THEN GOTO 800
820 ANS$=LEFT$(ANS$,1):IF ASC(ANS$)>96 THEN ANS$=CHR$(ASC(ANS$)-32)
830 IF ANS$<>"P" AN^ ANS$<>"D" GOTO 800
840 IF ANS$="P" THEN FILE$="lpt1:"
850 IF ANS$="D" THEN INPUT "File name for output"; FILE$
860 INPUT "Title ";TITLE$
870 OPEN FILE$ FOR OUTPUT AS #2
880 PRINT #2," "
890 PRINT #2,"                  EPA PROBIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM"
900 PRINT #2,"                USED FOR CALCULATING EC VALUES"
910 PRINT #2,"                         Version 1.4"
920 PRINT #2," ": PRINT #2," ":PRINT #2," ": CLS
930 PRINT "          Model Fitting Options Which Are Available":PRINT " "
940 PRINT "    1) Fit a model which includes two parameters: an intercept and
   a"
950 PRINT "       slope.  This model assumes that the spontaneous response"
960 PRINT "       (in controls) is zero.  No control data are entered if this"
970 PRINT "       option is specified.":PRINT " "
980 PRINT "    2) Fit a model which includes three parameters: an intercept,
   a"
990 PRINT "       slope and a theoretical lower threshold which represents
   the"
1000 PRINT "       level of spontaneous response (in controls).  This option"
1010 PRINT "       requires the user to input the theoretical lower threshold"
1020 PRINT "       (the value must be between 0.0 and 0.99).  No control data
   is"
1030 PRINT "       entered if this option is specified.":PRINT " "
1040 PRINT "    3) Fit a model which includes three parameters, an intercept,
   a"
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
1050 PRINT "        slope and a lower threshold.  The lower threshold is
     estimated"
1060 PRINT "        based on control data which are input by the user. If the
     number"
1070 PRINT "        responding in the control group is zero, then this option
     is. "
1080 PRINT "        indentical to option two (above).":PRINT " "
1090 INPUT "        Your choice (1, 2, or 3)";CHO$
1100 IF CHO$ <> "1" AND CHO$ <> "2" AND CHO$ <> "3" THEN CLS : GOTO 930
1110 IF CHO$ = "1" THEN CLS : GOTO 1240
1120 IF CHO$ = "3" THEN CLS : GOTO 1160
1130 CLS : INPUT "Spontaneous response rate ";BIGC
1140 IF BIGC>1! OR BIGC<0! THEN PRINT "Value must be between 0 and 1 ":GOTO
     1130
1150 GOTO 1240
1160 INPUT "Number of responders in the control group   ";NRCTRL
1170 IF NRCTRL<=0  THEN PRINT "Number must be greater than 0, please reenter":
     GOTO 1160
1180 INPUT "Number of animals exposed in the concurrent control group - ";
     NCTRL
1190 IF NCTRL < 0 THEN PRINT "Invalid number, please reenter":GOTO 1180
1200 IF NRCTRL>NCTRL THEN PRINT "The number of responders must be no greater"
1210 IF NRCTRL>NCTRL THEN PRINT "than the number exposed, please reenter":
     GOTO 1160
1220 C   NRCTRL / NCTRL   ' empirical control resp
1230 BIGC = C             ' initial predicted control resp
1240 INPUT "Number of administered concentrations ";N
1250 N1 = N : IF NCTRL > 0 THEN N1   N1 + 1
1260 IF N>=3 THEN GOTO 1290
1270 CLS
1280 PRINT "Not enough concentration levels to fit a model":GOTO 5550
1290 IF N1>20 THEN PRINT "Maximum number of concentration  levels exceeded":
     GOTO  5550
1300 CLS
1310 PRINT:PRINT"Input data starting with the lowest concentration":PRINT
1320 DOSE(0) = 0    ' dummy value
1330 FOR J   1 TO N
1340 INPUT "Concentration = ";DOSE(J)
1350 IF DOSE(J)<=0 THEN PRINT "Invalid concentration   please reenter":GOTO
     1340
1360 IF DOSE(J) > DOSE(J-1) THEN GOTO 1390
1370 PRINT :PRINT "Concentrations must be entered in ascending order - low to
     high."
1380 PRINT "Please reenter the data.":GOTO 1310
1390 LDOSE(J)=LOG(DOSE(J))/2.3025851#  'log10 dose
1400 INPUT "Number responding = ";NRESP(J)
1410 IF NRESP(J)<0 THEN PRINT "Invalid number - please reenter":GOTO 1400
1420 INPUT "Number exposed = ";NDOSE(J)
1430 IF NRESP(J)>NDOSE(J) THEN PRINT"Number responding can't be greater than
     number exposed - please reenter": GOTO 1340
1440 PRINT
1450 NEXT J
1460 CLS
1470 PRINT "                          Number      Number    "
1480 PRINT "    Number        Conc.    Resp.      Exposed   "
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
1490 PRINT "      ------          ------      ------      -------    "
1500 FOR I = 1 TO N
1510 PRINT USING "       ##     #####.####     ####         ####";I;DOSE(I),
     NRESP(I),NDOSE(I)
1520 NEXT I
1530 PRINT: INPUT "Do you wish to modify your data ";ANS$
1540 IF ANS$="" THEN GOTO 1530
1550 ANS$=LEFT$(ANS$,1):IF ASC(ANS$)>96 THEN ANS$=CHR$(ASC(ANS$)-32)
1560 IF ANS$<>"N" AND ANS$<>"Y" THEN GOTO 1530
1570 IF ANS$="N" THEN GOTO 1680
1580 INPUT "Observation Number to be modified ";IOB
1590 IF IOB<=0 OR IOB>N THEN PRINT" Invalid Number":GOTO 1530
1600 INPUT "Concentration    ";DOSE(IOB)
1610 IF DOSE(IOB)<=0 THEN PRINT "Invalid concentration   please reenter":GOTO
     1600
1620 LDOSE(IOB)=LOG(DOSE(IOB))/2.3025851#  'log10 dose
1630 INPUT "Number responding    ";NRESP(IOB)
1640 IF NRESP(IOB)<0 THEN PRINT "Invalid number   please reenter":GOTO 1630
1650 INPUT "Number exposed       ";NDOSE(IOB)
1660 IF NRESP(IOB)>NDOSE(IOB) THEN PRINT"Number responding can't be greater
     than number exposed   please reenter": GOTO 1600
1670 GOTO 1460
1680 CLS
1690 IF CHO$ = "3" THEN GOTO 1790
1700 PRINT "The theoretical spontaneous rate = ";BIGC
1710 INPUT "Do you wish to modify it";ANS$
1720 IF ANS$="" THEN GOTO 1710
1730 ANS$=LEFT$(ANS$,1):IF ASC(ANS$)>96 THEN ANS$=CHR$(ASC(ANS$)-32)
1740 IF ANS$<>"N" AND ANS$<>"Y" THEN GOTO 1710
1750 IF ANS$="N" THEN GOTO 1950
1760 INPUT "Spontaneous response rate ";BIGC
1770 IF BIGC>1! OR BIGC<0! THEN PRINT "Value must be between 0 and 1 ":GOTO
     1760
1780 GOTO 1950
1790 PRINT "The number of control animals which responded = ";NRCTRL
1800 PRINT "The number of control animals exposed  = ";NCTRL
1810 INPUT "Do you wish to modify these values ";ANS$
1820 IF ANS$="" THEN GOTO 1680
1830 ANS$=LEFT$(ANS$,1):IF ASC(ANS$)>96 THEN ANS$=CHR$(ASC(ANS$)-32)
1840 IF ANS$<>"N" AND ANS$<>"Y" THEN GOTO 1680
1850 IF ANS$="N" THEN GOTO 1950
1860 INPUT "Number of responders in the control group = ";NRCTRL
1870 IF NRCTRL<=0  THEN PRINT "Number must be greater than 0, please reenter":
     GOTO 1860
1880 INPUT "Number of animals exposed in the concurrent control group   ";
     NCTRL
1890 IF NCTRL < 0 THEN PRINT "Invalid number, please reenter":GOTO 1880
1900 IF NRCTRL>NCTRL THEN PRINT "The number of responders must be no greater"
1910 IF NRCTRL>NCTRL THEN PRINT "than the number exposed, please reenter":
     GOTO 1860
1920 C = NRCTRL / NCTRL   ' empirical control resp
1930 BIGC = C             ' initial predicted control resp
1940 GOTO 1680
1950 CLS
1960 RETURN
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
1970 '   subroutine to load in op, oy, t05, chisq
1980 '
1990 FOR I   1 TO 9
2000 READ OP(I) ' op values are percentiles for predicted curve
2010 NEXT I
2020 DATA .01,.05,.1,.15,.5,.85,.9,.95,.99
2030 '
2040 FOR I   1 TO 9
2050 READ OY(I)  '  oy values are probits corresponding to op values
2060 NEXT I
2070 DATA 2.6737,3.3551,3.7184,3.9636,5.,6.0364
2080 DATA 6.2816,6.6449,7.3263
2090  '  T05 values are 97.5 percentiles (alpha= 0.05 two-sided)
2100  '  for a t-distribution. I denotes the degrees of freedom (df)
2110  '  and runs from 1df to 18df
2120 FOR I   1 TO 18
2130 READ T05(I)
2140 NEXT I
2150 DATA 12.706,4.303,3.182,2.776,2.571,2.447,2.365,2.306
2160 DATA 2.262,2.228,2.201,2.179,2.16,2.145,2.131,2.12,2.11,2.101
2170  '  CHISQ values are 95 percentiles (alpha =0.05 two sided)
2180  '  for a chi-square distribution. I denotes the degrees of freedom
2190  '  (df) and runs from 1df to 18df.
2200 FOR I   1 TO 18
2210 READ CHISQ(I)
2220 NEXT I
2230 DATA 3.841,5.991,7.815,9.488,11.07,12.592,14.067,15.507
2240 DATA 16.919,18.307.19.675,21.026,22.362,23.685,24.996,26.296
2250 DATA 27.587,28.869
2260 RETURN
2270 ' subroutine to comput probits
2280 ' input is nd,r where nd=#exposed and r=#responding
2290 ' output - probit
2300 ' precision equals that of BASIC
2310 '
2320 P = R/ND : PP= (P - BIGC)/(1! - BIGC)  ' Abbotts formula
2330 PPP=PP
2340 IF R=0  AND ITER=0  THEN XP=-105 : GOTO 2570 '- infinity if r   0
2350 IF R=ND AND ITER=0  THEN XP= 105 : GOTO 2570 '  infinity if r = n
2360 IF BIGC >= P THEN XP=-105 : GOTO 2570        ' -infinity if p < c
2370 P0=-.322232431088#
2380 P1=-1! : P2=-.342242088547# : P3=-.0204231210245#
2390 P4=-.0000453642210148#
2400 Q0=.099348462606# : Q1=.588581570495#
2410 Q2 = .531103462366# : Q3=.10353775285#
2420 Q4= .0038560700634#
2430 XP=0
2440 IF PPP> .5 THEN PP = 1-PP
2450 IF PP=.5 THEN GOTO 2570
2460 Y = SQR(LOG(1/(PP*PP)))
2470 T1 = (Y*P4 + P3) * Y
2480 T2   (T1 + P2) * Y
2490 T3 = (T2 + P1) * Y
2500 T4 = (T3 + P0)
2510 U1 = (Y*Q4 + Q3) * Y
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
2520 U2 = (U1 + Q2) * Y
2530 U3 = (U2 + Q1) * Y
2540 U4 = (U3 + Q0)
2550 XP   Y + (T4 / U4)
2560 IF PPP<.5 THEN XP=-XP
2570 PROBIT   XP + 5
2580 RETURN
2590 ' subroutine to compute integral of normal distribution
2600 ' input is z, output is pvalue
2610 Z1   Z
2620 IF Z1< 0 THEN Z=-Z/SQR(2)
2630 IF Z1>= 0 THEN Z= Z/SQR(2)
2640 P1(1)=242.6679552305318# : P1(2)=21.97926161894152#
2650 P1(3)=6.996383488619135# : P1(4)=-3.5609843701815390-02
2660 Q1(1)=215.0588758698612# : Q1(2)=91.1649054045149#
2670 Q1(3)=15.082797630407794 : Q1(4)=1#
2680 P2(1)=300.4592610201616# : P2(2)=451.91895371187294
2690 P2(3)=339.3208167343437# : P2(4)=152.9892850469404#
2700 P2(5)=43.16222722205673# : P2(6)=7.211758250883094#
2710 P2(7)=.5641955174789744 : P2(8)=-1.3686485738271670-07
2720 Q2(1)=300.4592609569833# : Q2(2)=790.9509253278984
2730 Q2(3)=931.3540948506096# : Q2(4)=638.9802644656312#
2740 Q2(5)=277.5854447439876# : Q2(6)=77.00015293522947#
2750 Q2(7)=12.782727319629424 : Q2(8)=1#
2760 P3(1)=-2.9961070770354220-03 : P3(2)=-4.9473091062325070-02
2770 P3(3)=-.2269565935396869# : P3(4)=-.2786613086096478#
2780 P3(5)=-2.2319245973418470-02
2790 Q3(1)=1.0620923052846790-02 : Q3(2)=.1913089261078298#
2800 Q3(3)=1.051675107067932# : Q3(4)=1.9873320181713534
2810 Q3(5)=1#
2820 CONST=.3989422804014327#
2830 IF Z > 4# GOTO 3010
2840 IF Z >= .46875# GOTO 2920
2850 TOP=P1(1) : BOT=Q1(1)
2860 FOR I = 2 TO 4
2870 I1 = 2 * (I-1) : ZZ=Z ^ I1
2880 TOP = TOP + P1(I) * ZZ
2890 BOT   BOT + Q1(I) * ZZ
2900 NEXT I
2910 R1 = TOP / BOT : ERFX   Z * R1 : GOTO 3110
2920 TOP=P2(1) : BOT=Q2(1)
2930 FOR I = 2 TO 8
2940 I1 = I-1 : ZZ = Z ^ I1
2950 TOP = TOP + P2(I) * ZZ
2960 BOT = BOT + Q2(I) * ZZ
2970 NEXT I
2980 R2 = TOP / BOT : ERFCX = 0#
2990 IF Z < 13.038# THEN ERFCX = EXP(-Z*Z) * R2
3000 ERFX = 1# - ERFCX : GOTO 3110
3010 Z2 = 1# / (Z*Z) : TOP = P3(1) : BOT = Q3(1)
3020 FOR I = 2 TO 5
3030 I1 = 2 * (I-1) : ZZ = Z2 ^ I1
3040 TOP=TOP + P3(I)*ZZ : BOT=BOT + Q3(I)*ZZ
3050 NEXT I
3060 R3 = TOP / BOT
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
3070 CONST   CONST * SQR(2#) : E1   CONST + X2 * R3
3080 ERFCX = 0#
3090 IF Z < 13.038# THEN ERFCX   (EXP(-Z*Z)/Z) * E1
3100 ERFX   1#   ERFCX
3110 ERFDW=ERFX
3120 IF Z1 < 0 THEN PVALUE= (1 -ERFDW) / 2!
3130 IF Z1 >= 0 THEN PVALUE= ( 1 + ERFDW)/2!
3140 Z   Z1   ' recover z
3150 IF PVALUE <=0 THEN PVALUE   .000001
3160 IF PVALUE >=1 THEN PVALUE   .999999
3170 RETURN
3180 '   subroutine to fit probit model
3190 SNW   0! : SNWX=0! : SNWY=0! : SNWXY=0! : SNWXX=0! : SNWYY=0!
3200 SNWXP   0! : SNWXPP   0! : SNWXPY - 0! : SNWXXP   0!
3210 FOR I   1 TO N
3220 ND   NDOSE(I) : W   WT(I) : X - LDOSE(I) : R   NRESP(I)
3230 NW   ND*W   : XPR - XPRIME(I)
3240 IF ITER <=0 THEN GOSUB 2270 : YPROB(I)=PROBIT : Y=YPROB(I)
3250 IF ITER > 0 THEN Y - WKY(I)   ' working probit if not 0 iteration
3260 SNWY = SNWY + NW*Y : SNWYY - SNWYY + NW*Y*Y : SNWXY   SNWXY + NW*X*Y
3270 SNW - SNW + NW : SNWX = SNWX + NW*X : SNWXX   SNWXX + NW*X*X
3280 SNWXP   SNWXP + NW*XPR : SNWXPP = SNWXPP + NW*XPR*XPR
3290 SNWXPY   SNWXPY + NW*XPR*Y : SNWXXP   SNWXXP + NW * X * XPR
3300 NEXT I
3310 XBAR - SNWX/SNW : YBAR - SNWY/SNW : XPBAR = SNWXP / SNW
3320 SYY - SNWYY   SNWY * SNWY / SNW : SXX = SNWXX - SNWX * SNWX / SNW
3330 SXY   SNWXY   SNWX * SNWY / SNW : SXPXP   SNWXPP   SNWXP * SNWXP / SNW
3340 SXXP - SNWXXP   SNWX * SNWXP / SNW
3350 SXPY - SNWXPY   SNWXP * SNWY / SNW
3360 IF SXX = 0 THEN GOTO 5610
3370 SLOPE   SXY / SXX
3380 INTCPT - YBAR - SLOPE * XBAR
3390 IF NCTRL <= 0 THEN RETURN ' otherwise adjust for natural response rate
3400 SXPXP   SXPXP + NCTRL * (1!   BIGC)/BIGC
3410 SXPY     SXPY + NCTRL * (C - BIGC)/BIGC
3420 NUM - (SXY/SXX) - ((SXXP * SXPY) / (SXPXP * SXX))
3430 DEN =  1!   ((SXXP * SXXP) / (SXPXP * SXX))
3440 SLOPE   NUM / DEN
3450 TEMP = SXY / SXX
3460 DELC - (1!   BIGC) * ((SXPY   TEMP * SXXP) / (SXPXP - (SXXP*SXXP)/SXX))
3470 BIGC - BIGC + DELC
3480 INTCPT = YBAR   SLOPE * XBAR - (DELC * XPBAR / (1!   BIGC))
3490 RETURN
3500 '  subroutine to compute y, wky, w, zv : input is n, ldose, intcpt, slope
3510 FOR K - 1 TO N
3520 Y(K) = INTCPT + LDOSE(K) * SLOPE ' predicted probit
3530 Z = Y(K) - 5! : GOSUB 2590   '  get p value
3540 ZV = (1!/(SQR(2!*PI)))*EXP(-.5*Z*Z)
3550 IF ZV<=0 THEN ZV=.000001
3560 P = NRESP(K)/NDOSE(K) : P=(P - BIGC) / (1! - BIGC)
3570 WKY(K)= Y(K) + (P - PVALUE) / ZV   ' working probit
3580 XPRIME(K) - (1! - PVALUE) / ZV
3590 ADJ = BIGC / (1!   BIGC)
3600 WT(K) = ZV * ZV / ((PVALUE+ADJ)*(1! - PVALUE))   ' compute weight
3610 NW - NDOSE(K)*WT(K)
```

```
3620 NEXT K
3630 RETURN
3640 ' subroutine to check for convergence
3650 IF ITER > 25 THEN GOTO 3750  ' modify here if more iterations required
3660 IF ITER > 0 THEN GOTO 3690
3670 OLDINT   INTCPT : OLDSLO   SLOPE
3680 GOTO 3940
3690 IF (OLDINT=0) OR (OLDSLO=0) THEN GOTO 3730
3700 CHK1   ABS(OLDINT   INTCPT) / OLDINT
3710 CHK2   ABS(OLDSLO   SLOPE) / OLDSLO
3720 IF (CHK1 < .005) AND (CHK2 < .0001) THEN OK=1 ' this is cvgt check
3730 OLDINT   INTCPT : OLDSLO   SLOPE
3740 GOTO 3940
3750 CLS
3760 PRINT " ":PRINT " "
3770 PRINT #2,"     ***********************************************************
     *"
3780 PRINT #2,"     *
     *"
3790 PRINT #2,"     *   Note : No convergence in 25 iterations.  This usually
     *"
3800 PRINT #2,"     *          means that a probit model is not appropriate
     *"
3810 PRINT #2,"     *          for your concentration response data.
     *"
3820 PRINT #2,"     *
     *"
3830 PRINT #2,"     ***********************************************************
     *"
3840 PRINT #2, TITLE$ : PRINT #2, " "
3850 PRINT #2," ":PRINT #2," "
3860 PRINT "     [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
3870 PRINT "     [                                                               ["
3880 PRINT "     [   Note : No convergence in 25 iterations.  This usually      ["
3890 PRINT "     [          means that a probit model is not appropriate        ["
3900 PRINT "     [          for your concentration response data.               ["
3910 PRINT "     [                                                               ["
3920 PRINT "     [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
3930 PRINT " ":PRINT " ": GOTO 5550
3940 RETURN
3950 ' goodness of fit - printed output
3960 PRINT #2, TITLE$ : PRINT #2, " "
3970 PRINT #2,      "                                 Observed      Adjusted
          Predicted "
3980 PRINT #2,      "              Number      Number   Proportion    Proportion
          Proportion"
3990 PRINT #2,      "      Conc.    Exposed     Resp.    Responding    Responding
          Responding"
4000 PRINT #2, " "
4010 IF NCTRL = 0 THEN GOTO 4040
4020 RATIO = NRCTRL / NCTRL : ARATIO=0
4030 PRINT #2,USING "   Control    ####       ####       #.####        #.####
            #.####";NCTRL,NRCTRL,RATIO,ARATIO,BIGC
4040 FOR L = 1 TO N
4050 Z = Y(L) - 5 : GOSUB 2590
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
4060 RATIO = NRESP(L) / NDOSE(L) :ARATIO   (RATIO-BIGC)/(1!-BIGC)
4070 PRINT #2,USING "#####.####     ####        ####       #.####          #.####
           #.####";DOSE(L),NDOSE(L),NRESP(L),RATIO,ARATIO,PVALUE
4080 NEXT L
4090 CHIHET   SYY   SLOPE * SXY
4100 IF NCTRL>0 THEN CHIHET   CHIHET   DELC * SXPY / (1!   BIGC)
4110 PRINT #2, " ": PRINT #2, " ":PRINT #2, "Chi   Square Heterogeneity    ";
4120 PRINT #2, USING "###.###";CHIHET : PRINT #2, " "
4130 NDF   N   2 · T   1.96 : HET   1!
4140 IF CHIHET <= CHISQ(NDF) THEN GOTO 4240
4150 T   TO5(NDF) : HET - CHIHET / (N   2)
4160 PRINT #2, "*************************************************************
     *"
4170 PRINT #2, "*                          WARNING
     *"
4180 PRINT #2, "*
     *"
4190 PRINT #2, "*   Significant heterogeneity exists.  The results reported
     *"
4200 PRINT #2, "*   for this data set may not be valid.  The results should
     *"
4210 PRINT #2, "*   be interpreted with appropriate caution.
     *"
4220 PRINT #2, "*************************************************************
     *"
4230 PRINT #2, " "
4240 SEB   (1! / SXX)
4250 IF NCTRL > 0 THEN SEB    1! / (SXX   (SXXP*SXXP)/SXPXP)
4260 G= HET * T*T * SEB / (SLOPE*SLOPE)
4270 IF G < 1! THEN GOTO 4350
4280 PRINT #2, "*************************************************************
     *"
4290 PRINT #2, "*                            NOTE
     *"
4300 PRINT #2, "*
     *"
4310 PRINT #2, "*     Slope not significantly different from zero.
     *"
4320 PRINT #2, "*     EC fiducial limits cannot be computed.
     *"
4330 PRINT #2, "*************************************************************
     *"
4340 PRINT #2, " "
4350 IF NCTRL > 0 THEN SEC - (1!   BIGC)^2  / (SXPXP   (SXXP * SXXP)/SXX)
4360 SEI   (1!/SNW) + (XBAR * XBAR * SEB)
4370 IF NCTRL > 0 THEN  SEI = SEI + (XPBAR*XPBAR*SEC/((1!-BIGC)^2))
4380 PRINT #2,"Mu         =  ";:PRINT #2, USING "####.######";
     (5! - INTCPT)/SLOPE
4390 PRINT #2,"Sigma      =  ";:PRINT #2, USING "####.######";(1!/SLOPE)
4400 PRINT #2, " "
4410 PRINT #2,"Parameter       Estimate    Std. Err.          95% Confidence
      Limits"
4420 PRINT #2,"-------------------------------------------------------------
     ------"
4430 XL = INTCPT - T * SQR(SEI*HET) : XU - INTCPT + T * SQR(SEI*HET)
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
4440 PRINT #2, USING "Intercept     ####.###### ####.######     (#####.######,
      #####.######)";INTCPT,SQR(SEI*HET),XL,XU
4450 XL    SLOPE    T * SQR(SEB*HET) : XU = SLOPE + T * SQR(SEB*HET)
4460 PRINT #2, USING "Slope         ####.###### ####.######     (#####.######,
      #####.######)";SLOPE,SQR(SEB*HET),XL,XU
4470 PRINT #2, " "
4480 IF NCTRL <=0 THEN GOTO 4530
4490 XL - BIGC    T * SQR(SEC*HET) : XU - BIGC + T * SQR(SEC*HET)
4500 PRINT #2, USING "Spontaneous  ####.###### ####.######     (#####.######,
      #####.######)";BIGC,SQR(SEC*HET),XL,XU
4510 PRINT #2, "Response Rate"
4520 GOTO 4550
4530 PRINT #2, "Theoretical Spontaneous Response Rate    ";
4540 PRINT #2, USING "#.####";BIGC
4550 GOSUB 290
4560 PRINT #2, " " : PRINT #2, TITLE$ : PRINT #2, " "
4570 PRINT #2,"       Estimated EC Values and Confidence Limits" : PRINT #2, " "
4580 PRINT #2,"                                              Lower       Upper"
4590 PRINT #2,"Point               Conc.             95% Confidence Limits"
4600 PRINT #2, " "
4610 FOR I    1 TO 9
4620 M - ( OY(I)    INTCPT ) / SLOPE
4630 IF G>=1! THEN GOTO 4900
4640 IF NCTRL > 0! THEN GOTO 4730
4650 TEMP    M + (G / (1!    G))*(M - XBAR)
4660 SE    SQR ( (1!    G)/SNW + ((M-XBAR)^2)*SEB ) : SE    SE * SQR(HET)
4670 XL - TEMP    T * SE / (SLOPE * (1!    G))
4680 XU - TEMP + T * SE / (SLOPE * (1!    G))
4690 MSG=0
4700 IF XL<-10 THEN XL=-10
4710 IF XU> 20 THEN XU= 20 : MSG=1
4720 GOTO 4920
4730 ' fixup formulas if a threshold (spontaneous response) was estimated
4740 C11 = SEB
4750 TEMPC - ((1!    BIGC) * (1!    BIGC))
4760 C22 = SEC / TEMPC
4770 C12 = 1! / (SXXP - (SXX * SXPXP)/SXXP)
4780 R1 = M + (G / (1#-G)) * ((M    XBAR)    XPBAR * C12 / C11)
4790 R2 = T / (SLOPE * (1!    G))
4800 R3 = 1!/SNW    2!*(M - XBAR) * XPBAR * C12
4810 R4 = XPBAR * XPBAR * C22 + C11 * ((M    XBAR)^2)
4815 'there is some disagreement whether the following + sign is correct
4820 R5 = G * (1!/SNW + XPBAR * XPBAR * (C22    C12*C12/C11))
4830 TEMP = SQR((R3 + R4 - R5)*HET)
4840 XL = R1 - R2 * TEMP
4850 XU = R1 + R2 * TEMP
4860 MSG=0
4870 IF XL<-10 THEN XL=-10
4880 IF XU> 20 THEN XU= 20 : MSG=1
4890 IF G<1! THEN GOTO 4920
4900 PRINT #2,USING "EC##.##       ########.####"; 100*OP(I); 10^M
4910 GOTO 4930
4920 PRINT #2,USING "EC##.##       ########.####     ########.####
      ##########.####"; 100*OP(I); 10^M; 10^XL; 10^XU
4930 NEXT I
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
4940 IF MSG=1 THEN PRINT #2, " ": PRINT #2," NOTE - Upper limits greater than
      or equal to 1.E20 are really infinite"
4950 GOSUB 290
4960 'subroutine to do the probit plot
4970 PRINT #2, TITLE$ : PRINT #2, " "
4980 PRINT #2, "         PLOT OF ADJUSTED PROBITS AND PREDICTED REGRESSION
      LINE" : PRINT #2, " "
4990 PRINT #2, "Probit"
5000 DROW=10! : RADJ   .2
5010 LLD01   (2.6732-INTCPT)/SLOPE : LLD99   (7.327-INTCPT)/SLOPE
5020 ADJ   (LLD99   LLD01)/ 68
5030 DCOL   LLD01 : CADJ   ADJ
5040 FOR J=1 TO N
5050 RDIFF   DROW   YPROB(J)
5060 IROW%   RDIFF/RADJ + 1
5070 CDIFF   LDOSE(J)   DCOL
5080 ICOL% = CDIFF/CADJ + 1
5090 IF YPROB(J) < 0 THEN IROW%=51
5100 IF YPROB(J) > 10 THEN IROW%=1
5110 IF LDOSE(J)<LLD01 THEN ICOL%=1
5120 IF LDOSE(J)>LLD99 THEN ICOL%=71
5130 PLTT$(IROW%,ICOL%)="o"    '  change plotting symbol here if desired
5140 NEXT J
5150 ND=100   ' number of points on the predicted curve
5160 FOR I=1 TO 99
5170 R=I
5180 IF I/ND <= BIGC THEN GOTO 5300  ' ie., p is negative
5190 GOSUB 2270  ' compute probit
5200 LOGD=(PROBIT   INTCPT)/SLOPE   'EC value
5210 RDIFF   DROW - PROBIT
5220 IROW%   RDIFF/RADJ + 1
5230 CDIFF = LOGD   DCOL
5240 ICOL% = CDIFF/CADJ + 1
5250 IF PROBIT < 0 THEN IROW%=51
5260 IF PROBIT > 10 THEN IROW%=1
5270 IF LOGD < LLD01 THEN ICOL%=1
5280 IF LOGD > LLD99 THEN ICOL%=71
5290 IF PLTT$(IROW%,ICOL%) <>"o" THEN PLTT$(IROW%,ICOL%)="."  ' change
      plotting symbols here if desired
5300 NEXT I
5310 NUM=10 : LAG=0
5320 FOR I=1 TO 51
5330 II=I-1
5340 JJ%=(II-2)/5 : JJ%=II - (5*JJ%)
5350 IF JJ%=0 THEN PRINT #2, USING "   ##";NUM;:PRINT #2,"+";:NUM=NUM-1
5360 IF JJ%<>0 THEN PRINT #2, "     -";
5370 FOR J=1 TO 71
5380 IF (PLTT$(I,J) <> "o" AND PLTT$(I,J) <> "." ) THEN GOTO 5450  ' change
      plotting symbols here if desired
5390 JJ=J-1-LAG : IF JJ <= 0 THEN GOTO 5430  'print blanks out to next symbol
5400 FOR K=1 TO JJ
5410 PRINT #2, " ";
5420 NEXT K
5430 PRINT #2, PLTT$(I,J);
5440 LAG=J
```

```
5450 NEXT J
5460 PRINT #2, " "
5470 LAG=0
5480 NEXT I
5490 BOT$="-+------ ----- -+--- ---+---------+---------+-------+------------
     --+-"
5500 PRINT #2,"        ";BOT$
5510 BOT$="EC01            EC10      EC25       EC50       EC75      EC90
               EC99"
5520 PRINT #2,"        ";BOT$
5530 GOSUB 290
5540 IF FILE$<>"lpt1:" THEN LOCATE 12,30 : PRINT "Output stored in ";FILE$
5550 LOCATE 15,1 :INPUT "Fit another data set ";ANS$
5560 IF ANS$="" THEN GOTO 5550
5570 ANS$=LEFT$(ANS$,1):IF ASC(ANS$)>96 THEN ANS$=CHR$(ASC(ANS$)-32)
5580 IF ANS$<>"N" AND ANS$<>"Y" THEN GOTO 5550
5590 IF ANS$="Y" THEN CLEAR : CLOSE #2 : CLS : GOTO 40
5600 GOTO 5910
5610 CLS
5620 PRINT " ":PRINT " "
5630 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
5640 PRINT "      [                                                             ["
5650 PRINT "      [   Note : Iterations are not converging.  This usually      ["
5660 PRINT "      [          means that only one concentration is on the       ["
5670 PRINT "      [          linear portion of the concentration response      ["
5675 PRINT "      [          curve.                                            ["
5680 PRINT "      [                                                             ["
5690 PRINT "      [[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[[["
5700 PRINT:PRINT
5710 IF NCTRL - 0 THEN GOTO 5810
5720 PRINT:PRINT "It may be possible to fit the data assuming the spontaneous"
5730 PRINT "control rate is zero.":PRINT
5740 INPUT "Would you like to try";ANS$
5750 IF ANS$="" THEN GOTO 5740
5760 ANS$=LEFT$(ANS$,1):IF ASC(ANS$)>96 THEN ANS$=CHR$(ASC(ANS$)-32)
5770 IF ANS$<>"N" AND ANS$<>"Y" THEN GOTO 5740
5780 IF ANS$="N" THEN GOTO 5810
5790 NCTRL=0: NRCTRL=0: BIGC=0
5800 CLS : LOCATE 12,35 :PRINT "Working ...": GOTO 140
5810 PRINT #2, TITLE$ : PRINT #2, " "
5820 PRINT #2," ":PRINT #2," "
5830 PRINT #2,"    ***********************************************************
     *"
5840 PRINT #2,"    *
     *"
5850 PRINT #2,"    *   Note : Iterations are not converging.  This usually
     *"
5860 PRINT #2,"    *          means that only one concentration is on the
     *"
5870 PRINT #2,"    *          linear portion of the concentration response
     *"
5875 PRINT #2,"    *          curve.
     *"
5880 PRINT #2,"    *
     *"
```

2.3 Listing of Computer Program for Probit Analysis (Continued).

```
5890 PRINT #2,"   ************************************************************
     **"
5900 PRINT " ":PRINT " ": GOTO 5550
5910 END
```

APPENDIX H

SINGLE CONCENTRATION TOXICITY TEST - COMPARISON OF CONTROL WITH 100% EFFLUENT OR RECEIVING WATER

1. To statistically compare a control with one concentration, such as 100% effluent or the instream waste concentration, a t-test is the recommended analysis. The t-test is based on the assumptions that the observations are independent and normally distributed and that the variances of the observations are equal between the two groups.

2. Shapiro-Wilk's test may be used to test the normality assumption (See Appendix B for details). If the data do not meet the normality assumption, the nonparametric test, Wilcoxon's Rank Sum Test, may be used to analyze the data. An example of this test is given in Appendix F. Since a control and one concentration are being compared, the K = 1 section of Table F.5 contains the needed critical values.

3. The F test for equality of variances is used to test the homogeneity of variance assumption. When conducting the F test, the alternative hypothesis of interest is that the variances are not equal.

4. To make the two-tailed F test at the 0.01 level of significance, put the larger of the two variances in the numerator of F.

$$F = \frac{S_1^2}{S_2^2} \quad \text{where } S_1^2 > S_2^2$$

5. Compare F with the 0.005 level of a tabled F value with $n_1 - 1$ and $n_2 - 1$ degrees of freedom, where n_1 and n_2 are the number of replicates for each of the two groups.

6. A set of mysid growth data from an effluent (single concentration) test will be used to illustrate the F test. The raw data, mean and variance for the control and 100% effluent are given in Table H.1.

TABLE H.1. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, GROWTH DATA FROM AN EFFLUENT (SINGLE CONCENTRATION) TEST

	Replicate									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	$\bar{X}$	S^2
Control	0.183	0.148	0.216	0.199	0.176	0.243	0.213	0.180	0.195	0.000861
100% Effluent	0.153	0.117	0.085	0.153	0.086	0.193	0.137	0.129	0.132	0.00131

7. Since the variability of the 100% effluent is greater than the variability of the control, S^2 for the 100% effluent concentration is placed in the numerator of the F statistic and S^2 for the control is placed in the denominator.

$$F = \frac{0.00131}{0.000861} = 1.52$$

8. There are 8 replicates for the effluent concentration and 8 replicates for the control. Thus, both numerator and denominator degrees of freedom are equal to 7. For a two-tailed test at the 0.01 level of significance, the critical F value is obtained from a table of the F distribution (Snedecor and Cochran, 1980). The critical F value for this test is 8.89. Since 1.52 is not greater than 8.89, the conclusion is that the variances of the control and 100% effluent are homogeneous.

9. Equal Variance T-Test.

9.1 To perform the t-test, calculate the following test statistic:

$$t = \frac{\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_2}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}}$$

Where:

$\bar{Y}_1$ = Mean for the control
$\bar{Y}_2$ = Mean for the effluent concentration

$$S_p = \sqrt{\frac{(n_1 - 1)S_1^2 + (n_2 - 1)S_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}}$$

S_1^2 = Estimate of the variance for the control

S_2^2 = Estimate of the variance for the effluent concentration

n_1 = Number of replicates for the control

n_2 = Number of replicates for the effluent concentration

9.2 Since we are usually concerned with a decreased response from the control, such as a decrease in survival or a decrease in reproduction, a one-tailed test is appropriate. Thus, you would compare the calculated t with a critical t, where the critical t is at the 5% level of significance with $n_1 + n_2$ 2 degrees of freedom. If the calculated t exceeds the critical t, the mean responses are declared different.

9.3 Using the data from Table H.1 to illustrate the t-test, the calculation of t is as follows:

$$t = \frac{0.195 - 0.132}{0.0329 \sqrt{\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8}}} = 3.83$$

$$\text{Where: } s_p = \sqrt{\frac{(8 \quad 1)\ 0.000861 + (8 \quad 1)\ 0.00131}{8 + 8 - 2}} = 0.0329$$

9.4 For an 0.05 level of significance test with 14 degrees of freedom, the critical t is 1.762 (Note: Table D.5 for K = 1 includes the critical t values for comparing two groups). Since 3.83 is greater than 1.762, the conclusion is that the growth for the 100% effluent concentration is significantly lower than growth for the control.

10. Unequal Variance T-Test.

10.1 If the F test for equality of variance fails, the t-test is still a valid test. However, the denominator of the t statistic is adjusted as follows:

$$t = \frac{\bar{Y}_1 \quad \bar{Y}_2}{\sqrt{\frac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{S_2^2}{n_2}}}$$

Where:

$\bar{Y}_1$ = Mean for the control
$\bar{Y}_2$ = Mean for the effluent concentration

S_1^2 = Estimate of the variance for the control

S_2^2 = Estimate of the variance for the effluent concentration
n_1 = Number of replicates for the control
n_2 = Number of replicates for the effluent concentration

10.2 Additionally, the degrees of freedom for the test are adjusted using the following formula:

$$df = \frac{(n_1 \quad 1)(n_2 \; - 1)}{(n_2 \quad 1)C^2 + (1 \quad C)^2 (n_1 - 1)}$$

Where:

$$C = \frac{\frac{S_1^2}{n_1}}{\frac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{S_2^2}{n_2}}$$

10.3 The modified degrees of freedom is usually not an integer. Common practice is to round down to the nearest integer.

10.4 The t-test is then conducted as the equal variance t-test. The calculated t is compared to the critical t at the 0.05 significance level with the modified degrees of freedom. If the calculated t exceeds the critical t, the mean responses are found to be statistically different.

APPENDIX I

LINEAR INTERPOLATION METHOD

1. GENERAL PROCEDURE

1.1 The Linear Interpolation Method is used to calculate a point estimate of the effluent or other toxicant concentration that causes a given percent reduction (e.g., 25%, 50%, etc.) in the reproduction or growth of the test organisms (Inhibition Concentration, or IC). The procedure was designed for general applicability in the analysis of data from short-term chronic toxicity tests, and the generation of an endpoint from a continuous model that allows a traditional quantitative assessment of the precision of the endpoint, such as confidence limits for the endpoint of a single test, and a mean and coefficient of variation for the endpoints of multiple tests.

1.2 The Linear Interpolation Method assumes that the responses (1) are monotonically non-increasing, where the mean response for each higher concentration is less than or equal to the mean response for the previous concentration, (2) follow a piecewise linear response function, and (3) are from a random, independent, and representative sample of test data. If the data are not monotonically non-increasing, they are adjusted by smoothing (averaging). In cases where the responses at the low toxicant concentrations are much higher than in the controls, the smoothing process may result in a large upward adjustment in the control mean. Also, no assumption is made about the distribution of the data except that the data within a group being resampled are independent and identically distributed.

2. DATA SUMMARY AND PLOTS

2.1 Calculate the mean responses for the control and each toxicant concentration, construct a summary table, and plot the data.

3. MONOTONICITY

3.1 If the assumption of monotonicity of test results is met, the observed response means ($\bar{Y}_i$) should stay the same or decrease as the toxicant concentration increases. If the means do not decrease monotonically, the responses are "smoothed" by averaging (pooling) adjacent means.

3.2 Observed means at each concentration are considered in order of increasing concentration, starting with the control mean ($\bar{Y}_1$). If the mean observed response at the lowest toxicant concentration ($\bar{Y}_2$) is equal to or smaller than the control mean ($\bar{Y}_1$), it is used as the response. If it is larger than the control mean, it is averaged with the control, and this average is used for both the control response (M_1) and the lowest toxicant concentration response (M_2). This mean is then compared to the mean observed response for the next higher toxicant concentration ($\bar{Y}_3$). Again, if the mean observed response for the next higher toxicant concentration is smaller than the mean of the control and the lowest toxicant concentration, it

is used as the response. If it is higher than the mean of the first two, it is averaged with the first two, and the mean is used as the response for the control and two lowest concentrations of toxicant. This process is continued for data from the remaining toxicant concentrations. A numerical example of smoothing the data is provided below. (Note: Unusual patterns in the deviations from monotonicity may require an additional step of smoothing). Where $\bar{Y}_i$ decrease monotonically, the $\bar{Y}_i$ become M_i without smoothing.

4. LINEAR INTERPOLATION METHOD

4.1 The method assumes a linear response from one concentration to the next. Thus, the IC is estimated by linear interpolation between two concentrations whose responses bracket the response of interest, the (p) percent reduction from the control.

4.2 To obtain the estimate, determine the concentrations C_J and C_{J+1} which bracket the response $M_1(1 \quad p/100)$, where M_1 is the smoothed control mean response and p is the percent reduction in response relative to the control response. The linear interpolation estimate is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 \quad p/100) - M_J]\frac{(C_{J+1} \quad C_j)}{M_{J+1} - M_J} \qquad (1)$$

Where: C_J = The tested concentration whose observed mean response is greater than $M_1(1 - p/100)$.

C_{J+1} = The tested concentration whose observed mean response is less than $M_1(1 - p/100)$.

M_1 = Smoothed mean response for the control.

M_J = Smoothed mean response for concentration J.

M_{J+1} = Smoothed mean response for concentration J+1.

p = Percent reduction in response relative to the control response.

ICp = The estimated concentration at which there is p% reduction from the smoothed mean control response. This ICp is reported for the test, together with the 95% confidence interval from the Bootstrap Method, as described below.

4.3 If C_J is the highest concentration tested, then the ICp is specified as "greater than C_J".

5. CONFIDENCE INTERVALS

5.1 Due to the use of a linear interpolation technique to calculate an estimate of the ICp, standard statistical methods for calculating confidence intervals are not applicable for the ICp. This limitation is avoided by using the Bootstrap Method proposed by Efron (1982) for deriving point estimates and confidence intervals.

5.2 In the Linear Interpolation Method, the smoothed response means are used to obtain the ICp estimate reported for the test. The Bootstrap Method is then used to determine the 95% confidence interval for the true mean. In the Bootstrap Method, the test data, Y_{ji}, are randomly resampled with replacement, to produce a new set of data, Y_{ji}*, that is statistically equivalent to the orginal data, but which produces a new and somewhat different estimate of the ICp (ICp*). This process is repeated 80 times in the procedure developed by Battelle (Marcus and Holtzman, 1988), resulting in multiple "data" sets, each with an associated ICp* estimate. The distribution of the ICp* estimates derived from the sets of resampled data approximates the sampling distribution of the ICp estimate. The standard error of the ICp is estimated by the standard deviation of the individual ICp* estimates. Empirical confidence intervals are derived from the quantiles of the ICp* empirical distribution. For example, if the test data are resampled a minimum of 80 times, the empirical 2.5% and 97.5% confidence limits are approximately the second smallest and second largest ICp* estimates (Battelle, 1988).

5.3 The width of the confidence intervals calculated by the Bootstrap Method is related to the variability in the data. When the intervals are wide, the reliability of the IC estimate is in question. However, narrow intervals do not necessarily indicate that the estimate is highly reliable, because of undetected violations of assumptions and the fact that confidence limits based on the empirical quantiles of a Bootstrap distribution of 80 resamples may be unstable.

5.4 The Bootstrap Method is computationally intensive, and not amenable to hand calculations. For this reason, all of the calculations associated with the Linear Interpolation Method have been incorporated into a single computer program, BOOTSTRP, described in Paragraph 7 below.

6. MANUAL CALCULATIONS

6.1 Data Summary and Plots

6.1.1 The data used in this example are the mysid growth data used in the example in Section 14. Table I.1 includes the raw data and the mean growth for each concentration. A plot of the data is provided in Figure I.1.

TABLE I.1. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, GROWTH DATA

		Toxicant Concentration (ppb)			
Replicate	Control	50.0	100.0	210.0	450.0
1	0.183	0.192	0.190	0.153	-
2	0.148	0.193	0.172	0.117	0.060
3	0.216	0.237	0.160	0.085	
4	0.199	0.237	0.199	0.153	0.009
5	0.176	0.256	0.165	0.086	-
6	0.243	0.191	0.241	0.193	
7	0.213	0.152	0.259	0.137	
8	0.180	0.177	0.186	0.129	0.203
Mean ($\bar{Y}_i$)	0.195	0.204	0.197	0.132	0.091
i	1	2	3	4	5

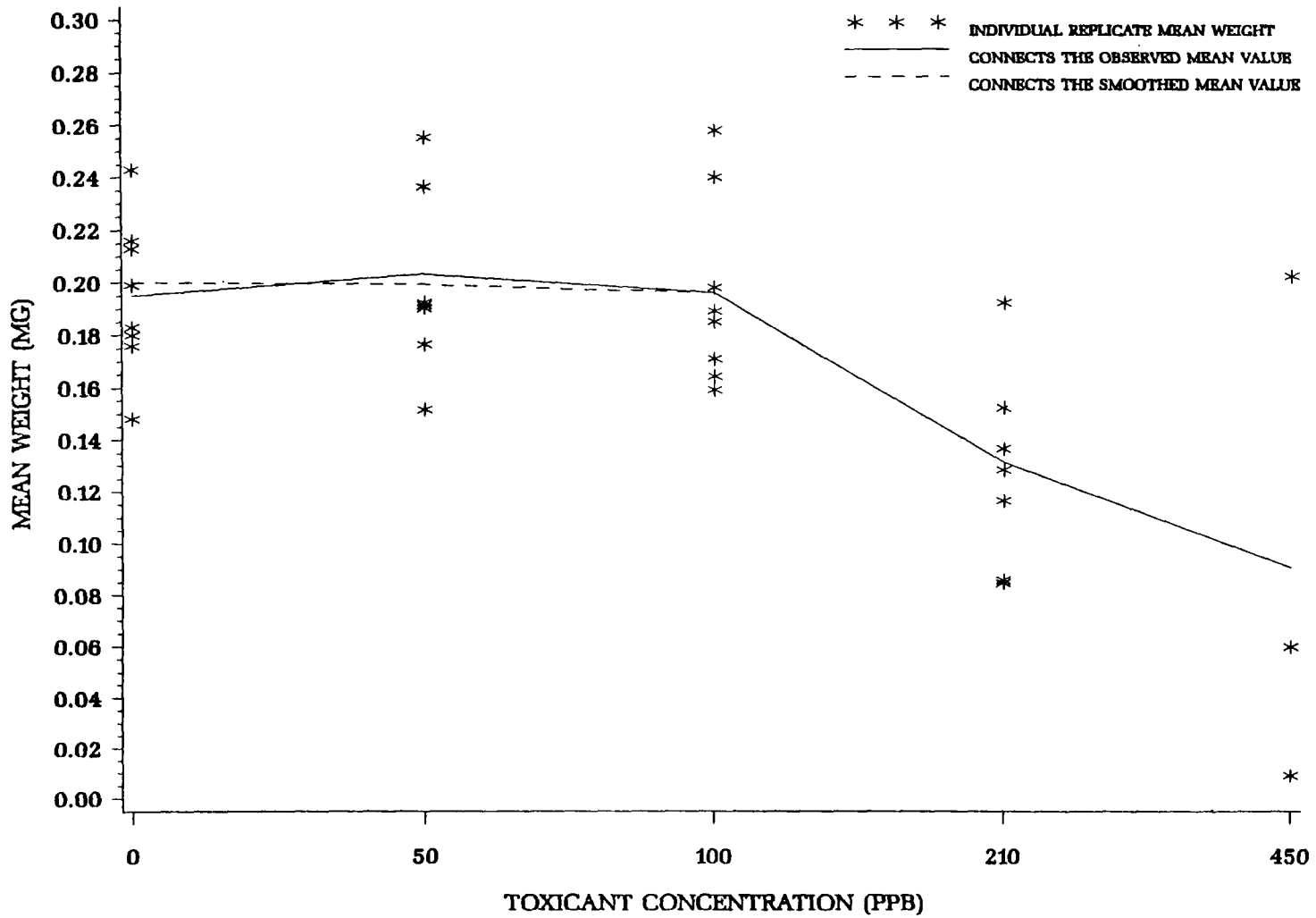


Figure I.1. Plot of observed and smoothed means for mysid, *Mysidopsis bahia*, growth data.

6.2 Monotonicity

6.2.1 As can be seen from the plot, Figure I.1, the observed means are not monotonically non-increasing with respect to concentration. Therefore, the means must be smoothed prior to calculating the IC.

6.2.2 Starting with the control mean, $\bar{Y}_1 = 0.195$ and $\bar{Y}_2 = 0.204$, we see that $\bar{Y}_1 < \bar{Y}_2$. Calculate the smoothed means:

$$M_1 = M_2 = (\bar{Y}_1 + \bar{Y}_2)/2 = 0.200$$

6.2.3 Since $\bar{Y}_5 = 0.091 < \bar{Y}_4 = 0.132 < \bar{Y}_3 = 0.197 < M_2$, set $M_3 = 0.197$ and $M_4 = 0.132$, and $M_5 = 0.091$. Table I.2 contains the smoothed means and Figure I.1 gives a plot of the smoothed response curve.

TABLE I.2. MYSID, *MYSIDOPSIS BAHIA*, MEAN GROWTH RESPONSE AFTER SMOOTHING

Toxicant Conc. (ppb)	i	M_i (mg)
Control	1	0.200
50.0	2	0.200
100.0	3	0.197
210.0	4	0.132
450.0	5	0.091

6.3 Linear Interpolation

6.3.1 Estimates of the IC25 and IC50 can be calculated using the Linear Interpolation Method. A 25% reduction in mean weight, compared to the controls, would result in a mean weight of 0.150 mg, where $M_1(1\text{-}p/100) = 0.200(1\text{-}25/100)$. A 50% reduction in mean weight, compared to the controls, would result in a mean weight of 0.100 mg. Examining the means and their associated concentrations (Table I.2), the response, 0.150 mg, is bracketed by $C_3 = 100$ ppb and $C_4 = 210$ ppb. The response, 0.100 mg, is bracketed by $C_4 = 210$ ppb and $C_5 = 450$ ppb.

6.3.2 Using Equation 1 from 4.2, the estimate of the IC25 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 \quad p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC25 = 100 + [0.200(1 - 25/100) - 0.197] \frac{(210 - 100)}{(0.132 - 0.197)}$$

$$= 179 \text{ ppb.}$$

6.3.3 Using Equation 1 from 4.2, the estimate of the IC50 is calculated as follows:

$$ICp = C_J + [M_1(1 - p/100) - M_J] \frac{(C_{J+1} - C_J)}{(M_{J+1} - M_J)}$$

$$IC50 = 210 + [0.200(1 \quad 50/100) - 0.132] \frac{(450 - 210)}{(0.091 - 0.132)}$$

$$= 397 \text{ ppb.}$$

6.4 Confidence Intervals

6.4.1 Confidence intervals for the ICp are derived using the Bootstrap Method. As described above, this method involves randomly resampling the individual observations and recalculating the ICp at least 80 times, and determining the mean ICp, standard deviation, and empirical 95% confidence interval. For this reason it is not practical to perform these calculations manually. However, a computer program, BOOTSTRP, described below, is available to carry out all of the calculations, including the Bootstrap Method, required for the Linear Interpolation Method.

7. COMPUTER CALCULATIONS

7.1 The computer program, BOOTSTRP, prepared for the Linear Interpolation Method, was written in Fortran for IBM compatible PCs. The program was developed by the Battelle Laboratories, Columbus, Ohio, with funding from the Environmental Research Laboratory, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Duluth, Minnesota (USEPA, 1988e). For information concerning the computer program and program documentation, contact the Environmental Research Laboratory - Duluth.

7.2 BOOTSTRP performs the following functions: (1) calculates the observed response means (Y_i), (2) checks the responses for monotonicity, (3) calculates smoothed means (M_i) if necessary, (4) uses the means, M_i, to calculate the initial ICp of choice by linear interpolation, (5) performs a user-specified number of Bootstrap Method resamples, (6) calculates the mean and standard deviation of the Bootstrap ICp estimates, and (7) provides an empirical 95% confidence interval to be used with the initial ICp.

7.3 A maximum number of 8 concentrations and 10 replicates per concentration

are allowed by the program. Equal replication across all concentrations is not required. The value of p can range from 1% to 99%.

7.4 Data Input.

7.4.1 Data may be entered on the screen or read from an external file.

Instructions for creating external data files, such as with the use of Word Perfect, are included with the documentation.

7.4.2 When data are entered on the screen, the program prompts the user for the following information:

1. Concentration group number
2. Concentration amount (i.e., percent effluent)
3. Response (i.e., weight, number of young)

7.4.2.1 After data values have been entered, the program displays them on the screen and prompts the user to verify them. An example of sample data input on the screen is shown in Figure I.2.

7.4.3 When data are entered from an existing file, the program prompts the user for the file name. An example of sample data input using an existing file is shown in Figure I.3.

```
ENTER "S" IF DATA WILL BE INPUT TO THE PROGRAM ON THE SCREEN.
ENTER "F" IF DATA WILL BE INPUT THROUGH AN INPUT FILE.

ENTER "S" OR "F": S


WHEN PROMPTED FOR THE CONCENTRATION GROUP NUMBER, THE NUMBER SHOULD
BE AN INTEGER FROM 1 TO 8.  GROUP NUMBER 1 CORRESPONDS TO THE CONTROL
GROUP, GROUP NUMBER 2 CORRESPONDS TO THE LOWEST CONCENTRATION GROUP,
CONTINUING TO THE HIGHEST ASSIGNED GROUP NUMBER WHICH CORRESPONDS TO
THE HIGHEST CONCENTRATION GROUP.



ENTER THE CONCENTRATION GROUP NUMBER  (1,2,...)
   (ENTER "X" TO EXIT THE INPUT PROCEDURE):  1

ENTER THE CONCENTRATION (IN MG/L, % EFFLUENT, ETC.):  .000

ENTER THE RESPONSE VALUE:  .183


YOU HAVE ENTERED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:
          CONCENTRATION ID = 1
          CONCENTRATION =     .000
          RESPONSE =    .183


PRESS RETURN IF THESE VALUES ARE CORRECT.
PRESS "X", THEN RETURN, IF ANY OF THE VALUES ARE INCORRECT:

THESE VALUES HAVE BEEN SUCCESSFULLY INPUT TO THE PROGRAM.
THE NEXT SET OF VALUES CAN NOW BE ENTERED.
```

Figure I.2. Example of BOOTSTRP program data input on the screen.

```
ENTER "S" IF DATA WILL BE INPUT TO THE PROGRAM ON THE SCREEN.
ENTER "F" IF DATA WILL BE INPUT THROUGH AN INPUT FILE.

ENTER "S" OR "F":  F

ENTER THE INPUT FILE NAME (SPECIFYING THE DRIVE AND
   SUBDIRECTORY IF NECESSARY):  mysid.dat


ENTER THE VALUE P, THE DESIRED PERCENT REDUCTION IN RESPONSE
RELATIVE TO THE CONTROL GROUP (P = 50 IS THE DEFAULT):  25

THE VALUE OF P IS 25.0


ENTER THE NUMBER OF BOOTSTRAP RESAMPLES TO BE TAKEN
   (80 IS THE RECOMMENDED NUMBER):  80
```

Figure I.3. Example of BOOTSTRP program data input from an existing data file.

7.4.4 After all of the data have been entered, the user is asked to enter the ICp estimate desired (e.g., IC25 or IC50) and the number of Bootstrap Method resamples that are to be taken. The program has the capability of performing any number of resamples from 2 - 200. However, Marcus and Holtzman (1988) recommend that a minimum of 80 Bootstrap Method resamples be used (see Figure I.3 for example).

7.5 Data Output

7.5.1 BOOTSTRP program output includes the following:

1. A table of the test concentrations, observed response means ($\bar{Y}_i$), and smoothed (pooled) means (M_i).
2. The linear interpolation estimate of the ICp using the means, M_i. (This ICp is reported for the test.)
3. The mean ICp and standard deviation from the Bootstrap Method resampling.
4. The empirical 95% confidence interval calculated by the Bootstrap Method for the ICp. (This confidence interval is used for ICp obtained in Item 2, above).

7.6 BOOTSTRP program output for the analysis of the mysid growth data in Table I.1 is provided in Figures I.4 and I.5.

7.6.1 When the Bootstrap program was used to analyze this set of data, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC25 was 183.0960 ppb, with a standard deviation of 22.0142 ppb (coefficient of variation = 12.0%). The empirical 95.0% confidence interval for the true mean was (149.2220 ppb, 239.4104 ppb).

7.6.2 When the Bootstrap program was used to analyze this set of data for the IC50, requesting 80 resamples, the mean estimate of the IC50 was 336.9059 ppb, with a standard deviation of 51.5538 ppb (coefficient of variation = 15.3%). The empirical 95.7% confidence interval for the true mean was (259.7452 ppb, 424.8817 ppb).

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.195	0.200
50.000	0.204	0.200
100.000	0.196	0.196
210.000	0.132	0.132
450.000	0.091	0.091

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 179.4003.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 183.0960.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 22.0142.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.0% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (149.2220,239.4104).

Figure I.4. Example of BOOTSTRP program output for the IC25.

THE NUMBER OF RESAMPLES IS 80

*** LISTING OF GROUP CONCENTRATIONS (% EFF.) AND RESPONSE MEANS ***

CONC. (%EFF)	RESPONSE MEAN	MEAN AFTER POOLING
0.000	0.195	0.200
50.000	0.204	0.200
100.000	0.196	0.196
210.000	0.132	0.132
450.000	0.091	0.091

THE LINEAR INTERPOLATION ESTIMATE OF THE TOTAL IMPACT CONCENTRATION FROM THE INPUT SAMPLE IS 396.5921.

```
**************************************************************
*        BOOTSTRAP PROCEDURE TO ESTIMATE VARIABILITY         *
*                    OF THE ESTIMATED ICp                    *
**************************************************************
```

THE MEAN OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 336.9059.

THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATES IS 51.5538.

AN EMPIRICAL 95.7% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR THE BOOTSTRAP ESTIMATE IS (259.7452,424.8817).

*** NOTE: THE ABOVE BOOTSTRAP CALCULATIONS WERE BASED ON 47 INSTEAD OF 80 RESAMPLINGS. THOSE RESAMPLES NOT USED HAD ESTIMATES ABOVE THE HIGHEST CONCENTRATION / % EFF.

Figure I.5. Example of BOOTSTRP program output for the IC50.

*U.S GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1992-648-003/41807